

FOREWORD

Congratulations on choosing a SUBARU vehicle. This Owner's Manual has all the information necessary to keep your SUBARU in excellent condition and to properly maintain the emission control system for minimizing emission pollutants. We urge you to read this manual carefully so that you may understand your vehicle and its operation. For information not found in this Owner's Manual, such as details concerning repairs or adjustments, please contact the SUBARU dealer from whom you purchased your SUBARU or the nearest SUBARU dealer.

The information, specifications and illustrations found in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. SUBARU CORPORATION reserves the right to change specifications and designs at any time without prior notice and without incurring any obligation to make the same or similar changes on vehicles previously sold. This Owner's Manual applies to all models and covers all equipment, including factory installed options. Some explanations, therefore may be for equipment not installed in your vehicle.

Please leave this manual in the vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need the information found herein.

SUBARU CORPORATION, TOKYO, JAPAN

"SUBARU" and the six-star cluster design are registered trademarks of SUBARU CORPORATION.

© Copyright 2025 SUBARU CORPORATION

This manual describes the following vehicle type.

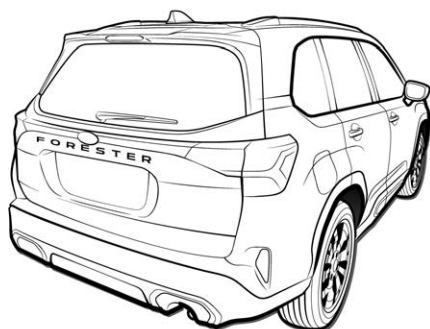


Table of Contents

<i>Introduction.....</i>	<i>5</i>	
<i>Illustrated Index</i>	<i>19</i>	
<i>Hybrid System</i>	<i>35</i>	HS
<i>Seat, Seatbelt and SRS Airbags</i>	<i>49</i>	1
<i>Keys and Doors</i>	<i>133</i>	2
<i>Instruments and Controls</i>	<i>175</i>	3
<i>Climate Control</i>	<i>271</i>	4
<i>Audio.....</i>	<i>287</i>	5
<i>Interior Equipment</i>	<i>291</i>	6
<i>Starting and Operating</i>	<i>317</i>	7
<i>Driving Tips.....</i>	<i>415</i>	8
<i>In Case of Emergency.....</i>	<i>445</i>	9
<i>Appearance Care</i>	<i>481</i>	10
<i>Maintenance and Service.....</i>	<i>489</i>	11
<i>Specifications</i>	<i>535</i>	12
<i>Consumer Information and Reporting Safety Defects.....</i>	<i>547</i>	13
<i>Index</i>	<i>565</i>	14

INTRODUCTION

Warranties	6
Warranties for U.S.A.....	6
Warranties for Canada	6
Warranties except for U.S.A. and Canada	6
How to Use This Owner's Manual	6
Using Your Owner's Manual	6
Safety Warnings.....	7
Safety Symbol.....	8
Abbreviation List	8
Vehicle Symbols	9
Safety Precautions When Driving	9
Seatbelt and SRS Airbag	9
Child Safety	10
Engine Exhaust Gas (Carbon Monoxide).....	11
Drinking and Driving	11
Drugs and Driving.....	11
Driving When Tired or Sleepy.....	12
Modification of Your Vehicle.....	12
Use of Cell Phones/Texting and Driving.....	12
Driving Vehicles Equipped with Navigation System.....	13
Driving with Pets	13
Tire Pressures	13
On-Road and Off-Road Driving	13
Attaching Accessories	13
Vehicle Operation.....	14
General Information.....	16
California Perchlorate Advisory	16
Noise from under the Vehicle	16
Vehicle Data Recording	16
Event Data Recorder	16

WARRANTIES

WARRANTIES FOR U.S.A.

SUBARU vehicles distributed by Subaru of America, Inc. and sold at retail by an authorized SUBARU dealer in the United States come with the following warranties:

- **SUBARU Limited Warranties**
- **Federal Emission Control Systems Warranties**
- **California Emissions Control Systems Warranties**

All warranty information, including applicability, details of coverage and exclusions, is in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet". Read these warranties carefully.

WARRANTIES FOR CANADA

SUBARU vehicles distributed by Subaru Canada, Inc. and sold at retail by an authorized SUBARU dealer in Canada come with the following warranties:

- **SUBARU Limited Warranty**
- **Emission Control System Warranty**

All warranty information, including applicability, details of coverage and exclusions, is in the "Warranty and Service Booklet". Read these warranties carefully.

WARRANTIES EXCEPT FOR U.S.A. AND CANADA

All warranty information, including details of coverage and exclusions, is in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet". Read these warranties carefully.

HOW TO USE THIS OWNER'S MANUAL

USING YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL

Before you operate your vehicle, carefully read this manual. To protect yourself and extend the service life of your vehicle, follow the instructions in this manual. Failure to observe these instructions may result in serious injury and damage to your vehicle.

Each chapter in this manual begins with a brief table of contents. This will usually allow you to tell at a glance whether or not a chapter contains the information you want.

Introduction

This chapter informs you general information before driving.

Illustrated Index

This chapter informs you about the vehicle layout with illustrations.

Chapter HS: Hybrid System

This chapter explains the characteristics of the hybrid system.

Chapter 1: Seat, Seatbelt and SRS Airbags

This chapter informs you how to use the seat and seatbelt and contains precautions for the SRS airbags.

Chapter 2: Keys and Doors

This chapter informs you how to operate the keys, locks and windows.

Chapter 3: Instruments and Controls

This chapter informs you about the operation of instrument panel indicators and how to use the instruments and other switches.

Chapter 4: Climate Control

This chapter informs you how to operate the climate control.

Chapter 5: Audio

This chapter informs you about your audio system.

Chapter 6: Interior Equipment

This chapter informs you how to operate interior equipment.

Chapter 7: Starting and Operating

This chapter informs you how to start and operate your SUBARU.

Chapter 8: Driving Tips

This chapter informs you how to drive your SUBARU in various conditions and explains some safety tips on driving.

Chapter 9: In Case of Emergency

This chapter informs you what to do if you have a problem, such as a flat tire or engine overheating.

Chapter 10: Appearance Care

This chapter informs you how to keep your SUBARU looking good.

Chapter 11: Maintenance and Service

This chapter informs you when you need to take your SUBARU to the dealer for scheduled maintenance and informs you how to keep your SUBARU running properly.

Chapter 12: Specifications

This chapter informs you about the dimensions and capacities of your SUBARU.

Chapter 13: Consumer Information and Reporting Safety Defects

This chapter informs you about Tire information, Uniform tire quality grading standards and Reporting safety defects.

Chapter 14: Index

This is an alphabetical listing of all that's in this manual. You can use it to quickly find something you want to read.

For EyeSight system:

For details about the EyeSight system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

SAFETY WARNINGS

You will find a number of WARNINGS, CAUTIONs and NOTEs in this manual.

These safety warnings alert you to potential hazards that could result in injury to you or others.

Please read these safety warnings as well as all other portions of this manual carefully in order to gain a better understanding of how to use your SUBARU vehicle safely.

**WARNING**

A WARNING indicates a situation in which serious injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

**CAUTION**

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which injury or damage to your vehicle, or both, could result if the caution is ignored.

NOTE

A NOTE gives information or suggestions how to make better use of your vehicle.

SAFETY SYMBOL



You will find a circle with a slash through it in this manual. This symbol means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”, depending upon the context.

ABBREVIATION LIST

You may find several abbreviations in this manual. The meanings of the abbreviations are shown in the following list.

Abbreviation	Meaning
ABS	Anti-lock brake system
A/C	Air conditioner
AKI	Anti knock index
ALR	Automatic locking retractor
ALR/ELR	Automatic locking retractor/ Emergency locking retractor
AVH	Auto Vehicle Hold
AWD	All-wheel drive
BSD	Blind Spot Detection
CVT	Continuously variable transmis- sion
DRL	Daytime running light
EBD	Electronic brake force distribution
ELR	Emergency locking retractor
EV	Electric Vehicle
GAW	Gross axle weight
GAWR	Gross axle weight rating
GPS	Global positioning system
GVW	Gross vehicle weight
GVWR	Gross vehicle weight rating

Abbreviation	Meaning
LATCH	Lower anchors and tethers for children
LCA	Lane Change Assist
LED	Light emitting diode
MIL	Malfunction indicator light
MMT	Methylcyclopentadienyl manga- nese tricarbonyl
OBD	On-board diagnostics
RAB	Reverse Automatic Braking sys- tem
RCTA	Rear Cross Traffic Alert
RON	Research octane number
SI-DRIVE	SUBARU Intelligent Drive
SRH	Steering Responsive Headlight
SRS	Supplemental restraint system
TIN	Tire identification number
TPMS	Tire pressure monitoring system

VEHICLE SYMBOLS

There are some of the symbols you may see on your vehicle.

For warning and indicator lights, refer to “Table of Warning and Indicator Lights” P32.

Mark	Name
	WARNING
	CAUTION
	Read these instructions carefully
	Wear eye protection
	Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid
	Keep children away
	Keep flames away
	Prevent explosions

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS WHEN DRIVING

SEATBELT AND SRS AIRBAG

WARNING

- All persons in the vehicle must fasten their seatbelts **BEFORE** the vehicle starts to move. Otherwise, the possibility of serious injury becomes greater in the event of a sudden stop or accident.
- To obtain maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all passengers must always wear seatbelts when in the vehicle. The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbag does not replace the safety benefits of wearing a seatbelt. Used in combination with the seatbelts, the SRS airbag offers vehicle occupants the best possible protection in the event of a serious accident.

Not wearing a seatbelt increases the chance of severe injury or death in a crash even when the vehicle has the SRS airbag.

- The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are not seated in the proper upright position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.

For instructions and precautions, carefully read the following sections.

- For the seatbelt system, refer to “Seatbelts” ⌘P70.
- For the SRS airbag system, refer to “SRS Airbag (Supplemental Restraint System Airbag)” ⌘P101.

CHILD SAFETY



WARNING

- Never hold a child on your lap or in your arms while the vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child from injury in a collision, because the child will be caught between the passenger and objects inside the vehicle.
- NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- SUBARU strongly recommends that ALL infants and children (including those in child restraint systems) sit in the REAR seat properly restrained in a child restraint system or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. For instructions and precautions concerning child restraint systems, refer to “Child Restraint Systems” ⌘P84.

- Always turn the child safety locks to the “LOCK” position when children sit in the rear seat. Serious injury could result if a child accidentally opens the door and falls out. Refer to “Child Safety Locks” ⌘P159.
- Always lock the passengers' windows using the lock switch when children are riding in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the power window. Refer to “Windows” ⌘P159.
- Never leave unattended children, adults or animals in the vehicle. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot or sunny days, temperature in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to them.
- When leaving the vehicle, close all windows and lock all doors.
- In models with power rear gate, when it operates, the rear gate moves with remarkable force. It is possible to be injured if anyone is caught in or hit by the rear gate so be sure to obey the following cautions.
 - Check that there are no children around the rear gate before operating the power rear gate.
 - Do not allow children to operate the power rear gate.

For instructions and precautions, carefully read the following sections.

- For the seatbelt system, refer to “Seatbelts” ⌘P70.
- For the child restraint system, refer to “Child Restraint Systems” ⌘P84.
- For the SRS airbag system, refer to “SRS Airbag (Supplemental Restraint

System Airbag)" P101.

- For the power rear gate, refer to "Power Rear Gate" P162.

ENGINE EXHAUST GAS (Carbon Monoxide)

WARNING

- Never inhale engine exhaust gas. Engine exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which is dangerous, or even lethal, if inhaled.
- Always properly maintain the engine exhaust system to prevent engine exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.
- Never run the engine in a closed space, such as a garage, except for the brief time needed to drive the vehicle in or out of it.
- Avoid remaining in a parked vehicle for a long time while the engine is running. If that is unavoidable, then use the ventilation fan to force fresh air into the vehicle.
- Always keep the front ventilator inlet grille free from snow, leaves or other obstructions to ensure that the ventilation system always works properly.
- If at any time you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, have the problem checked and corrected as soon as possible. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with all windows fully open.
- Keep the rear gate closed while driving to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

DRINKING AND DRIVING

WARNING

Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Alcohol in the bloodstream delays your reaction and impairs your perception, judgment and attentiveness. If you drive after drinking – even if you drink just a little – it will increase the risk of being involved in a serious or fatal accident, injuring or killing yourself, your passengers and others. In addition, if you are injured in the accident, alcohol may increase the severity of that injury. Please don't drink and drive.

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Since alcohol affects all people differently, you may have consumed too much alcohol to drive safely even if the level of alcohol in your blood is below the legal limit. The safest thing you can do is never drink and drive. However if you have no choice but to drive, stop drinking and sober up completely before getting behind the wheel.

DRUGS AND DRIVING

WARNING

There are some drugs (over the counter and prescription) that can delay your reaction time and impair your perception, judgment and attentiveness. If you drive after taking them, it may increase your, your passengers' and other persons' risk of being involved in a serious or fatal accident.

If you are taking any drugs, check with your doctor or pharmacist or read the literature that accompanies the medication to determine if the drug you are taking can impair your driving ability. Do not drive after taking any medications that can make you drowsy or otherwise affect

your ability to safely operate a motor vehicle. If you have a medical condition that requires you to take drugs, please consult with your doctor.

Never drive if you are under the influence of any illicit mind-altering drugs. For your own health and well-being, we urge you not to take illegal drugs in the first place and to seek treatment if you are addicted to those drugs.

DRIVING WHEN TIRED OR SLEEPY



WARNING

When you are tired or sleepy, your reaction will be delayed and your perception, judgment and attentiveness will be impaired. If you drive when tired or sleepy, your, your passengers' and other persons' chances of being involved in a serious accident may increase.

Please do not continue to drive but instead find a safe place to rest if you are tired or sleepy. On long trips, you should make periodic rest stops to refresh yourself before continuing on your journey. When possible, you should share the driving with others.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE



WARNING

Do not remove the genuine SUBARU navigation and/or audio system. Doing so could cause the following functions to be inoperable.

- Combination meter display
- Rear view image and help lines
- Vehicle settings
- Climate control

- Front seat heater and ventilation (if equipped)
- Clock



CAUTION

Your vehicle should not be modified other than with genuine SUBARU parts and accessories. Other types of modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modification may not be covered under warranties.

USE OF CELL PHONES/TEXTING AND DRIVING



CAUTION

Do not talk on a cell phone or text while driving; it may distract your attention from driving and lead to an accident. If you use a cell phone to talk or text, first pull off the road and park in a safe place. In some States/Provinces, it may be lawful to talk on a phone while driving, but only if the phone is hands-free.

DRIVING VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM

WARNING

Do not allow the monitor to distract your attention from driving. Also, do not operate the controls of the navigation system while driving. The loss of attention to driving could lead to an accident. If you wish to operate the controls of the navigation system, first take the vehicle off the road and stop it in a safe location.

DRIVING WITH PETS

Unrestrained pets can interfere with your driving and distract your attention from driving. In a collision or sudden stop, unrestrained pets or cages can be thrown around inside the vehicle and hurt you or your passengers. Besides, the pets can be hurt under these situations. It is also for their own safety that pets should be properly restrained in your vehicle. Restraining a pet with a special traveling harness which can be secured to the rear seat with a seatbelt or use a pet carrier which can be secured to the rear seat by routing a seatbelt through the carrier's handle. Never restrain pets or pet carriers in the front passenger's seat. For further information, consult your veterinarian, local animal protection society or pet shop.

TIRE PRESSURES

Check and, if necessary, adjust the pressure of each tire at least once a month and before any long journey.

Check the tire pressure when the tires are cold. Use a pressure gauge to adjust the tire pressures to the values shown on the tire inflation pressure label. For detailed information, refer to "Tires and Wheels"  P509.

WARNING

Driving at high speeds with excessively low tire pressures can cause the tires to deform severely and to rapidly become hot. A sharp increase in temperature could cause tread separation, and destruction of the tires. The resulting loss of vehicle control could lead to an accident.

ON-ROAD AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING

This vehicle is classified as a utility vehicle. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Your vehicle has a higher ground clearance and higher center of gravity, making it more likely to roll over than ordinary passenger cars. It also handles and maneuvers differently from other passenger cars. For this reason, please read carefully the following section and follow the instructions and precautions in order to prevent serious injury or death due to loss of control, rollover and other accidents. Refer to "On-Road and Off-Road Driving"  P421.

ATTACHING ACCESSORIES

WARNING

- Do not attach any accessories, labels or stickers (other than properly placed inspection stickers) to the windshield. Such items may obstruct your view.
- If it is necessary to attach an accessory (such as an electronic toll collection (ETC) device or security pass) to the windshield, consult your SUBARU dealer for details on the proper location.

- Do not connect any unauthorized accessories or devices to the data link connector (OBDII port). This connector should be used only with compatible diagnostic devices for inspection and maintenance by an authorized service technician using authorized service tools. Connecting unauthorized devices, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, may adversely affect vehicle systems, including safety systems, or allow others to access information stored in your vehicle. The use of unauthorized devices may also cause unexpected malfunctions, such as a drained battery, or may damage vehicle systems. The manufacturer's warranty will not cover any part that malfunctions, fails, or is damaged due to the use of an unauthorized device with the data link connector.

vehicle and store it in a safe place. Refer to "Keyless Access with Push-Button Start System" ⌘ P135.

- If you lose your key, we recommend that you delete the lost access key fob registration to prevent theft. Only a SUBARU dealer can delete key fob registration. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer. Refer to "Key Replacement" ⌘ P148.

Vehicle modifications



WARNING

- Do not install parts, make custom adjustments or perform wiring or other operations that are not suitable for the vehicle.
- Do not connect accessories to the vehicle wiring or connectors unless they are genuine SUBARU products. SUBARU's vehicle warranty does not cover any malfunctions resulting from connecting the vehicle to products other than those specified.
- It may be illegal to modify the vehicle by installing parts other than genuine SUBARU parts. Consult your SUBARU dealer about the kinds of parts (tires, wheels, mufflers, etc.) you can legally install on your vehicle.

VEHICLE OPERATION

Before leaving vehicle unattended



CAUTION

Always lock your vehicle and carry your access key fob with you.

There is a risk for vehicle theft or unauthorized persons tampering with the vehicle or installing malicious electronic devices.

Key number plate storage

NOTE

- The key number is required when repairing the vehicle or making a spare access key fob. If you lose the plate with these numbers stamped on it, you will not be able to make a spare access key fob. To prevent it from being stolen, do not leave it in the

Device installation



WARNING

Connecting devices that are not intended to be used in the vehicle or in a particular connector can adversely affect the vehicle system or cause the 12 V battery to discharge. It may also cause personal information leaks or unauthorized remote operation of vehicle features, resulting in unforeseen complications. Any complication caused by connecting a device other

than one intended to be used in the vehicle is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty. SUBARU also bears no responsibility for any such complication.

- The vehicle trouble diagnosis connector should only be used to connect the vehicle data link connector (OBDII) for inspection and maintenance purposes.
- Use the USB port only for data communication with your vehicle and for device charging.

any subsequent purchaser. To have those logs deleted permanently from the vehicle, please contact your SUBARU dealer.

Suspicious device handling



WARNING

If you find an unrecognized device on your vehicle, consult your SUBARU dealer immediately.

Any problem or safety risk due to the connection of an unauthorized device is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty. SUBARU also bears no responsibility for any such cause.

Deleting personal information from vehicle



CAUTION

When transferring ownership of your vehicle, delete the personal information registered in the vehicle by performing a Factory Data Reset. For details about the Factory Data Reset, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the audio and navigation system.

Note that certain personal information inputted in the Head Unit and the phone number of any paired device will remain in vehicle data logs even after the Factory Data Reset. These data logs are strictly for quality assurance purposes and not viewable by

GENERAL INFORMATION

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE ADVISORY

Certain vehicle components, such as airbag modules, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless entry transmitter batteries, may contain perchlorate material. Special handling may apply for service or vehicle end of life disposal. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

NOISE FROM UNDER THE VEHICLE

NOTE

You may hear a noise from under the vehicle approximately 5 to 10 hours after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position. However, this does not indicate a malfunction. This noise is caused by the operation of the fuel evaporation leakage checking system and the operation is normal. The noise will stop after approximately 15 minutes.

VEHICLE DATA RECORDING

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Vehicle speed
- Engine speed
- Engine control information
- Shift state information
- Driving information, etc.

Data usage

SUBARU may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

SUBARU will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by SUBARU in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

EVENT DATA RECORDER

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

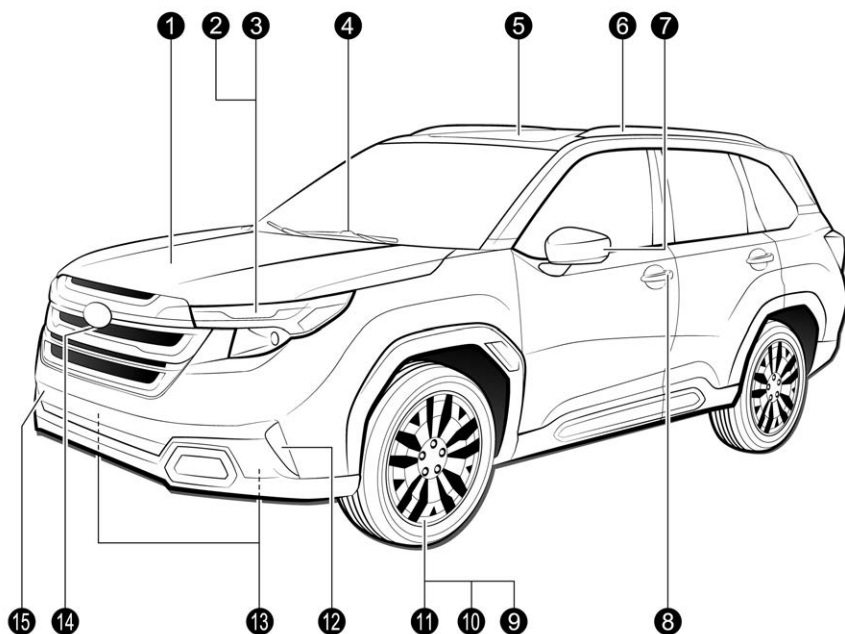
These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

ILLUSTRATED INDEX

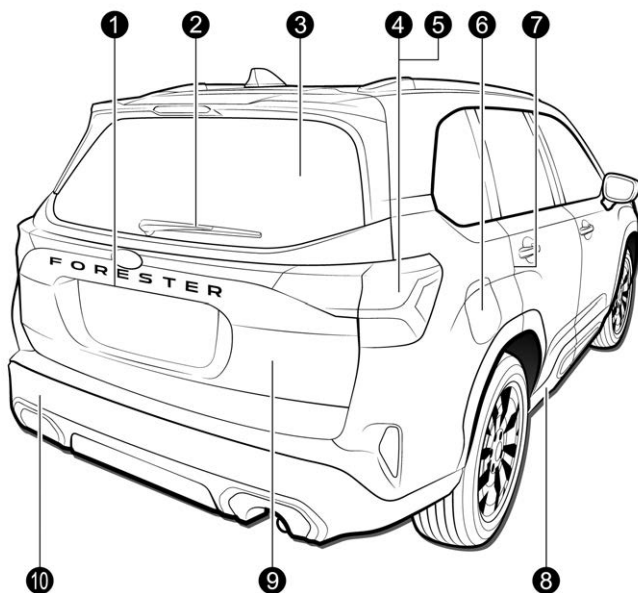
Exterior	20
Interior	22
Type-A	23
Type-B	24
Cargo Area	26
Instrument Panel.....	27
Steering Wheel.....	28
Light Control and Wiper Control Levers/Switches	29
Combination Meter	30
U.S.-Spec. Models	30
Canada-Spec. Models.....	31
Table of Warning and Indicator Lights.....	32

EXTERIOR



- ❶ Engine hood (page 495)
- ❷ Headlights (page 236, 529)
- ❸ Turn signal lights (page 245, 529)
- ❹ Windshield wipers (page 248, 521)
- ❺ Moonroof (page 172)
- ❻ Roof rails (page 431)
- ❼ Outside mirrors (page 266)

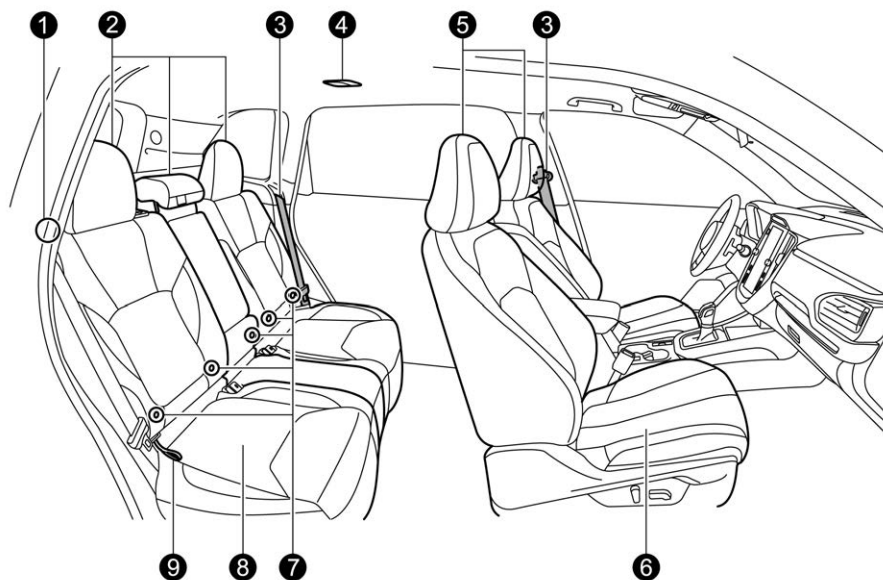
- ❽ Door locks (page 152)
- ❾ Tire pressure (page 512)
- ❿ Flat tires (page 448)
- ⓫ Tire chains (page 427)
- ⓬ Fog lights (page 245, 529)
- ⓭ Tie-down hooks (page 468)
- ⓮ Front camera (page 367)
- ⓯ Towing hook (page 467)



- ❶ Rear view camera (page 375)
- ❷ Rear wiper (page 249)
- ❸ Rear window defogger (page 251)
- ❹ Lights (page 236, 529)
- ❺ Turn signal lights (page 245, 529)

- ❻ Fuel filler door and cap (page 321)
- ❼ Child safety locks (page 159)
- ❽ Tie-down holes (page 468)
- ❾ Rear gate (page 162)
- ❿ Towing hook (page 468)

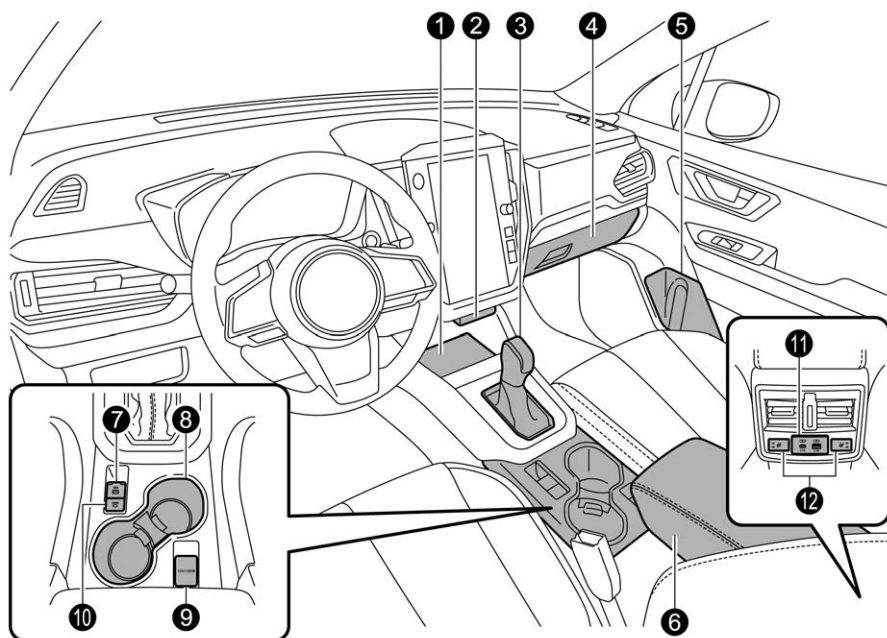
INTERIOR



- ❶ Lock release knobs/Lock release straps (page 61)
- ❷ Head Restraint Adjustment for rear seat (page 65)
- ❸ Seatbelts (page 70)
- ❹ Dome light (page 292)
- ❺ Head Restraint Adjustment for front seat (page 59)

- ❻ Front seats (page 51)
- ❼ Lower anchorages for child restraint system (page 96)
- ❽ Rear seats (page 60)
- ❾ Reclining the seatback (page 65)

TYPE-A

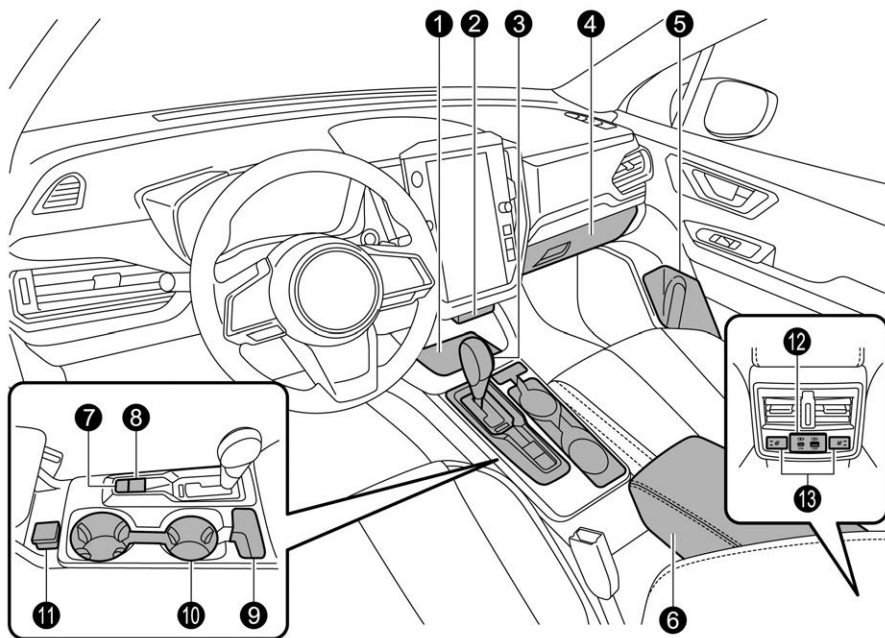


- ❶ Wireless charger (page 303)
- ❷ USB power supply (page 301)/AUX*
- ❸ Select lever (page 338)
- ❹ Glove box (page 296)
- ❺ Bottle holder (page 299)
- ❻ Center console (page 297)
- ❼ Electronic parking brake switch (page 359)
- ❽ Cup holder (page 298)

- ❾ Accessory power outlet (page 300)
- ❿ View monitor switch (page 368)
- ⓫ Console USB power supply (page 302)
- ⓬ Rear seat heater switches (page 69)

*: For details about how to use the audio and navigation system, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

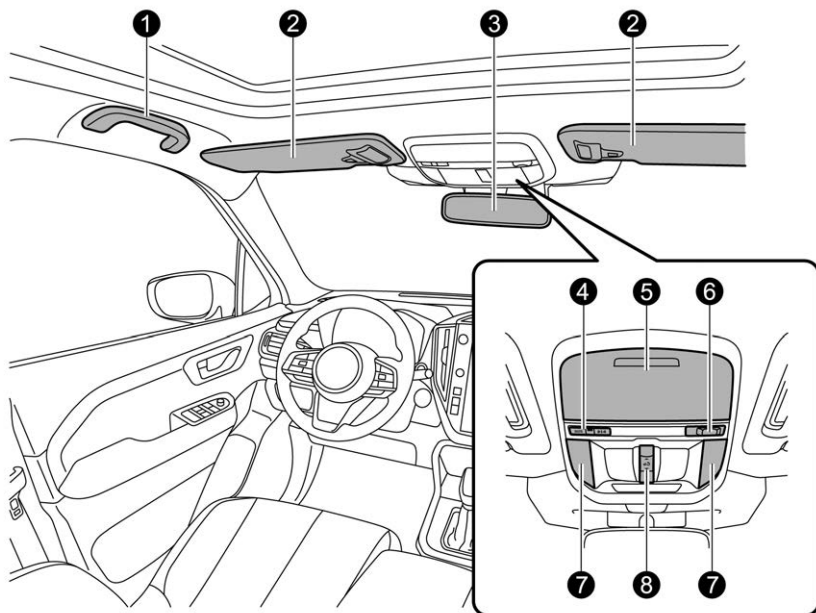
TYPE-B



- ❶ Wireless charger (page 303)
- ❷ USB power supply (page 301)/AUX*
- ❸ Select lever (page 338)
- ❹ Glove box (page 296)
- ❺ Bottle holder (page 299)
- ❻ Center console (page 297)
- ❼ View monitor switch (page 368)
- ❽ Electronic parking brake switch (page 359)

- ❾ Center console tray (page 297)
- ❿ Cup holder (page 298)
- ⓫ Accessory power outlet (page 300)
- ⓬ Console USB power supply (page 302)
- ⓭ Rear seat heater switches (page 69)

*: For details about how to use the audio and navigation system (if equipped), refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

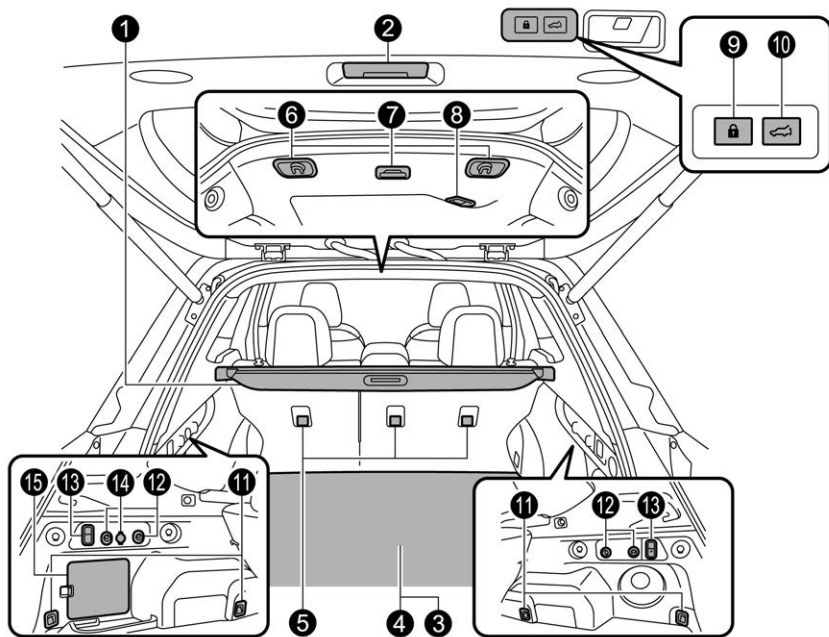


- ❶ Assist grip (page 310)
- ❷ Sun visors (page 294)
- ❸ Inside mirror (page 252)
- ❹ Buttons for MySubaru Connected Services
- ❺ Overhead console (page 296)
- ❻ Door interlock switch (page 292)
- ❼ Map light (page 292)
- ❽ Moonroof switch (page 173)

NOTE

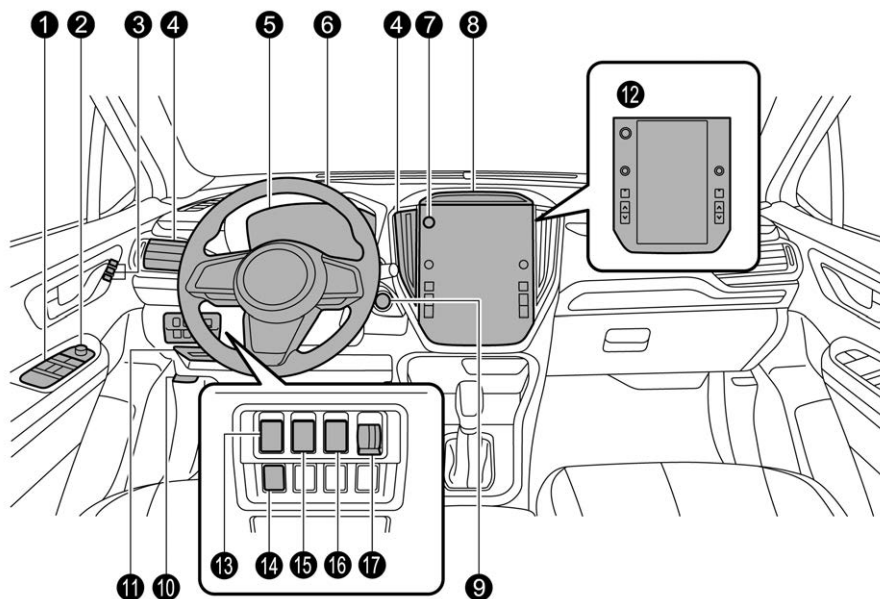
For models with MySubaru Connected Services: Refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for MySubaru Connected Services.

CARGO AREA



- ❶ Cargo area cover (page 313)
- ❷ Rear gate light (page 293)
- ❸ Maintenance tools (page 446)
- ❹ Under-floor storage compartment (page 315)
- ❺ Tether anchorages (page 99)
- ❻ Cargo upper hooks (page 312)
- ❼ Cargo area light (page 293)
- ❽ Rear center seatbelt (page 75)
- ❾ Power rear gate lock button (page 165)
- ❿ Power rear gate button (page 165)
- ⓫ Cargo tie-down hooks (page 314)
- ⓬ Shopping bag hooks (page 311)
- ⓭ Release lever for rear seatback (page 61)
- ⓮ Accessory power outlets (page 300)
- ⓯ Flat tire repair kit (page 448)

INSTRUMENT PANEL

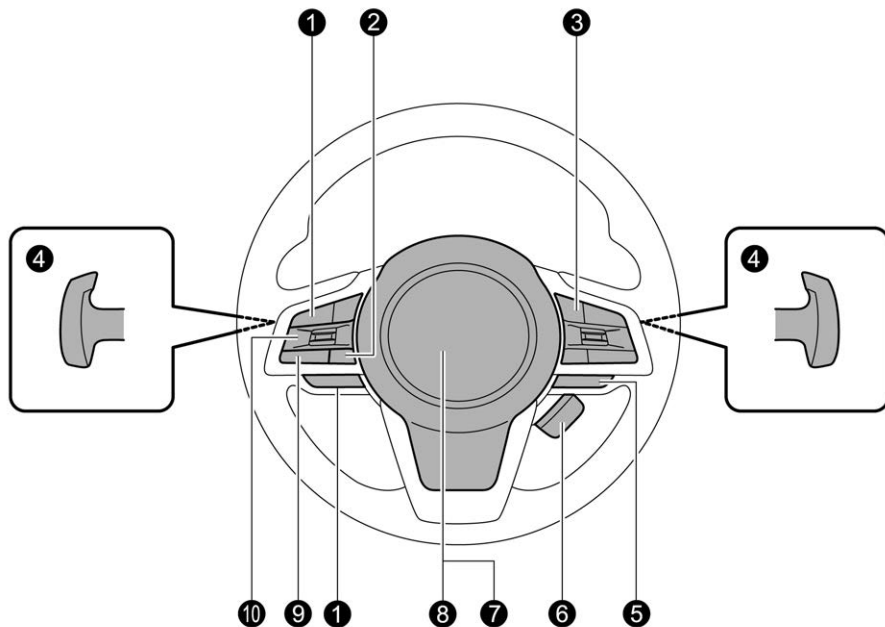


- ❶ Power window switches (page 159)
- ❷ Remote control mirror switch (page 266)
- ❸ Driver's seat memory (page 54)
- ❹ Ventilators (page 272)
- ❺ Combination meter (page 180)
- ❻ Tilt/Telescopic steering wheel (page 268)
- ❼ Hazard warning flasher switch (page 180)
- ❽ Camera for Driver Monitoring System (page 399)
- ❾ Ignition switch
- ❿ Hood release knob (page 495)
- ⓫ Fuse box (page 527)

- ❿ Center information display (page 218)/
Climate control (page 273)/Audio*1/
Navigation system*1
- ⓫ EV (Electric Vehicle) drive mode switch
(page 38)
- ⓬ Fuel door release switch (page 321)
- ⓭ Power rear gate button (page 164)
- ⓮ Hands-Free Power Rear Gate off
switch (page 167)
- ⓯ Illumination brightness control dial
(page 183)

*1: For details about how to use the audio and navigation system, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

STEERING WHEEL



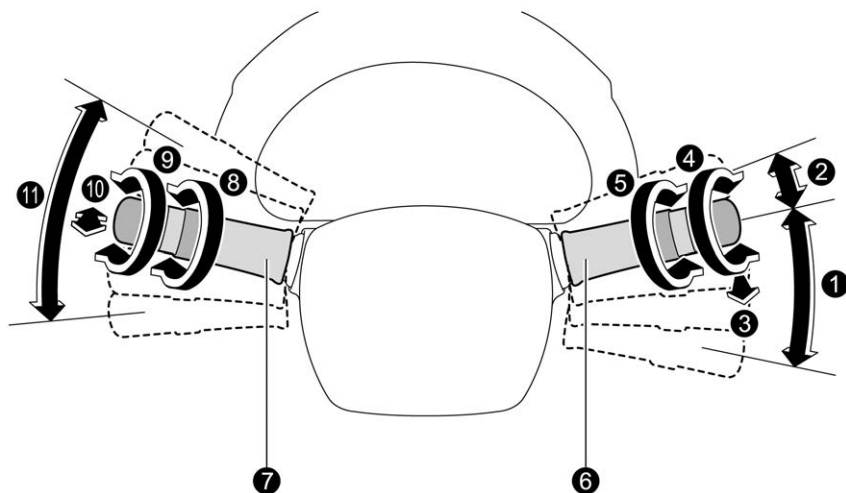
- ❶ Audio control switch*¹
- ❷ Talk switch for voice command system*¹
- ❸ Cruise control switches*²
- ❹ Shift paddles (page 343)
- ❺ SI-DRIVE switch (page 346)
- ❻ Heated Steering Wheel switch (page 268)
- ❼ SRS airbag (page 101)
- ❽ Horn (page 269)

- ❾ Hands-free phone switch*¹
- ❿ Control switches for combination meter display (page 208)

*¹: For details about how to use the switches, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

*²: For details about how to use the switches, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

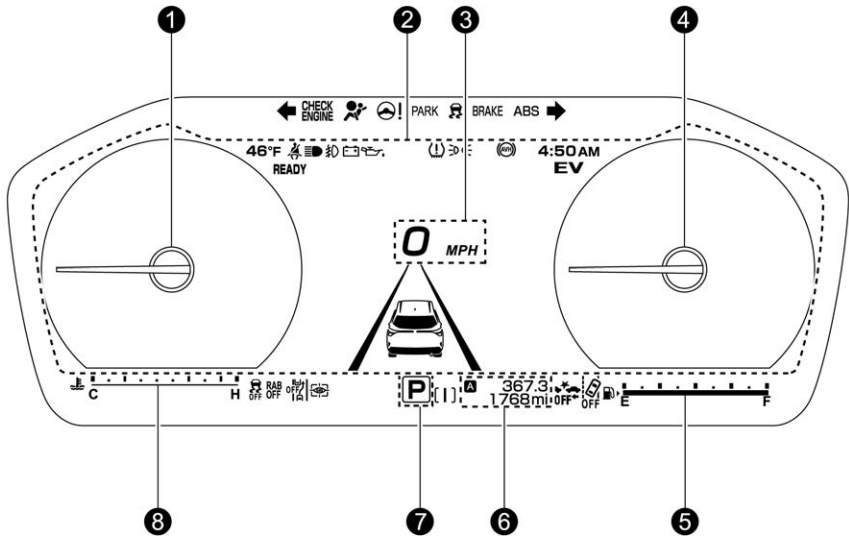
LIGHT CONTROL AND WIPER CONTROL LEVERS/ SWITCHES



- ❶ Windshield wiper (page 246)
- ❷ Mist (page 248)
- ❸ Windshield washer (page 249)
- ❹ Rear window wiper and washer switch (page 249)
- ❺ Wiper intermittent time control switch (page 248)/Sensor sensitivity control (page 248)
- ❻ Wiper control lever (page 248)
- ❼ Light control switch (page 236)
- ❽ Fog light switch (page 245)
- ❾ Headlight ON/OFF/AUTO (page 237)
- ❿ Headlight flasher High/Low beam change (page 239)
- ⓫ Turn signal lever (page 245)

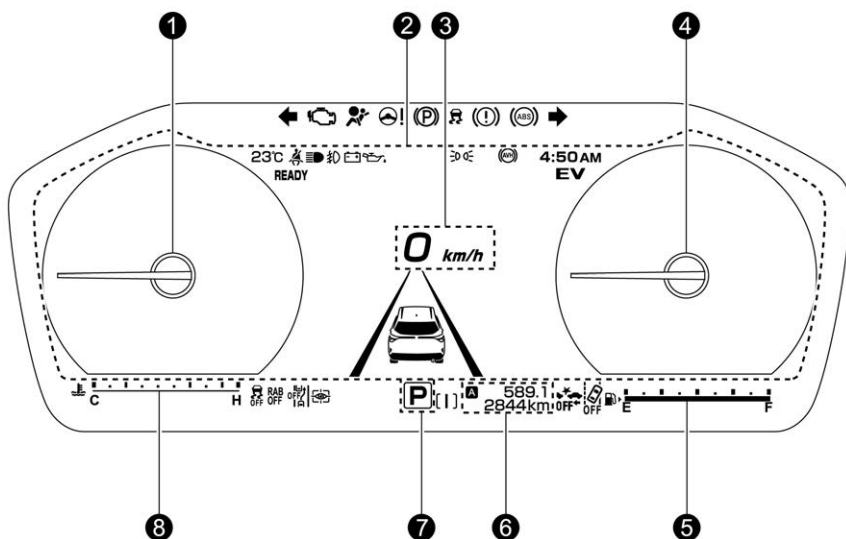
COMBINATION METER

U.S.-SPEC. MODELS



- ➊ Power meter (page 180)
- ➋ Combination meter display (page 206)
- ➌ Digital speed screen (page 215)
- ➍ Speedometer (page 180)
- ➎ Fuel gauge (page 182)
- ➏ Trip meter and odometer (page 181)
- ➐ Select lever/gear position indicator (page 201)
- ➑ Engine coolant temperature gauge (page 183)

CANADA-SPEC. MODELS

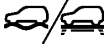


- ① Power meter (page 180)
- ② Combination meter display (page 206)
- ③ Digital speed screen (page 215)
- ④ Speedometer (page 180)
- ⑤ Fuel gauge (page 182)
- ⑥ Trip meter and odometer (page 181)
- ⑦ Select lever/gear position indicator (page 201)
- ⑧ Engine coolant temperature gauge (page 183)

TABLE OF WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS

Mark	Name	Page
	Seatbelt warning light	185
	Front passenger's seatbelt warning light	185
	Rear seatbelt warning light	186
	SRS airbag system warning light	187
	Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light	188
	Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light	188
	CHECK ENGINE warning light/Malfunction indicator light	188
	Charge warning light	189
	Oil pressure warning light	189
	Engine low oil level warning light	190
	ABS warning light	191
	Brake system warning light	192
	Electronic parking brake indicator light	193
	Door open indicator light	195
	Engine hood open warning light	195
	Low fuel warning light	195
	All-Wheel Drive warning light	195

Mark	Name	Page
	Power steering warning light	195
	Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light	194
	Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light/Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light	196
	Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light	197
	Access key warning indicator	197
	Security indicator light	201
	Turn signal indicator lights	202
	High beam indicator light	202
	High beam assist indicator	202
	Automatic headlight beam leveler warning light	202
	LED headlight warning light	202
	Steering Responsive Headlight OFF indicator light	202
	Steering Responsive Headlight warning light	202
	Front fog light indicator light	202
	Headlight indicator light	202
	Low tire pressure warning light (U.S.-spec. models)	190
	Windshield washer fluid warning light	195

Mark	Name	Page
	BSD/RCTA warning indicator	203
	BSD/RCTA OFF indicator	203
	Vehicle detected in adjacent lane indicator	203
[I]	SI-DRIVE indicator	201
[S]		
	X-MODE indicator	203
	Hill descent control indicator light	203
	Icy road surface warning indicator	204
RAB	RAB warning indicator (if equipped)	204
RAB OFF	RAB OFF indicator (if equipped)	204
	Sonar Audible Alarm OFF indicator (if equipped)	204
	Driver Monitoring System operation indicator light (green) (if equipped)	204
	Driver Monitoring System warning light (yellow) (if equipped)	204
	Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator light (if equipped)	205
	Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator light (if equipped)	205
READY	Hybrid READY indicator light	205
	Hybrid Fail Lamp	205
	Hybrid system overheat warning light	205

Mark	Name	Page
EV	EV (Electric Vehicle) indicator	205
EV MODE	EV (Electric Vehicle) drive mode indicator	206
	Pedestrian alert system warning indicator light	205

HYBRID SYSTEM

HS-1. Hybrid System Features	36
Hybrid System Operation Mode	36
Control When Driving in Each Mode	37
EV (Electric Vehicle) Drive Mode	38
Pedestrian Alert System	39
Energy Flow Screen	40
HS-2. Hybrid System Precautions	41
High Voltage Battery and High Voltage Battery Air Intake	44
Emergency Shut Off System	45
Hybrid System Warning Message	45
HS-3. Hybrid Vehicle Driving Tips	46
HS-4. Troubleshooting	48
When Messages Are Displayed	48

HS-1. HYBRID SYSTEM FEATURES

The hybrid system is a system excellent in both economical efficiency of electric vehicles and practicality of hybrid vehicles.

The EV driving range will vary in accordance with conditions such as vehicle speed, the amount of charge remaining in the high voltage battery and the usage of the climate control system. The gasoline engine may also be used simultaneously in accordance with driving conditions.

If the amount of electricity remaining in the high voltage battery becomes low, the vehicle is automatically controlled in such a way that it can be driven as a hybrid vehicle through the joint use of the gasoline engine.

NOTE

- *However, as the gasoline engine is used depending on the situation even in driving using only the electric motor, and the gasoline engine is provided on board as a power source in driving using both the electric motor and engine. For that reason it is necessary to refuel the vehicle. Check the fuel amount and refill immediately when the fuel level becomes low. Refer to "Fuel" P320.*
- *If the vehicle is not used for a long time, the 12 V battery may discharge. In this event, charge the 12 V battery. In order to prevent the high voltage battery from becoming extremely low in charge, and turn the ignition switch off after the gasoline engine has stopped automatically. (If the gasoline engine does not start up even after approximately 10 seconds have passed since the Hybrid READY indicator light came on, the ignition switch can be turned off without any further action.)*
- *There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the Hybrid READY*

indicator light is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the select lever position to "P" when parked.

- *The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not malfunctions.*
 - *Electric motor sounds may be made by the vehicle.*
 - *Sounds may be heard from the high voltage battery when the hybrid system starts or stops.*
 - *Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the high voltage battery, the cargo area, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.*
 - *Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.*
 - *Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.*
 - *Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.*
 - *Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.*
 - *Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.*
 - *Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake.*
- *For details about maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal, contact your SUBARU dealer. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.*

HYBRID SYSTEM OPERATION MODE

The system switches automatically between being powered by only the electric motor and powered by both the electric motor and engine according to the driving conditions and changes in the charge level of the high voltage battery.

When in EV driving, the EV indicator illuminates on the combination meter. Refer to "EV (Electric Vehicle) Indicator"

P205.

NOTE

- When the charge level of the high voltage battery is high, EV driving is used. However the engine may start automatically at times of high load or when driving at high speed.
- When the charge level of the high voltage battery is low, both the engine and electric motor are used for driving. However if the charge level recovers as a result of regenerative braking or other charging, EV driving can be used again.

CONTROL WHEN DRIVING IN EACH MODE

Driving using only the electric motor

The EV driving range will vary in accordance with conditions such as vehicle speed, the amount of charge remaining in the high voltage battery and the usage of the climate control system. In order to drive only on the electric motor power for a long time, observe the following.

- Avoid sudden acceleration, sudden deceleration and be sure to drive smoothly. If you repeatedly accelerate, the high voltage battery charge will deplete quickly. Also, EV driving may be canceled by rapid acceleration or high vehicle speed.
- Restrain your speed as much as possible. The distance that can be driven in driving using only the electric motor will reduce considerably at high speeds.

NOTE

- *EV driving range*
 - The EV driving range changes in accordance with the charge status of the high voltage battery and the speed of the vehicle.
 - Even if there is enough charge remaining in the high voltage bat-

tery, EV driving may be canceled and both the gasoline engine and the electric motor are used depending on the situation.

- Even if there is a sufficient amount of electricity remaining in the high voltage battery, EV driving may be canceled and both the gasoline engine and the electric motor are used depending on the situation. EV driving will be returned automatically after EV driving becomes possible again. EV driving may be canceled automatically in the following circumstances:
 - Power is needed temporarily, for example when the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or when accelerating suddenly.
 - The temperature of the hybrid system is high because the vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
 - The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
 - The climate control system is in operation.
 - The defroster button is pressed.
 - The system determines that the gasoline engine needs to be started.
- The gasoline engine may also operate in circumstances other than those listed above, depending on conditions.

Driving using both the electric motor and engine

In driving using both the electric motor and engine, controls are primarily carried out as follows in accordance with the driving conditions.

- The gasoline engine stops when the vehicle is stopped.*
- During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle.
- During hybrid system driving, the gasoline engine and electric motor (traction motor) are controlled effectively, and the vehicle is driven with optimum fuel efficiency. Also, when

necessary, the electric motor (traction motor) operates as an electrical generator to charge the high voltage battery.

- When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the drive force from both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor) is used to accelerate.

*: When the high voltage battery requires charging or the engine is warming up, the gasoline engine will not automatically stop.

NOTE

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During high voltage battery charging
- When the temperature of the high voltage battery is high or low.
- The defroster button is pressed.

Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in situations other than those above.

If the function for stopping the engine automatically does not operate for two to three days, contact your SUBARU dealer. Repeatedly driving short-distances when the gasoline engine is cold leads to poor fuel economy because the gasoline engine starts and stops frequently.

When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the high voltage battery.

The EV driving range can be extended by actively using this regenerative braking to store electricity in the high voltage battery.

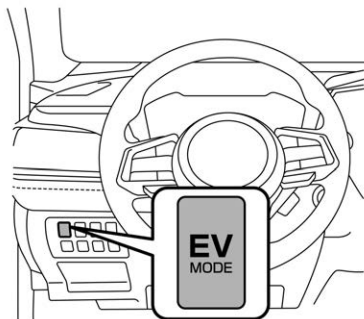
Moreover, as fuel consumption is also reduced when driving using both the electric motor and engine, the regenerative braking system can be used effectively.

NOTE

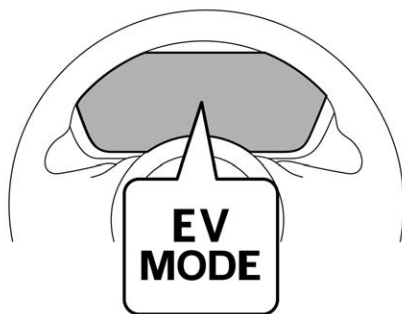
- In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the high voltage battery.
 - The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the select lever position in “D” or “M”.
 - The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the select lever position in “D” or “M”.
- When the high voltage battery is fully charged, it is not recharged by regenerative braking.

EV (Electric Vehicle) DRIVE MODE

EV (Electric Vehicle) drive mode switch



EV (Electric Vehicle) drive mode indicator



When you press the EV drive mode switch, the EV drive mode indicator lights up and you will be able to run the vehicle

in EV drive mode.

When the EV drive mode switch is pressed again, the vehicle returns to the hybrid system driving mode (running the vehicle using the engine and the electric motor).

NOTE

- *In the following cases, the system may not switch the driving mode to EV drive mode. When the system does not switch to EV drive mode, a beep sounds and a warning message is displayed on the combination meter display.*
 - *The temperature of the hybrid system is high because the vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.*
 - *The temperature of the hybrid system is low.*
 - *The engine is warming up.*
 - *The high voltage battery power icon displayed on the energy flow screen is low.*
 - *The vehicle speed is high.*
 - *Additional power is needed temporarily, for example when the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or when the vehicle accelerates suddenly.*
 - *The defroster button is pressed.*
 - *The climate control system is in operation.*
 - *Adaptive Cruise Control* is activated.*
 - *Conventional Cruise Control* is activated.*

*: For details about the EyeSight system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

- *If you start the hybrid system when the engine is cold, the system will automatically start warming up the engine, and it will not be possible to switch to EV drive mode. After the hybrid system starts operating and the hybrid READY indicator light illuminates, press the EV drive mode switch before the engine starts.*
- *In the following cases, while you are*

driving the vehicle in hybrid mode, the system may automatically switch to hybrid system driving (running the vehicle using the engine and the electric motor). This occurs when the EV drive mode is canceled. The EV drive mode indicator will then flash and turn off. A message will then be displayed on the combination meter display.

- *The power of the traction battery displayed on the Energy flow screen is low.*
- *The vehicle speed is high.*
- *Additional power is needed temporarily, such as when you depress the accelerator pedal firmly or when the vehicle accelerates suddenly.*

PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM

When driving with the gasoline engine stopped, a sound which changes in volume in accordance with the driving speed will sound in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 22 mph (36 km/h).

The sound is produced continuously by the system while the vehicle is reversing.

NOTE

- *The pedestrian alert system warning indicator light blinks when a malfunction occurs in the pedestrian alert system. Contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection. Refer to "Pedestrian Alert System Warning Indicator Light" P205.*
 - *In the following cases, the pedestrian alert system may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.*
 - *In very noisy areas*
 - *In the wind or the rain*
- Also, as the pedestrian alert system is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle.*

ENERGY FLOW SCREEN

The status of the energy flow is shown on the combination meter display as follows.

- Power from the engine to wheels: Orange
- Power from the electric motor to wheels: Green
- Charging energy flow from the engine and wheels to the high voltage battery: Aqua blue

Display	Status	Display	Status
	When driving using only the engine power		When there is no energy current
	When driving using only the electric motor power		When the electric motor is assisting the engine
	When charging the high voltage battery while driving using the engine power		When charging the high voltage battery using the regenerative brakes
	When charging the high voltage battery using the engine power while the vehicle is stopped		When charging the high voltage battery using the engine power and the regenerative brakes

In addition, if a warning or malfunction is detected in the hybrid system, an interruption screen will be displayed on the combination meter display. For details, refer to "Telltale Screen"  P211.

NOTE

- High voltage battery power is consumed more than usual when driving only using the electric motor power for a long time.
- High voltage battery power is consumed more than usual when the vehicle is continuously or repeatedly driven only using the electric motor power. Although this is not a problem, avoid stop-and-go driving as much as possible by methods such as checking traffic reports before you start driving.

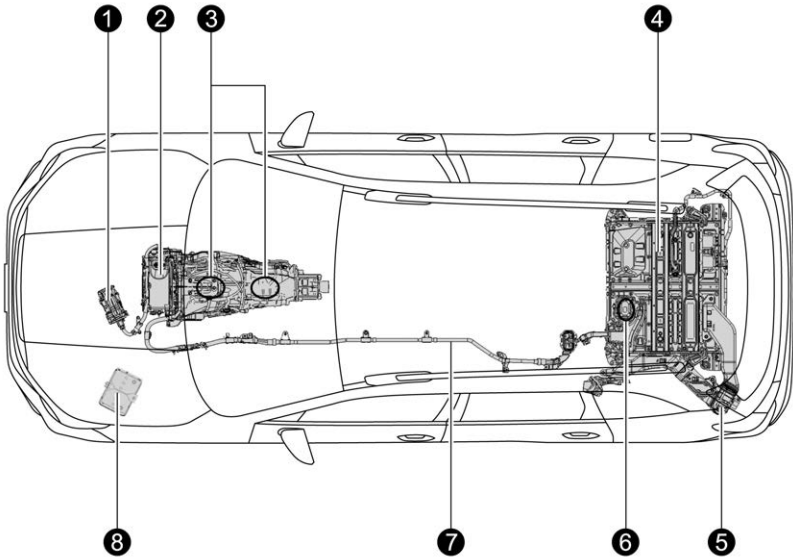
HS-2. HYBRID SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS



WARNING

- Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 650 volts at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle. The high voltage system is very dangerous and improper operation can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.
- When driving on the electric motor alone, there is no sound coming from the engine. Therefore, there is a possibility that the surrounding people do not notice the vehicle starting and approaching. Pay attention to your surroundings while driving.

HS



- ① Air compressor
- ② Power control unit
- ③ Electric motor (traction motor)
- ④ High voltage battery
- ⑤ High voltage battery cooling fan
- ⑥ Service plug
- ⑦ High voltage cable (orange)
- ⑧ 12 V battery

**CAUTION**

Do not remove the warning label for high voltage battery attached to the top of the high voltage battery.

 WARNING

- The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12 volts system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.
 - Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
 - The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
 - Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury when an accident occurs:
 - Pull your vehicle off the road, apply the parking brake, shift the select lever position to “P”, and turn the hybrid system off.
 - Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables or connectors.
 - If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
 - Do not touch the battery if liquid is leaking from or adhering to it. If electrolyte (organic electrolyte) from the high voltage battery comes into contact with eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the event that it comes into contact with eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- If electrolyte is leaking from the high voltage battery, do not approach the vehicle. In the event that the high voltage battery is damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, any electrolyte that does leak out will give off a vapor. This vapor is an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.
 - Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte. The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
 - If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
 - Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.
- Never resell, hand over or modify the high voltage battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through a SUBARU dealer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself. Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:
 - The high voltage battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.

- The high voltage battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the high voltage battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

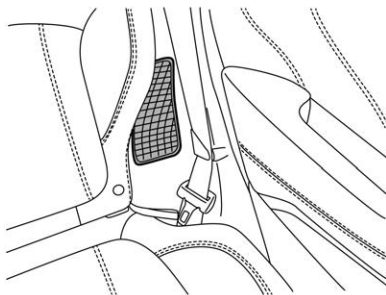
- If your vehicle is disposed of without the high voltage battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the high voltage battery must be disposed of by your SUBARU dealer. If the high voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

ment (ambient temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, such as how the vehicle is driven and how the high voltage battery is charged. This is a natural characteristic of lithium-ion batteries, and is not a malfunction. Also, even though the distance that can be driven using only the electric motor decreases when the high voltage battery capacity reduces, driveability does not significantly become worse.

- *When the high voltage battery is extremely cold (below -22°F (-30°C)) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the high voltage battery increases due to the outside temperature increase.*
- *Do not place a ferromagnetic substance in the cargo area. It could have a negative impact on electric devices.*

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY AND HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY AIR INTAKE

High voltage battery air intake



There is a high voltage battery air intake on the left side of the vehicle, near the rear seat for the purpose of cooling the high voltage battery. If the high voltage battery air intake become blocked, the high voltage battery may overheat, which will lead to a reduction in high voltage

NOTE

- *High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding. Therefore they emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.*
- *Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.*
- *The high voltage battery has a limited service life. The high voltage battery capacity (the ability to hold a charge) reduces with time and use in the same way as other rechargeable batteries. The extent at which capacity reduces changes drastically depending on the environ-*

battery output.



CAUTION

- Make sure not to block the high-voltage battery air intake with anything, such as a plastic cover, or luggage. The high voltage battery may overheat and be damaged.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the high voltage battery air intake as this may cause a short circuit and damage to the high voltage battery.
- Do not carry large amounts of water, such as water cooler bottles, in the vehicle. If water spills onto the high voltage battery, the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your SUBARU dealer.
- Do not cover the high voltage battery air intake (located on the left next to the rear seat) with luggage or clothes. It is important that no liquids or any other substances or objects be allowed to enter the air intake. Please advise passengers in this area to use care around the air intake to prevent any debris from entering. Doing so may result in overheating or malfunctioning of the high voltage battery.
- When the seatbelt for the rear left seat is not in use, remove it from the window-side belt guide and retract it fully to avoid blocking the high voltage battery air intake.
- Do not cover the high voltage battery air intake with a seatbelt. Store the seatbelt in its holder when not using.
- If "High Voltage Battery Cooling Performance Reduced" and "Battery Air Cooling Filter Is Clogged Check Owner's Manual" are displayed on the combination meter display, check that nothing is blocking the high voltage battery air intake. If the message con-

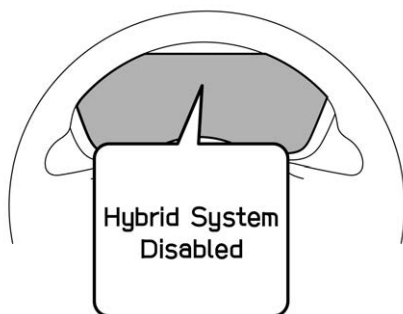
tinues to be displayed when the high voltage battery air intake is not blocked, clean the high voltage battery air intake to prevent it from clogging. For details, refer to "Cleaning the High Voltage Battery Air Intake" ⌘ P487.

- Clean the high voltage battery air intake periodically to prevent it from clogging. For details, refer to "Cleaning the High Voltage Battery Air Intake" ⌘ P487.

EMERGENCY SHUT OFF SYSTEM

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact your SUBARU dealer.

HYBRID SYSTEM WARNING MESSAGE



A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the combination meter display, read the message and follow the instructions.

NOTE

If a warning light comes on or a warning message is displayed, the hybrid system may not start. Contact your SUBARU dealer.

HS-3. HYBRID VEHICLE DRIVING TIPS**WARNING**

- Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- When restarting the hybrid system after an emergency shutdown while driving, press the ignition switch. When restarting the hybrid system after stopping the vehicle, change the select lever position to "P" and then press the ignition switch.

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points.

● Use of power meter

Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the power meter within the Eco area. Refer to "Power Meter" P180.

● Select lever position operation

Shift the select lever position to the "D" position when stopped at a traffic light, or when driving in heavy traffic.

Shift the select lever position to the "P" position when parking.

Selecting the "N" position has no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the "N" position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the climate control system, etc., the high voltage battery power is consumed.

If the remaining power of the high voltage battery is low, the vehicle may become inoperable.

Even if you are able to drive the vehicle, the AWD system or EyeSight system may not function normally.

- **Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation**

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes high voltage battery power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.
- Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner when braking. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

- **Delays**

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to high fuel and electricity consumption. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive electricity and fuel consumption.

- **Highway driving**

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

HS-4. TROUBLESHOOTING

WHEN MESSAGES ARE DISPLAYED

Messages related to the high voltage battery are displayed on the combination meter display. When this occurs, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

Symptom	Likely cause	Correction procedure
If "Hybrid System Output Reduced" is displayed.	This message may appear while driving under severe operating conditions, not a malfunction. For example, when driving up a long steep hill or driving up a steep hill in reverse.	If this message is displayed, the hybrid system overheat warning light also illuminates at the same time. Refer to "Hybrid System Overheat Warning Light" ⒶP205.
If "High Voltage Battery Cooling Performance Reduced" and "Battery Air Cooling Filter Is Clogged Check Owner's Manual" are displayed.	This message may appear if the high voltage battery cooling filter is clogged or the high voltage battery air intake is blocked or obstructed.	Clean the high voltage battery air intake to prevent it from clogging. Refer to "Cleaning the High Voltage Battery Air Intake" ⒶP487.
If "High Voltage Battery Inspection Required See Your Retailer" is displayed.	The high voltage battery is scheduled to be inspected or replaced. If you continue to drive the vehicle without having the battery inspected, the hybrid system will eventually no longer start.	Consult your SUBARU dealer to have your vehicle inspected.
If "High Voltage Battery Level Low" and "Charging Will Start after Shifting to Position Other Than N" are displayed.	The shift position is set to "N" for a certain period of time and the charge of the high voltage battery is low.	If you want to move the vehicle, set the shift position to "P" and restart the hybrid system.
If "No Driving" and "Check Owner's Manual" are displayed.	A serious malfunction has occurred in the hybrid system that prevents the vehicle from running.	Consult your SUBARU dealer to have your vehicle inspected.
If "Hybrid System Disabled" is displayed.	The hybrid system is in need of inspection.	Consult your SUBARU dealer to have your vehicle inspected.

NOTE

If you see a message other than any of the above and the problem persists, contact your SUBARU dealer.

1-1.	Front Seats	51
	Manual Seat (If Equipped)	53
	Power Seat	54
	Driver's Seat Memory Function (If Equipped).....	54
	Head Restraint Adjustment.....	59
1-2.	Rear Seats	60
	Important Precautions about the Hybrid System	61
	Folding Down the Rear Seatback.....	61
	Reclining the Seatback.....	65
	Head Restraint Adjustment.....	65
	Armrest	67
1-3.	Seat Heater and Front Seat Ventilation.....	67
	Front Seat Heater.....	68
	Front Seat Ventilation (If Equipped)	68
	Rear Seat Heater (If Equipped)	69
1-4.	Seatbelts	70
	Seatbelt Safety Tips	70
	Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR).....	71
	Automatic Locking Retractor/Emergency Locking Retractor (ALR/ELR).....	71
	Seatbelt Warning Light and Chime	71
	Fastening the Seatbelt	71
	Seatbelt Maintenance	78
1-5.	Seatbelt Extender.....	79
1-6.	Seatbelt Pretensioners	81
	Seatbelt with Shoulder Belt Pretensioner.....	81
	Seatbelt with Shoulder Belt and Lap Belt Pretensioners	82
	System Monitors	83
	System Servicing.....	83
	Precautions against Vehicle Modification.....	83
1-7.	Rear Seat Reminder.....	84
1-8.	Child Restraint Systems.....	84
	Safety Precautions.....	84
	Safety Tips for Installing Child Restraint Systems	86
	Choosing a Child Restraint System	87
	When Installing the Forward Facing Child Restraint System on the Front Passenger's Seat	88
	Installing Child Restraint Systems with ALR/ELR Seatbelt	89
	Installing a Booster Seat or Booster Cushion	94
	Installation of Child Restraint Systems by Use of Lower and Tether Anchorages (LATCH)	96
1-9.	SRS Airbag (Supplemental Restraint System Airbag)	101
	General Precautions Regarding SRS Airbag System.....	101
	General Precautions Regarding SRS Airbag System for Accessories and Any Objects	103
	General Precautions Regarding SRS Airbag System and Children.....	105
	Components	107

SEAT, SEATBELT AND SRS AIRBAGS

SUBARU Advanced Frontal Airbag System.....	109
SRS Side Airbag and SRS Curtain Airbag.....	120
SRS Airbag System Monitors	127
SRS Airbag System Servicing	128
Precautions against Vehicle Modification.....	129
How to Contact the Vehicle Manufacturer Concerning Modifications for Persons with Disabilities That May Affect the Advanced Airbag System	130

1-1. FRONT SEATS

WARNING

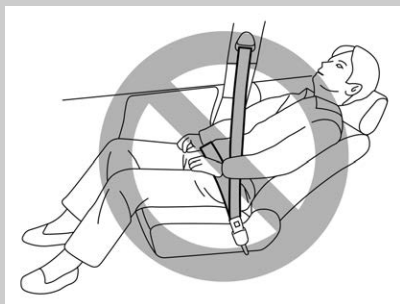
- Never adjust the seat while driving, as personal injury or loss of vehicle control may occur.
- Before adjusting the seat, ensure nothing is blocking the adjusting mechanism.
- After adjusting the seat, move it back and forth to ensure the seat is securely locked. If it is not, it may move suddenly or the seatbelt may not operate properly.
- Do not put objects under the front seats. They may interfere with front seat locking mechanism and cause an accident.
- Seatbelts provide maximum restraint when the occupant sits back and upright in the seat. To reduce the risk of sliding under the seatbelt in a collision, the front seatbacks should always be used in the upright position while the vehicle is running. If the front seatbacks are not in the upright position and a collision occurs, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious injury or death.
- The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are not seated in the proper upright position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control, and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well

back in the seat.

WARNING

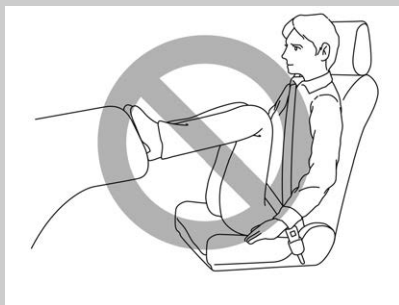


- NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- SUBARU strongly recommends that ALL infants and children (including those in child restraint systems) sit in the REAR seat properly restrained in a child restraint system or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. For instructions and precautions concerning child restraint systems, refer to "Child Restraint Systems" P84.

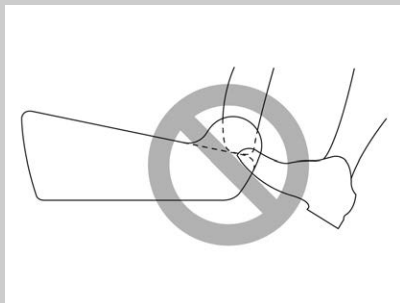
⚠ WARNING

To prevent the passenger from sliding under the seatbelt in the event of a collision, always put the seatback in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion. Also, do not place objects such as cushions between the passenger and the seatback. If you do so, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious injury or death.

- SRS seat cushion airbag
- Front seat heater
- Power seat

⚠ WARNING

Do not press your feet onto the instrument panel. Doing so may prevent the occupant detection function of the SRS airbag system and SRS airbag from functioning correctly. This may result in serious injury or death in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let rear passengers rest their feet between the front seatback and seat cushion. Doing so may interfere with the proper operation of the following systems and could result in serious injury.

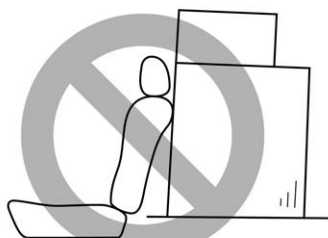
- Occupant detection system
- SRS side airbag

⚠ WARNING

Seatbelts provide maximum restraint when the occupant sits well back and upright in the seat. Do not put cushions or any other materials between occupants and seatbacks or seat cushions. If you do so, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will

increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

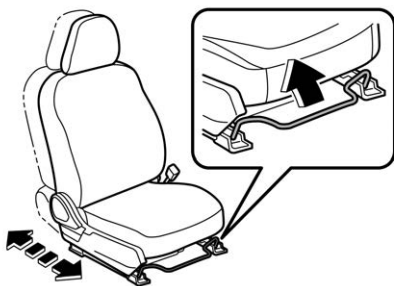


Never stack luggage or other cargo higher than the top of the seatback because it could tumble forward and injure passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

MANUAL SEAT (If Equipped)

Forward and backward adjustment

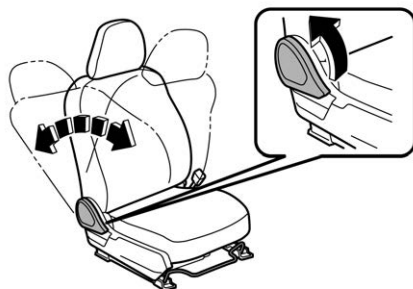
1. Sit in the seat.
2. Pull the lever upward, slide the seat to the desired position, and then release the lever.



3. Try to move the seat back and forth to make sure that it is securely locked into place.

Reclining the seatback

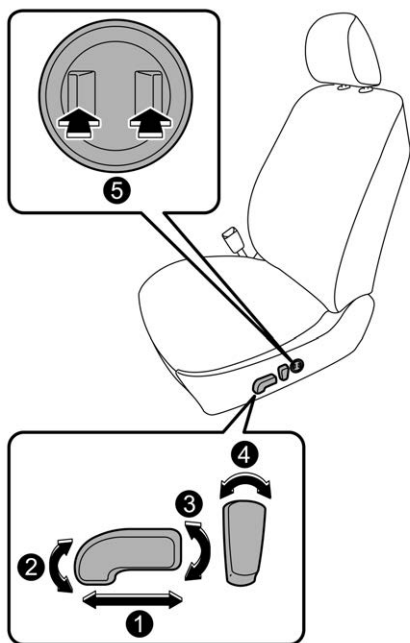
1. Pull up the reclining lever, adjust the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever.



2. Make sure the seatback is securely locked into place.

The seatback placed in a reclined position can spring back upward with force when pulling up the lever. While operating the lever to return the seatback, hold the seatback lightly so that it may be raised back gradually.

POWER SEAT



- ① Seat position forward/backward control switch
- ② Seat cushion angle control switch
- ③ Seat height control switch
- ④ Seatback angle (reclining) control switch
- ⑤ Lumbar support control switch (driver's seat)

To adjust the seat forward or backward:

Move the seat position forward/backward control switch forward or backward.

To adjust the seat cushion angle:

Pull up or push down the front end of the seat cushion angle control switch.

To adjust the seat height:

Pull up or push down the rear end of the seat height control switch.

To adjust the angle of the seatback:

Move the seatback angle (reclining) control switch.

To increase/decrease lower back support (driver's seat):

Push the front side/rear side of the lumbar support control switch.

NOTE

During forward/backward adjustment of the seat, you cannot adjust the seat cushion angle or seat cushion height.

DRIVER'S SEAT MEMORY FUNCTION (If Equipped)

WARNING

- To avoid loss of vehicle control or personal injury, never perform the following operations while driving.
 - Adjusting the seat
 - Retrieving the seat position
- Before adjusting the seat, make sure that cargo or the hands and feet of rear seat passengers are clear of the adjusting mechanism.
- Perform the seat position retrieval before driving. Be sure to confirm that the select lever is in the "P" position, and the parking brake is applied, when adjusting the seat position. Do not drive until the retrieval of the seat position is complete.
- When retrieving a registered seat position, make sure the hands, feet and possessions of rear seat passengers are clear of the seat adjusting mechanism.
- When any unusual conditions or malfunctions occur during the retrieval of the seat position, stop the retrieval of the seat position by performing any of the following.
 - Operate any of the power seat switches.
 - Press the "SET" button.
 - Press button "1" or "2".

- Operate the outside mirror control switch.

Some seat positions can be registered. Register the seat position with button “1” or “2” or each of the key fobs and retrieve the seat position.

The following seat positions can be registered.

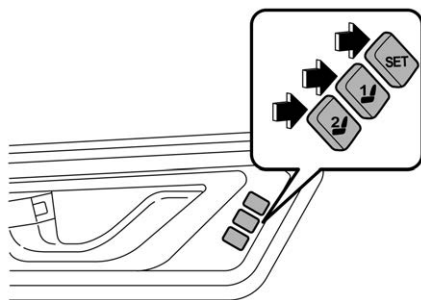
- Forward/backward position of the seat
- Angle of the seatback
- Angle of the seat cushion
- Height of the seat
- Angle of the outside mirrors
- Angle of the outside mirrors while the vehicle is in reverse

NOTE

The seat position can also be retrieved with the Driver Monitoring System user information. To do so, perform user registration in the Driver Monitoring System settings. Refer to “Using the Driver Monitoring System” P408.

Registration of memory position with button “1” or “2”

1. Adjust the seat position under the following conditions.
 - The parking brake is applied.
 - The ignition switch is in the “ON” position.
 - The select lever is in the “P” position.
2. Register the adjusted positions by either of the following procedures.
 - Press the “SET” button, then press either “1” or “2” until a chirp sounds within 5 seconds.
 - While pressing and holding the “SET” button, press either “1” or “2” until a chirp sounds within 5 seconds.



A chirp will sound once to signal that the following items were registered.

- Driver's seat position
- Both outside mirrors' angles
- Reverse tilt-down mirror angles (passenger's side only)

NOTE

If a new position is registered for the same button, the previously registered memory position is deleted.

Registration of the reverse tilt-down mirror angle with button “1” or “2”



CAUTION

Depress the brake pedal when registering the reverse tilt-down mirror angle.

1. Move the select lever to the “R” position, then the outside mirror angle will move to the reverse tilt-down position.
2. Adjust the outside mirror angle. For details about the settings, refer to “Remote control mirror switch” P266.
3. Move the select lever to the “P” position, then the outside mirror angle will return to its original position.

4. Register the adjusted positions by either of the following procedures.
 - Press the “SET” button, then press either “1” or “2” until a chirp sounds within 5 seconds.
 - While pressing and holding the “SET” button, press either “1” or “2” until a chirp sounds within 5 seconds.

A chirp will sound once to signal that the following items were registered.

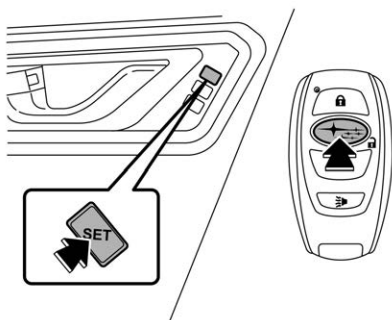
- Driver’s seat position
- Both outside mirrors’ angles
- Reverse tilt-down mirror angles (passenger’s side only)

NOTE

The factory setting (default setting) for this function is set as the front passenger’s side mirror. The setting of the right and left side mirror/front passenger’s side mirror operation can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Contact your SUBARU dealer for details.

Registration of memory position with a key fob

1. Adjust the seat position under the following conditions.
 - The parking brake is applied.
 - The ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.
 - The select lever is in the “P” position.
2. Hold the access key fob and press and hold the “SET” button, then press the “1” button of the access key fob.



A chirp will sound once to signal that the following items were registered.

- Driver’s seat position
- Both outside mirrors’ angles
- Reverse tilt-down mirror angles (passenger’s side only)

NOTE

When registering the seat position, carry the access key that you want to register with you. If you are carrying 2 or more access keys, registration may not be possible.

Registration of the reverse tilt-down mirror angle with the key fob



CAUTION

Depress the brake pedal when registering the reverse tilt-down mirror angle.

1. Move the select lever to the “R” position, then the outside mirror angle will move to the reverse tilt-down position.
2. Adjust the outside mirror angle. For details about the settings, refer to “Remote control mirror switch” P266.
3. Move the select lever to the “P” position, then the outside mirror angle will return to its original position.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
5. Hold the access key fob and press and hold the "SET" button, then press the "1" button of the access key fob.

A chirp will sound once to signal that the following items were registered.

- Driver's seat position
- Both outside mirrors' angles
- Reverse tilt-down mirror angles (passenger's side only)

NOTE

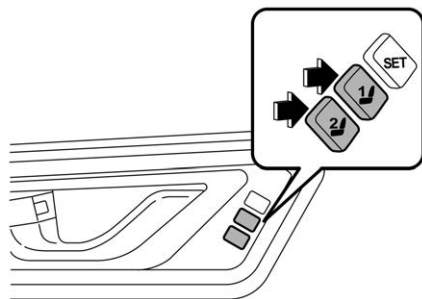
- *The factory setting (default setting) for this function is set as the front passenger's side mirror. The setting of the right and left side mirror/front passenger's side mirror operation can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Contact your SUBARU dealer for details.*
- *The system stores the adjusted mirror angle for approximately 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position. Register the mirror angle while the memory function is available.*

Retrieval of memory position registered with button "1" or "2"

WARNING

Be sure to press the correct button to retrieve your registered seat position. If the seat position is not optimum for you, it may adversely affect your driving and may reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt. That could result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Put the select lever is in the "P" position and apply the parking brake, then press button "1" or "2".



A chirp will sound and the seat and outside mirror move to the registered position.

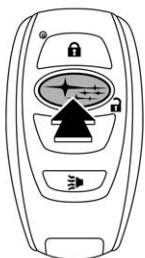
When the select lever is moved to the "R" position, the outside mirror will move to the registered reverse tilt-down position.

NOTE

- *If the 12 V battery is removed, the registered memory position data will not be deleted.*
- *When the button "1" or "2" is pressed within 45 seconds after the driver's door is opened, the registered memory position can be retrieved even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position.*
- *If buttons "1" and "2" are pressed at the same time, execution of seat position retrieval may not be possible.*
- *When the retrieved position is the same as the current seat position, a chirp will sound twice.*

Retrieval of the memory position registered with access key fob

1. Hold the registered access key fob.
2. Unlock the driver's door by pressing the "A" button or touching the sensor behind the door handle.



3. Open the driver's door.

A chirp will sound and the seat and angle of the outside mirrors moves to the registered position.

When the select lever is moved to the "R" position, the outside mirror will move to the registered reverse tilt-down position.

NOTE

- A retrieved seat position might deviate as the function is used continuously over time.
- A retrieved seat position might deviate if you attempt to continue operating the registered seat in the same direction when the registered seat is already at the farthest possible point of adjustment in any direction.
- If the registered memory position cannot be retrieved after performing the previous procedures, try the following procedures.
 - (1) Press the "SET" button on the driver's door.

- (2) Press the "A" button on the access key fob or the door lock button to lock the doors.
- (3) Perform the prior procedures again.

- If the keyless access function is disabled, the memory position cannot be retrieved by touching the sensor behind the driver's door handle. However, the memory position can still be retrieved by pressing the "A" button on the access key fob. For information about how to enable/disable the keyless access function, refer to "Disabling Keyless Access Function" P144.

- If a new position is registered for the same access key fob, the previously registered memory position data will be deleted.
- If you are carrying 2 or more access keys, seat position retrieval may not be possible.
- If, while carrying an access key, 45 seconds passed after you enter the operating range of the keyless access function, it may not be possible to retrieve the registered memory position even if the door is open. For the operating range of the keyless access function, refer to "Locking and Unlocking with "Keyless Access" Entry Function" P138.

Clearing the registered seat position with access key fob

1. Close the driver's door.
2. Hold the access key fob and press and hold the "SET" button, then press the "A" button on the access key fob.

A chirp will sound, and the registered seat position and outside mirror angle on the passenger's side will be cleared.

NOTE

After deleting the seat position, wait for a few moments before registering a new seat position.

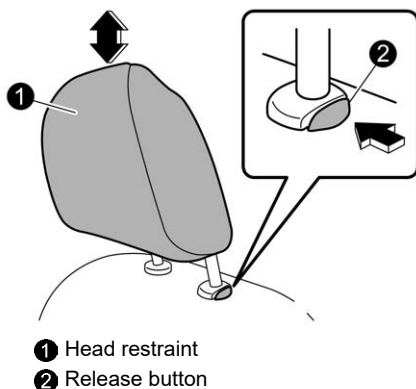
HEAD RESTRAINT ADJUSTMENT

WARNING

- Never drive the vehicle with the head restraints removed because they are designed to reduce the risk of serious neck injury in the event that the vehicle is struck from the rear. Also, never install the head restraints backwards. Doing so will prevent the head restraints from functioning as intended. Therefore, when the head restraints are removed, all head restraints must be reinstalled properly to protect vehicle occupants.
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- The front seat head restraints are designed to be installed into the front seats only. The rear seat head restraints are designed to be installed into the rear seats only. Do not attempt to install the front seat head restraints into the rear seats, or the rear seat head restraints into the front seats.

Both the driver's seat and front passenger's seat are equipped with head restraints. Both head restraints are adjustable in the following ways.

Head restraint height adjustment



To raise:

Pull the head restraint up.

To lower:

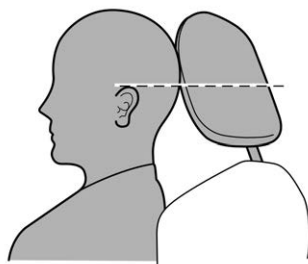
Push the head restraint down while pressing the release button.

To remove:

Pull out the head restraint while pressing the release button.

To install:

Press and hold the release button while pushing the head restraint in until it locks in place.



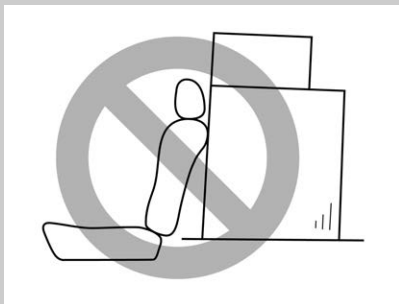
Each head restraint should be adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of the occupant's ears.

NOTE

When the head restraint cannot be pulled out or installed due to insufficient clearance between the head restraint and the roof, tilt the seat and then perform the installation and removal tasks.

1-2. REAR SEATS**! WARNING**

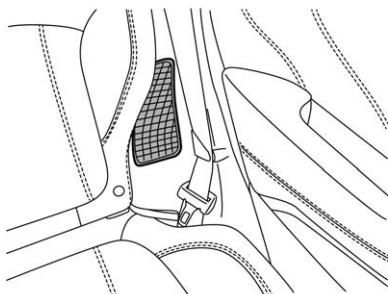
Seatbelts provide maximum restraint when the occupant sits back and upright in the seat. Do not place cushions or any other materials between occupants and seatbacks or seat cushions. By doing so, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.

! WARNING

Never stack luggage or other cargo higher than the top of the seatback as it could tumble forward and injure passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

IMPORTANT PRECAUTIONS ABOUT THE HYBRID SYSTEM

High voltage battery air intake



CAUTION

The high voltage battery air intake is located next to the rear seat on the left. Conform to the following instructions to prevent overheating of the high-voltage battery or malfunction of the hybrid system.

- Do not put any objects near the high voltage battery air intake.
- Clean the high voltage battery air intake periodically to prevent it from clogging.
- When the seatbelt for the rear left seat is not in use, remove it from the window-side belt guide and retract it fully to avoid blocking the high voltage battery air intake.
- Do not cover the high voltage battery air intake with a seatbelt. Store the seatbelt in its holder when not using.
- It is important that no liquids or any other substances or objects be allowed to enter the air intake. Advise passengers in this area to use care around the air intake to prevent any debris from entering.
- If water or any objects enter it, it may malfunction. When a large amount of water or any objects

enter it, contact your SUBARU dealer for inspection.

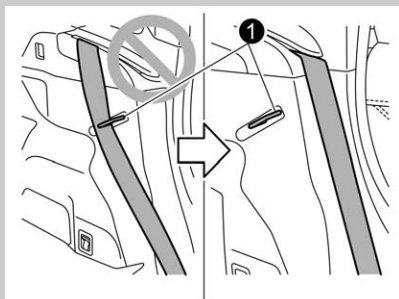
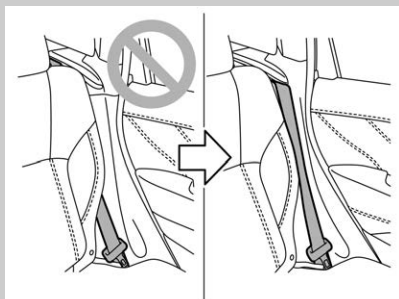
FOLDING DOWN THE REAR SEATBACK



WARNING

- When you fold down the seatback, check that there are no passengers or objects on the rear seat. Not doing so creates a risk of injury or property damage if the seatback suddenly folds down.
- Never allow passengers to ride on the folded rear seatback or in the cargo area. Doing so may result in serious injury or death.
- Secure all objects and especially long items properly to prevent them from being thrown around inside the vehicle and causing serious injury during a sudden stop, a sudden steering maneuver or a rapid acceleration.
- When you return the seatback to its original position, shake the seatback slightly to confirm that it is securely fixed in place. If the seatback is not securely fixed in place, the seatback may suddenly fold down in the event of sudden braking, or objects may move out from the cargo area, which could cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING



① Striker

When the seatback is returned to its original position, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to serious injury or an accident because the operation efficiency of the seatbelt is inhibited.

- The seatbelt should not be caught in the seatback and it should be fully visible.
- The seatbelt should not pass behind the striker for the seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not hang luggage etc. on the striker. The possibility exists that the seatback may not be able to be fixed firmly in place. This could lead to unexpected accidents.
- For models with window-side belt guides:

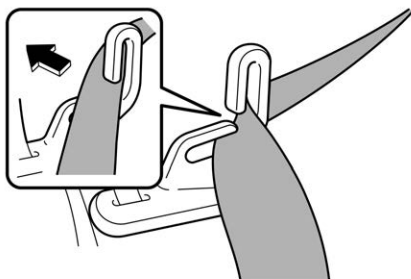
- When returning the seatback to its original position, raise the seatback while holding it. Do not hold the belt guide or strap when raising the seatback.
- Do not hang anything on the lock release strap or belt guide.
- Do not insert the lock release strap into the hole of the strap attachment part.

Folding down the rear seatback

Models with window-side belt guides

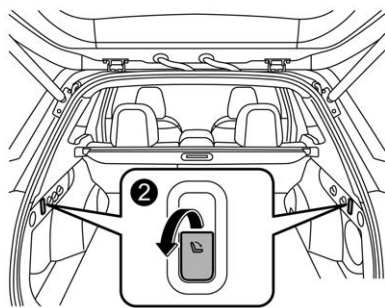
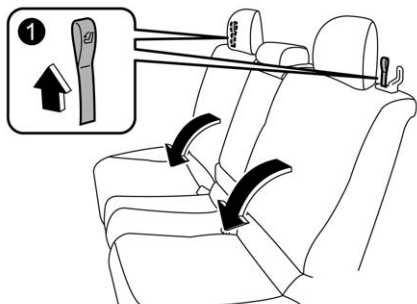
1. Lower the head restraint of the rear center seating position.
2. To remove the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt out.

Window-side belt guide



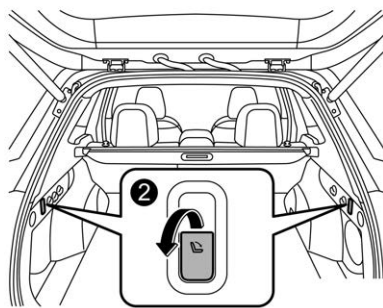
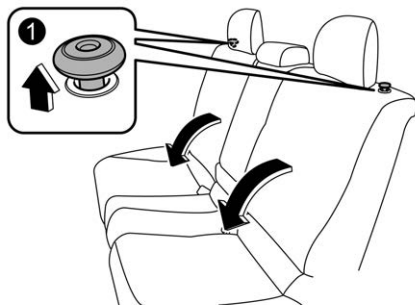
3. Unlock the seatback by pulling the lock release strap or release lever (if equipped), and then fold the seatback down by supporting it with your hands.

Lock release straps



- ① Lock release strap
- ② Release lever (if equipped)

Lock release knobs



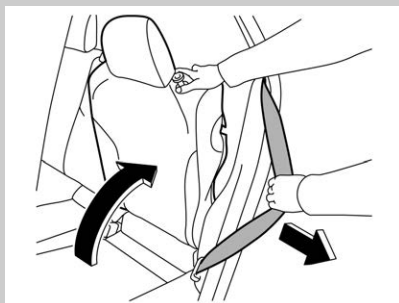
- ① Lock release knob
- ② Release lever

NOTE

When operating the lock release straps, pull them upward. If you pull the lock release straps forward or diagonally, there will be some resistance that makes the straps feel heavy or slow to respond, and smooth operation will not be possible.

Models without window-side belt guides

1. Lower the head restraint of the rear center seating position.
2. Unlock the seatback by pulling the lock release knob or release lever and then fold the seatback down.

Return the rear seatback**⚠ WARNING**

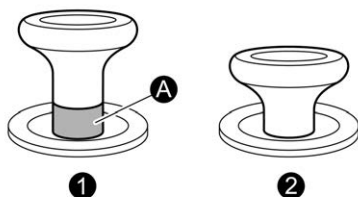
- When returning the seatback to its original position, observe the following precaution.

Failure to observe the precaution may damage the seatbelt, impairing its effectiveness, and possibly

result in a serious injury.

- When returning the seatback to its original position, pull the seatbelt out towards the vehicle exterior so that it will not be caught between the seatback and the trim.

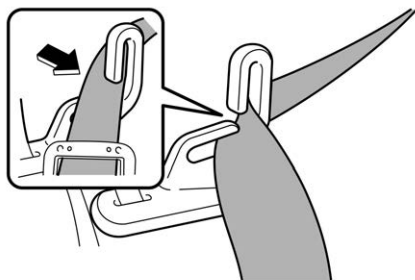
Lock release knobs (models without window-side belt guides)



- ① Unlocked
- ② Locked
- A Unlocking marker in red

For models without window-side belt guides, when returning the seatback to its original position, raise the seatback until it locks into place and make sure that the unlocking marker on the knob is no longer visible.

Window-side belt guide



For models with window-side belt guides, when returning the seatback to its original position, raise the seatback until it locks into place. After drawing out the seatbelt, pass it through the belt guide as follows: First, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt in so that the whole belt fits inside.

WARNING

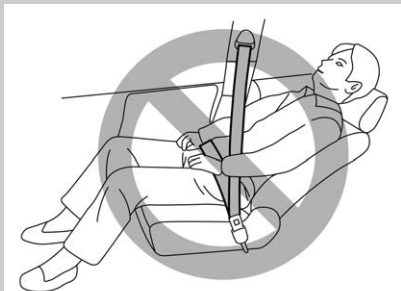
- For models with window-side belt guides, when you return the seatback to its original position, shake it slightly to confirm that it is securely in place. If it is not securely fixed in place, it may suddenly fold down in the event of sudden braking, or objects may move out from the cargo area. Both could cause serious injury or death.
- For models without window-side belt guides, when you return the seatback to its original position, check that the unlocking marker on the lock release knob is not visible. Also, shake the seatback slightly to confirm that it is securely fixed in place. If the seatback is not securely fixed in place, the seatback may suddenly fold down in the event of sudden braking, or objects may move out from the cargo area, which could cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION

For models with window-side belt guides, when the seatbelt for the rear left seat is not in use, remove the seatbelt from the guide and retract it fully to avoid blocking the high voltage battery air intake.

RECLINING THE SEATBACK

WARNING



To prevent the passenger from sliding under the seatbelt in the event of a collision, observe the following precautions:

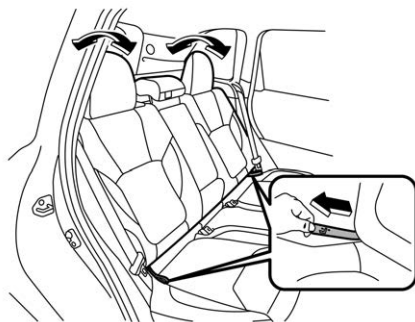
- Keep the seatback in the upright position while the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not place objects such as cushions between the passenger and the seatback.

Otherwise, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.

CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a cargo area cover, observe the following precautions.

- Be careful not to pinch your hand between the head restraint and the cargo area cover when you recline the rear seat.
- Move the front cover of the cargo area cover backward so that the cover is not damaged by the reclined seatback. Refer to "Cargo Area Cover"  P313.



Pull the strap and adjust the seatback to the desired position.

Then release the strap and move the seatback back and forth to confirm that it is securely fixed in place.

HEAD RESTRAINT ADJUSTMENT

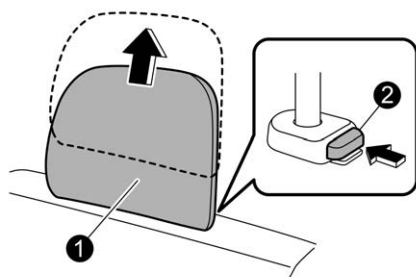
Both the rear window side seats and the rear center seat are equipped with head restraints.

WARNING

- Never drive the vehicle with the head restraints removed because they are designed to reduce the risk of serious neck injury in the event that the vehicle is struck from the rear. Therefore, when the head restraints are removed, all head restraints must be reinstalled properly to protect vehicle occupants.
- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- The front seat head restraints are designed to be installed into the front seats only. The rear seat head restraints are designed to be installed into the rear seats only. Do

not attempt to install the front seat head restraints into the rear seats, or the rear seat head restraints into the front seats.

Rear windows side seating position



- ① Head restraint
- ② Release button

To remove:

While pressing the release button, pull out the head restraint.

To install:

Install the head restraint into the holes that are located on the top of the seatback until the head restraint locks. Press and hold the release button to lower the head restraint.

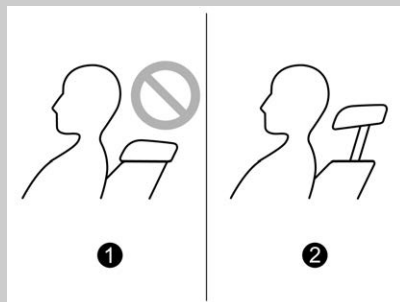
After installing the head restraint, make sure it is securely locked.

NOTE

When the head restraint cannot be pulled out or installed due to insufficient clearance between the head restraint and the roof, tilt the seat and then perform the installation and removal tasks.

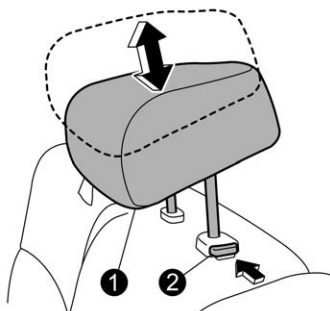
Rear center seating position

CAUTION



- ① Incorrect (retracted position)
- ② Correct (extended position)

The head restraint is not intended to be used in the retracted position. Before sitting on the seat, raise the head restraint to the extended position.



- ① Head restraint
- ② Release button

To raise:

Pull the head restraint up.

To lower:

Push the head restraint down while pressing the release button on the top of the seatback.

To remove:

While pressing the release button, pull out the head restraint.

To install:

Install the head restraint into the holes that are located on the top of the seatback until the head restraint locks. Press and hold the release button to lower the head restraint.

When the rear-center seating position is occupied, raise the head restraint to the extended position. When the rear center seating position is not occupied, lower the head restraint to improve rearward visibility.

ARMREST

To lower the armrest, pull the armrest's top edge.

! WARNING

- Make sure to have the rear passengers wear the seatbelts before lowering the armrest. If the rear passengers wear the seatbelts after lowering the armrest, seatbelts cannot provide maximum restraint, causing serious injuries.
- To avoid serious injury, never allow passengers to sit on the center armrest while the vehicle is in motion.

1-3. SEAT HEATER AND FRONT SEAT VENTILATION

The seat heater and front seat ventilation operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

**CAUTION**

- Do not put hard or heavy objects or ones with protrusions on the seat, and do not stab the seat with sharp objects, such as pins or needles.
- People with delicate skin may suffer slight burns even at low temperatures if they use the seat heater for a long period of time. When using the heater, always be sure to warn the persons concerned.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, or similar items. This may cause the seat heater to overheat.
- When the seat is warmed enough or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn off the seat heater.
- Do not use the rear seat heater while the rear seatback is folded down. This may cause the seat heater to overheat.

NOTE

Use of the seat heater for a long period of time while the hybrid system is not running can cause 12 V battery discharge.

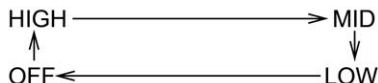
FRONT SEAT HEATER

Adjust the front seat heater function on the center information display.



- ① Seat heater indicators
- ② Front passenger's seat heater icon
- ③ Driver's seat heater icon

Touch the driver's/passenger's seat heater icon on the climate control screen. Each time you touch the icon, the mode will change as follows.



HIGH:

3 indicator lights are illuminated.

MID:

2 indicator lights are illuminated.

LOW:

1 indicator light is illuminated.

OFF:

All indicator lights turn off.

Selecting HIGH mode will cause the seat to heat up quicker.

Holding and releasing the seat heater icon turns the seat heater off in any mode.

NOTE

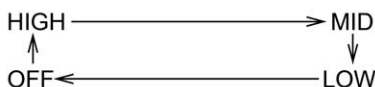
The front seat heater function cannot be used simultaneously with the seat ventilation (if equipped).

FRONT SEAT VENTILATION (If Equipped)



- ① Seat ventilation indicators
- ② Front passenger's seat ventilation icon
- ③ Driver's seat ventilation icon

Touch the driver's/passenger's seat ventilation icon on the climate control screen. Each time you touch the icon, the mode will change as follows.



HIGH:

3 indicator lights are illuminated.

MID:

2 indicator lights are illuminated.

LOW:

1 indicator light is illuminated.

OFF:

All indicator lights turn off.

Holding and releasing the seat ventilation icon turns the seat ventilation off in any mode.

REAR SEAT HEATER (If Equipped)

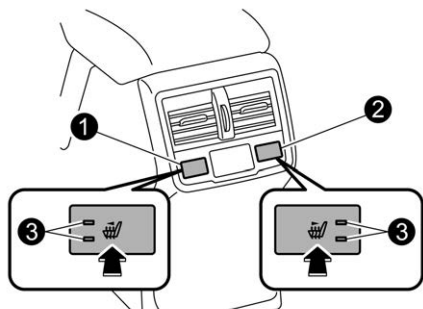


CAUTION

Do not open and close the center console lid while operating the rear seat heater switch. There is the risk of fingers being caught in the lid.

NOTE

Only the front seat heater switches retain the previous switch position even if the vehicle has restarted. The rear seat switch will reset.



- ❶ Left side
- ❷ Right side
- ❸ Indicator lights

Press the rear seat heater switch. Each time you press the switch, the mode will change as follows.



HIGH:

2 indicator lights are illuminated.

LOW:

1 indicator light is illuminated.

OFF:

All indicator lights turn off.

Selecting "HIGH" mode will cause the seat to heat up quicker.

1-4. SEATBELTS

SEATBELT SAFETY TIPS



WARNING

- All persons in the vehicle must fasten their seatbelts **BEFORE** the vehicle starts to move. Otherwise, the possibility of serious injury becomes greater in the event of a sudden stop or accident.
- All belts should fit snugly in order to provide full restraint. Loose fitting belts are not as effective in preventing or reducing injury.
- Each seatbelt is designed to support only one person. Never use a single belt for two or more persons – even children. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- Replace all seatbelt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware worn by occupants of a vehicle that has been in a serious accident. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.
- **NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.**
- SUBARU strongly recommends that **ALL** infants and children (including those in child restraint systems) sit in the **REAR** seat properly restrained in a child restraint system or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, espe-

cially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. For instructions and precautions concerning child restraint systems, refer to "Child Restraint Systems" ⌘P84.

This vehicle is equipped with a crash sensing and diagnostic module, which will record whether the seatbelt is in use by the front passenger when an SRS frontal, side or curtain airbag deploys.

Infants or small children

Use a child restraint system that is suitable for this vehicle. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" ⌘P84.

Children

If a child is too big for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and be restrained using the seatbelts. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the seat.

If the shoulder portion of the belt crosses the face or neck, move the child closer to the belt buckle to help provide a good shoulder belt fit. Care must be taken to securely place the lap belt as low as possible on the hips and not on the child's waist. If the shoulder portion of the belt cannot be properly positioned, a child restraint system should be used. Never place the shoulder belt under the child's arm or behind the child's back.

Expectant mothers



Expectant mothers also need to use the seatbelts. They should consult their doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips, not over the waist.

EMERGENCY LOCKING RETRACTOR (ELR)

The driver's seatbelt has an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR).

The emergency locking retractor allows normal body movement but the retractor locks automatically during a sudden stop, impact or if you pull the belt very quickly out of the retractor.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING RETRACTOR/EMERGENCY LOCKING RETRACTOR (ALR/ELR)

Each passenger's seatbelt has an Automatic Locking Retractor/Emergency Locking Retractor (ALR/ELR). The Automatic Locking Retractor/Emergency Locking Retractor normally functions as an Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR). The ALR/ELR has an additional locking mode, "Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode", intended to secure a child restraint system.

The ALR mode functions as follows.

When the seatbelt is once drawn out completely and is then retracted even slightly, the retractor locks the seatbelt in that position and the seatbelt cannot be extended. As the belt is rewinding, clicks will be heard which indicate the retractor functions as an ALR. When the seatbelt is retracted fully, the ALR mode is canceled and the ELR mode is restored.

When securing a child restraint system on the rear seats by using a seatbelt, the seatbelt must be changed over to the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode. For instructions on how to install the child restraint system using a seatbelt, refer to "Installing Child Restraint Systems with ALR/ELR Seatbelt" P89.

When the child restraint system is removed, make sure that the retractor is restored to the Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode by allowing the seatbelt to retract fully.

SEATBELT WARNING LIGHT AND CHIME



Refer to "Seatbelt Warning Light and Chime" P185.

FASTENING THE SEATBELT

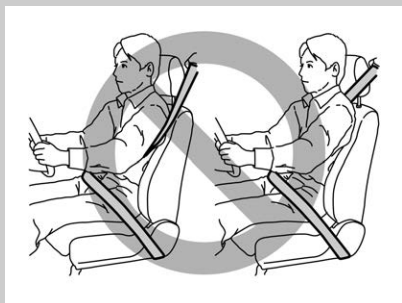
WARNING

- Never use a belt that is twisted or reversed. In an accident, this can increase the risk or severity of injury.
- Keep the lap belt as low as possible on your hips. In a collision, this spreads the force of the lap belt over stronger hip bones instead of across the weaker abdomen.
- Seatbelts provide maximum restraint when the occupant sits well back and upright in the seat. To reduce the risk of sliding under the seatbelt in a collision, the front

seatbacks should be always used in the upright position while the vehicle is running. If the front seatbacks are not used in the upright position in a collision, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.

- Do not put cushions or any other materials between occupants and seatbacks or seat cushions. If you do so, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen will increase, and both can result in serious internal injury or death.

WARNING



Never place the shoulder belt under the arm or behind the back. If an accident occurs, this can increase the risk or severity of injury.

CAUTION

Metallic parts of the seatbelt can become very hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather; they could burn an occupant. Do not touch such hot parts until they cool.

Front seatbelts

1. Adjust the seat position.

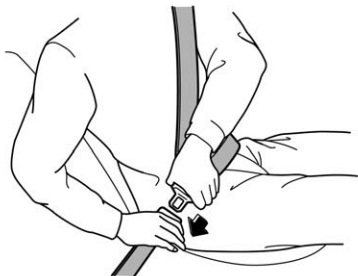
Driver's seat:

Adjust the seatback to the upright position. Move the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control.

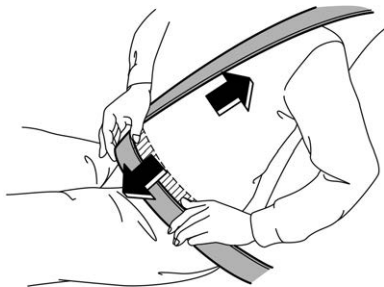
Front passenger's seat:

Adjust the seatback to the upright position. Move the seat as far back as possible.

2. Sit well back in the seat.
3. Pick up the tongue plate and pull the belt out slowly. Do not let it get twisted.
 - If the belt stops before reaching the buckle, return the belt slightly and pull it out more slowly.
 - If the belt still cannot be unlocked, let the belt retract slightly after giving it a strong pull, then pull it out slowly again.
4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.

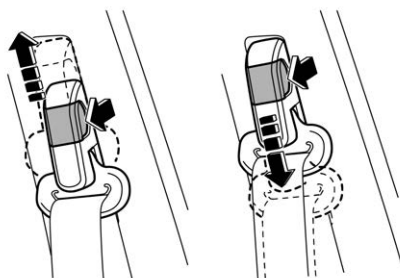


- To tighten the lap part, pull up on the shoulder belt.



- Place the lap belt as low as possible on the hips, not on the waist.

Adjusting the front seat shoulder belt anchor height



Adjust the shoulder belt anchor height to the position best suited for the driver/front passenger. Always adjust the anchor height so that the shoulder belt passes over the middle of the shoulder without touching the neck.

To raise:

Pull the release knob and slide the anchor up.

To lower:

Pull the release knob and slide the anchor down.

Pull down on the anchor to make sure that it is locked in place.

WARNING

When wearing the seatbelts, make sure the shoulder portion of the webbing does not pass over your neck. If it does, adjust the seatbelt anchor to a lower position. Placing the shoulder belt over the neck may result in neck injury during sudden braking or in a collision.

1

Unfastening the seatbelt

- Push the button on the buckle.



 Button

- Retract the seatbelt slowly to prevent it from getting tangled or twisted.

Before closing the door, make sure that the belts are retracted properly to avoid catching the belt webbing in the door.

Rear seatbelts (except rear center seatbelt)

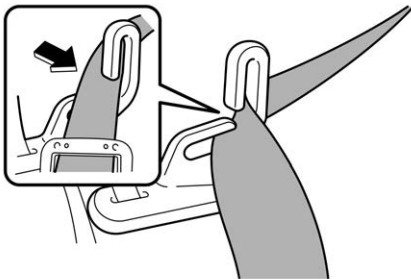


WARNING

For models with window-side belt guides, fastening your seatbelt with the shoulder belt twisted can increase the risk and severity of injuries in an accident. When attaching the shoulder belt to the belt guide, make sure that the shoulder belt is not twisted.

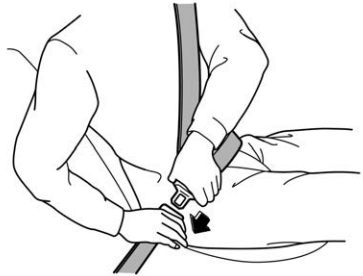
1. For models with window-side belt guides, to pass the seatbelt through the belt guide, draw out the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt in so that the entire belt fits inside the belt guide.

Window-side belt guide

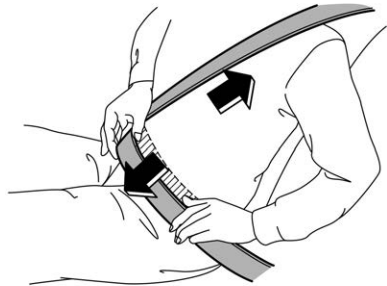


2. Sit well back in the seat.
3. Pick up the tongue plate and pull the belt out slowly. Do not let it get twisted.
 - If the belt stops before reaching the buckle, return the belt slightly and pull it out more slowly.
 - If the belt still cannot be unlocked, let the belt retract slightly after giving a strong pull on it, then pull it out slowly again.

4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.



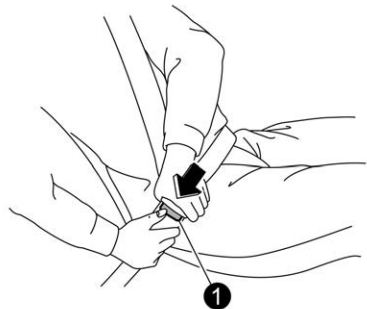
5. To tighten the lap part, pull up on the shoulder belt.



6. Place the lap belt as low as possible on the hips, not on the waist.

Unfastening the seatbelt

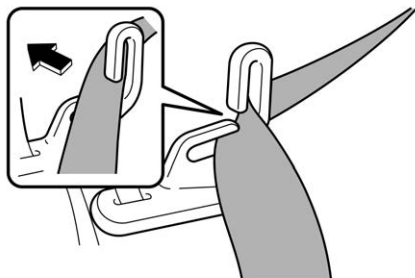
1. Push the button on the buckle.



① Button

- For models with window-side belt guides, to remove the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt out.

Window-side belt guide



- Retract the seatbelt slowly to prevent it from getting tangled or twisted.

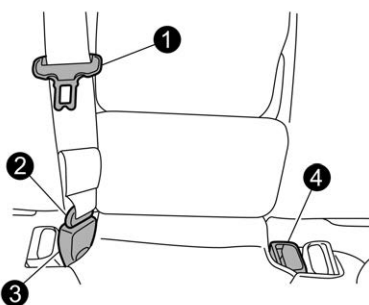
Before closing the door, make sure that the belts are retracted properly to avoid catching the belt webbing in the door.



CAUTION

When the seatbelt for the rear left seat is not in use, remove the seatbelt from the guide and retract it fully to avoid blocking the high voltage battery air intake. Otherwise, the high voltage battery may overheat and malfunction. For details, refer to “High Voltage Battery and High Voltage Battery Air Intake” P44.

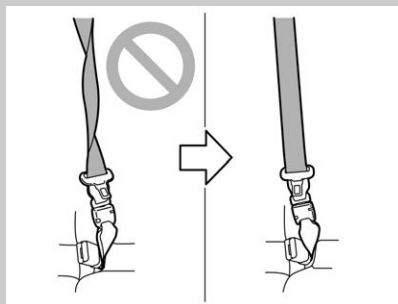
Rear center seatbelt



- ① Center seatbelt tongue plate
- ② Anchor tongue plate
- ③ Anchor buckle
- ④ Center seatbelt buckle



WARNING



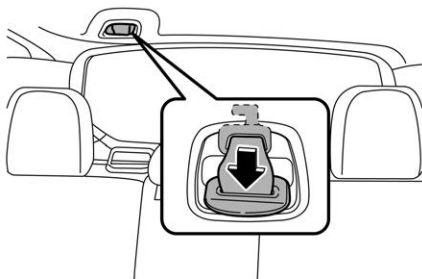
Fastening the seatbelt with the webbing twisted can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. When fastening the belt after it is pulled out from the retractor, especially when inserting the anchor tongue plate into the mating buckle (on right-hand side), always check that the webbing is not twisted.

⚠ WARNING

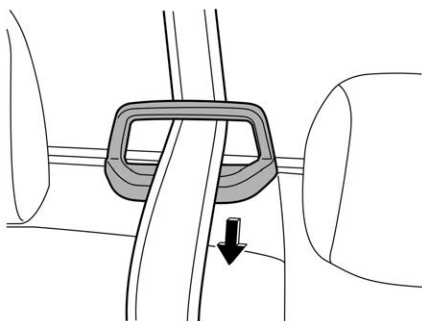
- Be sure to fasten both tongue plates to the respective buckles. If the seatbelt is used only as a shoulder belt (with the anchor tongue plate not fastened to the anchor buckle on the right-hand side), it cannot properly restrain the wearer in position in an accident, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.
- Before fastening the seatbelt, confirm that the seatbelt is routed through the center belt guide. A seatbelt not routed through the center belt guide can cause neck injuries during sudden braking or in a collision, since it may slip up on the neck.

Rear center seatbelt is stowed in the recess of the ceiling.

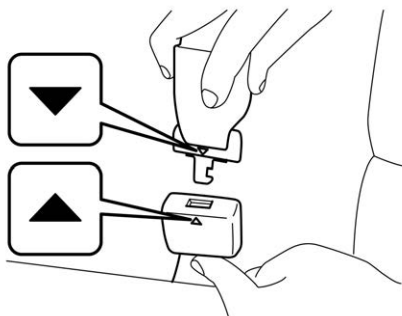
1. Retrieve the anchor tongue plate from the slot in the recess by pulling the anchor tongue plate, then pull out the seatbelt slowly.



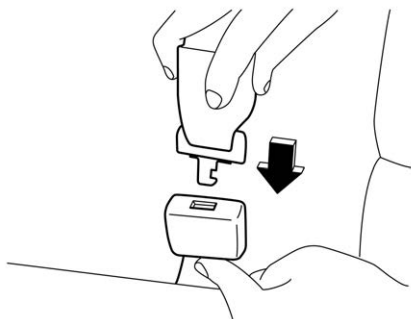
2. Pass the seatbelt through the center belt guide.



3. Make sure that the “▼” mark on the anchor tongue plate and the “▲” mark on the anchor buckle face outwards.



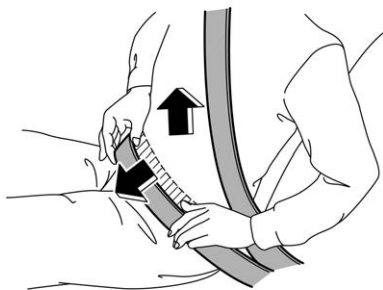
4. After confirming that the webbing is not twisted, insert the anchor tongue plate attached at the webbing end into the buckle on the right-hand side until a click sounds.



- If the belt stops before reaching the buckle, return the belt slightly and pull it out more slowly.
 - If the belt still cannot be unlocked, give it a strong pull and let it retract slightly, then pull it out slowly again.
5. Insert the center seatbelt tongue plate into the center seatbelt buckle marked "CENTER" on the left-hand side until it clicks.



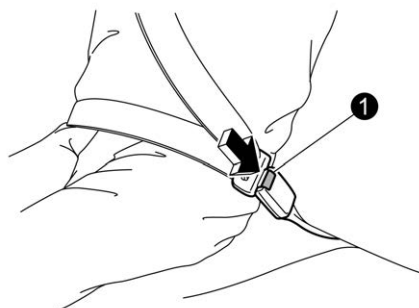
6. To tighten the lap part, pull up on the shoulder belt.



7. Place the lap belt as low as possible on the hips, not on the waist.

Unfastening the seatbelt

1. Push the release button of the center seatbelt buckle (on the left-hand side) to unfasten the seatbelt.

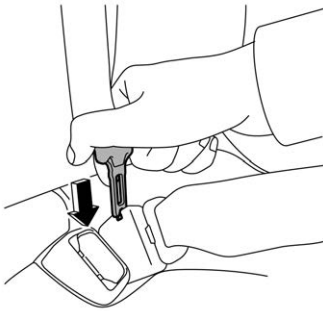


① Button

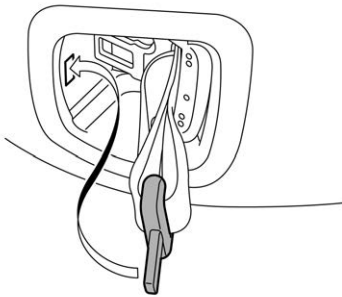
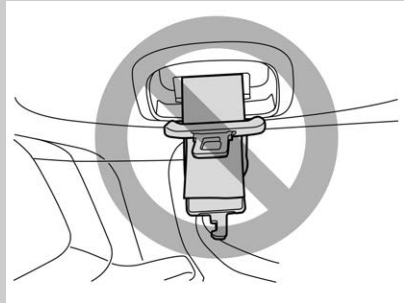
NOTE

When the seatback is folded down, it is necessary to disconnect the connector.

2. Insert a tongue plate or other hard pointed object into the slot in the anchor buckle on the right-hand side and push it in. The anchor tongue plate will then disconnect from the buckle.



3. With the belt held by hand, allow the retractor to roll up the belt slowly. You should hold the webbing end and guide it back into the retractor while it is rolling up. Neatly store the tongue plate in the recess on the ceiling and then insert the anchor tongue plate into the slot located at the front of the recess.

**CAUTION**

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the tongue plate can hit against the trim, causing damage to the trim.

- Do not allow the retractor to roll up the seatbelt too quickly.
- Have the seatbelt fully rolled up so that the tongue plates are neatly stored.

SEATBELT MAINTENANCE

To clean the seatbelts, use a mild soap and lukewarm water. Never bleach or dye the belts because this could seriously affect their strength.

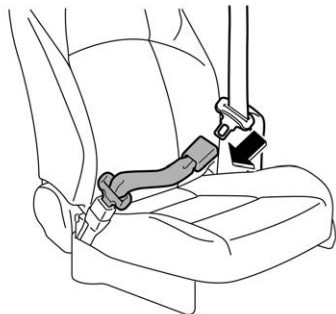
Inspect the seatbelts and attachments including the webbing and all hardware periodically for cracks, cuts, gashes, tears, damage, loose bolts or worn areas. Replace the seatbelts even if only minor damage is found.

**CAUTION**

- Keep the belts free of polishes, oils, chemicals and particularly battery acid.
- Never attempt to make modifications or changes that will prevent the seatbelt from operating properly.

1-5. SEATBELT EXTENDER

If the front seatbelts are not long enough to permit the tongue plate to engage with the seatbelt buckle, an optional seatbelt extender is available from your SUBARU dealer. When ordering an extender, only order one particularly designed for your vehicle. See your SUBARU dealer for assistance.



The extender adds approximately 8 inches (200 mm) of length and it can be used for either the driver or front passenger seating position.

For the safety of others, the extender should be removed after each use, especially if the next person using the seatbelt does not need one.

WARNING

Be sure to observe the following when using the seatbelt extender.

Failure to follow these instructions and warnings could reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt and result in more serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

- Never use the seatbelt extender with a child restraint system, as it may not securely hold the restraint system in place during an accident, significantly increasing the risk of death or serious injury.
- Never use the extender when the belt itself is long enough to permit it

to be buckled properly. If removal of heavy clothing is all that is needed to permit the seatbelt to be buckled properly, remove the heavy clothing and do not use the extender.

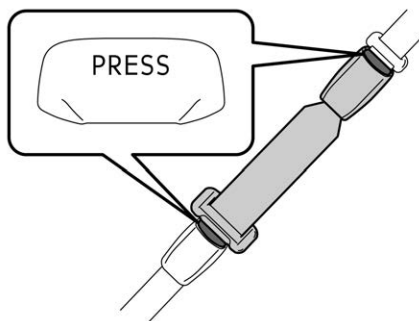
- Never leave the seatbelt extender's tongue plate engaged with the seatbelt buckle when not in use. Doing so may prevent the airbag system from functioning properly.
- Never connect the seatbelt extender to the passenger seatbelt buckle when the passenger seat is empty; doing so may prevent the airbag system from functioning properly.
- Do not use the extender if the buckle of the extender rests over the abdomen.
- Do not let someone else use the extender. Use of an extender when it is not needed could reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt and result in more serious injury or death in the event of a collision.
- Use the extender only for the front seatbelts and only for the model for which it was originally provided. Never use the extender for the rear seatbelts or for a different model.
- Before you fasten a seatbelt extender, make sure that the seatbelt extender is not twisted. A twisted seatbelt extender can increase the risk of a severe injury in an accident.
- Do not use more than one seatbelt extender at a time. Doing so could decrease the effectiveness of the seatbelt and increase the risk of injury or death in an accident.
- Do not use a seatbelt extender that has been used in an accident or damaged.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure that the front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light is on when you use a seatbelt extender in the front passenger's seat. The front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light must also be off. If it is on, the front passenger's SRS airbag will not deploy in a collision, which could result in death or serious injury. Refer to "Front Passenger's Frontal Airbag ON and OFF Indicator Lights" ⓄP188.
- The following conditions may cause the SRS frontal airbag system to detect that the driver and front passenger are wearing seatbelts, which prevents the SRS frontal airbag system from operating correctly.
 - The tongue plates of the driver and front passenger seatbelt extenders are inserted into the seatbelt buckles, but the respective extenders and seatbelts are not connected.
 - Leaving the tongue plate of the extender inserted into the seatbelt buckle when not in use.

These conditions may prevent the seatbelt warning light and warning alarm from operating correctly. They may also prevent the SRS frontal airbags from operating correctly in a collision, which can

result in injury or death. When you use a seatbelt extender, always attach it to the seatbelt buckle and seatbelt tongue plate correctly.



To connect the extender to the seatbelt, insert the tongue plate into the seatbelt buckle so that the "PRESS" marks on the buckle-release buttons of the extender and the seatbelt are both facing the same direction, as shown in the illustration. You will hear a click when the tongue plate locks into the buckle.

When releasing the seatbelt, press on the buckle-release button on the extender, not on the seatbelt. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle interior and extender itself.

1-6. SEATBELT PRETENSIONERS

The following seatbelts have a seatbelt pretensioner.

- Driver's seatbelt
- Front passenger's seatbelt
- Window-side rear passenger's seatbelts

The seatbelt pretensioners are designed to be activated in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe frontal and side collision and rollover accident.



WARNING

- To obtain maximum protection, the occupants should sit in an upright position with their seatbelts properly fastened. Refer to "Seatbelts" P70.
- Do not modify, remove or strike the seatbelt retractor assemblies equipped with seatbelt pretensioners or surrounding area. This could result in accidental activation of the seatbelt pretensioners or could make the system inoperative, possibly resulting in serious injury. Seatbelt pretensioners have no user-serviceable parts. For required servicing of seatbelt retractors equipped with seatbelt pretensioners, consult your SUBARU dealer.
- When discarding seatbelt retractor assemblies equipped with seatbelt pretensioners or scrapping the entire vehicle due to collision damage or for other reasons, consult your SUBARU dealer.

NOTE

- *Seatbelt pretensioners are not designed to activate in minor impacts or in rear impacts. The pretensioner can also be activated by the following sensors.*
 - Front impact sensors
 - Side impact sensors
 - Rollover sensor
- *Pretensioners are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. In the event that a pretensioner is activated, the seatbelt retractor assemblies equipped with seatbelt pretensioners should be replaced only by an authorized SUBARU dealer. When replacing seatbelt retractor assemblies, use only genuine SUBARU parts.*
- *If a seatbelt that has a seatbelt pretensioner does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the pretensioner, contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.*
- *If the seatbelt retractor assembly or surrounding area has been damaged, contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.*
- *When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to inform the buyer that the vehicle is equipped with seatbelt pretensioners. Also, notify the buyer of the contents in this section.*

SEATBELT WITH SHOULDER BELT PRETENSIONER

NOTE

This section is applicable to the following components.

- Front passenger's seatbelt
- Rear passenger's seatbelt (window-side)



If the sensor detects a certain predetermined amount of force during frontal or side collisions or rollover accidents, any seatbelt that has a seatbelt pretensioner is quickly drawn back in by the retractor to take up the slack so that the belt more effectively restrains the seat occupant.

The window-side rear passenger's seatbelt pretensioner includes a tension reducing device that limits the peak forces exerted by the seatbelt on the occupant in the event of a collision.

The front passenger's seatbelt pretensioner includes a tension reducing device which limits the peak forces exerted by the seatbelt on the occupant in the event of a collision.

- Adaptive force limiter

The front passenger's side adaptive force limiter will select a reducing load to suit the body size of the occupant as detected by the occupant detection sensor.

When a seatbelt pretensioner is activated, an operating noise will be heard and a small amount of smoke will be released. These occurrences are normal and not harmful. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

Once the seatbelt pretensioner has been activated, the seatbelt retractor remains locked. Consequently, the seatbelt cannot be pulled out and retracted and therefore must be replaced.

SEATBELT WITH SHOULDER BELT AND LAP BELT PRETENSIONERS

NOTE

This section is applicable to the driver's seatbelt.



- ① Seatbelt retractor assembly (shoulder belt pretensioner and adaptive force limiter)
- ② Lap belt pretensioner

If the sensor detects a certain predetermined amount of force during frontal or side collisions or rollover accidents, any seatbelt that has a seatbelt pretensioner is quickly drawn back in by the retractor to take up the slack so that the belt more effectively restrains the seat occupant.

The shoulder belt pretensioner is supplemented by a lap belt pretensioner, which is located at the base of the center pillar. The lap belt pretensioner instantaneously pulls in the belt to eliminate slack if a certain level of frontal collision force is detected. As a result, the seatbelt restrains the front seat occupant more effectively.

The driver's seatbelt pretensioner includes a tension reducing device which limits the peak forces exerted by the seatbelt on the occupant in the event of a collision.

- Adaptive force limiter

The driver's side adaptive force limiter will select a reducing load to suit the body size of the occupant as detected by the driver's seat position sensor.

When a seatbelt pretensioner is activated, an operating noise will be heard and a small amount of smoke will be released. These occurrences are normal and not harmful. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.

Once the seatbelt pretensioner has been activated, the seatbelt pretensioner remains locked. Consequently, the seatbelt cannot be pulled out and retracted and therefore must be replaced.

SYSTEM MONITORS

A diagnostic system continually monitors the readiness of the seatbelt pretensioner with the ignition switch in the "ON" position. The seatbelt pretensioners share the control module with the SRS airbag system. Therefore, if any malfunction occurs in a seatbelt pretensioner, the SRS airbag system warning light will illuminate. For details, refer to "SRS Airbag System Monitors" ⌘ P127.

SYSTEM SERVICING

WARNING

- When discarding a seatbelt retractor assembly or scrapping the entire vehicle damaged by a collision, consult your SUBARU dealer.
- Tampering with or disconnecting the system's wiring could result in accidental activation of the seatbelt pretensioner and/or SRS airbag or could make the system inoperative, which may result in serious injury. Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the seatbelt pretensioner and SRS airbag systems. For required servicing of the seatbelt pretensioner,

consult your nearest SUBARU dealer.



CAUTION

For the locations of the sensors and control modules, refer to "Components" ⌘ P107.

If you need service or repair in those areas or near the front seatbelt retractors, have the work performed by your authorized SUBARU dealer.

NOTE

If the front or side part of the vehicle is damaged in an accident to the extent that the seatbelt pretensioner does not operate, contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

PRECAUTIONS AGAINST VEHICLE MODIFICATION

Always consult your SUBARU dealer if you want to install any accessory parts to your vehicle.



CAUTION

Do not perform any of the following modifications. Such modifications can interfere with proper operation of the seatbelt pretensioners.

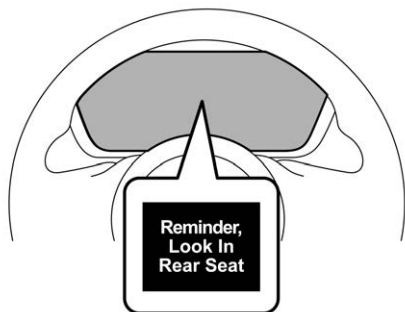
- Attachment of any equipment (bush bar, winches, snow plow, skid plate, etc.) other than genuine SUBARU accessory parts to the front end.
- Modification of the suspension system or front end structure.
- Installation of a tire of different size and construction from the tires specified on the vehicle placard attached to the driver's door pillar or specified for individual vehicle models in this Owner's Manual.

1-7. REAR SEAT REMINDER

This function prompts the driver to confirm the presence of passengers and cargo in the rear.

This function will be activated when the rear doors are opened and closed.

It alerts the driver by warning messages on the combination meter display and beeps when the ignition switch is turned from the "ON" position to the "OFF" position.



NOTE

- This function does not directly detect passengers and cargo in the rear seat.
- This function detects the opening and closing of the rear doors. In this situation, there is the possibility that the following phenomenon may occur.
 - It may alert the driver even if there are no passengers or cargo in the rear seat.
 - It may not alert the driver even if there are passengers and cargo in the rear seat.
- This function can be set to on or off by the "Car settings". For details, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.
- The ON/OFF setting will not be changed even if the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
- The ON/OFF setting will be returned to the default setting if the 12 V battery is removed.

1-8. CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



Infants and children must be placed in an infant or child restraint system on the rear seat while riding in the vehicle.

You must use an infant or child restraint system that meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards, is compatible with your vehicle and is appropriate for the child's age and size.

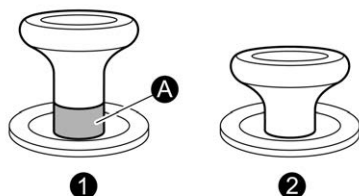
All child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt (except those described in "Installation of Child Restraint Systems by Use of Lower and Tether Anchorage (LATCH)" P96).

Children could be endangered in an accident if their child restraint systems are not properly secured in the vehicle. When installing the child restraint system, carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint system at all times while the vehicle is moving.

Lock release knob (models without window-side belt guides)



① Unlocked

② Locked

A Unlocking marker in red

WARNING

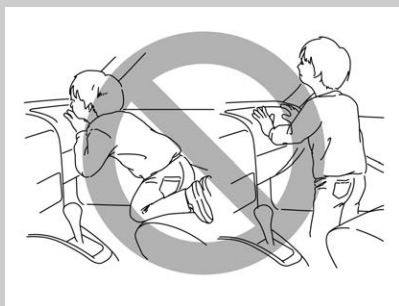
- For models with window-side belt guides, before installing a child restraint system, be sure to confirm that the seatback is securely locked into place. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- For models without window-side belt guides, before installing a child restraint system, check that the unlocking marker on the lock release knob is not visible. Also, shake the seatback slightly to confirm that it is securely fixed in place. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- Do not leave children in the car unattended. High interior temperatures may cause heat stroke and dehydration that result in serious injury or death.

WARNING



Never let a passenger hold a child on their lap or in their arms while the vehicle is moving. The passenger cannot protect the child (or infant) from injury in a collision, because the child will be caught between the passenger and objects inside the vehicle. Additionally, if a passenger holds a child on their lap or in their arms in the front seat, they expose the child to another serious danger. Since the SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force, the child could be injured or even killed.

WARNING



Children should be properly restrained at all times when in the vehicle. Never allow a child to stand or kneel on any seat. An unrestrained child will be thrown forward during a sudden stop or in an accident and can be injured seriously. Additionally, a child who

stands or kneels on or in front of the front seat is exposed to another serious danger. Since the SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force, the child could be injured or even killed.

SAFETY TIPS FOR INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS



WARNING

- Child restraint systems and seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather; they could burn a small child. Check the child restraint system before you place a child in it.
- Do not use a seatbelt extender. If a seatbelt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seatbelt will not securely hold the child restraint system. Use of a seatbelt extender could cause death or serious injury to children or other passengers in sudden braking, swerving, or accidents.
- Attach the child restraint system to the anchors properly. When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached. Otherwise, it may cause death or serious injury to children or other passengers in sudden braking, swerving, or accidents.
- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint system in your vehicle. Unsecured child restraint systems can be thrown around inside of the vehicle in a sudden stop, turn or accident; they can strike and injure vehicle occupants as well as result in serious injuries or death to the child.
- Several types of child restraint systems may conceal the buckle of the neighboring seat. If the occupant of the neighboring seat cannot correctly fasten the seatbelt, that person must move to a different seat. If the seatbelt cannot be correctly fastened, there is the risk of serious injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- If the child restraint system cannot be correctly installed because it contacts the driver's seat, move the child restraint system to a different seat. If it cannot be installed in a different seat (other than the driver's seat), adjust the front seat so that contact does not occur.
- Even with advanced airbags, infants and children can be seriously injured by the airbag. Seat children in the rear seat properly restrained. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater. For that reason, be sure to secure ALL types of child restraint systems on the REAR seats. You should choose a restraint system which is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions.
- Do not use lower anchorages for a seat in the center seating position unless a child restraint system manufacturer's instructions permit and specify using anchors spaced as far apart as those in this vehicle.

- Do not connect two or more lower hooks onto the same anchorage (bar).

! WARNING

- NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- Do not allow children to lean their heads or any other parts of their bodies against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails. The SRS side airbags and SRS curtain airbags deploy even if children are seated in the child restraint system, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- To secure the child restraint system, be sure to comply with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. Not doing so could result in death or serious injury to children in a sudden stop or accident.
- For models with window-side belt guides, when installing a child restraint system (except when using LATCH), always ensure the seatbelt is threaded through the belt guide to secure the child

restraint system.

**CAUTION**

When you install a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with it. After installing the child restraint system, check to ensure that it is held securely in position. If it is not held tight and secure, the danger of your child suffering personal injury in the event of an accident may be increased.

CHOOSING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Choose a child restraint system that is appropriate for the child's age and size (weight and height) in order to provide the child with proper protection. The child restraint system should meet all applicable requirements of Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards for the United States or of Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards for Canada. It can be identified by looking for the label on the child restraint system or the manufacturer's statement of compliance in the document attached to the system. Also it is important for you to make sure that the child restraint system is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

NOTE

Some sizes of child restraint systems may not fit the vehicle seat. Before purchasing a child restraint system, check whether it fits on the vehicle seat.

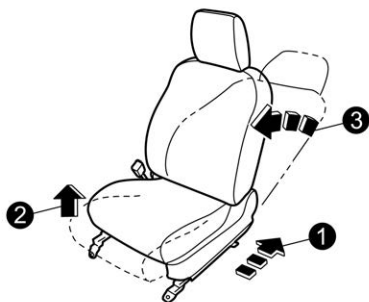
WHEN INSTALLING THE FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT

WARNING



- NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- The front passenger's seat is not equipped with tether anchorages. Therefore, when installing a child restraint system that uses tether straps, do not install it on the front passenger's seat.

1. Adjust the front passenger's seat as illustrated.



- 1 Seat position: Rearmost as possible
 - 2 Seat cushion height (if equipped): Uppermost
 - 3 Seatback: Upright
2. Install the child restraint system to the front passenger's seat. Refer to "Installing a forward facing child restraint system" P91.
 3. Place and secure the child in the child restraint system.
 4. Check that the front passenger's frontal airbag ON/OFF indicator light status meets the requirements of your child restraint system.



- ON  Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light
- OFF  Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light

Only forward facing child restraint systems (including booster seats) can be installed on this seat and should only be installed when it is unavoidable. When you install a forward facing child restraint system to the front passenger's seat, perform the following procedure.

When front passenger's frontal air-bag OFF indicator light is illuminated:

Only forward facing child restraint systems can be installed on the front passenger's seat.

When front passenger's frontal air-bag ON indicator light is illuminated:

Child restraint systems cannot be installed on the front passenger's seat. Install the child restraint system on the rear seats. For more details, refer to "SUBARU Advanced Frontal Airbag System" P109.

5. Check that the child restraint system does not contact the head restraint. If the child restraint system does make contact with the head restraint, raise the head restraint to the extended position. If the child restraint system still makes contact, remove the head restraint. For details, refer to "Head Restraint Adjustment" P59.

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WITH ALR/ELR SEATBELT

CAUTION

- When you install a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with it. After installing the child restraint system, check to ensure that it is held securely in position. If it is not held tight and secure, the danger of your child suffering personal injury in the event of an accident may be increased.
- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seating position, set both seatbacks to the original position. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained, which may result in death or serious injuries in the event of sudden stop, sudden

steering maneuver or an accident.

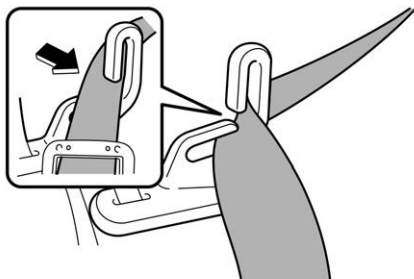
Installing a rearward facing child restraint system

WARNING

- NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- Before installing a child restraint system, be sure to confirm that the seatback is securely locked into place. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- For models with window-side belt guides, when installing a child restraint system on the rear seat, always ensure the seatbelt is threaded through the belt guide to secure the child restraint system.

1. For models with window-side belt guides, to pass the seatbelt through the belt guide, draw out the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt in so that the entire belt fits inside the belt guide.

Window-side belt guide

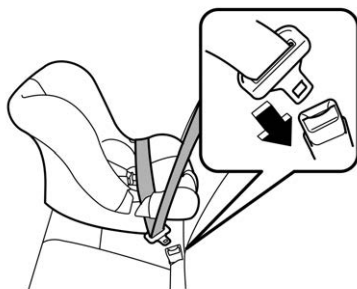


2. Place the child restraint system in the rear center seating position.

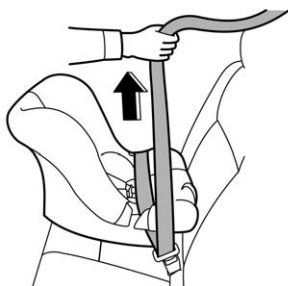
**WARNING**

When you intend to install a child restraint system in the rear center seating position, if the child restraint system does not fit snugly against the contours of the rear center seat cushion, install the child restraint system in the window-side seating position to be safe.

3. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.
4. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.



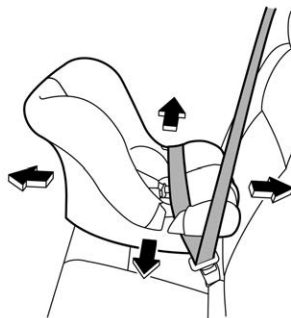
5. Take up the slack in the lap belt.



6. If using the seatbelt in the ALR mode is recommended by the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the child restraint system, perform the following procedure.

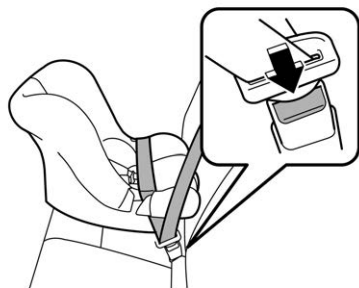
- (1) Pull out the seatbelt fully from the retractor to change the retractor over from the Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) to the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode.
- (2) Allow the belt to rewind into the retractor. As the belt is rewinding, clicks will be heard which indicate the retractor functions as ALR.

7. Before having a child sit in the child restraint system, try to move it back and forth and right and left to check if it is firmly secured. Sometimes a child restraint system can be more firmly secured by pushing it down into the seat cushion and then tightening the seatbelt. It should not be possible to move the child restraint system more than 1 in (2.5 cm) in any direction along the seatbelt path.



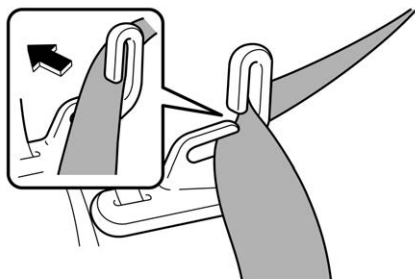
8. If the seatbelt has been set to the ALR mode in step 5, pull at the shoulder portion of the belt to confirm that it cannot be pulled out (ALR properly functioning).

9. To remove the child restraint system, press the release button on the seatbelt buckle and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will return to the ELR mode.



10. For models with window-side belt guides, to remove the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt out.

Window-side belt guide



CAUTION

When the seatbelt for the rear left seat is not in use, remove the seatbelt from the guide and retract it fully to avoid blocking the high voltage battery air intake. Otherwise, the high voltage battery may overheat and malfunction. For details, refer to "High Voltage Battery and High Voltage Battery Air Intake" ⒼP44.

NOTE

When the child restraint system is no longer in use, remove it and restore the ELR function of the retractor. That function is restored by allowing the seatbelt to retract fully.

Installing a forward facing child restraint system

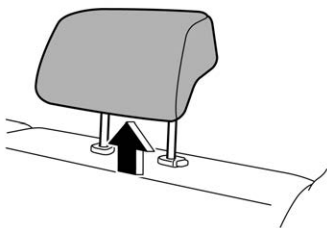
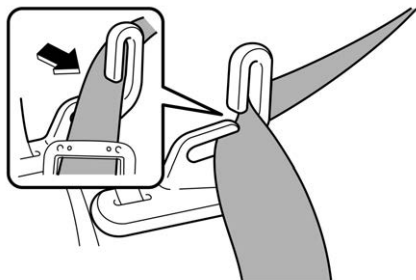


WARNING

- NEVER INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT IF THE FRONT PASSENGER'S FRONTAL AIRBAG ON INDICATOR LIGHT ILLUMINATES. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- Before installing a child restraint system, be sure to confirm that the seatback is securely locked into place. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.
- For models with window-side belt guides, when installing a child restraint system on the rear seat, always ensure the seatbelt is threaded through the belt guide to secure the child restraint system.

1. For models with window-side belt guides, to pass the seatbelt through the belt guide, draw out the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt in so that the entire belt fits inside the belt guide.

Window-side belt guide



2. Place the child restraint system in the appropriate position.
3. For models with rear seat reclining mechanism, if there is a gap between the child restraint system and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
4. If the child restraint system makes contact with the head restraint when the child restraint system is to be installed, perform the following procedure.
 - Except rear center seat: Remove the head restraint.
 - Rear center seat: Raise the head restraint to the extended position. If the child restraint system still makes contact, install the child restraint system in a seating position other than the rear center seat. For details, refer to "Head Restraint Adjustment" P65.



WARNING

When you intend to install a child restraint system in the rear center seating position, if the child restraint system does not fit snugly against the contours of the rear center seat cushion, install the child restraint system in the window-side seating position to be safe.



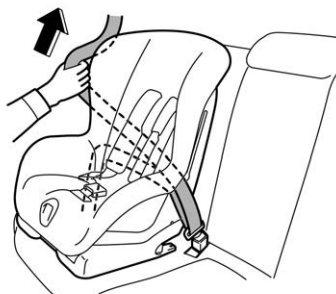
CAUTION

Store the removed head restraint in the cargo area. Do not place the head restraint in the passenger compartment to prevent it from being thrown around in the passenger compartment in a sudden stop or a sharp turn.

5. Run the lap and shoulder belt through the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.
 - When a child restraint system is installed on the rear center seating position, pass the rear center seatbelt through the belt guide properly. For details, refer to “Rear center seatbelt” .
9. Before having a child sit in the child restraint system, try to move it back and forth and right and left to check if it is firmly secured. Sometimes a child restraint system can be more firmly secured by pushing it down into the seat cushion and then tightening the seatbelt. It should not be possible to move the child restraint system more than 1 in (2.5 cm) in any direction along the seatbelt path.

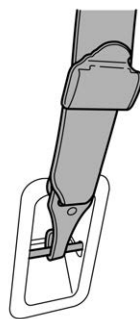


6. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click.
7. Take up the slack in the lap belt.

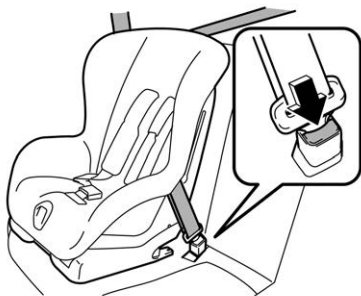


10. Pull at the shoulder portion of the belt to confirm that it cannot be pulled out (ALR properly functioning).
11. Attach the tether hook onto the tether anchorage and tighten the tether strap firmly. For additional instructions, refer to “Tether Anchorages” .

8. Pull out the seatbelt fully from the retractor to change the retractor over from the Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) to the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) function. Then, allow the belt to rewind into the retractor. As the belt is rewinding, clicks will be heard which indicate the retractor functions as ALR.

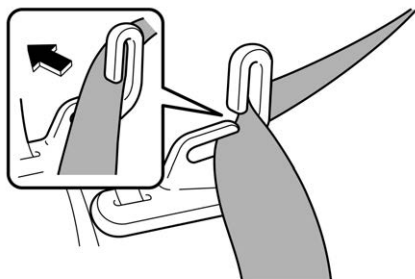


12. To remove the child restraint system, press the release button on the seat-belt buckle and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will return to the ELR mode.



13. For models with window-side belt guides, to remove the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt out.

Window-side belt guide



CAUTION

When the seatbelt for the rear left seat is not in use, remove the seatbelt from the guide and retract it fully to avoid blocking the high voltage battery air intake. Otherwise, the high voltage battery may overheat and malfunction. For details, refer to "High Voltage Battery and High Voltage Battery Air Intake" P44.

Remember that the head restraint is not intended to be used at the lowest position (retracted position). Therefore, when the rear center seat is occupied (including when a child restraint system is installed) next time, be sure to raise the head restraint to the extended position.

NOTE

When the child restraint system is no longer in use, remove it and restore the ELR function of the retractor. That function is restored by allowing the seatbelt to retract fully.

INSTALLING A BOOSTER SEAT OR BOOSTER CUSHION

①



②



① Booster seat

② Booster cushion



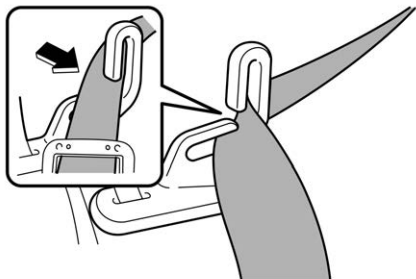
WARNING

- NEVER INSTALL A BOOSTER SEAT/CUSHION ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT IF THE FRONT PASSENGER'S FRONTAL AIRBAG ON INDICATOR LIGHT ILLUMINATES. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.
- For models with window-side belt guides, when installing a booster seat/cushion in the rear seat, always ensure the seatbelt is threaded through the belt guide to

secure the booster seat/cushion.

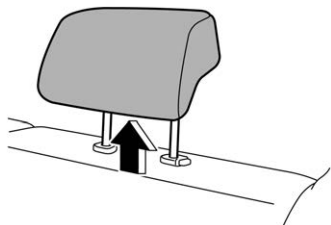
1. For models with window-side belt guides, to pass the seatbelt through the belt guide, draw out the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt in so that the entire belt fits inside the belt guide.

Window-side belt guide



2. Adjust the head restraint as follows.

For booster seat:



If the booster seat makes contact with the head restraint when the booster seat is to be installed, perform the following procedure.

- Except rear center seat: Remove the head restraint.
- Rear center seat: Raise the head restraint to the extended position. If the booster seat still makes contact, install the booster seat in a seating position other than the rear

center seat. For details, refer to “Head Restraint Adjustment” P65.



CAUTION

Store the removed head restraint in the cargo area. Do not place the head restraint in the passenger compartment to prevent it from being thrown around in the passenger compartment in a sudden stop or a sharp turn.

For booster cushion:

Raise the head restraint to the extended position (center seat). Do not remove the head restraint.

3. Place the booster seat/cushion and sit the child on it. The child should sit well back on the booster seat/cushion.



4. For models with rear seat reclining mechanism, if there is a gap between the booster seat/cushion and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
5. Run the lap and shoulder belt following the instructions provided by its manufacturer. For booster seat/cushion with a belt guide, use the seatbelt through the belt guide.
6. Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until you hear a click. Take care not to twist the seatbelt.
Make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on the

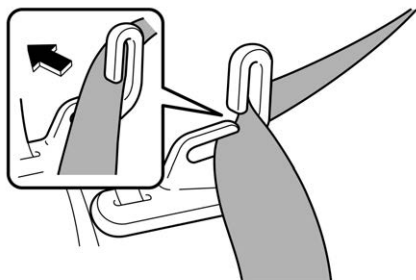
child's hips.

7. To unfasten the seatbelt, press the release button on the seatbelt buckle and allow the belt to retract.



8. For models with window-side belt guides, to remove the seatbelt, insert one edge of the belt into the open gap in the belt guide, and then slide the rest of the belt out.

Window-side belt guide



CAUTION

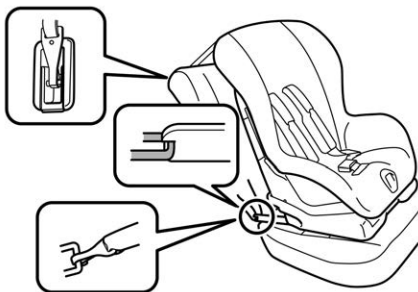
When the seatbelt for the rear left seat is not in use, remove the seatbelt from the guide and retract it fully to avoid blocking the high voltage battery air intake. Otherwise, the high voltage battery may overheat and malfunction. For details, refer to "High Voltage Battery and High Voltage Battery Air Intake" P44.



WARNING

- Never use a belt that is twisted or reversed. In an accident, this can increase the risk or severity of injury to the child.
- Never place the shoulder belt under the child's arm or behind the child's back. If an accident occurs, this can increase the risk or severity of injury to the child.
- The seatbelt should fit snugly in order to provide full restraint. Loose fitting belts are not as effective in preventing or reducing injury.
- Place the lap belt as low as possible on the child's hips. A high-positioned lap belt will increase the risk of sliding under the lap belt and of the lap belt sliding up over the abdomen, and both can result in serious injury or death.
- Make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder. Placing the shoulder belt over the neck may result in neck injury during sudden braking or in a collision.

INSTALLATION OF CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS BY USE OF LOWER AND TETHER ANCHORAGES (LATCH)



! WARNING

- Attach the child restraint system to the anchors properly. When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached. Otherwise it may cause death or serious injury to children or other passengers in sudden braking, swerving, or accidents.
- When installing a child restraint system using LATCH anchors with the rear seatbelt fastened, ensure that the rear seatbelt does not become caught in the child restraint system or the lower LATCH anchorages.



Your vehicle is equipped with 5 lower anchorages and 3 tether anchorages for accommodating such child restraint systems.

Lower anchorages

! WARNING

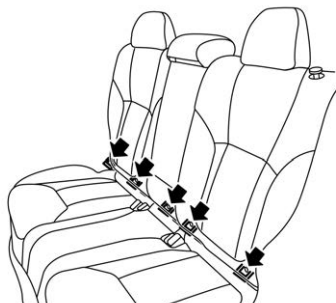
Do not connect two or more lower hooks onto the same anchorage (bar).

NOTE

The seatbelt warning system of the rear seats detects if any of the seats are occupied by a passenger. Installing a child restraint system in the rear seating area, using the LATCH anchors, may result in the activation of the passenger seatbelt warning light and chime. Fastening the rear seatbelt prior to installing the child restraint system will avoid activating the passenger seatbelt warning light and chime. For details, refer to "Rear passenger's seats" P186.

Some types of child restraint systems can be installed on the rear seat of your vehicle without use of the seatbelts. Such child restraint systems are secured to the dedicated anchorages provided on the vehicle body.

The lower and tether anchorages are sometimes referred to as the LATCH system (**L**ower **A**nchors and **T**ethers for **C**hildren).



There are a total of 5 lower anchorages at the rear seat. The second lower anchorage from the right side is used for both the right seat and center seat. Each lower anchorage is located where the seat cushion meets the seatback.

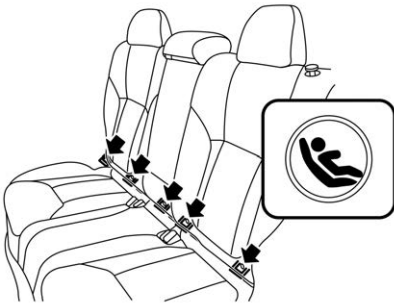
Using lower and tether anchorages



WARNING

Before installing a child restraint system, be sure to confirm that the seatback is securely locked into place. Otherwise, in an accident, serious injury or death could result.

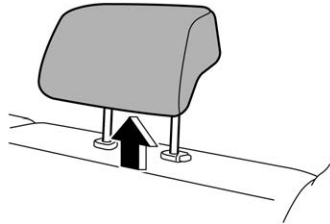
1. Move the seatback back and forth to confirm that it is securely locked into place. For details, refer to “Folding Down the Rear Seatback” P61.
2. You will find “” marks at the bottoms of the rear seatback. These marks indicate the positions of the lower anchorages. The lower anchorages are located between the seatback and seat cushion.



CAUTION

When you install a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer’s instructions supplied with it. After installing the child restraint system, check to ensure that it is held securely in position. If it is not held tight and secure, the danger of your child suffering personal injury in the event of an accident may be increased.

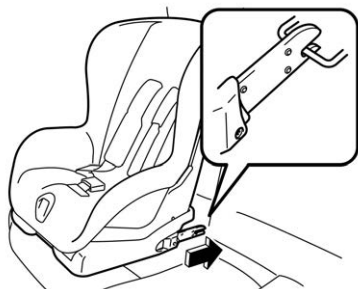
3. If the child restraint system makes contact with the head restraint of the rear seating position where the child restraint system is to be installed, perform the following procedure.
 - Except rear center seat: Remove the head restraint.
 - Rear center seat: Raise the head restraint to the extended position. If the child restraint system still makes contact, remove the head restraint. For details, refer to “Head Restraint Adjustment” P65.



CAUTION

Store the removed head restraint in the cargo area. Do not place the head restraint in the passenger compartment to prevent it from being thrown around in the passenger compartment in a sudden stop or a sharp turn.

4. While following the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer, connect the lower hooks onto the lower anchorages located at “C” marks on the bottom of the rear seatback. When the hooks are connected, make sure the adjacent seatbelts are not caught.



5. For models with rear seat reclining mechanism, if there is a gap between the child restraint system and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.
6. If your child restraint system is a flexible attachment type (which uses tether belts), push the child restraint system into the seat cushion and pull both left and right lower tether belts up to secure the child restraint system by taking up the slack in the belt.



7. Attach the tether hook onto the tether anchorage and tighten the tether strap firmly. For additional instructions, refer to “Tether Anchorages” P99.

8. Before having a child sit in the child restraint system, try to move it back and forth and right and left to check if it is firmly secured. Sometimes a child restraint system can be more firmly secured by pushing it down into the seat cushion. It should not be possible to move the child restraint system more than 1 in (2.5 cm).



9. To remove the child restraint system, follow the reverse procedures of installation.

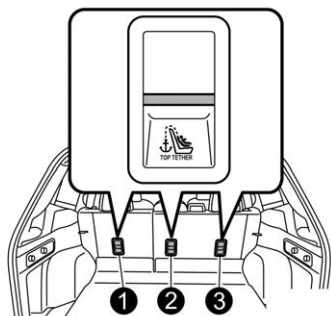
SUBARU recommends that you check with a certified Child Passenger Safety Technician to ensure the proper installation of your child restraint system. For more information, and to locate the closest inspection location in the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website. In Canada, check with Transport Canada.

Tether Anchorages

Your vehicle is equipped with three tether anchorages so that a child restraint system having a tether can be installed in the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system using tether, proceed as follows, while observing the instructions by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Since a tether can provide additional stability by offering another connection between a child restraint system and the vehicle, we recommend that you use a tether whenever one is required or available.

Tether anchorage location:



- ① Left seat anchorage
- ② Center seat anchorage
- ③ Right seat anchorage

Three tether anchorages are installed on the back side of the rear seatback.

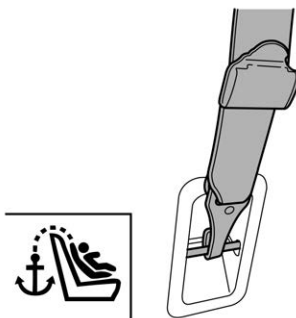
To hook the tether:



CAUTION

- Remove the head restraint when mounting a child restraint system. Otherwise, it might be possible that the tether anchorage cannot be fastened tightly.
- Store the head restraint that has been removed in the cargo area. Do not place the head restraint in the passenger compartment to prevent it from being thrown around in the passenger compartment in a sudden stop or a sharp turn.

1. Attach the tether strap to the appropriate tether anchorage.



2. Tighten the tether strap securely.

SUBARU recommends that you check with a certified Child Passenger Safety Technician to ensure the proper installation of your child restraint system. For more information, and to locate the closest inspection location in the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website. In Canada, check with Transport Canada.

1-9. SRS AIRBAG (Supplemental Restraint System Airbag)

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) name is used because the airbag system supplements the vehicle's seatbelts.

Your vehicle is equipped with a supplemental restraint system in addition to a lap/shoulder belt at each front seating position and each rear window-side seating positions.

The system also controls seatbelt pretensioners. For operation instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt pretensioner, refer to "Seatbelt Pretensioners" P81.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS REGARDING SRS AIRBAG SYSTEM

WARNING

To obtain maximum protection in the event of an accident, the driver and all passengers must always wear seatbelts when in the vehicle. The SRS airbags are designed only to be a supplement to the primary protection provided by the seatbelt. They do not eliminate the need to fasten seatbelts. Used in combination with the seatbelts, the SRS airbag offers vehicle occupants the best possible protection in the event of a serious accident.

Not wearing a seatbelt increases the chance of severe injury or death in a crash even when the vehicle has the SRS airbag.

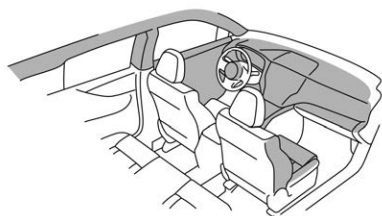
For instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt system, refer to "Seatbelts" P70.

WARNING



The SRS airbags deploy with considerable speed and force. Occupants who are not seated in the proper upright position when the SRS airbag deploys could suffer very serious injuries. Because the SRS airbag needs enough space for deployment, the driver should always sit upright and well back in the seat as far from the steering wheel as practical while still maintaining full vehicle control, and the front passenger should move the seat as far back as possible and sit upright and well back in the seat.

WARNING



- If you notice any damage or cracks where an SRS airbag is stored, have it replaced by an authorized SUBARU dealer.

- Do not strike the area around SRS airbag system component parts or subject the area to impact.

WARNING



- Do not sit or lean close to either front door. The SRS side airbags are stored in both front seat seat-backs next to the door, and they provide protection by deploying rapidly in the event of a side impact collision. However, the force of SRS side airbag deployment can injure an occupant if they are too close to an SRS airbag.
- Since this vehicle is equipped with SRS curtain airbags, do not sit or lean close to the front or rear door on either side. Do not put body parts out of the window. The SRS curtain airbags on both sides of the cabin are stored in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point behind the rear quarter glass), and they provide protection by deploying rapidly in the event of a side impact, rollover or an offset frontal collision. However, the force of its deployment can injure an occupant if they are too close to an SRS airbag.
- Do not sit or lean close to the SRS airbag. Because the SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force to protect in high speed collisions, the force of an airbag

can injure an occupant whose body is too close to SRS airbag.

It is also important to wear a seatbelt to help avoid injuries that can result when the SRS airbag contacts an occupant who is not seated in the proper upright position.

Even when properly positioned, there remains a possibility that an occupant may suffer minor injuries, such as abrasions and bruises to the face or arms, because of the SRS airbag deployment force.

WARNING



- Keep arms away from either door or its internal trim. Vehicle occupants could be injured in the event of SRS side airbag deployment.
- Do not place any objects over or near the SRS airbag cover or between you and the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag deploys, these objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle, causing injury.

CAUTION

- When the SRS airbag deploys, some smoke will be released. This smoke could cause breathing pro-

blems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. If you or your passengers have breathing problems after SRS airbag deploys, get fresh air promptly.

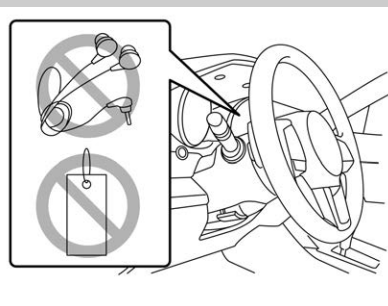
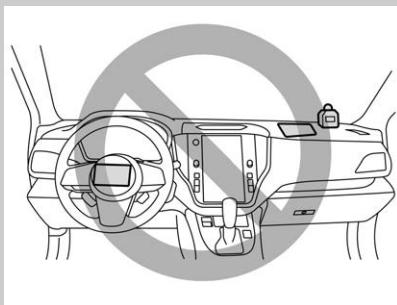
- A deploying SRS airbag releases hot gas. Occupants could get burned if they come into direct contact with the hot gas.

NOTE

- *When you sell your vehicle, we urge you to inform the buyer that the vehicle is equipped with SRS airbags. Also, notify the buyer of the applicable section in this Owner's Manual.*
- *If the SRS airbag deploys, fuel supply will be cut off to reduce the risk of fire caused by leaking fuel. For details about restarting of the hybrid system, refer to "If Your Vehicle Is Involved in an Accident" P478.*

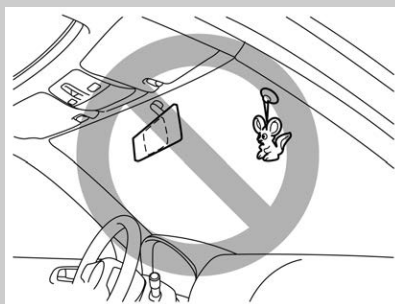
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS REGARDING SRS AIRBAG SYSTEM FOR ACCESSORIES AND ANY OBJECTS

WARNING



- Do not put any objects (including straps or cords) over the steering wheel pad, column cover, or dashboard.
 - These objects could be entangled with the steering wheel, preventing the SRS frontal airbag, etc. from operating properly.
 - If the SRS frontal airbag deploys, these objects could be propelled inside the vehicle, causing injury.
- Do not put any objects under the driver's side of the instrument panel. If the SRS knee airbag deploys, those objects could interfere with its proper operation and could be propelled inside the vehicle, causing injury.

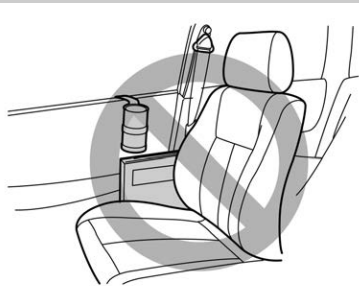
WARNING



Do not attach accessories to the windshield, or fit an extra-wide mirror

over the inside rear view mirror. If the SRS airbag deploys, those objects could become projectiles that could seriously injure vehicle occupants.

! WARNING



- Do not attach accessories to the door trim or near either SRS side airbags and do not place objects near the SRS side airbags. In the event of SRS side airbag deployment, they could be propelled dangerously toward the vehicle's occupants and cause injuries.
- Do not attach a hands-free microphone or any other accessory to a front pillar, a center pillar, a rear pillar, the windshield, a side window, an assist grip, or any other cabin surface that would be near a deploying SRS curtain airbag. A hands-free microphone or other accessory in such a location could be propelled through the cabin with great force by the curtain airbag, or it could prevent correct deployment of the curtain airbag. In either case, the result could be serious injuries.
- Never hang or place coat hangers or other hard or pointed objects near the side windows. If such items are present when the SRS curtain airbags deploy, they could be thrown through the passenger compartment and cause serious injuries. They could also prevent

proper operation of the SRS curtain airbags.

! WARNING



- Do not put any kind of clothes or other objects over the driver's seat and front passenger's seatback and do not attach labels or stickers to the driver's seat and front passenger's seat surface on or near the SRS side airbag or the SRS seat cushion airbag. They could prevent proper deployment of the SRS side airbag or the SRS seat cushion airbag, reducing protection available to the occupant of the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.
- Do not install a seat cover unless it is a genuine SUBARU seat cover exclusively designed for use with the SRS airbag. Even when using a genuine SUBARU seat cover, the SRS side airbag or the SRS seat cushion airbag may not function normally if the seat cover is not installed correctly.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS REGARDING SRS AIRBAG SYSTEM AND CHILDREN

WARNING



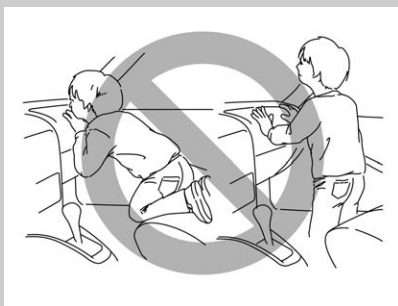
SUBARU strongly recommends that ALL infants and children (including those in child restraint systems) sit in the REAR seat properly restrained in a child restraint system or in a seatbelt, whichever is appropriate for the child's age, height and weight. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable speed and force and can injure or even kill children, especially if they are not restrained or improperly restrained. Because children are lighter and weaker than adults, their risk of being injured from deployment is greater. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. For instructions and precautions concerning child restraint systems, refer to "Child Restraint Systems" P84.

WARNING



NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT, AND NEVER INSTALL A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT IF THE FRONT PASSENGER'S FRONTAL AIRBAG ON INDICATOR LIGHT ILLUMINATES. DOING SO RISKS SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH TO THE CHILD BY PLACING THE CHILD'S HEAD TOO CLOSE TO THE SRS AIRBAG.

WARNING



Never allow a child to stand up or kneel on the front passenger's seat. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.

⚠ WARNING

Never hold a child on your lap or in your arms. The SRS airbag deploys with considerable force and can injure or even kill the child.

front seat seatback.

- Put his/her head, arms or other parts of the body out of the window.

In the event of an accident, the force of SRS side airbag and/or SRS curtain airbag deployment could injure the child seriously because his/her head, arms or other parts of the body are too close to the SRS side airbag and/or SRS curtain airbag.

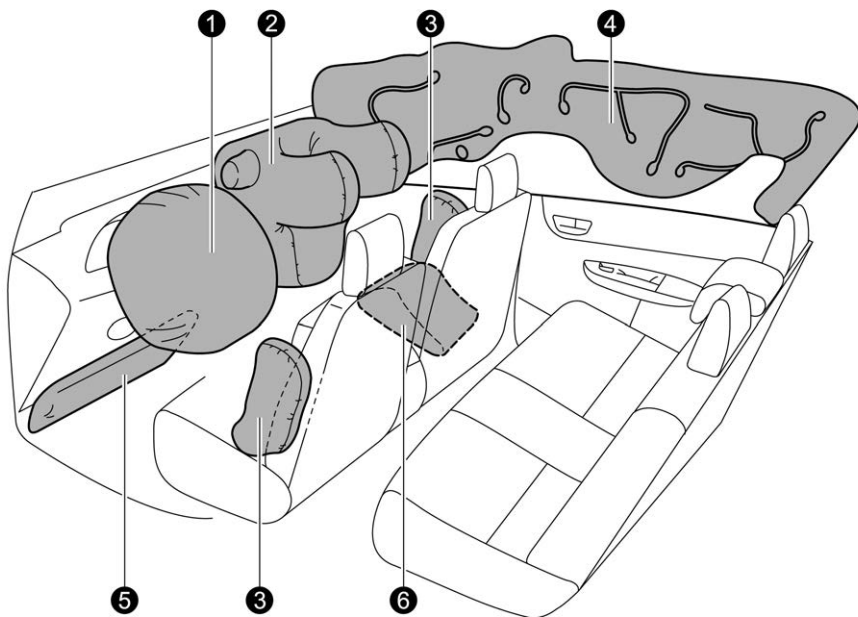
- Since your vehicle is also equipped with a front passenger's SRS frontal airbag, children and infants should be placed on the rear seat anyway and should be properly restrained at all times.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow a child to do the following.
 - Kneel on any passenger's seat facing the side window.
 - Wrap his/her arms around the

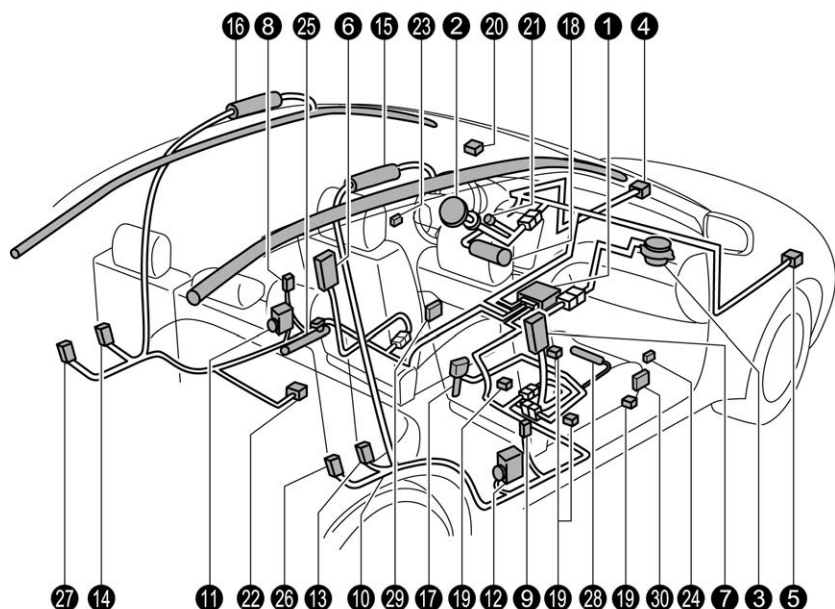
COMPONENTS

The SRS airbags are stowed in the following locations.



- ❶ **Driver's SRS frontal airbag:** in the center portion of the steering wheel
- ❷ **Front passenger's SRS frontal airbag:** near the top of the dashboard
- ❸ **SRS side airbag:** in the door side of each front seat seatback

- ❹ **SRS curtain airbag:** in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point over the rear seat)
- ❺ **SRS knee airbag:** under the steering column
- ❻ **SRS seat cushion airbag:** in the front passenger's seat cushion

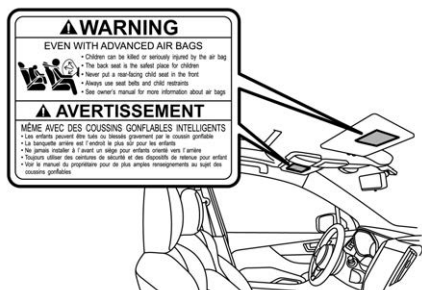


1 Airbag control module (including impact sensor and rollover sensor)	17 Seatbelt buckle switch (front passenger's side)
2 Frontal airbag module (driver's side)	18 Knee airbag module (driver's side)
3 Frontal airbag module (front passenger's side)	19 Front passenger's occupant detection sensors
4 Front impact sensor (left-hand side)	20 Front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicator lights
5 Front impact sensor (right-hand side)	21 SRS airbag system warning light
6 Side airbag module (driver's side)	22 Side impact sensor (under the rear center seat)
7 Side airbag module (front passenger's side)	23 Side impact sensor (front door left-hand side)
8 Side impact sensor (center pillar left-hand side)	24 Side impact sensor (front door right-hand side)
9 Side impact sensor (center pillar right-hand side)	25 Lap belt pretensioner (driver's side)
10 Airbag wiring	26 Rear seatbelt pretensioner (front passenger's side)
11 Seatbelt pretensioner and adaptive force limiter (driver's side)	27 Rear seatbelt pretensioner (driver's side)
12 Seatbelt pretensioner and adaptive force limiter (front passenger's side)	28 Seat cushion airbag module (front passenger's side)
13 Side impact sensor (rear wheel house right-hand side)	29 Driver's seat position sensor
14 Side impact sensor (rear wheel house left-hand side)	30 Front passenger's seat position sensor
15 Curtain airbag module (right-hand side)	
16 Curtain airbag module (left-hand side)	

SUBARU ADVANCED FRONTAL AIRBAG SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with a SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system that complies with the new advanced frontal airbag requirements in the amended Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 208.

The SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system automatically determines the deployment force of the driver's SRS frontal airbag at the time of deployment as well as whether or not to activate the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag and, if activated, the deployment force of the SRS frontal airbag at the time of deployment.



This vehicle has warning labels on the driver's and front passenger's sun visors beginning with the phrase "EVEN WITH ADVANCED AIR BAGS" and a tag attached to the glove box lid beginning with the phrase "Even with Advanced Air Bags". Make sure that you carefully read the instructions on the warning labels and tag.

Always wear your seatbelt. The SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system is a supplemental restraint system and must be used in combination with a seatbelt. All occupants should wear a seatbelt or be seated in an appropriate child restraint system.

For the locations of the SRS airbags, refer to "Components" P107.

In a moderate to severe frontal collision, the following components deploy.

- SRS frontal airbag for driver
- SRS frontal airbag for front passenger
- SRS seat cushion airbag for front passenger
- SRS curtain airbag*1
- SRS side airbag*1
- SRS knee airbag for driver

*1: When an offset frontal collision that is severe enough to deploy the front airbag occurs.

These components supplement the seatbelts by reducing the impact to the occupant's head, chest and knees.

NOTE

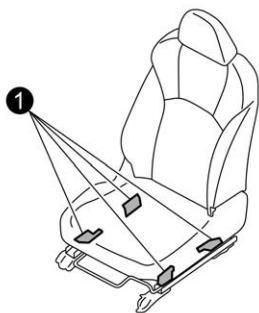
Only driver's SRS frontal airbag and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag are controlled by the SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system.

Driver's SRS frontal airbag

The driver's SRS frontal airbag uses a dual stage inflator. The inflator operates in different ways depending on the severity of impact.

Front passenger's SRS frontal airbag

The front passenger's SRS frontal airbag uses a dual stage inflator. The inflator operates in different ways depending on the severity of impact.



① Occupant detection sensors

The occupant detection sensors are installed between the seat and seat rails, and monitor the physique and posture of the front passenger. Using this information, the occupant detection system determines whether the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag should be deployed or not.

The occupant detection system may not inflate the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag even when the driver's SRS frontal airbag deploys. This is normal. In this case, although the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag does not operate, the front passenger's seatbelt pretensioner operates with the driver's seatbelt pretensioner. For details about the seatbelt pretensioner, refer to "Seatbelt Pretensioners" Ⓖ P81.



CAUTION

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system from functioning correctly or cause the system to fail.

- Do not apply any strong impact to the front passenger's seat such as

by kicking.

- Do not let rear passengers rest their feet between the front seat-back and seat cushion.
- Do not spill liquid on the front passenger's seat. If liquid is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
- Do not remove or disassemble the front passenger's seat.
- Do not install any accessory (such as an audio amplifier) other than a genuine SUBARU accessory under the front passenger's seat.
- Do not place anything (shoes, umbrella, etc.) under the front passenger's seat.
- Do not place any objects (books, etc.) around the front passenger's seat.
- Do not use the front passenger's seat with the head restraint removed.
- Do not leave any articles on the front passenger's seat or the seatbelt tongue and buckle engaged when you leave your vehicle.
- Do not put sharp object(s) on the seat or pierce the seat upholstery.
- Do not place a magnet near the seatbelt buckle and the seatbelt retractor.
- Do not use front seats with their backward-forward position and seatback not being locked into place securely. If any of them are not locked securely, adjust them again. For adjusting procedure, refer to "Manual Seat" Ⓖ P53 (models equipped with manual seats only).

SRS airbag system warning light

If the seatbelt buckle switch and/or front passenger's occupant detection system have failed, the SRS airbag system warning light will illuminate. If the SRS airbag system warning light illuminates, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and consult a SUBARU dealer.

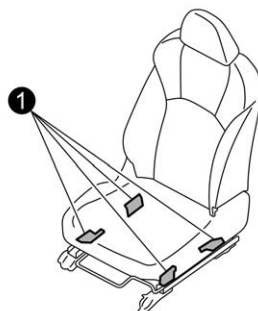
If your vehicle has sustained impact, this may affect the proper function of the SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system. Have your vehicle inspected at your SUBARU dealer. Do not use the front passenger's seat while driving the vehicle to your SUBARU dealer.

Passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicator lights

ON  Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light

OFF  Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light

Refer to "Front Passenger's Frontal Airbag ON and OFF Indicator Lights" P188.

Occupant detection system

1 Occupant detection sensors

The occupant detection sensors are installed between the seat and seat rails, and monitor the physique and posture of the front passenger. Using this information, the occupant detection system determines whether the following airbags should be deployed or not.

- Front passenger's SRS frontal airbag
- Front passenger's SRS seat cushion airbag

**WARNING**

Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS airbag system warning light may illuminate to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant detection system. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and consult a SUBARU dealer.

If the front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicator lights do not work properly, do not allow anyone to sit on the front passenger's seat and have the occupant detection system checked by your SUBARU dealer.

Also, if luggage is placed on the front passenger's seat, this may adversely

affect the ability of the system to determine deployment. This may prevent the front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicator lights from working properly. Check that the indicator lights work properly.

When the OFF indicator light turns off and the ON indicator light illuminates, the front passenger's frontal airbag may deploy during a collision. Remove luggage from the front passenger's seat.

Conditions in which front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is not activated

The front passenger's SRS frontal airbag will not be activated when any of the following conditions are met regarding the front passenger's seat:

- The seat is empty.
- The seat is equipped with an appropriate child restraint system and an infant or a child is restrained in it. (See WARNING that follows.)
- The front passenger's occupant detection system is malfunctioning.



CAUTION

When the front passenger's seat is occupied by an infant in an appropriate child restraint system, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant detection system, activating the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag even though that seat is occupied by the infant in the child restraint system.

- Do not place any article on the seat other than the infant in the child restraint system.
- Do not place more than one infant in the child restraint system.
- Do not install any accessory such as a table or TV onto the seatback.
- Do not store a heavy load in the seatback pocket.
- Do not allow the rear seat occupant to place his/her hands or legs on the front passenger's seatback, or allow him/her to pull the seatback.



WARNING

NEVER INSTALL A REARWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SEAT EVEN IF THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SRS FRONTAL AIRBAG IS DEACTIVATED. Be sure to install it correctly in the REAR seat. Also, it is strongly recommended that any child seat or booster seat be installed in the REAR seat, and that even children who have outgrown a child restraint system be also seated in the REAR seat. This is because children sitting in the front passenger's seat may be killed or severely injured should the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag deploy. REAR seats are the safest place for children.

If the front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light illuminates and the OFF indicator light turns off even when an infant or a small child is in a child restraint system (including booster seat)



ON  Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Remove the child restraint system from the seat.
3. By referring to the child restraint manufacturer's recommendations as well as the child restraint system installation procedures in "Child Restraint Systems" P84, correctly install the child restraint system.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and make sure that the front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light turns off and the OFF indicator light illuminates.

If still the ON indicator light remains illuminated while the OFF indicator light turns off, take the following actions.

- Ensure that no article is placed on the seat other than the child restraint system and the child occupant.
- For models with manual seat, ensure that the backward-forward position and seatback of front passenger's seat are locked into place securely by

moving the seat back and forth.

- Ensure that there is no article left in the seatback pocket.

If the ON indicator light still remains illuminated while the OFF indicator light turns off after taking the relevant corrective actions described above, relocate the child restraint system to the rear seat and immediately contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection.

NOTE

When a child who has outgrown a child restraint system or a small adult is seated in the front passenger's seat, the SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system may or may not activate the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag depending on the occupant's seating posture. Children should always wear a seatbelt when sitting in the seat irrespective of whether the airbag is deactivated or activated. If the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is activated (the ON indicator light remains illuminated while the OFF indicator light turns off), take the following action.

- Ensure that no article is placed on the seat other than the occupant.

If the ON indicator light still remains illuminated while the OFF indicator light turns off despite the fact that the actions noted above have been taken, seat the child in the rear seat and immediately contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection. Even if the system has passed the dealer inspection, it is recommended that on subsequent trips the child always take the rear seat.

Children who have outgrown a child restraint system should always wear the seatbelt irrespective of whether the airbag is deactivated or activated.

Conditions in which front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is activated

The front passenger's SRS frontal airbag will be activated for deployment upon

impact when any of the following conditions are met regarding the front passenger's seat.

- When the seat is occupied by an adult.
- When certain items (e.g. jug of water) are placed on the seat.

When the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lessen the load on the front passenger's seat, deactivating the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag despite the fact that the seat is occupied by an adult. This may result in personal injury.

- Do not allow the rear seat occupant to lift the front passenger's seat cushion using his/her feet.
- Do not place any article under the front passenger's seat, or squeeze any article from behind and under the seat. This may lift the seat cushion.
- Do not squeeze any article between the front passenger's seat and side trim/pillar, door or center console box. This may lift the seat cushion.

If the passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light illuminates and the ON indicator light turns off even when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult



OFF : Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light

This can be caused by the adult incorrectly sitting in the front passenger's seat.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Ask the front passenger to set the seatback to the upright position, sit up straight in the center of the seat cushion, correctly fasten the seatbelt, position his/her legs out forward, and adjust the seat to the rearmost position.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.

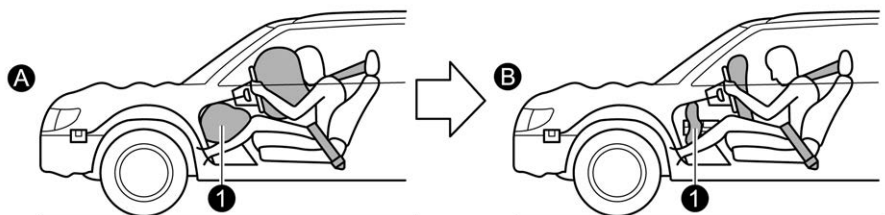
If the OFF indicator light remains illuminated while the ON indicator light remains off, take the following actions.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Make sure that the front passenger does not use a blanket, extra seat cushion, seat cover, seat heater or massager, etc.
3. If wearing excessive layers of clothing, the front passenger should remove any unnecessary items before sitting in the front passenger's seat, or should sit in a rear seat.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and wait 6 seconds to allow the system to complete self-checking. Following the system check, both indicator lights turn off for 2 seconds. Now, the ON indicator light should illuminate while the OFF indicator light remains off.

If the OFF indicator light still remains illuminated while the ON indicator light remains off, ask the occupant to move to the rear seat and immediately contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection.

Operation

Driver's side:

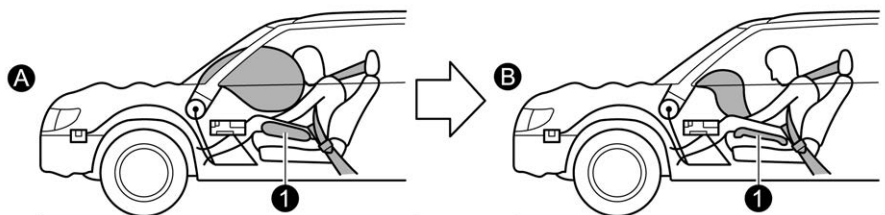


A SRS AIRBAGs deploy as soon as a collision occurs.

B After deployment, SRS AIRBAGs start to deflate immediately so that the driver's vision is not obstructed.

1 Knee airbag

Passenger's side:



A SRS AIRBAGs deploy as soon as a collision occurs.

B After deployment, SRS AIRBAGs start to deflate immediately.

1 Seat cushion airbag

The SRS airbags can function only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The SUBARU advanced frontal airbag system is designed to determine the activation or deactivation condition of the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag depending on the characteristic of item(s) or person on the front passenger's seat monitored by the front passenger's occupant detection sensors. For this rea-

son, only the driver's SRS frontal airbag may deploy in the event of a collision, but this does not mean failure of the system.

If the following sensors detect a predetermined amount of force during a frontal collision, the control module sends signals to the airbag module(s) (only driver's module or both driver's and front passenger's modules) instructing the module(s) to inflate the SRS frontal airbag(s).

- The front impact sensors
- The impact sensors in the airbag control module

On the driver's side, the SRS knee airbag also inflates with the SRS frontal airbag.

After deployment

After deployment, the SRS airbag immediately starts to deflate so that the driver's vision is not obstructed and the driver's ability to maintain control of the vehicle is not impaired.

When only the SRS frontal airbag for the driver is deployed, or when the SRS frontal airbags for both the driver and front passenger are deployed, the seatbelt pretensioners for the driver and front passenger are activated at the same time.

When the SRS airbag deploys, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are a normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.



CAUTION

Do not touch the SRS airbag system components around the steering wheel and dashboard with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

Example of the type of accident

The driver's SRS frontal airbag and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag are designed as follows.

- To deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe frontal collision

- To function on a one-time-only basis

The driver's SRS frontal airbag and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag are not

designed as follows.

- To deploy in most lesser frontal impacts*1
- To deploy in most side or rear impacts or in most rollover accidents*2

*1: Because the necessary protection can be achieved by the seatbelt alone.

*2: Because deployment of only the driver's SRS frontal airbag or both the driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbags would not protect the occupant in those situations.

SRS airbag deployment depends on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

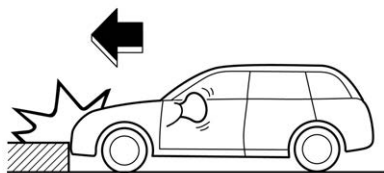
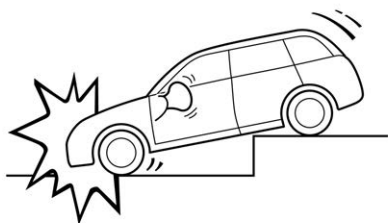
Example of accident in which the driver's/driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag(s) will most likely deploy



A head-on collision against a thick concrete wall at a vehicle speed of 12 to 19 mph (20 to 30 km/h) or higher activates only the driver's SRS frontal airbag or both driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbags. The airbag(s) will also be activated when the vehicle is exposed to a frontal impact similar in fashion and magnitude to the collision described above.

Examples of the types of accidents in which it is possible that the driver's/driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag(s) will deploy

1



Only the driver's SRS frontal airbag or both driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbags may be activated when the vehicle sustains a hard impact in the undercarriage area from the road surface (such as when the vehicle plunges into a deep ditch, is severely impacted or knocked hard against an obstacle on the road such as a curb).

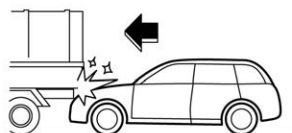
Examples of the types of accidents in which deployment of the driver's/driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag(s) is unlikely to occur

There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require deployment of driver's/driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag(s). In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the driver's/driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag(s) may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

①



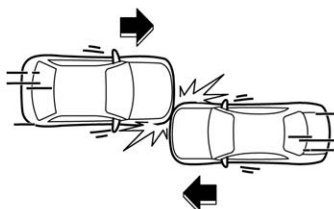
②



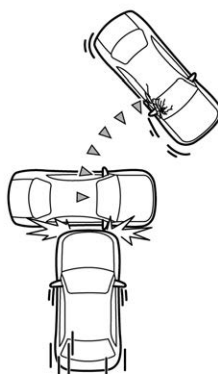
③



④



⑤



① The vehicle strikes an object, such as a telephone pole or sign pole.

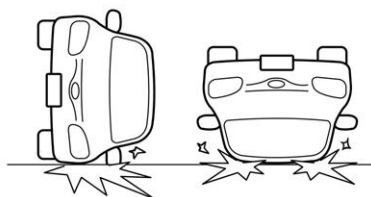
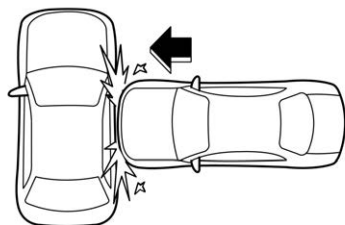
② The vehicle slides under the load bed of a truck.

③ The vehicle sustains an oblique offset frontal impact.

④ The vehicle sustains an offset frontal collision.

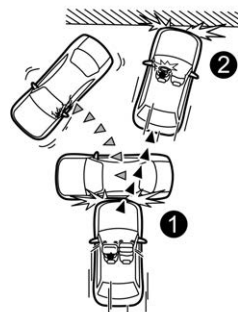
⑤ The vehicle strikes an object that can move or deform, such as a parked vehicle.

Examples of the types of accidents in which the driver's/ driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbag(s) are not designed to deploy in most cases



The driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbags are not designed to deploy in most of the following cases.

- If the vehicle is struck from the side or from behind
- If the vehicle rolls onto its side or roof
- If the vehicle is involved in a low-speed frontal collision

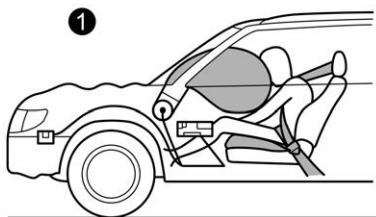


- 1 First impact
- 2 Second impact

In an accident where the vehicle is impacted more than once, the driver's and/or front passenger's SRS frontal airbag(s) will deploy only once.

Example: In the case of a double collision, first with another vehicle, then against a concrete wall in immediate succession, once either or both of the driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbags is/ are activated on the first impact, it/they will not be activated on the second impact.

SRS seat cushion airbag operation



- 1 Passenger's side

WARNING

The SRS seat cushion airbag is designed not to deploy when the

seatbelt for the corresponding seat is not worn. For safety reasons, all persons in the vehicle should wear their seatbelts.

The SRS seat cushion airbags are designed to deploy simultaneously when the SRS frontal airbags deploy. For details about the operating conditions, refer to "SUBARU Advanced Frontal Airbag System" P109.

The front passenger's SRS seat cushion airbag is designed not to deploy in either of the following conditions.

- The front passenger's seatbelt is not fastened (even when the front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light illuminates while the OFF indicator light remains off).
- The front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light is off while the OFF indicator light illuminates.

NOTE

When the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is deactivated by the occupant detection system, the front passenger's SRS seat cushion airbag is also deactivated.

SRS SIDE AIRBAG AND SRS CURTAIN AIRBAG



SRS side airbag

The SRS side airbag is stored in the door side of each front seat seatback, which bears an "SRS AIRBAG" mark.

In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS side airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the door panel and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant's chest and waist. The SRS side airbag operates only for front seat occupants.

In an offset frontal collision, SRS side airbags on both sides of the vehicle deploy between the occupant and the door panel and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant's chest and waist.

SRS curtain airbag

Your vehicle is equipped with a SUBARU SRS curtain airbag system that complies with the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (FMVSS) No. 226.

The SRS curtain airbag on each side of the cabin is stored in the roof side (between the front pillar and a point over the rear seat). An "SRS AIRBAG" mark is located at the top of each center pillar.

In a moderate to severe side impact collision, the SRS curtain airbag on the impacted side of the vehicle deploys between the occupant and the side window and supplements the seatbelt by reducing the impact on the occupant's head.

In a rollover, SRS curtain airbags on both sides of the vehicle deploy between the occupant and the side window and supplement the seatbelt by reducing the impact to the occupant's head.

In an offset frontal collision, SRS curtain airbags on both sides of the vehicle deploy between the occupant and the side window and supplement the seatbelt by reducing the impact to the occupant's head and chest.

Operation

The following SRS airbags is active only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

- Driver's SRS side airbag
- Front passenger's SRS side airbag
- SRS curtain airbag (right-hand side)
- SRS curtain airbag (left-hand side)

When the following sensors detect a certain amount of impact to the side of the vehicle or detect that the vehicle is leaning, airbag control units send signals to the airbag control modules to deploy the airbags.

- The side impact sensors
- The impact sensor in the airbag control module
- The rollover sensor in the airbag control module

Some of the airbags will deploy in a frontal collision. For details, refer to "SUBARU Advanced Frontal Airbag System"

☞ P109. SRS airbags are controlled by their airbag control units and deploy as necessary to effectively protect passengers depending on the accident type. Therefore, these airbags may deploy simultaneously.

For the locations of the sensors and control modules, refer to "Components" ☞ P107.

After deployment

After the deployment, the SRS side airbag immediately starts to deflate.

The SRS curtain airbag remains inflated for a while following deployment then slowly deflates.

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy even when no one occupies the seat on the side on which an impact is applied.

When the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy, a sudden, fairly loud inflation noise will be heard and some smoke will be released. These occurrences are a normal result of the deployment. This smoke does not indicate a fire in the vehicle.



CAUTION

Do not touch the SRS side airbag system components around the front seat seatback with bare hands right after deployment. Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

After deployment, do not touch any part of the SRS curtain airbag system (from the front pillar to the part of the roof side over the rear seat). Doing so can cause burns because the components can be very hot as a result of deployment.

Example of the type of accident

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are designed as follows:

- To deploy in the event of an accident involving a moderate to severe side impact collision
- To function on a one-time-only basis

The SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in the following cases:

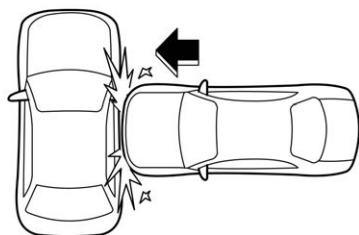
- In most lesser side impacts
- In most frontal or most rear impacts (because the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment would not protect the occupant in those situations)

The SRS curtain airbags are also designed to deploy when the vehicle is in an extremely inclined state such as during a rollover. They are not designed to deploy in most lesser inclined state.

SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deployment depend on the level of force experienced in the passenger compartment during a side impact collision. That level differs from one type of collision to another, and it may have no bearing on the visible damage done to the vehicle itself.

Example of the type of accident in which the SRS side airbag will most likely deploy

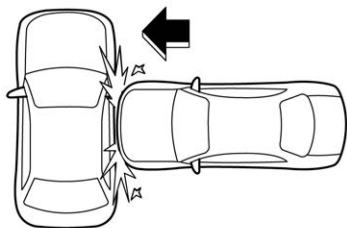
①



- ① A severe side impact near the front seat.

Examples of the types of accidents in which the SRS curtain airbag will most likely deploy

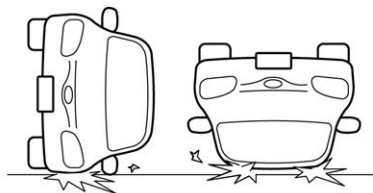
1



3



2



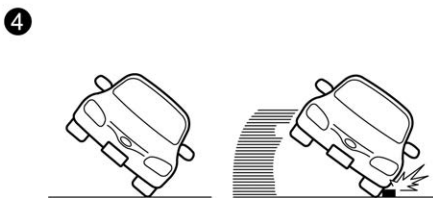
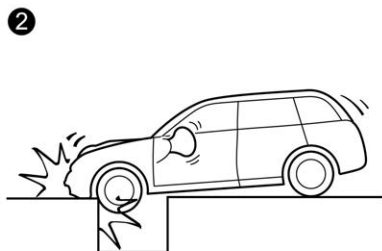
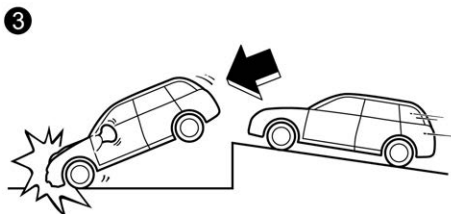
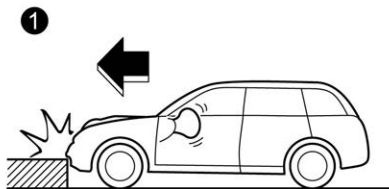
1 The vehicle is involved in a severe side impact near the front seat or the rear seat.

2 The vehicle rolls onto its side or the roof.

3 An offset frontal collision that is severe enough to deploy the front airbag.

Examples of the types of accidents in which it is possible that the SRS side airbag and the SRS curtain airbag will deploy

It is possible that the SRS side and curtain airbags will deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



1 Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface

2 Falling into or jumping over a deep hole

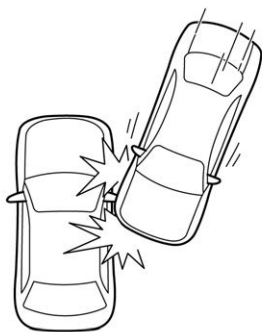
3 Landing hard or vehicle falling

4 The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal or the skidding vehicle's tires hit a curbstone laterally.

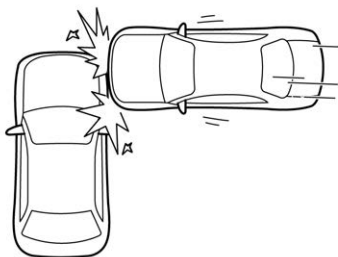
Examples of the types of accidents in which the SRS side airbag is unlikely to deploy

There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require SRS side airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS side airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

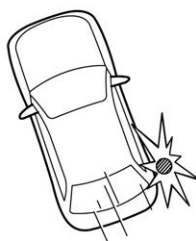
1



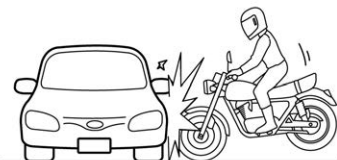
2



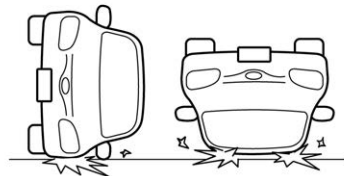
3



4



5



1 The vehicle is involved in an oblique side-on impact.

2 The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact in an area outside the vicinity of the passenger compartment.

3 The vehicle strikes a telephone pole or similar object.

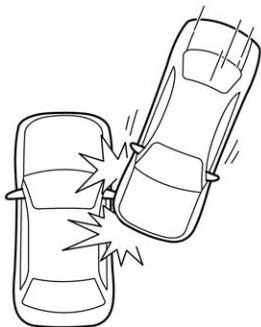
4 The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact from a motorcycle.

5 The vehicle rolls onto its side or the roof.

Examples of the types of accidents in which the SRS curtain airbag is unlikely to deploy

There are many types of collisions which might not necessarily require SRS curtain airbag deployment. In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS curtain airbag may not deploy depending on the level of accident forces involved.

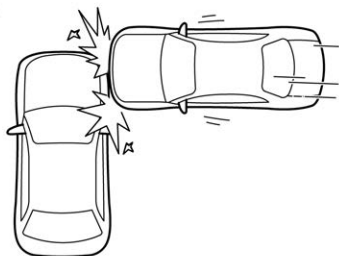
①



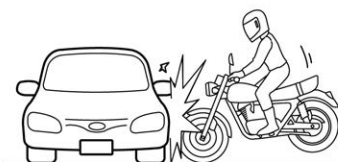
③



②



④



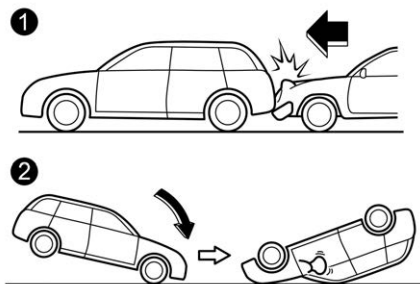
① The vehicle is involved in an oblique side-on impact.

③ The vehicle strikes a telephone pole or similar object.

② The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact in an area outside the vicinity of the passenger compartment.

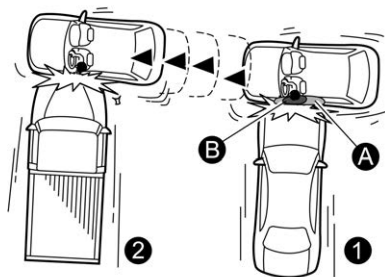
④ The vehicle is involved in a side-on impact from a motorcycle.

Examples of the types of accidents in which the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in most cases



- ① The vehicle is struck from behind.
- ② The vehicle pitches end over end.

In the event of accidents like those illustrated, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in most cases.



- ① First impact
- ② Second impact
- A SRS curtain airbag
- B SRS side airbag

In an accident where the vehicle is struck from the side more than once, the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag deploy only once.

Example: In the case of a double side impact collision, first with one vehicle and

immediately followed by another from the same direction, once the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag are activated on the first impact, they will not be activated on the second.

SRS AIRBAG SYSTEM MONITORS

A diagnostic system continually monitors the readiness of the SRS airbag system (including seatbelt pretensioners) with the ignition switch in the "ON" position.

SRS airbag system warning light



The SRS airbag system warning light will show normal system operation by illuminating for approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.

The diagnostic system monitors the components to ensure normal operation. For information on the components the system monitors, refer to "Components" P107. Note that the diagnostic system does not monitor the SRS airbag system warning light itself.

WARNING

If the warning light exhibits any of the following conditions, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and consult a SUBARU dealer. Unless a technician checks and repairs the system as needed, the seatbelt pretensioners and/or the SRS airbag will not operate properly in the event of a collision, which may result in injury.

- Flashing or flickering of the warning light
- No illumination of the warning light when the ignition switch is first turned to the "ON" position
- Continuous illumination of the warning light
- Illumination of the warning light while driving

SRS AIRBAG SYSTEM SERVICING



WARNING

- When discarding an airbag module or scrapping the entire vehicle damaged by a collision, consult your SUBARU dealer.
- The SRS airbag has no user-serviceable parts. Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS airbag system. For required servicing of the SRS airbag, consult your nearest SUBARU dealer. Tampering with or disconnecting the system's wiring could result in accidental inflation of the SRS airbag or could make the system inoperative, which may result in serious injury.



CAUTION

If you need service or repair in areas indicated in the following list, have the work performed by an authorized SUBARU dealer. The SRS airbag control module, impact sensors and airbag modules are stored in these areas.

- Under the center of the instrument panel

- On both the right and left sides at the front of the vehicle
- Steering wheel and column and nearby areas
- Bottom of the steering column and nearby areas
- Top of the dashboard on front passenger's side and nearby areas
- Each front seat and nearby area
- Inside each center pillar
- Inside each front door
- In each roof side (from the front pillar to a point over the rear seat)
- Between the rear seat cushion and rear wheel house on each side
- Under the rear center seat

In the event that the SRS airbag is deployed, replacement of the system should be performed only by an authorized SUBARU dealer. When the components of the SRS airbag system are replaced, use only genuine SUBARU parts.

NOTE

In the following cases, contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

- *The front part of the vehicle was involved in an accident in which only the driver's SRS frontal airbag or both driver's and front passenger's SRS frontal airbags did not deploy.*
- *The pad of the steering wheel, the cover over the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag, or either roof side (from the front pillar to a point over the rear seat) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.*
- *The center pillar, front door, rear wheel house or rear sub frame, or an area near these parts, was involved in an accident in which the SRS side airbag and SRS curtain airbag did not deploy.*

- The fabric or leather of either front seatback is cut, frayed, or otherwise damaged.
- The rear part of the vehicle was involved in an accident in which no SRS airbag was deployed.

PRECAUTIONS AGAINST VEHICLE MODIFICATION



WARNING

- To avoid accidental activation of the system or rendering the system inoperative, which may result in serious injury, no modifications should be made to any components or wiring of the SRS airbag system. This includes following modifications.
 - Installation of custom steering wheels
 - Attachment of additional trim materials to the dashboard
 - Installation of custom seats
 - Replacement of seat fabric or leather
 - Installation of additional fabric or leather on the front seat
 - Attachment of a hands-free microphone or any other accessory to a front pillar, a center pillar, a rear pillar, the windshield, a side window, an assist grip, or any other cabin surface that would be near a deploying SRS curtain airbag.
 - Installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment such as a mobile two-way radio on or near the SRS airbag system components and/or wiring is not advisable. This could interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system.

- Modifications on or inside the front door panels for the purpose of a speaker replacement or sound insulation
- The impact sensors, which detect the pressure of an impact, are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trims, such as the addition of door speakers for example. Any modifications to the doors will create a risk of the airbag system becoming inoperative or unintended airbag deployment.
- Installation of a tire of different size and construction from the tires specified on the vehicle placard attached to the driver's door pillar or specified for individual vehicle models in this Owner's Manual.



CAUTION

Do not perform any of the following modifications. Such modifications can interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system.

- Attachment of any equipment (bush bar, winches, snow plow, skid plate, etc.) other than genuine SUBARU accessory parts to the front end.
- Modification of the suspension system or front end structure.
- Attachment of any equipment (side steps or side sill protectors, etc.) other than genuine SUBARU accessory parts to the side body.

Always consult your SUBARU dealer if you want to install any accessory parts on your vehicle.

HOW TO CONTACT THE VEHICLE MANUFACTURER CONCERNING MODIFICATIONS FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES THAT MAY AFFECT THE ADVANCED AIRBAG SYSTEM

Changing or moving any parts of the front seats, rear seat, seatbelts, front bumper, front side frame, radiator panel, instrument panel, combination meter, steering wheel, steering column, tire, suspension or floor panel can affect the operation of the SUBARU advanced airbag system. If you have any questions, you may contact the following SUBARU distributors.

<Continental U.S., Alaska and the District of Columbia>

Subaru of America, Inc.

Headquarters:

Customer Advocacy Department

One Subaru Drive

P.O. Box 9103

Camden, NJ 08101-9877

Texas office:

360 North Freeport Parkway,

Coppell TX 75019

1-800-SUBARU3 (1-800-782-2783)

<Hawaii>

Subaru Hawaii

2850-A Pukoloa St.,

Honolulu, HI 96819

877-215-0338

<Guam>

Shen's Corporation dba Prestige Automobiles

491 East Marine Corps Drive,

Dededo, Guam 96929

671-633-2698

<Puerto Rico>

Trebol Motors

296 Marginal JF Kennedy, San Juan,
Puerto Rico

787-793-2828

<Canada>

Subaru Canada, Inc.

Customer Care

560 Suffolk Court, Mississauga, Ontario
L5R 4J7

1-800-894-4212

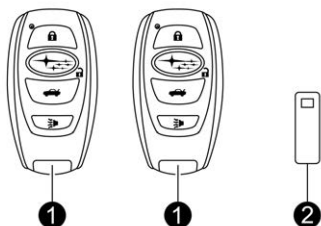
There are currently no SUBARU distributors in any other U.S. territories. If you are in such an area, please contact the SUBARU distributor or dealer from which you bought your vehicle.

2-1.	Keyless Access with Push-Button Start System	135
	Safety Precautions	135
	Locking and Unlocking with “Keyless Access” Entry Function	138
	Unlock Using PIN Code Access	140
	Power Saving Function	143
	Power Saving Function of Access Key Fob	143
	Disabling Keyless Access Function	144
	Selecting Audible Signal Operation	146
	Selecting Hazard Warning Flasher Operation	146
	Warning Chimes and Warning Indicator	146
	When Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly	146
	Replacing Battery of Access Key Fob	146
	Replacing Access Key Fob	146
	Certification for Keyless Access with Push-Button Start System	146
2-2.	Immobilizer	148
	Security Indicator Light	148
	Key Replacement	148
	Certification for Immobilizer System	148
2-3.	Remote Keyless Entry System	149
	Locking the Doors	149
	Unlocking the Doors	150
	Opening the Rear Gate	150
	Setting Audible Signal Operation	150
	Selecting Hazard Warning Flasher Operation	150
	Vehicle Finder Function	150
	Sounding a Panic Alarm	150
	Replacing the Battery	150
	Replacing Lost Access Key Fobs	151
	Certification for Remote Keyless Entry System	151
2-4.	Door Locks	152
	Locking and Unlocking from the Outside	152
	Locking and Unlocking from the Inside	153
	Automatic Door Locking/Unlocking	154
	Key Lock-In Prevention Function	155
	Battery Drainage Reduction Function	155
2-5.	Alarm System	156
	Alarm System Operation	156
	Arming the System	157
	Disarming the System	157
	Alarm System Setting	158
	If You Have Accidentally Triggered the Alarm System	158
2-6.	Child Safety Locks	159
2-7.	Windows	159
	Power Window Switches	160
	Operating the Window	160
	Locking the Passengers’ Windows	161

KEYS AND DOORS

	Initialization of Power Window (Windows with One-Touch Auto Up and Down Function)	161
2-8.	Power Rear Gate	162
	Operating by the Power Rear Gate Button	164
	Operating by the Buttons on the Rear Gate	165
	Manual Operation.....	166
	Hands-Free Power Rear Gate	167
	Memory Function	169
	Reverse Function	170
	Rear Gate Drop Prevention Function	171
	Selecting Audible Signal Operation	171
	Initialization of Power Rear Gate	171
2-9.	Moonroof	172
	Moonroof Switch.....	173
	Sliding Moonroof	173
	Sunshade	173

2-1. KEYLESS ACCESS WITH PUSH-BUTTON START SYSTEM



- ① Access key fobs
- ② Key number plate

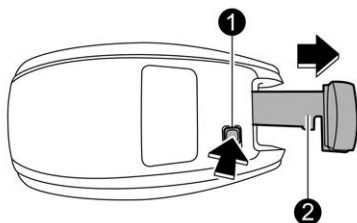
The keyless access with push-button start system allows you to perform the following functions when you are carrying the access key fob.

- Locking and unlocking all the doors (including the rear gate)
- Starting and stopping the hybrid system. For detailed information, refer to “Starting and Stopping the Hybrid System” P326.
- Arming and disarming the alarm system. For detailed information, refer to “Alarm System” P156.

NOTE

- *Locking and unlocking by the remote keyless entry system can also be controlled with the buttons on the access key fob. For detailed information, refer to “Remote Keyless Entry System” P149.*
- *Carefully store the key number plate supplied with the access key fob. It is necessary for vehicle repair and additional registration of access key fobs. For details, refer to “Key Replacement” P148.*

An emergency key is attached to each access key fob.



- ① Release button
- ② Emergency key

While pressing the release button of the access key fob, take out the emergency key.

The emergency key is used for the following operation.

- Locking and unlocking the driver's door

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING

If you wear an implanted pacemaker or an implanted defibrillator, stay at least 8.7 in (22 cm) away from the transmitting antennas installed on the vehicle.

The radio waves from the transmitting antennas on the vehicle could adversely affect the operation of implanted pacemakers and implanted defibrillators.

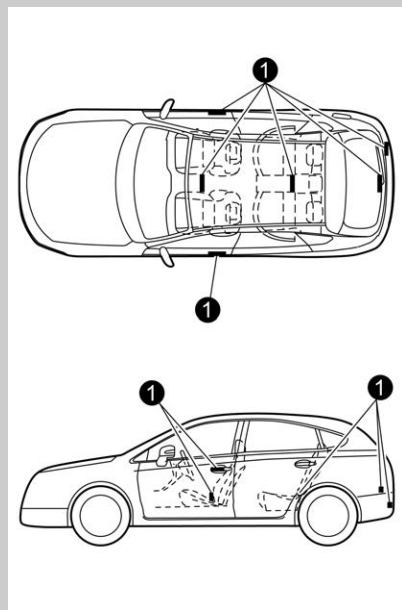
If you wear electronic medical equipment other than an implanted pacemaker or an implanted defibrillator, before using the keyless access with push-button start system, refer to “Radio waves used for the keyless access with push-button start system” mentioned later, and contact the electronic medical equipment manufacturer for more information. The

radio waves from the transmitting antennas on the vehicle could adversely affect the operation of the electronic medical equipment.

“Radio waves used for the keyless access with push-button start system”

- The keyless access with push-button start system uses radio waves of the following frequency* in addition to the radio waves used for the remote keyless entry system. The radio waves are periodically output from the antennas installed on the vehicle as shown in the following illustrations.

*: Radio frequency: 134 kHz



① Antennas



CAUTION

- Never leave or store the access key fob inside the vehicle or within 6.6 ft (2 m) around the vehicle (e.g., in the garage). The access key fob

may be locked inside the vehicle, or the battery may discharge rapidly. Note that the push-button ignition switch may not turn on in some cases depending on the location of the access key fob.

- The access key fob contains electronic components. Observe the following precautions to prevent malfunctions.
 - It is recommended to have the access key fob battery replaced at an authorized SUBARU dealer to avoid the risk of damage.
 - Do not get the access key fob wet. If the access key fob gets wet, wipe it off immediately and let it dry completely.
 - Do not apply strong impacts to the access key fob.
 - Never leave the access key fob in direct sunlight or anywhere that may become hot, such as on the dashboard. It may damage the battery or cause circuit malfunctions.
 - Do not wash the access key fob in an ultrasonic washer.
 - Do not leave the access key fob in humid or dusty locations. Doing so may cause malfunctions.
 - Keep the access key fob away from magnetic sources.
 - Do not leave the access key fob near a personal computer or home electrical appliance.
 - Do not leave the access key fob near a battery charger or any electrical accessories.
 - Do not apply metallic window tint or attach metallic objects to the windows.
 - Do not fit non genuine accessories or parts.

- If the access key fob is dropped, the integrated emergency key inside may become loose. Be careful not to lose the emergency key.
- When traveling in an airplane, do not press the button of the access key fob. If any button of the access key fob is pressed, radio waves are emitted and may affect the operation of the airplane. In a bag, take measures to prevent the buttons from being pressed accidentally.

NOTE

- *The operational/non-operational setting for the keyless access function can be changed. For the setting procedure, refer to "Disabling Keyless Access Function" P144.*
- *For detailed information about the operation method for the push-button ignition switch while the keyless access function is switched to the non-operational mode, refer to "If Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly" P472.*
- *The keyless access with push-button start system uses weak radio waves. The status of the access key fob and environmental conditions may interfere with the communication between the access key fob and the vehicle under the following conditions, and it may not be possible to lock or unlock the doors or start the hybrid system.*
 - *When operating near a facility where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a broadcast station and power transmission lines.*
 - *When products that transmit radio waves are used, such as an access key fob or a remote transmitter key of another vehicle.*
 - *When carrying the access key fob of your vehicle together with the access key fob or the remote transmitter of another vehicle.*
 - *When the access key fob is placed near wireless communication equipment such as a cell phone.*
 - *When the access key fob is placed near a metallic object.*
 - *When metallic accessories are attached to the access key fob.*
 - *When carrying the access key fob with an electronic appliance such as a laptop computer.*
 - *When the battery of the access key fob is discharged.*
- *The access key fob is always communicating with the vehicle and is continuously using the battery. Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, it is approximately 1 to 2 years. If the battery becomes fully discharged, replace it with a new one.*
- *If an access key fob is lost, it is recommended that all of the remaining access key fobs be reregistered. For reregistration of an access key fob, contact a SUBARU dealer.*
- *For a spare access key fob, contact a SUBARU dealer.*
- *Up to 7 access key fobs can be registered for one vehicle.*
- *Do not leave the access key fob in the storage spaces inside the vehicle, such as the door pocket, dashboard or inside the cargo area. Vibrations may damage the key fob or turn on the switch, possibly resulting in a lockout.*
- *After the 12 V battery is discharged or replaced, initialization of the steering lock system may be required to start the hybrid system. In this case, perform the following procedure to initialize the steering lock.*
 - (1) *Turn the push-button ignition switch to the "OFF" position. For details, refer to "Switching Power Status" P178.*
 - (2) *Open and close the driver's door.*
 - (3) *Wait for approximately 10 seconds.*

When the steering is locked, the initialization is completed.

- Do not leave the access key fob in the following places.

- On the instrument panel
- On the floor
- Inside the glove box
- Inside the door trim pocket
- On the rear seat
- In the cargo area

If you do, the following situations may occur.

- The access key fob is mistakenly locked inside the vehicle.
- A false warning issues although no malfunction actually occurs.
- No warning issues even when a malfunction occurs.

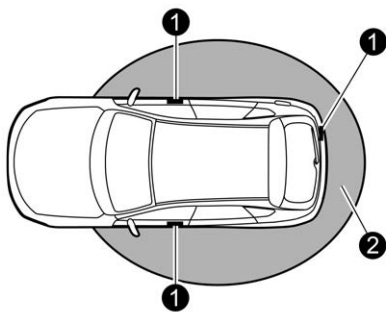
LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH “KEYLESS ACCESS” ENTRY FUNCTION

When the access key fob is carried within the operating range, all the doors (including the rear gate) can be locked/unlocked just by touching the door handle.

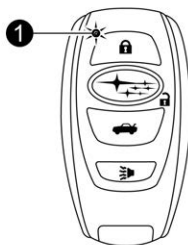
NOTE

The vehicle can also be locked/unlocked with the remote keyless entry system. For details, refer to “Remote Keyless Entry System” P149.

Operating ranges



- ① Antennas
- ② Operating range



① LED indicator

When the access key fob is near either of the front doors, the LED indicator on the access key fob flashes. When the keyless access functions are disabled, the LED indicator does not flash unless a button on the access key fob is pressed.

NOTE

- If the access key fob is placed too close to the vehicle body, the keyless access functions may not operate properly. If it does not operate properly, repeat the operation from farther away.
- If the access key fob is placed near the ground or in an elevated location from the ground, even if it is in the indicated operating range, the keyless access function may not operate properly.
- When the access key fob is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who is not carrying the access key fob, to operate the keyless access function. Note that the keyless access function can be operated only by the door handle, door lock sensor or rear gate opener button in the operating range in which the access key fob is detected.
- It is not possible to lock the doors including rear gate using the keyless access function when the access key fob is inside the vehicle. However, depending on the status of the access key fob and the environmental conditions, the access key fob may be

locked inside the vehicle. Before locking the vehicle, make sure that you have the access key fob.

- When the battery of the access key fob is discharged, or when operating it in a location with strong radio waves or noise (e.g., near a radio tower, power plant, broadcast station or an area where wireless equipment is used), or while talking on a cell phone, the operating ranges may be reduced, or the keyless access function may not operate. In such a case, perform the procedure described in "Locking and Unlocking" ¶P472.
- The doors may lock or unlock when the car is being washed or exposed to a significant amount of water that touches the door handle while the key fob is still in the operating range.

How to lock and unlock

It is possible to perform the following operations when you are carrying the access key fob.

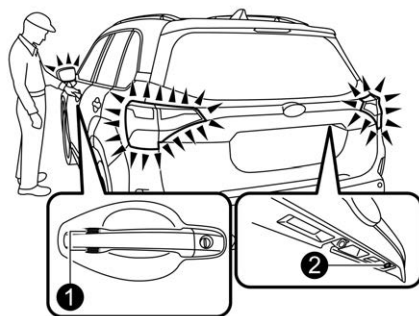
- Lock and unlock the doors.
- Lock and unlock the rear gate.

NOTE

- It is not possible to lock the doors including rear gate using the keyless access function when the push-button ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. Refer to "Switching Power Status" ¶P178.
- If the door handle is gripped with a gloved hand, the door lock may not be released.
- If the door lock sensor is touched four times or more repeatedly, the system will ignore the sensor operation.
- When performing the locking procedure too quickly, locking may not complete. After performing the locking procedure, it is recommended to pull the rear door handle to confirm that the doors have been locked.

- If any of the doors (including the rear gate) is not fully closed, the following will occur to alert you.
 - An electronic chirp sounds five times.
 - The hazard warning flashers flash five times.
- If any of the doors or the rear gate is open, the doors including rear gate cannot be locked.
- Within 3 seconds after locking the doors and the rear gate using the keyless access function, it is not possible to unlock the doors and/or the rear gate using the keyless access function.
- When locking, be sure to carry the access key fob to prevent locking the access key fob in the vehicle.
- The setting of the hazard warning flasher operation can be changed by operating the center information display. For details, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" ¶P230. Also, the setting of the hazard warning flasher operation can be changed by your SUBARU dealer. Contact your SUBARU dealer for details.

Locking the vehicle



- ① Door lock sensor
- ② Rear lock button

To lock all the doors, carry the access key fob with you and perform one of the following operations:

- Touch the door lock sensor.

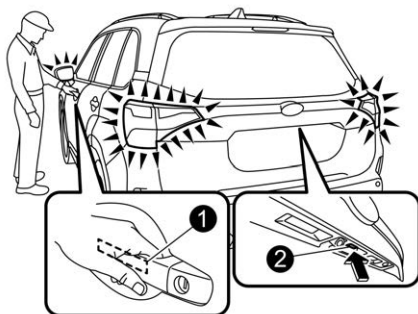
- Press the rear lock button.

An electronic chirp will sound once and the hazard warning flashers will flash once.

NOTE

After touching the door lock sensor to lock all of the doors (including the rear gate), if you touch the door lock sensor once more to attempt the lock operation without first unlocking the doors, nothing will happen, even if the door lock sensor is touched. In this case, perform the unlocking operation once first. You can then touch the door lock sensor to lock the doors.

Unlocking the vehicle



- 1 Front door handle sensor
- 2 Rear gate opener button

To unlock the door, carry the access key fob with you and perform one of the following operations:

- Grip the door handle.
- Press the rear gate opener button.

An electronic chirp will sound twice and the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

Door unlock selection function

When you use the keyless access function to unlock the vehicle, gripping the driver's door handle or the front passenger's handle will cause trigger different unlock operations as described below.

When the driver's door handle is gripped:

The driver's door will unlock.

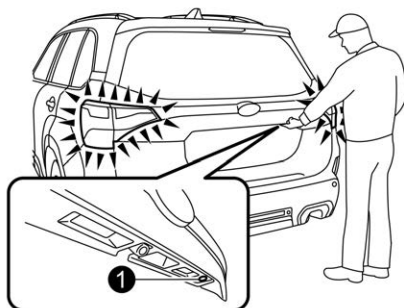
When the front passenger's door handle is gripped:

All the doors (including the rear gate) will unlock.

The settings can be changed with the following methods.

- The setting can be changed by operating the center information display. For details, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.
- The setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer.

UNLOCK USING PIN CODE ACCESS



- 1 Rear lock button

While all the doors (including the rear gate) are locked, you can unlock them without a key by pressing the rear lock button.

NOTE

PIN Code Access will be helpful if the key is accidentally left in the vehicle. It is recommended that a 5-digit security code (PIN code) is registered.

Registration for a PIN code

Steps	Operation	Time from the previous step
1	Turn off the ignition switch.	—
2	Close all the doors (including the rear gate).	—
3	Press and hold the “  ” button on the access key fob, then press and hold the rear lock button until a chirp sounds intermittently.	—
4	Press the “  ” button on the access key fob.	Within 30 seconds
5	Input the PIN code using the rear lock button within 30 seconds after the chirp sound of step 4. For example, to register “32468” as the PIN code, perform the following procedure.	Within 30 seconds
	(1) Press the button three times.	
	(2) After a chirp sounds once, press the button twice.	
	(3) After a chirp sounds once, press the button four times.	
	(4) After a chirp sounds once, press the button six times.	
	(5) After a chirp sounds once, press the button eight times.	
6	Perform step 5 again within approximately 30 seconds after the chirp starts sounding intermittently.	—
7	All doors will be unlocked and locked. Then the PIN code will be registered.	—

NOTE

- Press the “” button within 30 seconds of step 6 to end the preparation mode and move on to the registration stage. Unless the “” button is pressed within 30 seconds after step 6, the PIN code registration will be canceled.
- Press the rear lock button ten times to enter “0”.
- Change the PIN code frequently to protect your vehicle from theft.
- If you have lent your vehicle to another person, confirm that the PIN code has not been changed or deleted. If the PIN code has been changed or deleted, reregister a new PIN code.
- If you make an error during the registration procedure, press the “” or “” button on the access key fob. Then start over from step 1.
- To protect your vehicle from theft, you cannot register “00000” to “99999” or “12345” as a PIN code.
- Do not register your vehicle license plate number or simple numbers such as “11122” or “12121” as a PIN code. Doing so will increase the risk of vehicle theft.
- When you try to register “22222”, the registered PIN code will be deleted. You cannot unlock the doors by PIN Code Access until a new code is registered.
- After registering a new PIN code, make sure that you can unlock the doors using the PIN code.
- The PIN code cannot be deleted while the keyless access function is disabled by operating the access key fob.

- *Reregister the PIN code in the following case.*
 - *When you forget the PIN code*
 - *When you want to change the PIN code*

Unlocking

Perform steps (1) to (5) of step 5 described in "Registration for a PIN code".

NOTE

- You cannot unlock by PIN Code Access in the following cases.
 - When the access key fob is within the operating ranges
 - When the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position
- If you make an operation error during the unlocking procedure, start over with the unlocking procedure after waiting for 5 seconds or longer.
- To protect your vehicle from theft, a buzzer will sound if incorrect PIN codes are entered five times continuously. If this occurs, you cannot unlock the doors by PIN Code Access for 5 minutes.

POWER SAVING FUNCTION

To protect the access key fob battery and the 12 V battery, the keyless access function will be disabled as follows.

- When the keyless access function and the remote keyless entry system have not been used:
 - (1) 5 days after the push-button ignition switch has been turned off, communication between the antennas and the access key fob will be stopped.
 - (2) 9 days after step (1), the sensors (both lock sensor and unlock sensor) on the front passenger's door will be disabled.
- When the access key fob has been left in the operating range for 10 minutes or longer while all doors are locked, the keyless access function will be disabled.

Recovery from power saving mode

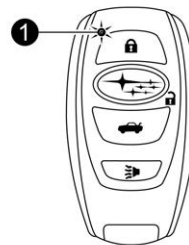
When one of the following operations is performed, the keyless access function will be recovered.

- Unlock by gripping the door handle (only when the sensors on the front passenger's door are not disabled) or pressing rear gate opener button on the rear gate.
- Lock or unlock by the remote keyless entry system.
- Open a door and then close it.
- Turn the push-button ignition switch to the "ON" position.

POWER SAVING FUNCTION OF ACCESS KEY FOB

This function stops the access key fob from receiving signals and helps minimize the battery consumption of the access key fob.

1. Press the "2" button twice while holding the "A" button.
2. Confirm that the LED indicator blinks 4 times to notify that the setting is complete.



① LED indicator

When the access key fob is in the power save mode, the keyless access function and push-button start system will not be available. To cancel the power save mode, press one of the buttons on the

access key fob.

DISABLING KEYLESS ACCESS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is not going to be used for a long time, or when you choose not to use the keyless access function, the keyless access function can be disabled.



WARNING

If you have an implanted pacemaker or an implanted defibrillator, perform the procedure “By operating the driver’s door” ¶P145 to disable the keyless access function. If you perform the procedure “By operating the access key fob” ¶P144, the operation of an implanted pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be affected by the radio waves from the transmitting antennas installed on the vehicle.

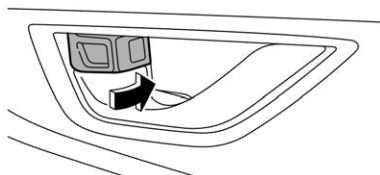
NOTE

- If the access key is kept in or comes near the vehicle, the system becomes active and both the vehicle and access key batteries’ energy will be consumed. If this occurs frequently or continuously, both the vehicle and access key batteries can become fully drained.
- The locking and unlocking function by the remote keyless entry system is not disabled.
- To start the hybrid system while the functions are disabled, perform the procedure described in “Starting Hybrid System” ¶P473.

By operating the access key fob

To disable the keyless access function by operating the access key fob, register a PIN code for PIN Code Access. For details about registering a PIN code, refer to “Unlock Using PIN Code Access” ¶P140.

1. Open the driver’s door.
2. Rotate the lock lever forward.

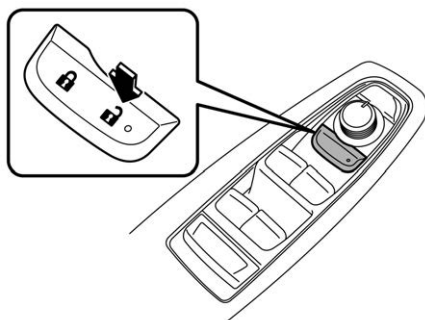


3. Press and hold the “” button and “” button on the access key fob simultaneously for more than 5 seconds.



A chirp sound will be heard, and the function will be disabled.

By operating the driver's door



2

To disable the keyless access function by operating the driver's door, perform the following procedures.

Steps	Operation	Time	Status
1	Sit in the driver's seat, and close the door.	—	Close
2	Push "L" on the power door locking switch.	—	Close
3	Open the driver's door.	Within 5 sec.	Close→Open
4	Push "L" on the power door locking switch twice.	Within 5 sec.	Open
5	Close and open the driver's door twice.	Within 10 sec.	Open→Close→Open→Close→Open
6	Push "L" on the power door locking switch twice while the door is open.	Within 10 sec.	Open
7	Close and open the driver's door once.	Within 10 sec.	Open→Close→Open
8	Close the door.	Within 5 sec.	Open→Close

A chirp will sound and the functions will be disabled.

NOTE

In steps 4 and 6, press the power door locking switch firmly. If the switch is not pressed firmly, the functions may not be disabled.

Enabling functions

When the procedure to disable the functions is performed again, a chirp sound will be heard, and the functions are enabled.

NOTE

- *The keyless access function will be enabled only if you perform the procedure in the same manner you disabled the function (for example, when disabling by operating the driver's door, the function will not be enabled even if you operate the access key fob).*
- *Press the push-button ignition switch if you do not know the procedure in which the keyless access function was disabled.*
 - *When disabling by operating the driver's door: A chirp will not be heard.*
 - *When disabling by operating the access key fob: A chirp will be heard.*

SELECTING AUDIBLE SIGNAL OPERATION

Using an electronic chirp, the system will give you an audible signal when the doors are locked or unlocked. If desired, you can turn the audible signal off by operating the center information display. For details, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.

Furthermore, the volume setting of the audible signal can also be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

SELECTING HAZARD WARNING FLASHER OPERATION

Using the hazard warning flasher, the system will give you a visible signal when the doors are locked or unlocked. If desired, you can turn the hazard warning flashers off by operating the center information display. For details, refer to

"Settings icon (Car settings)" P230. The setting can also be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

WARNING CHIMES AND WARNING INDICATOR

The keyless access with push-button start system is equipped with a warning chime and the access key warning indicator in order to minimize improper operations and help protect your vehicle from theft.

For details, refer to "Warning Chimes and Warning Indicator of the Keyless Access with Push-Button Start System" P197.

WHEN ACCESS KEY FOB DOES NOT OPERATE PROPERLY

Refer to "If Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly" P472.

REPLACING BATTERY OF ACCESS KEY FOB

Refer to "Replacing Battery of Access Key Fob" P533.

REPLACING ACCESS KEY FOB

Access key fobs can be replaced at SUBARU dealers. For more details, contact a SUBARU dealer.

CERTIFICATION FOR KEYLESS ACCESS WITH PUSH-BUTTON START SYSTEM

- **U.S.-spec. models**

FCC ID: HYQ14AKB

FCC ID: Y8PSU19S-1

FCC ID: Y8PSSPIMB02

**CAUTION****FCC WARNING**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

• Canada-spec. models**– Type 1****NOTE**

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

REMARQUE

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

– Type 2**NOTE**

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference.*
- (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.*

REMARQUE

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

- (1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;*
- (2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.*

2-2. IMMOBILIZER

The immobilizer system is designed to prevent an unauthorized person from starting the hybrid system. Only keys registered with your vehicle's immobilizer system can be used to operate your vehicle. If hybrid system start is attempted with an unregistered access key fob, the hybrid system will not start. Even if the hybrid system does start, it will stop after a few seconds. This system, however, is not a 100% anti-theft guarantee.



CAUTION

- Do not place the key under direct sunlight or anywhere it may become hot.
- Do not get the key wet. If the key gets wet, wipe it dry with a cloth immediately.
- Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

NOTE

- *To protect your vehicle from theft, please pay close attention to the following security precautions:*
 - *Never leave your vehicle unattended with its keys inside.*
 - *Before leaving your vehicle, close all windows and the moonroof, and lock all the doors (including the rear gate).*
 - *Do not leave spare keys or any record of your key number in the vehicle.*
- *The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.*

SECURITY INDICATOR LIGHT

Refer to "Security Indicator Light" ⓘP201.

KEY REPLACEMENT

Your key number plate will be required if you ever need a replacement key made. Any new key must be registered for use with your vehicle's immobilizer system before it can be used. The maximum number of keys that can be registered for use with one vehicle is seven.

One key that has already been registered is required in order to register a new key.

NOTE

If you lose a key, the lost key's ID code still remains in the memory of the vehicle's immobilizer system. For security reasons, the lost key's ID code should be erased from the memory. To erase the lost key's ID code, all keys that will be used are required.

For details about new key registration and erasing the lost key's ID code, contact your SUBARU dealer.

CERTIFICATION FOR IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

Refer to "Certification for Keyless Access with Push-Button Start System" ⓘP146.

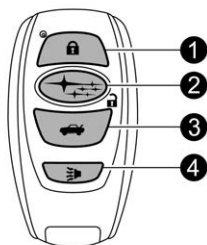
2-3. REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM



CAUTION

- Do not expose the remote transmitter to severe shocks, such as those experienced as a result of dropping or throwing.
- Do not take the remote transmitter apart except when replacing the battery.
- Do not get the remote transmitter wet. If it gets wet, wipe it dry with a cloth immediately.
- When you carry the remote transmitter on an airplane, do not press the button of the remote transmitter while in the airplane. When any button of the remote transmitter is pressed, radio waves are sent and may affect the operation of the airplane. When you carry the remote transmitter in a bag on an airplane, take measures to prevent the buttons of the remote transmitter from being pressed.

Access key fob



- ① Lock/arm button
- ② Unlock/disarm button
- ③ Rear gate unlock button
- ④ PANIC button

The remote keyless entry system has the following functions.

- Locking and unlocking all the doors (including the rear gate)
- Unlock the rear gate
- Sounding a panic alarm
- Arming and disarming. For details, refer to “Alarm System” P156.

The operable distance of the remote keyless entry system is approximately 30 feet (10 meters). However, this distance will vary depending on environmental conditions. The system's operable distance will be shorter in areas near a facility or electronic equipment emitting strong radio waves such as a power plant, broadcast station, TV tower, or remote controller of home electronic appliances.

NOTE

- *The remote keyless entry system will not be activated when the push-button ignition switch is in any position other than the “OFF” position.*
 - *The hazard warning flashers will flash once or twice when the access key fob/transmitter button is pressed in the following cases.*
 - When locking the doors
 - When unlocking the doors
 - When unlocking the rear gate
- If desired, you can turn the hazard warning flashers off by operating the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.*

LOCKING THE DOORS

Press the “” button to lock all the doors (including the rear gate). An electronic chirp will sound once and the hazard warning flashers will flash once.

If any of the doors is not fully closed, the following will occur to alert you that the doors are not properly closed.

- An electronic chirp sounds five times.
- The hazard warning flashers flash five times.

When you close the door, it will automatically lock and then the following will occur.

- An electronic chirp sounds once.
- The hazard warning flashers flash once.

UNLOCKING THE DOORS

Press the “” button to unlock the driver’s door. An electronic chirp will sound twice and the hazard warning flashers will flash twice. To unlock all the doors and the rear gate, briefly press the “” button again within 5 seconds.

NOTE

If the interval between the first and second presses of the “” button for unlocking all the doors is extremely short, the system may not respond.

OPENING THE REAR GATE

Press the “” button to unlock the rear gate. An electronic chirp will sound twice and the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

This operation setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

SETTING AUDIBLE SIGNAL OPERATION

Using an electronic chirp, the system will give you an audible signal when the doors lock and unlock.

If desired, you can turn the audible signal off by operating the center information display.

For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” .

Furthermore, the volume setting of the audible signal can also be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

SELECTING HAZARD WARNING FLASHER OPERATION

Using the hazard warning flasher, the system will give you a visible signal when the doors are locked or unlocked. If desired, you can turn the hazard warning flashers off by operating the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” .

The setting can also be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

VEHICLE FINDER FUNCTION

Use this function to find your vehicle parked among many vehicles in a large parking lot. Provided you are within 30 feet (10 meters) of the vehicle, pressing the “” button three times in a 5-second period will cause your vehicle’s horn to sound once and its hazard warning flashers to flash three times.

NOTE

If the interval between presses is too short when you press the “” button three times, the system may not respond to the signals from the remote transmitter.

SOUNDING A PANIC ALARM

To activate the alarm, press the PANIC button once.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning flashers will flash.

To deactivate the panic alarm, press any button on the access key fob/transmitter. If a button on the access key fob/transmitter is not pressed, the alarm will be deactivated after approximately 30 seconds.

REPLACING THE BATTERY

Refer to “Replacing Battery” .

REPLACING LOST ACCESS KEY FOBS

If you lose an access key fob or want to purchase additional access key fobs (up to seven can be programmed), you should re-program all your access key fobs for security reasons. For details, contact your SUBARU dealer and have the access key fobs programmed into the remote keyless entry system.

CERTIFICATION FOR REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

- **U.S.-spec. models**

FCC ID: CWTB1G496

FCC ID: CWTD1G141



CAUTION

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

- **Canada-spec. models**
 - Type 1

NOTE

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

REMARQUE

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

– Type 2

NOTE

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) *This device may not cause interference.*
- (2) *This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.*

REMARQUE

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

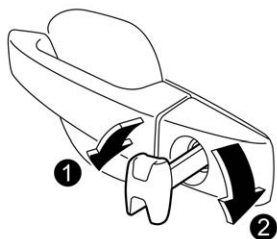
- (1) *L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;*
- (2) *L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.*

2-4. DOOR LOCKS**LOCKING AND UNLOCKING FROM THE OUTSIDE****NOTE**

If you unlock the driver's door with a key (including an emergency key) and open the door while the alarm system is armed, the alarm system is triggered and the vehicle's horn sounds. In this case, perform any of the following operations:

- *Press any button on the access key fob (except when the access key fob battery is discharged).*
- *Turn the push-button ignition switch to the "ACC" position.*
- *Carry the access key fob and perform either of the following procedures.*
 - *Grip the front door handle.*
 - *Press the rear gate opener button.*

For details about the alarm system, refer to "Alarm System" P156.

How to lock and unlock the vehicle using the key

- ① Lock
- ② Unlock

In this case, only the driver's side door is locked or unlocked.

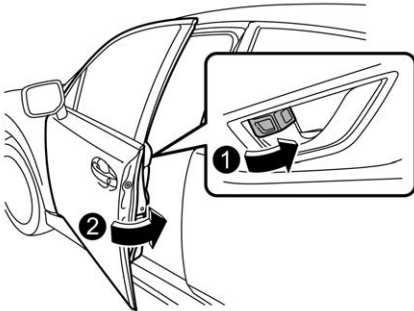
NOTE

The emergency key is directional. If the key cannot be inserted, change the direction that the grooved side is facing and insert it again.

How to lock the vehicle without using the key

To lock the door from outside without the key, the following methods are available.

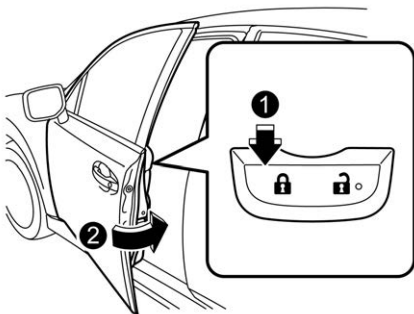
Locking using lock lever



- 1 Move the lock lever to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door.

In this way, only the door that was operated will be locked.

Locking using power door locking switch



- 1 Press the side of the power door locking switch.*
- 2 Close the door.

*: For details about the power door locking switch, refer to "How to use the power door locking switches" P154.

In this case, all the closed doors and the rear gate are locked at the same time.

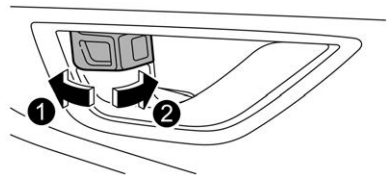
NOTE

Make sure that you do not leave the key inside the vehicle before locking the doors from the outside without the key.

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING FROM THE INSIDE

To lock the door from inside the vehicle, use the lock lever or power door locking switch.

How to use the lock lever



- 1 Unlock
- 2 Lock

The red mark on the lock lever appears when the door is unlocked.

Pull the inside door handle to open an unlocked door.

Always make sure that all the doors and the rear gate are closed before starting to drive.

! WARNING

- Keep all doors locked when you drive, especially when small children are in your vehicle.

Along with the proper use of seatbelts and child restraint systems, locking the doors reduces the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in an accident.

It also helps prevent passengers from falling out by preventing a door from being accidentally opened, and intruders from unexpectedly opening doors and entering your vehicle.

- Do not pull the front door handle from inside while driving. The door could open even if it is locked.

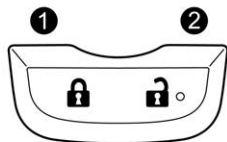


CAUTION

Do not pull the front inside door handle while operating the door lock. There is a risk that it will not be possible to open or lock the front doors.

How to use the power door locking switches

All the doors (including the rear gate) can be locked and unlocked by pressing either side of the power door locking switches located on the driver's side and the front passenger's side doors.



- ① Lock
- ② Unlock

NOTE

Make sure that you do not leave the key inside the vehicle before locking the doors from the outside using the power door locking switches.

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKING/UNLOCKING

All the doors are automatically locked or unlocked under the following conditions.

For automatic door locking:

- When the vehicle speed reaches 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher (factory default setting).
- When the select lever is shifted into a position other than the “P” position.

For automatic door unlocking:

- When the driver's door is open (factory default setting).
- When the ignition switch is turned to OFF.
- When the select lever is shifted into the “P” position.

NOTE

- The automatic door lock and unlock setting can be changed using the center information display. Refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.
- When locking the door by the power door locking switches, automatic door locking will not operate.
- When unlocking the door by the power door locking switches, automatic door unlocking will not operate.
- If the system detects a strong enough impact to deploy the airbags, all doors may be automatically unlocked. For further details, refer to “Automatic Door Locking/Unlocking Operation When Involved in an Accident” P478.

- When getting out of the vehicle from a rear door, make sure to unlock all the doors by pushing the unlock side of the power door locking switch. If a rear door is unlocked from the inside door lever then the door is opened and closed, the Key lock-in prevention function will be triggered. All doors will be unlocked, the Key lock-in prevention warning indicator “ ” will appear and the warning chime will also sound.

KEY LOCK-IN PREVENTION FUNCTION

All the doors will not lock when the power door locking switch is pushed with the driver's door open while the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

NOTE

- When leaving the vehicle, make sure you are holding the key before locking the doors.
- When getting out of the vehicle from a rear door, make sure to unlock all the doors by pushing the unlock side of the power door locking switch.
- When getting out of the vehicle from a rear door, make sure to unlock all the doors by pushing the unlock side of the power door locking switch. If a rear door is unlocked from the inside door lever then the door is opened and closed, the Key lock-in prevention function will be triggered. All doors will be unlocked, the Key lock-in prevention warning indicator “ ” will appear and the warning chime will also sound.
- The factory setting (default setting) for this function is set as “operational”. This function's operational/non-operational setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Contact a SUBARU dealer for details.

Non-operation of key lock-in prevention function

When the system is set so that it does not operate, the doors are locked by the

following operation.

- If the lock lever is turned to the front (“LOCK”) position with the driver's door open and the driver's door is then closed with the lock lever in that position, the driver's door is locked.
- If the emergency key is used to lock the driver's door from the outside of the vehicle, the door is locked.

BATTERY DRAINAGE REDUCTION FUNCTION

Under various conditions, lights inside the vehicle will automatically turn off to reduce the risk of discharging the battery.

Battery drainage reduction function for various conditions

This function will enter standby mode when the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position.

If the following actions are not performed within 10 minutes, while the function is in standby mode, any room lights that are on will automatically turn off.

Turning off lights	– Map light – Dome light – Ignition switch light – Cargo area light – Rear gate light – Vanity mirror light – Door step lights
Actions	– Turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position. – Open or close the doors, including the rear gate. – Push the unlock button on the access key fob. – Hold the front door handle and unlock it while holding the access key fob. – Come close to the vehicle that the front door was locked while holding the access key fob (if OFF delay timer setting for period of time is not off). – Push the panic button on the access key fob.

Perform the action in the above table to illuminate the lights again when the battery drainage reduction function is

active.

NOTE

- *The battery drainage reduction function cannot be turned off.*
- *If the battery drainage reduction function is in operation when a door is open, the target room light will not be illuminated.*
- *To protect the 12 V battery from battery drainage, make sure that all doors, including the rear gate, are completely closed when leaving the vehicle.*

2-5. ALARM SYSTEM

The alarm system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables from theft. The horn sounds and the hazard warning flashers flash if someone attempts to break into your vehicle.

The system can be armed or disarmed with the keyless access function or access key fob.

The system will not be activated when the push-button ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

Your vehicle's alarm system has been set for activation at the time of shipment from the factory. You can set the system for deactivation yourself or have it done by your SUBARU dealer.

ALARM SYSTEM OPERATION

When the alarm system is armed, it is triggered by the opening any of the doors, the rear gate or engine hood.

The alarm system will activate the following alarms when triggered.

- The vehicle's horn will sound for 30 seconds.
- The hazard warning flashers will flash for 30 seconds.

If any of the doors, the rear gate or engine hood remains open after the 30-second period, the horn will continue to sound for a maximum of 3 minutes. If the door, rear gate or engine hood is closed while the horn is sounding, the horn will stop sounding with a delay of up to 30 seconds.

NOTE

The alarm system can be set to trigger the illumination of the following interior lights.

- *Map lights (illuminates only when the door interlock switch is in the "DOOR" position)*
- *Dome light (illuminates only when the dome light switch is in the "DOOR" position)*

The notifications regarding the map lights and dome light are deactivated as the factory setting. A SUBARU dealer can activate the system. Contact your SUBARU dealer for details.

ARMING THE SYSTEM

The alarm system becomes armed when the following operation is performed.

1. Close all windows and the moonroof and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Carry the key and get out of the vehicle.
3. Make sure that the engine hood is locked.
4. Lock the doors using any of the following methods.
 - Locking using the remote keyless entry system. For details, refer to "Remote Keyless Entry System" ☞ P149.
 - Locking using the keyless access function (if equipped). For details, refer to "Locking the vehicle" ☞ P139.
 - Locking using the power door locking switch. For details, refer to "Locking using power door locking switch" ☞ P153.

NOTE



- All doors, the rear gate will lock, an electronic chirp will sound once, the hazard warning flashers will flash once, and the security indicator light

will start flashing rapidly.

- If any of the doors or the rear gate is not fully closed, an electronic chirp sounds five times and the hazard warning flashers flash five times to alert you that the doors (or the rear gate) are not properly closed. When you close the door, doors will automatically lock and the system will automatically arm in 30 seconds.
- 5. Approximately 30 seconds later, the system will enter surveillance state.

When the system is in surveillance state, the security indicator light will then flash slowly (twice approximately every 2 seconds), indicating that the system has been armed for surveillance.

NOTE

- The system can be armed even if the windows and/or moonroof are open. Always make sure that they are fully closed before arming the system.
- The 30-second standby time can be eliminated if you prefer. Have it performed by your SUBARU dealer.
- If any of the following actions is done during the standby period, the system will not switch to the surveillance state.
 - Doors (including the rear gate) are unlocked using the access key fob.
 - Doors (including the rear gate) are unlocked using the keyless access function.
 - Any door (including the engine hood) is opened.
 - Push-button ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" position.

DISARMING THE SYSTEM

Perform either of the following procedures.

- Briefly press unlock/disarm button (for less than 2 seconds) on the access key fob.
- Carry the access key fob and perform either of the following procedures.
 - Grip the front door handle.

- Press the rear lock button.
- Unlock using the PIN Code Access.

The flashing of the security indicator light will then change slowly (once approximately every 3 seconds from twice approximately every 2 seconds), indicating that the alarm system has been disarmed.

Emergency disarming

If you cannot disarm the system using the access key fob (i.e., the access key fob is lost, broken or the access key fob battery is too weak), you can disarm the system without using the access key fob.

The system can be disarmed if you turn the ignition switch from the “OFF” position to the “ON” position with an access key fob.

NOTE

If the access key fob battery is discharged, perform the procedure described in “Switching Power Status” P473. In such a case, replace the battery immediately. Refer to “Replacing Battery of Access Key Fob” P533.

ALARM SYSTEM SETTING

To change the setting of your vehicle’s alarm system for activation or deactivation, do the following.

1. Disarm the alarm system. Refer to “Disarming the System” P157.
2. Sit in the driver’s seat and shut all doors, the rear gate and engine hood.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position.
4. Hold down “” of the driver’s power door locking switch, open the driver’s door within the following 1 second, and wait 10 seconds without releasing the switch. The setting will then be changed as follows.

Setting status	Combination meter display	Horn
Activate	AL ON	Once
Deactivate	AL OFF	Twice

NOTE

You may have the above setting change done by your SUBARU dealer.

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY TRIGGERED THE ALARM SYSTEM

To stop the alarm

Do any of the following operations:

- Press any button on the access key fob.
- Turn the push-button ignition switch to the “ACC” position.

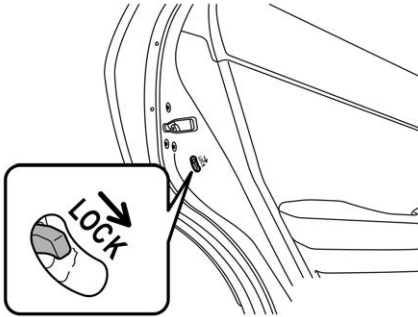
NOTE

Only registered keys will stop the alarm. If the immobilizer transponder is not registered, the alarm will not stop.

2-6. CHILD SAFETY LOCKS

WARNING

Always turn the child safety locks to the “LOCK” position when children sit on the rear seat. Serious injury could result if a child accidentally opens the door and falls out.



Each rear door has a child safety lock. When the child safety lock lever is in the “LOCK” position, the door cannot be opened from inside. The door can only be opened from the outside.

2-7. WINDOWS

WARNING

To avoid serious personal injury caused by entrapment, always conform to the following instructions without exception.

- When operating the power windows, be extremely careful to prevent anyone's body parts or any other objects from being caught in the window.
- Always lock the passengers' windows using the lock switch when children are riding in the vehicle.
- Always carry the key when you leave the vehicle for safety reasons and never allow an unattended child to remain in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the power window.

NOTE

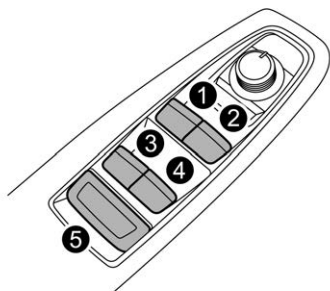
- If the power window system detects resistance, an impact or abnormality, the window operation may be automatically stopped to prevent further jamming, entrapment or malfunction.
 - The closing window slides down slightly and stops.
 - The opening window stops sliding down.
- The power window system may detect resistance, an impact or an abnormality in the following cases.
 - A substantial sized object is caught between the window and the window frame.
 - A foreign object is caught between the window and the window frame.
 - The vehicle drives over a deep pothole.
- The window cannot be closed for a few seconds after the window is automatically stopped by the system.

POWER WINDOW SWITCHES

You can raise and lower the vehicle windows by operating the power window switch.

The switch illuminates when activated.

Driver's side power window switches:

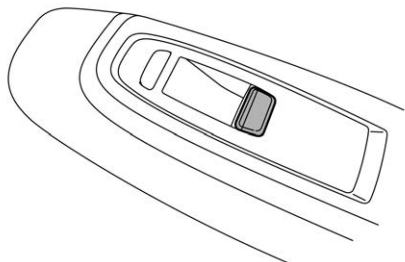


- ① For front left window*¹
- ② For front right window*¹
- ③ For rear left window
- ④ For rear right window
- ⑤ Lock switch

*¹: With one-touch auto up and down feature

All door windows can be controlled by the power window switch cluster on the driver side door.

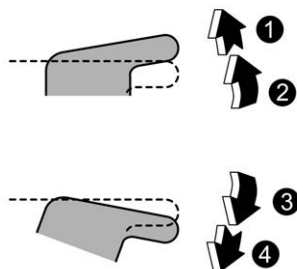
Passenger's side power window switch:



Each passenger's window can be controlled by the power window switch located on the door.

OPERATING THE WINDOW

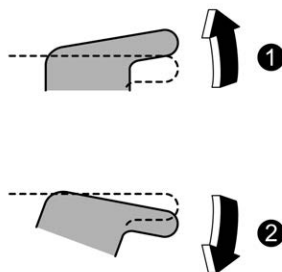
With one-touch auto up and down feature:



- ① Automatically close*
- ② Close
- ③ Open
- ④ Automatically open*

*: To stop the window halfway, operate the switch to the opposite side.

Without one-touch auto up and down feature:



- ① Close
- ② Open

NOTE

Avoid the following.

- Continuously operating a switch in the same direction after the window is fully closed or fully opened.

- *Continuously operating three or more switches all at once in the same direction after the windows are fully closed or fully opened.*

Either of the operations described above may cause the power window breaker to operate making it impossible to open or close the window. Be sure to initialize the power windows. Refer to "Initialization of Power Window (Windows with One-Touch Auto Up and Down Function)"
 Ⓢ P161.

Anti-entrapment function (windows with one-touch auto up and down function)

While closing the window automatically, if the window senses a substantial enough object trapped between the window and the window frame, it automatically moves down slightly and stops.

If a foreign object is caught while window is opening automatically, the window will stop.



CAUTION

- Never attempt to test the power window operation using body parts.
- If an object is caught just before the window fully closes, the system may not operate properly.

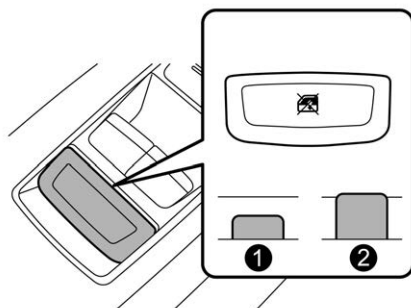
NOTE

- *If a window detects an impact similar to that caused by trapping an object (for example, when the vehicle encounters a deep pothole), the anti-entrapment function may operate.*
- *You cannot close the window for a few seconds after the anti-entrapment function operates.*

Off delay function

The windows can be operated for approximately 40 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "OFF" position. If a front door is opened within 40 seconds, the off delay function is canceled.

LOCKING THE PASSENGERS' WINDOWS



- ① Lock
- ② Unlock

When the lock switch is in the lock position, the rear passenger's window switches on the driver side door and the passengers' window switches cannot be operated.

When the indicator on the window switches does not illuminate, the window switch cannot be operated.

INITIALIZATION OF POWER WINDOW (Windows with One-Touch Auto Up and Down Function)

If the one-touch auto up and down function or off delay function does not operate properly, operate each window according to the following procedure in order to initialize the power window system.

1. Close the door.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON"

position.

3. Open the window completely and then press and hold down the power window switch for approximately 1 second.
4. Close the window completely and then pull and hold the power window switch for approximately 1 second.

2-8. POWER REAR GATE



WARNING

- When operating the power rear gate, observe the following precautions. Ignoring the precautions may result in an injury (e.g., anyone's body is hit against the rear gate or is caught in the rear gate, etc.)
 - Make sure there are no people around the rear gate.
 - Never let anyone get close to the rear gate.
- When closing the rear gate, be extremely careful to prevent anyone's fingers, arms, neck, head or other objects from being caught in the rear gate. Otherwise, serious personal injury may be caused by entrapment.
- After opening the rear gate on a slope by using the power rear gate feature, the rear gate may close. Make sure that the rear gate has stopped completely after opening it.
- When leaving the vehicle, always carry the key for safety and never allow an unattended child to remain in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the power rear gate.
- The driver should be aware of and pay careful attention to his/her responsibilities.
- Use the power rear gate only when the area around the rear gate is clearly visible and when you have checked that there is no danger of people being caught in the gate.
- To prevent dangerous exhaust gas from entering the vehicle, always keep the rear gate closed while the engine is running.

- Do not attempt to shut the rear gate while holding the recessed grip. Also do not close the rear gate by pulling the grip from inside the cargo space. There is a danger of your hand being caught and injured.

**CAUTION**

- When closing the rear gate after opening it, make sure to use the power rear gate. If you close the rear gate manually with extra force, the power rear gate may be damaged.
- Do not install any accessories other than genuine SUBARU parts on the rear gate. If the weight of rear gate increases excessively, the rear gate stay cannot support the rear gate sufficiently when opening the rear gate. Also, the power rear gate may not function properly or may malfunction.
- When loading and unloading cargo, be careful not to come in contact with the hot engine exhaust gas or the exhaust pipe, because they could burn you.
- Be careful not to hit your head or face on the rear gate when opening or closing the rear gate and when loading or unloading cargo.

You can open and close the power rear gate in the following ways.

- Power rear gate button
For details, refer to "Operating by the Power Rear Gate Button" P164.
- Rear gate opener button
For details, refer to "Operating by the Buttons on the Rear Gate" P165.
- Manual operation
For details, refer to "Manual Operation" P166.

- Hands-Free Power Rear Gate function
For details, refer to "Hands-Free Power Rear Gate" P167.

The power rear gate operates only when all of the following conditions are satisfied.

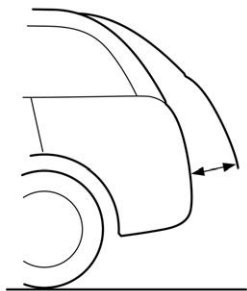
- The vehicle is stopped completely.
- The outside temperature is within a range from -22°F to 140°F (from -30°C to 60°C).
- The ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "ACC" position. Or, the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the select lever is in the "P" position.

We recommend using the power rear gate function in most circumstances instead of manual operation.

NOTE

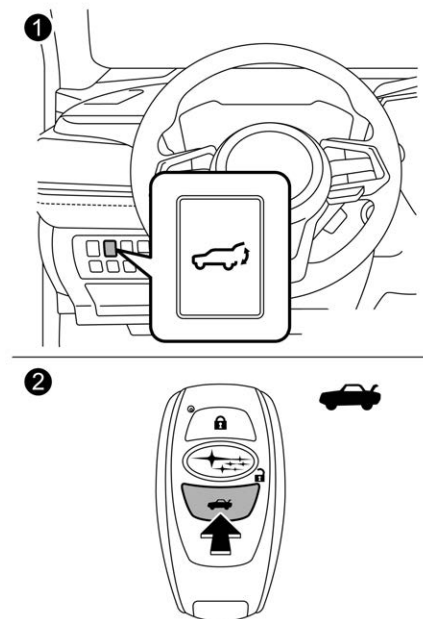
- *If the rear gate cannot be opened due to a discharged 12 V battery, a malfunction in the door locking/unlocking system or other causes, you can unlock it by manually operating the rear gate lock release lever. For the procedure, refer to "If the Rear Gate Cannot Be Opened" P474.*
- *Avoid keeping the rear gate open for more than a few hours. Doing so may drain the 12 V battery.*
- *The rear gate may not move smoothly when the battery power becomes low.*
- *Do not press the power rear gate button repeatedly while the power rear gate is operating. Otherwise, the system may ignore the button operation in order to avoid being damaged.*
- *If the vehicle starts to move while the power rear gate is operating, the system sounds a buzzer and closes the rear gate automatically. At this time, if the system detects jamming, it will deactivate the power rear gate and the rear gate will not be closed. If this occurs, close the rear gate manually. For details, refer to "Manual Operation" P166.*

- If you try to open the rear gate using the power rear gate function immediately after closing the rear gate using the power rear gate function, an electronic chirp will sound and the rear gate will not open. Wait for a while before trying to open the rear gate via the power rear gate function.
- If either of the operating conditions has not been satisfied while operating the power rear gate, an electronic chirp will sound and the power rear gate will be deactivated. In this case, the rear gate may stop opening or closing suddenly.



- The rear gate cannot be paused when it is in the approximately 2 in (5 cm) range from the fully closed position. The system will ignore any button operation and the rear gate will continue to open.
- The rear gate will remain unlocked even after closing it. Always lock the rear gate when leaving the vehicle.
- If you cannot open/close the rear gate by performing the operation described here, a short electronic chirp will sound three times (beep, beep, beep). In this case, perform the initialization of the power rear gate. Refer to "Initialization of Power Rear Gate" P171.

OPERATING BY THE POWER REAR GATE BUTTON



- ① Power rear gate button on the instrument panel
- ② Power rear gate button on the access key fob

Opening the rear gate:

Press and hold the power rear gate button when the rear gate is closed.

An electronic chirp and the hazard warning flashers will operate as follows:

- When operating the power rear gate button on the instrument panel: sounds and flashes twice.
- When operating the power rear gate button on the access key fob: sounds and flashes four times.

The rear gate will open automatically.

NOTE

- If you cannot open the rear gate by operating the power rear gate button on the instrument panel, then it may be locked by using the keyless access function or the remote keyless entry system. Unlock the doors using the keyless access function or the remote keyless entry system before pressing the power rear gate button again.
- The factory setting (default setting) of the operation for the “” button on the access key fob or the transmitter is pressing and holding. This setting can be changed to non-operation or pressing twice at SUBARU dealers. For more details, contact a SUBARU dealer.

Pausing the rear gate while it is opening:

Briefly press the power rear gate button while the rear gate is being opened.

An electronic chirp will sound twice.

NOTE

If you press the power rear gate button again, the rear gate will close.

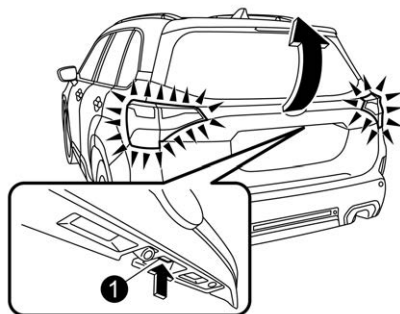
Closing the rear gate:

Press and hold the power rear gate button.

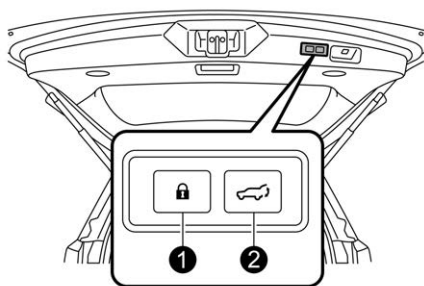
An electronic chirp will sound twice and the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

NOTE

If you briefly press the power rear gate button again, the rear gate will open.

OPERATING BY THE BUTTONS ON THE REAR GATE

① Rear gate opener button



① Power rear gate lock button

② Power rear gate button

Opening the rear gate:

When the rear gate is locked	Briefly press the rear gate opener button while carrying the access key.
When the rear gate is unlocked	Briefly press the rear gate opener button.

After you operate the rear gate, an electronic chirp will sound twice and the hazard warning flashers will flash twice. The rear gate will open automatically.

Pausing the rear gate while it is opening:

Briefly press either of the following buttons while the rear gate is being opened.

- Rear gate opener button

- Power rear gate button
- Power rear gate lock button

NOTE

If you press the power rear gate button again, the rear gate will close.

Closing the rear gate:

Briefly press either of the following buttons.

- Rear gate opener button
- Power rear gate button

An electronic chirp will sound twice and the hazard warning flashers will flash twice.

NOTE

If you press the power rear gate button again, the rear gate will open.

Locking the doors using the power rear gate lock button:

1. Carry the access key fob.
2. Press the power rear gate lock button.

All doors and the rear gate are locked, and the rear gate will be closed. Also, the hazard warning flashers will flash once, and an electronic chirp will sound once.

NOTE

- *When you push the power rear gate lock button for more than 2 seconds, all the doors will lock, but the auto closing function of the rear gate will be canceled.*
- *If you push the power rear gate lock button while the access key is inside the vehicle, an electronic chirp sounds and the rear gate does not operate.*
- *When the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" or "ACC" position, the rear gate does not operate when you push the power rear gate lock button.*
- *If any of the doors is not fully closed, the electronic chirp sounds five times to alert you that the doors are not properly closed.*

MANUAL OPERATION**Opening the rear gate:**

Lift up the rear gate, when the rear gate is at the midway position. The rear gate will open automatically.

Closing the rear gate:

Pull down the rear gate when the rear gate is opened. The rear gate will close automatically.

The rear gate can be lowered easily if you pull down on the inside handle as shown in the illustration.

**CAUTION**

- Never attempt to close the rear gate by grabbing or pressing on the outer metal surface or damage may result.
- Always use the inside handle to avoid damaging the exterior surface of the gate.

NOTE

- *If the rear gate is moved slowly, it may not operate automatically open or close.*
- *When leaving the vehicle, make sure that all doors and the rear gate are completely locked.*

HANDS-FREE POWER REAR GATE



You can operate the rear gate by making a kicking motion below the center of the rear bumper.

The Hands-Free Power Rear Gate can be switched to active or inactive. For details, refer to “Hands-Free Power Rear Gate off switch” P167.

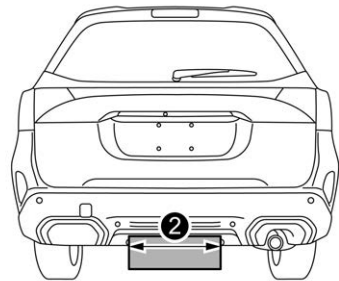
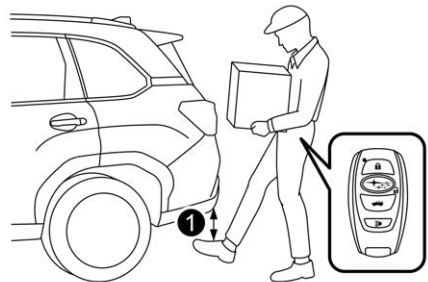


CAUTION

- Do not kick the bumper. Doing so may cause a malfunction.
- Be careful not to touch the exhaust pipe when making a kicking motion. There is a risk of burns.
- When opening and closing the rear gate, check that there is a safe amount of space behind the vehicle. There is a risk of injury such as being caught between the rear gate and the wall.
- Be careful when making a kicking motion while standing on a surface where your footing is not stable. You could lose your balance and fall.
- Be careful of the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate if an access key fob is placed near the vehicle. If a person or physical object comes in close proximity to the rear bumper, the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate may open suddenly resulting in damage to the rear gate or perso-

nal injury. This can occur even if the person who approaches the rear bumper is not carrying the access key fob.

Operating range



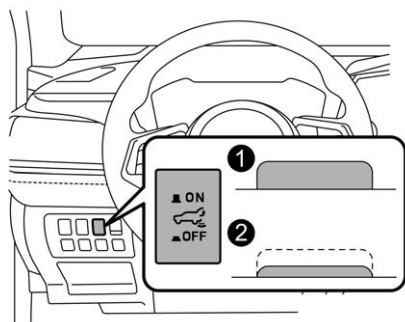
① Approx. 4 in (10 cm)

② Kicking motion detection area

Make sure that you perform the kicking motion within the operation range shown in the figure.

Hands-Free Power Rear Gate off switch

If you do not want to use the function, press the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate off switch.



- ① Function is active
- ② Function is inactive

When the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate off switch is pressed in, the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate function will be deactivated.

How to use the function

1. Check if the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate off switch is set to active.
2. Make sure there is enough space behind the vehicle and carry the access key fob with you.
3. Move your foot into and then out of the kicking motion detection area within 1 second, and then take a step back to avoid hitting the rear gate.



The electronic chirp will sound, and the rear gate will operate.

NOTE

- If you move your foot into the operation range while the rear gate is in opening, the rear gate will stop.
- If you perform a kicking motion while the rear gate is in closing, the rear gate will start opening.
- When the rear gate is opening or closing, you can use a kicking motion to stop or reverse the operation of the rear gate, even if you are not carrying the access key fob.
- In some situations, the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate function may activate accidentally. To prevent this from happening, turn off the function in the following cases.
 - When the area around the rear bumper is equipped with outdoor equipment, etc.
 - When washing the vehicle
 - When removing snow
 - When a small animal or an object, such as a ball, crosses the kicking motion detection area
- The Hands-Free Power Rear Gate function may not operate properly in the following conditions.
 - When you hold your foot under the bumper.
 - When the standing position of a kicking motion is too close to the rear bumper.
 - When your foot comes in direct contact with the bumper while executing a kicking motion.
 - When executing a kicking motion repeatedly.
 - When you slide your foot sideways after executing a kicking motion.
 - In heavy rain
 - The rear bumper is very dirty.
 - The vehicle is covered by snow.
 - The system of the vehicle cannot detect the access key fob.
 - When you are affected by the environment around the vehicle.
 - When operating the function in a location with strong radio waves or noise (e.g., near a radio tower, power plant or broadcast station),

- or while talking on a cell phone
- When stickers, painting, etc. are applied to the rear bumper.

In such cases, wait a few moments, and then operate the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate function again as instructed in this Owner's Manual. Alternatively, push the rear gate opener button or the power rear gate button to operate the function.

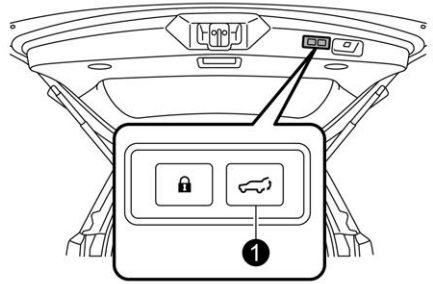
- When you close the rear gate by using a kicking motion, it will take a few seconds until the rear gate starts closing. Back away from the rear gate to avoid getting struck by it as it closes. To have the interval before the rear gate starts closing adjusted, visit your SUBARU dealer. For details, refer to "Function Settings and Adjustments Performed by a Dealer" ⌘ P545.
- If you visit your SUBARU dealer to have the automatic lock function set to ON, this setting change will allow you to close the rear gate and lock the vehicle by using a kicking motion. For details, refer to "Function Settings and Adjustments Performed by a Dealer" ⌘ P545.
- When a trailer hitch is attached to the vehicle, the Hands-Free Power Rear Gate function is not available.

MEMORY FUNCTION

The preferred rear gate height can be registered.

Registration of the rear gate height:

1. Open the rear gate and stop it at the preferable height.



① Power rear gate button

2. Press and hold the power rear gate button to register the height.

An electronic chirp sounds for confirmation.

The rear gate will stop at the registered position when the memory function is on.

NOTE

- Register the rear gate height to turn on the "Power Rear Gate Memory" automatically. Refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" ⌘ P230.
- To change the registered height, perform the registering procedure again.
- It is possible to register the height from approximately 2 in (5 cm) or more from the completely closed position.

Deactivation of the memory function:

Deactivate the memory function to open the rear gate fully. Perform either of the following operation to deactivate the memory function.

- Deactivate the "Power Rear Gate Memory" function on the center information display (CID). Refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" ⌘ P230.

- Register the position of the rear gate at the fully open position.

Utilizing the memorized rear gate height:

To open the rear gate and stop it at the registered height, perform the following procedure.

1. Check that "Power Rear Gate Memory" is on. Refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.
2. Press and hold any of the power rear gate button.

NOTE

The rear gate will open to the position that is stored in the memory function even if the rear gate is opened by the reverse function.

REVERSE FUNCTION

WARNING

- Do not let parts of your body get caught when operating the reverse function. If the reverse function does not operate for some reason, this may lead to serious injury or accidents.
- The reverse function may not operate if foreign objects are caught in the rear gate just before it closes completely. Be careful not to catch your fingers and other body parts.
- The reverse function may not operate depending on the object shape and the manner in which it was caught. Be careful not to catch your fingers and other body parts.

CAUTION

- If the reverse function is operated 3 times consecutively, automatic opening and closing of the power rear gate function will be canceled

and the rear gate will stop opening or closing suddenly. However, the rear gate may open or close depending on the rear gate height when automatic operation is ceased. Be careful that the rear gate does not hit anyone's head or face, etc. and that fingers and baggage, etc. are not caught in it.

- Take care not to damage the touch sensors. Otherwise, the reverse function may cease to operate.

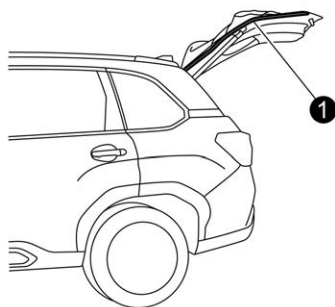
If, while opening or closing using power rear gate, the rear gate catches persons or baggage or hits an obstacle, an electronic chirp will sound 3 times and the rear gate will operate as follows.

When opening the rear gate:

The rear gate will automatically close.

When closing the rear gate:

The rear gate will automatically open.



 Touch sensor

Touch sensors are attached on the left and right edges of the rear gate. If the touch sensors detect fingers, baggage, etc. while closing by the power rear gate function, an electronic chirp will sound 3 times and the rear gate will open automatically.

NOTE

When the rear gate is opened using the reverse function, it will be opened fully or to the height registered in the memory function.

REAR GATE DROP PREVENTION FUNCTION

If, while fully opened via the power rear gate function, the rear gate is lowered by the weight of snow and such, an electronic chirp will sound and the rear gate drop prevention function will apply braking to the rear gate so that it prevents a rapid closure of the rear gate.

NOTE

- If there is snow on the rear gate, only use the power rear gate function after removing the snow.
- If you close the rear gate manually just after the rear gate is fully opened using the power rear gate function, the rear gate drop prevention function will detect a rapid closure of the rear gate and apply braking to the rear gate. In this case, this is not a malfunction.

SELECTING AUDIBLE SIGNAL OPERATION

Using an electronic chirp, the power rear gate will give you an audible signal before starting its operation. If desired, the audible signal can be turned off by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

You can also turn the audible signal off by operating the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

The ON/OFF setting of the audible signal also works as the audible signal settings for the “remote keyless entry system” and the “keyless access with push-button start system”. However, for the electronic chirp such as that caused by “Reverse

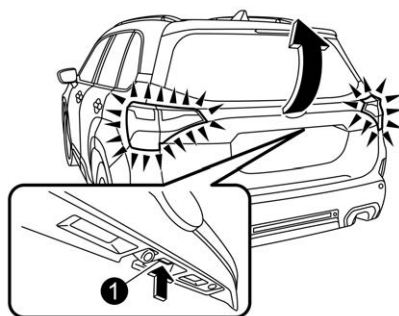
Function” P170 or “Rear Gate Drop Prevention Function” P171, it cannot be set as non-operational.

INITIALIZATION OF POWER REAR GATE

If the power rear gate detects some abnormality while operating, an electronic chirp will sound and the power rear gate operation will be automatically stopped in either opening or closing position. In this case, the system needs to be initialized in the following order to restart the function properly.

If the power rear gate is closed

1. Keep pressing the rear gate opener button until it is unlocked (for approximately 5 seconds) and lift up the rear gate.



① Rear gate opener button

2. Pull down the rear gate until it starts to close automatically. The system will be initialized once the gate is fully closed.
3. Operate the power rear gate and check that the function operates properly.

If the power rear gate is opened

1. Pull down the rear gate until it starts to close automatically. The system will be initialized once the gate is fully closed.
If the rear gate will not close comple-

tely, keep pressing the rear gate opener button for approximately 5 seconds and pull down the rear gate.

2. Operate the power rear gate and check that the function operates properly.



CAUTION

If the power rear gate function does not operate properly, have your vehicle checked by a SUBARU dealer.

2-9. MOONROOF

The moonroof has a sliding function.



WARNING

Never let anyone's hands, arms, head or any objects protrude from the moonroof. A person could be seriously injured if any of the following conditions occur.

- The vehicle stops suddenly.
- The vehicle turns sharply.
- The vehicle is involved in an accident.
- Body parts protruding from the vehicle are struck by outside objects.

To avoid serious personal injury caused by entrapment, always conform to the following instructions without exception.

- Before closing the moonroof, make sure that no one's hands, arms, head or other objects will be accidentally caught in the moonroof.
- Always carry the key when you leave the vehicle for safety reasons and never allow an unattended child to remain in the vehicle. Failure to follow this procedure could result in injury to a child operating the moonroof.
- Never try to check the anti-entrapment function by deliberately placing part of your body in the moonroof.



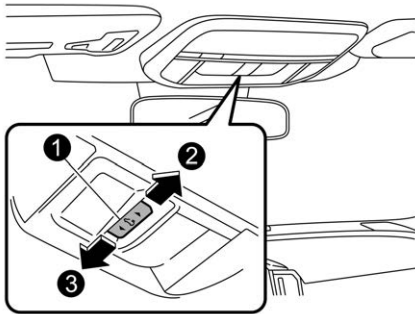
CAUTION

- Do not sit on the edge of the open moonroof.
- Do not operate the moonroof if falling snow or extremely cold conditions have caused it to freeze

shut.

- If the moonroof does not close, have the system checked by a SUBARU dealer.

MOONROOF SWITCH



- ① Moonroof switch
- ② Open
- ③ Close

The switch is operable when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

SLIDING MOONROOF

To open the moonroof:

When the moonroof switch is slid and held backward, the moonroof will open, then stop slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Slide the moonroof switch again to fully open the moonroof.

To close the moonroof:

When the moonroof switch is slid and held to the close side, the moonroof will fully close.

To stop the moonroof halfway, slide the moonroof switch either way.

NOTE

- After washing the vehicle or after it rains, wipe away water on the roof prior to opening the moonroof to prevent drops of water from falling into

the passenger compartment.

- Driving with the moonroof fully open can cause an annoying sound to be generated at high speeds. If this occurs, use the moonroof at the initial stop position of 6 in (15 cm) away from the fully opened position.
- For the sake of safety, it is recommended that you avoid driving with the moonroof fully opened.

Anti-entrapment function

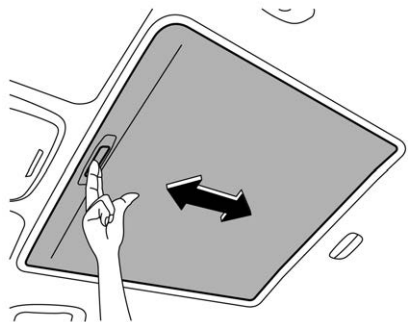
When the moonroof senses a substantial enough object trapped between its glass and the vehicle's roof during closure, it automatically moves back slightly and stops. The anti-entrapment function may also be activated by a strong shock on the moonroof even when there is nothing trapped.



CAUTION

Never attempt to test this function using fingers, hands or other parts of your body.

SUNSHADE



The sunshade can be slid forward or backward by hand while the moonroof is closed.

If the moonroof is opened, the sunshade also moves back.

3-1.	Push-Button Ignition Switch	178
	Safety Precautions	178
	Operating Range for Push-Button Start System	178
	Switching Power Status	178
	When Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly	179
3-2.	Hazard Warning Flasher	180
3-3.	Meters and Gauges	180
	Speedometer	180
	Power Meter.....	180
	Odometer.....	181
	Double Trip Meter	181
	Fuel Gauge	182
	Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge	183
	Combination Meter Settings	183
3-4.	Illumination Brightness Control.....	183
	Auto Dimmer Cancel Function.....	184
3-5.	Warning and Indicator Lights	184
	Seatbelt Warning Light and Chime	185
	SRS Airbag System Warning Light	187
	Front Passenger's Frontal Airbag ON and OFF Indicator Lights ...	188
	CHECK ENGINE Warning Light/Malfunction Indicator Light.....	188
	Charge Warning Light	189
	Oil Pressure Warning Light	189
	Engine Low Oil Level Warning Light.....	190
	Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (U.S.-Spec. Models).....	190
	ABS Warning Light	191
	Brake System Warning Light.....	192
	Electronic Parking Brake Indicator Light.....	193
	Auto Vehicle Hold Indicator Light	194
	Low Fuel Warning Light	195
	Door Open Indicator Light.....	195
	Engine Hood Open Warning Light	195
	Windshield Washer Fluid Warning Light	195
	All-Wheel Drive Warning Light.....	195
	Power Steering Warning Light.....	195
	Vehicle Dynamics Control Warning Light/Vehicle Dynamics Control Operation Indicator Light	196
	Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF Indicator Light.....	197
	Warning Chimes and Warning Indicator of the Keyless Access with Push-Button Start System.....	197
	Security Indicator Light.....	201
	SI-DRIVE Indicator	201
	Select Lever/Gear Position Indicator.....	201
	Turn Signal Indicator Lights	202
	High Beam Indicator Light.....	202
	High Beam Assist Indicator.....	202
	Automatic Headlight Beam Leveler Warning Light	202
	LED Headlight Warning Light	202

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Steering Responsive Headlight OFF Indicator Light	202
Steering Responsive Headlight Warning Light	202
Headlight Indicator Light	202
Front Fog Light Indicator Light	202
X-MODE Indicator	203
Hill Descent Control Indicator Light	203
Vehicle Detected in Adjacent Lane Indicator	203
BSD/RCTA Warning Indicator	203
BSD/RCTA OFF Indicator	203
Icy Road Surface Warning Indicator	204
RAB Warning Indicator (If Equipped)	204
RAB OFF Indicator (If Equipped)	204
Sonar Audible Alarm OFF Indicator (If Equipped)	204
Driver Monitoring System Operation Indicator Light (Green) (If Equipped)	204
Driver Monitoring System Warning Light (Yellow) (If Equipped)	204
Driver Monitoring System OFF Indicator Light (If Equipped)	205
Driver Monitoring System Temporary Stop Indicator Light (If Equipped)	205
Hybrid Fail Lamp	205
Hybrid System Overheat Warning Light	205
Pedestrian Alert System Warning Indicator Light	205
Hybrid READY Indicator Light	205
EV (Electric Vehicle) Indicator	205
EV (Electric Vehicle) Drive Mode Indicator	206
3-6. Combination Meter Display	206
Combination Meter Display Features	207
Basic Operation	208
Meter Display Mode	209
Welcome Screen (Opening Animation) and Good-Bye Screen (Ending Animation)	210
Warning Screen	210
Meter Information Screen	210
Telltale Screen	211
Basic Screens	213
Digital Speed Screen	215
3-7. Center Information Display (CID) Features	215
Welcome Screen	216
Good-Bye Screen	216
Interruption Screen	216
Touch Screen Operations	216
3-8. Center Information Display	218
HOME Icon	218
Status Bar	218
Information Bar	219
Climate Control Screen	221
How to Change the Screen Settings	222
Shortcut Icons	222

INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

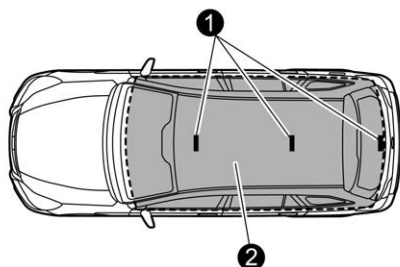
3-9.	Clock	234
	Setting the Clock Manually	234
	Setting the Clock Automatically	234
	Setting 12-Hour Display/24-Hour Display	235
	Time Zone	235
	Daylight Saving Time	235
3-10.	Valet Mode	235
	Activation of Valet Mode	235
	Deactivation of Valet Mode	236
3-11.	Light Control Switch	236
	Headlights	237
	High/Low Beam Change (Dimmer)	239
	Headlight Flasher	239
	High Beam Assist Function	240
	Daytime Running Light System	242
3-12.	Steering Responsive Headlight (SRH)	243
3-13.	Headlight Beam Leveler	244
3-14.	Front Fog Light Switch	245
3-15.	Turn Signal Lever	245
	One-Touch Lane Changer	245
3-16.	Wiper and Washer	246
	Windshield Wiper and Washer Switches	248
	Rear Window Wiper and Washer Switch	249
3-17.	Defogger and Deicer	251
3-18.	Mirrors	252
	Inside Mirror (without Auto-Dimming Function) (If Equipped)	252
	Auto-Dimming Mirror/Compass with HomeLink® (If Equipped)	253
	Smart Rearview Mirror (If Equipped)	260
	Outside Mirrors	266
3-19.	Tilt/Telescopic Steering Wheel	268
3-20.	Heated Steering Wheel System (If Equipped)	268
3-21.	Horn	269

3-1. PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Refer to “Safety Precautions” ⒶP135.

OPERATING RANGE FOR PUSH-BUTTON START SYSTEM



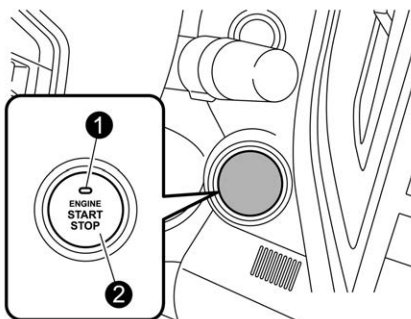
- ① Antennas
- ② Operating range

NOTE

- If the access key fob is not detected within the operating range of the antennas inside the vehicle, the push-button ignition switch and the hybrid system start cannot be operated.
- Even when the access key fob is outside the vehicle, if it is placed too close to the glass, it may be possible to switch the power or to start the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the access key fob in the following places. It may become impossible to operate the push-button ignition switch and the hybrid system start.
 - On the instrument panel
 - On the floor
 - Inside the glove box
 - Inside the door trim pocket
 - On the rear seat
 - At the corner of the cargo area

- When operating the push-button ignition switch or starting the hybrid system, if the access key fob battery is discharged, perform the procedure described in “If Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly” ⒶP472. In such a case, replace the battery immediately. Refer to “Replacing Battery of Access Key Fob” ⒶP533.

SWITCHING POWER STATUS



- ① Operation indicator
- ② Push-button ignition switch

The power status is switched every time the push-button ignition switch is pressed.

1. Carry the access key fob, and sit in the driver's seat.
2. Make sure the select lever is in the “P” position.
3. Press the push-button ignition switch without depressing the brake pedal. Every time the button is pressed, the power is switched in the sequence of “OFF”, “ACC”, “ON” and “OFF”. When the hybrid system is stopped and the push-button ignition switch is in “ACC” or “ON”, the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch illuminates in orange.

Power status	Indicator color	Operation
OFF	Turned off	Power is turned off.
ACC	Orange	The following systems can be used: audio and accessory power outlet.
ON	Orange (while hybrid system is stopped)	All electrical systems can be used.
	Turned off (while hybrid system is running)	

**CAUTION**

- To prevent the 12 V battery from discharging, do not leave the push-button ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position for a long time.
- To avoid a malfunction, observe the following precautions.
 - Do not spill drinks or other liquids on the push-button ignition switch.
 - Do not touch the push-button ignition switch with a hand that is soiled with oil or other contaminants.
- If the push-button ignition switch does not operate smoothly, stop the operation. Contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.
- If the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch does not illuminate even when the instrument panel illumination is turned on, have the vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer.
- If the vehicle was left in the hot sun for a long time, the surface of the push-button ignition switch may get hot. Be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTE

- When operating the push-button ignition switch, firmly press it all the way.
- If the push-button ignition switch is pressed quickly, the power may not turn on or off.
- If the indicator light on the push-button ignition switch flashes in green when the push-button ignition switch is pressed, steering is locked. When this occurs, press the push-button ignition switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

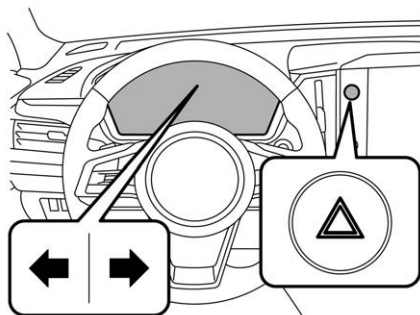
Battery drainage reduction function

When the push-button ignition switch is left in the “ACC” position for approximately 20 minutes or the “ON” position (the hybrid system is not running) for approximately 30 minutes, the push-button ignition switch will be automatically switched to “OFF” to reduce the possibility of the 12 V battery going dead. (This function is activated when the select lever is in the “P” position.)

WHEN ACCESS KEY FOB DOES NOT OPERATE PROPERLY

Refer to “If Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly” P472.

3-2. HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to park your vehicle under emergency conditions. The hazard warning flasher works with the ignition switch in any position.

To turn on the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher switch on the instrument panel. All the turn signal lights and the turn signal indicator lights will flash. To turn off the flasher, press the switch again.

NOTE

When the hazard warning flasher is on, the turn signals do not work.

3-3. METERS AND GAUGES

NOTE

Liquid crystal displays are used in some of the meters and gauges in the combination meter. You will find their indications hard to see if you wear polarized glasses.

SPEEDOMETER

The speedometer shows the vehicle speed.

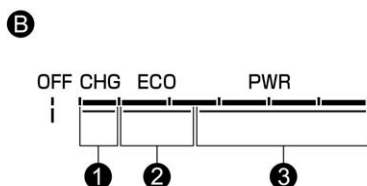
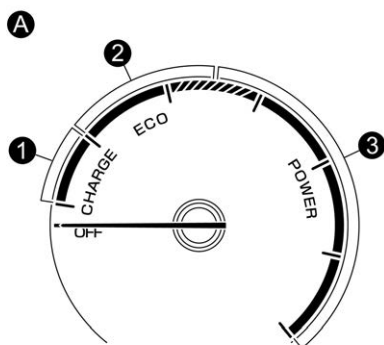
NOTE

The initial movement of the meter needles and gauge needles that occurs when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position can be activated or deactivated.

For details, refer to "Settings icon (General settings)" P226.

POWER METER

The indication of the power meter will change depending on the operation of the accelerator pedal. It shows the energy output conditions during driving and the regeneration energy status.



- A** Normal mode
- B** EyeSight mode/Map mode
- 1** Charging area
- 2** Eco area
- 3** Power area

Charging area:

Displays the high voltage battery charging status when operating the regenerative braking system.

NOTE

When you are downshifting, your vehicle will slow down, but this will not necessarily increase the battery charge.

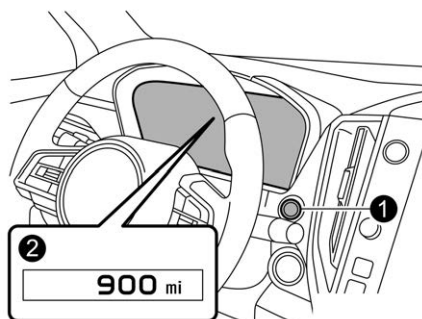
Eco area:

Displays the eco driving status.

Power area:

Indicates a state that exceeds the range of eco driving, such as when the vehicle is carrying a heavy load or being driven at high speed.

ODOMETER



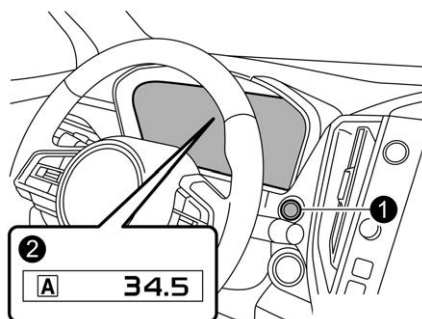
- 1** TRIP RESET switch
- 2** Odometer

This meter displays the odometer when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. The odometer shows the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

NOTE

If you press the TRIP RESET switch when the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or “ACC” position, the odometer/trip meter will light up. The indicators will turn off when the TRIP RESET switch is not operated for approximately 10 seconds.

DOUBLE TRIP METER



- 1** TRIP RESET switch
- 2** Trip meter

This meter displays the two trip meters when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The trip meter shows the distance that the vehicle has been driven since you last set it to zero.

The display can be switched as shown in the following sequence by pressing the TRIP RESET switch.

TRIP [A]  TRIP [B]

To reset the trip meter, select either the A trip or B trip meter, then press and hold the TRIP RESET switch.



CAUTION

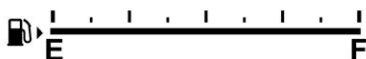
To ensure safety, do not attempt to change the function of the indicator during driving, as an accident could result.

NOTE

If you press the TRIP RESET switch when the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "ACC" position, the odometer/trip meter will light up. It is possible to switch between the A trip meter and B trip meter indications while the odometer/trip meter is lit up. In addition, it is possible to reset the trip meter by pressing and holding the TRIP RESET switch.

The indicators will turn off when the TRIP RESET switch is not operated for approximately 10 seconds.

FUEL GAUGE



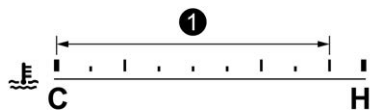
The fuel gauge shows the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly due to fuel level movement in the tank (e.g., during braking, turning or acceleration).

NOTE

- You will see the  sign in the fuel gauge. This indicates that the fuel filler door is located on the right side of the vehicle.
- If you press the TRIP RESET switch while the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "ACC" position, the fuel gauge will light up and indicate the amount of fuel remaining in the tank. The gauge will turn off when the TRIP RESET switch is not operated for approximately 10 seconds.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



① Normal operating range

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The coolant temperature will vary in accordance with the outside temperature and driving conditions.

We recommend that you drive moderately until the pointer of the temperature gauge reaches near the middle of the range. Engine operation is optimum with the engine coolant at this temperature range and high revving operation when the engine is not warmed up enough should be avoided.



CAUTION

If the pointer exceeds the normal operating range, safely stop the vehicle as soon as possible.

Refer to “Engine Overheating”

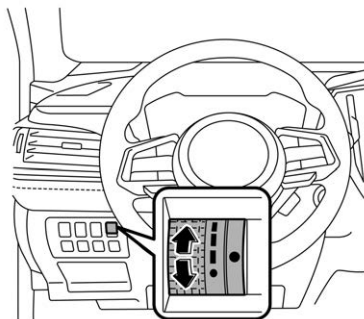
☞ P466.

COMBINATION METER SETTINGS

Meter settings can be set on the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)”

☞ P226.

3-4. ILLUMINATION BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



The illumination brightness of the combination meter and center information display dims under the following conditions.

- The light switch is in the “DOGS” or “D” position when the ambient light is dark.
- The light switch is in the “AUTO” position and the headlights illuminate automatically.

You can adjust the illumination brightness for better visibility.

To brighten, turn the control dial upward.

To darken, turn the control dial downward.

NOTE

- When the control dial is turned fully upward, the illumination brightness becomes the maximum and the automatic dimming function does not work at all.
- The brightness setting is not canceled even when the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position.
- The operation method of illumination brightness will differ depending whether or not “Brightness Dial” in the center information display is on. Refer to the operation method indicated the following table.

“Brightness Dial” is on.

Operational item	Combina- tion meter	Center in- formation display
Control dial	Available	Available
“Bright- ness”*1 on the center information display	Not avail- able	Not avail- able

“Brightness Dial” is off.

Operational item	Combina- tion meter	Center in- formation display
Control dial	Available	Not avail- able
“Bright- ness” on the center information display	Not avail- able	Available

*1: When “Brightness Dial” is on, “Bright-
ness” on the center information dis-
play is not available.

For details about “Brightness Dial” on/off
settings, refer to “Settings icon (General
settings)” P226.

**AUTO DIMMER CANCEL
FUNCTION**

When the ambient light is bright, the
illumination brightness is set to the max-
imum regardless of the position of the
control dial. In this case, you cannot
adjust the illumination brightness by
using the control dial. When the ambient
light is dark, you can dim the illumination
brightness as described above.

The operational/non-operational setting
and sensitivity of the auto dimmer cancel
function can be changed by your
SUBARU dealer. Contact your SUBARU
dealer for details.

**3-5. WARNING AND INDICA-
TOR LIGHTS**

Several of the warning and indicator lights
illuminate momentarily and then go out
when the ignition switch is initially turned
to the “ON” position. This permits check-
ing the operation of the bulbs.

Apply the parking brake and turn the
ignition switch to the “ON” position. For
the system check, the following lights
illuminate and turn off after several
seconds or after the hybrid system has
started:

 Seatbelt warning light (The seatbelt
warning light turns off only when the
driver fastens the seatbelt.)/Front
passenger’s seatbelt warning light
(The seatbelt warning light turns off
only when the front seat passenger
fastens the seatbelt.)

 Rear seatbelt warning light

 SRS airbag system warning light

 Front passenger’s frontal airbag ON
indicator light

 Front passenger’s frontal airbag
OFF indicator light

 CHECK ENGINE warning light/
Malfunction indicator light

 Charge warning light

 ABS warning light

 Vehicle Dynamics Control warning
light/Vehicle Dynamics Control opera-
tion indicator light

 Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indica-
tor light

 BRAKE / (!) Brake system warning light

 PARK / (P) Electronic parking brake indicator
light

: Power steering warning light

: Low tire pressure warning light (U.S.-spec. models)

If any lights fail to illuminate, it indicates a burned-out bulb or a malfunction of the corresponding system.

Consult your authorized SUBARU dealer for repair.

SEATBELT WARNING LIGHT AND CHIME



Your vehicle is equipped with a seatbelt warning device at the driver's and passenger's seat, as required by current safety standards.

Driver's and front passenger's seats

This device reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seatbelts by illuminating the warning lights in the locations indicated in the following illustration and sounding a chime.

Driver's warning light



Front passenger's warning light



When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the driver's and/or front passenger's warning light will illuminate, then it will blink. If the seatbelt(s) is/are not fastened, the warning light(s) continue(s) to blink and the warning chime(s) may make a beep sound.

NOTE

- *If the driver's and/or front passenger's seatbelt(s) are/is not fastened while driving, the seatbelt warning system operates as follows according to the vehicle speed.*
 - The warning light will illuminate when the vehicle speed is approximately 4 mph (6 km/h) or less.
 - The warning light will blink, and the warning chime will make a beep sound when the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (6 km/h) and 13 mph (20 km/h). The warning chime will stop when the vehicle stops.
 - The warning light will blink, and the warning chime will sound loudly when a certain number of seconds have elapsed when the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (6 km/h) and 13 mph (20 km/h).
 - The warning light will blink, and the warning chime will sound loudly when the vehicle speed is approximately more than 13 mph (20 km/h).

- The warning light will turn off and the warning chime will stop when the seatbelt is fastened.

If there is no passenger on the front passenger's seat, the seatbelt warning system for the front passenger's seat will be deactivated. The front passenger's seatbelt warning system monitors whether or not there is a passenger on the front passenger's seat.



CAUTION

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the device from functioning correctly or cause the device to fail.

- Do not install any accessory such as a table or TV onto the seatback.
- Do not store a heavy load in the seatback pocket.
- Do not allow the rear seat occupant to place his/her hands or legs on the front passenger's seatback, or allow him/her to pull the seatback.
- Do not use front seats with their backward-forward position and seatback not being locked into place securely. If any of them are not locked securely, adjust them again. For adjusting procedure, refer to "Front Seats" P51.

If the seatbelt warning system for the front passenger's seat does not function correctly (e.g., it is activated even when the front passenger's seat is empty or it is deactivated even when the front passenger has not fastened his/her seatbelt), take the following actions.

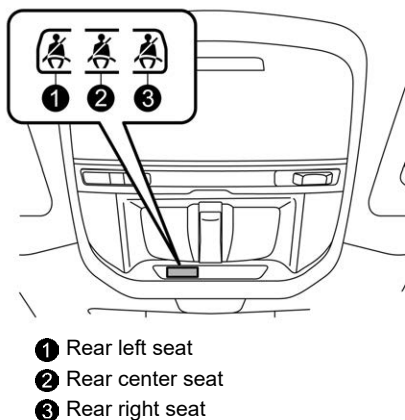
- Ensure that no article is placed on the seat other than a child restraint system and its child occupant, although we strongly recommend that all children sit in the rear seat properly restrained.
- Ensure that there is no article left in the seatback pocket.

- Ensure that the backward-forward position and seatback of front passenger's seat are locked into place securely by moving the seat back and forth.

If still the seatbelt warning system for front passenger's seat does not function correctly after taking relevant corrective actions described above, immediately contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection.

Rear passenger's seats

Rear seatbelt warning light



This device reminds the rear passengers to fasten their seatbelts by illuminating the warning lights in the locations indicated in the above illustration and sounding a chime.



WARNING

- The driver must check that all the passengers have fastened their seatbelts properly since the seatbelt warning system may not detect passengers under the following circumstances.
 - When cushions or child restraint systems, etc., are used.
 - When a child or small adult is sitting in the seat.

- Observe the following precautions
 - Do not apply any strong impact to the rear seat.
 - Do not fold the seatback forward when objects are on the seat.
 - Do not spill liquid on the rear seat. If liquid is spilled, wipe it off immediately.
 - Do not remove or disassemble the rear seat.

NOTE

- *The seatbelt warning system of the rear seat detects if the seat is occupied by a passenger. Heavy cargo or large pets on the rear seat may result in the activation of the passenger seatbelt warning light and chime. Fastening the rear seatbelt prior to loading cargo or large pets will avoid activating the passenger seatbelt warning light and chime.*
- *When folding the rear seat, ensure that the seat is empty prior to folding. Items caught between the seat bottom and seatback, when folded, may damage the seat surface or activate the passenger seatbelt warning light and chime.*

If passengers in the rear seats do not fasten their seatbelts when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the seatbelt warning lights will illuminate or blink to indicate that their seatbelts are not fastened.

NOTE

- *If the rear passenger's seatbelt(s) are/ is still not fastened while driving, the seatbelt warning system operates as follows according to the vehicle speed.*
 - *The warning light will illuminate when the vehicle speed is approximately 4 mph (6 km/h) or less.*
 - *The warning lights will blink, and the warning chime will make a*

beep sound when the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (6 km/h) and 13 mph (20 km/h). The warning chime will stop when the vehicle stops.

- *The warning light will blink, and the warning chime will sound loudly when a certain number of seconds have elapsed when the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (6 km/h) and 13 mph (20 km/h).*
- *The warning light will blink, and the warning chime will sound loudly when the vehicle speed is approximately more than 13 mph (20 km/h).*
- *The loud chime will continue for 35 seconds. After the chime stops, the blinking warning light will illuminate steadily. The warning light will continue to illuminate until their seatbelts are fastened.*
- *The warning light will turn off and the warning chime will stop when the seatbelt is fastened.*

SRS AIRBAG SYSTEM WARNING LIGHT



WARNING

If the warning light exhibits any of the following conditions, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and consult a SUBARU dealer. Unless a technician checks and repairs the system as needed, the seatbelt pretensioners and/or the SRS airbag will not operate properly in the event of a collision, which may result in injury.

- Flashing or flickering of the warning light
- No illumination of the warning light when the ignition switch is first turned to the "ON" position
- Continuous illumination of the warning light

- Illumination of the warning light while driving

For details about the components monitored by the warning light, refer to “SRS Airbag System Monitors” ⌘ P127.

FRONT PASSENGER’S FRONTAL AIRBAG ON AND OFF INDICATOR LIGHTS



ON Front passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light

OFF Front passenger's frontal airbag OFF indicator light

For details about the operating conditions of SRS seat cushion airbag, refer to “SUBARU Advanced Frontal Airbag System” ⌘ P109.

The front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicator lights show you the status of the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag.

The indicator lights are located as shown in the illustration.

When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, both the ON and OFF indicator lights illuminate for 6 seconds during which time the system is checked. Following the system check, both indicator lights turn off for 2 seconds. After that, one of the indicator lights illuminates depending on the status of the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag determined by the SUBARU advanced frontal

airbag system monitoring.

If the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is activated, the passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light will illuminate while the OFF indicator light will remain off.

If the front passenger's SRS frontal airbag is deactivated, the passenger's frontal airbag ON indicator light will remain off while the OFF indicator light will illuminate.

With the ignition switch turned to the “ON” position, if both the ON and OFF indicator lights remain illuminated or off simultaneously even after the system check period, the system is malfunctioning. Contact your SUBARU dealer immediately for an inspection.

CHECK ENGINE WARNING LIGHT/MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT



CAUTION

If the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light illuminates while you are driving, have your vehicle checked/repared by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible. Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could cause serious damage, which may not be covered by your vehicle's warranty.

If this light illuminates steadily or blinks while the hybrid system is running, it may indicate that there is at least one problem or potential problem somewhere in the emission control system.

If the light illuminates constantly

If the light illuminates constantly while driving or does not turn off after the hybrid system starts, an emission control system malfunction has been detected.

You should have your vehicle checked by an authorized SUBARU dealer immediately.

NOTE

This light also illuminates when the fuel filler cap is not tightened until it clicks, or when the fuel filler door is open.

If you have recently refueled your vehicle, the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light could be illuminating because the fuel filler cap is loose or missing, or because the fuel filler door is open.

- Remove the cap and retighten it until it clicks. Make sure nothing is interfering with the sealing of the cap. Tightening the cap will not turn off the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light right away. This may require several driving trips. If the light does not turn off, take your vehicle to your authorized SUBARU dealer immediately.
- Close the fuel filler door. Make sure nothing is interfering with the closing of the fuel filler door. Closing the fuel filler door will not turn off the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light right away. This may require several driving trips. If the light does not turn off, take your vehicle to your authorized SUBARU dealer immediately.

If the light is blinking

If the light is blinking while driving, an engine misfire condition has been detected which may damage the emission control system.

To prevent serious damage to the emission control system, you should conform

to the following instructions.

- Reduce vehicle speed.
- Avoid hard acceleration.
- Avoid steep uphill grades.
- Reduce the amount of cargo, if possible.
- Stop towing a trailer as soon as possible.

The CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light may stop blinking and illuminate steadily after several driving trips. You should have your vehicle checked by an authorized SUBARU dealer immediately.

CHARGE WARNING LIGHT



If this light illuminates when the hybrid system is running, it may indicate that the charging system is not working properly.

If the charge warning light illuminates while you are driving the vehicle or does not turn off after the hybrid system starts, there may be a malfunction in the charging system. Stop the hybrid system at the first safe opportunity and contact your nearest SUBARU dealer immediately.

OIL PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT



CAUTION

Do not operate the hybrid system with the oil pressure warning light on. This may cause serious engine damage.

If this light illuminates when the hybrid system is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low and the lubricating system is not working properly.

If the light illuminates while driving, stop the hybrid system at the first safe opportunity and contact your nearest SUBARU dealer immediately.

ENGINE LOW OIL LEVEL WARNING LIGHT

This light appears when the engine oil level decreases to the lower limit.

If the warning light appears, check the engine oil level on a level surface. When the engine oil level is not within the normal range, refill with engine oil. Refer to "Engine Oil" P498. If the warning light does not turn off after refilling the engine oil, or the light appears even though the engine oil level is within the normal range, have the vehicle checked by a SUBARU dealer.

NOTE

- *The oil level will be detected by the system just after turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position, and the low oil level warning light will turn on when the oil level is below the lower limit. The warning light will turn off when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.*
- *In the following cases, the low oil level warning light may not illuminate even if the oil level is below the lower limit to avoid the erroneous lighting.*
 - *The car is parked on a steep slope.*
 - *Rapid acceleration, hard braking or rapid steering occurred during EV driving.*
 - *The engine was restarted within a few hours.*

LOW TIRE PRESSURE WARNING LIGHT (U.S.-Spec. Models)

When the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate for approximately 2 seconds to check that the tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) is functioning properly. If there is no problem and all tires are properly inflated, the light will go out.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when

cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Al-

ways check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Should the warning light illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, have the system inspected by your nearest SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.



WARNING

If this light does not illuminate briefly after the ignition switch is turned on or the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, you should have your Tire Pressure Monitoring System checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

If this light illuminates while driving, never brake suddenly. Instead, perform the following procedure. Otherwise an accident involving serious vehicle damage and serious personal injury could occur.

- 1) Keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed.
- 2) Slowly pull off the road to a safe place.
- 3) Check the pressure for all four tires and adjust the pressure to the COLD tire pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label on the door pillar on the driver's side.

If this light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may have significant damage and a fast leak that causes the tire to lose air rapidly. If you have a flat tire, refer to "Flat Tires" P448.

When a replacement tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the Low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS

is unable to monitor all four road wheels. Contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting. If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.



CAUTION

The tire pressure monitoring system is NOT a substitute for manually checking tire pressure. The tire pressure should be checked periodically (at least monthly) using a tire gauge. After any change to tire pressure(s), the tire pressure monitoring system will not re-check tire inflation pressures until the vehicle is first driven more than 25 mph (40 km/h). After adjusting the tire pressures, increase the vehicle speed to at least 25 mph (40 km/h) to start the TPMS re-checking of the tire inflation pressures. If the tire pressures are now above the severe low pressure threshold, the low tire pressure warning light should turn off a few minutes later. Therefore, be sure to install the specified size for the front and rear tires.

ABS WARNING LIGHT ABS/ (ABS)



CAUTION

- If any of the following conditions occur, we recommend that you have the ABS repaired at the first available opportunity by your SUBARU dealer.
 - The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
 - The warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, but

it does not turn off even after starting the vehicle.

- The warning light illuminates during driving.
- When the warning light is on (and brake system warning light is off), the ABS function shuts down; however, the conventional brake system continues to operate normally.

The ABS warning light illuminates together with the brake system warning light if the EBD system malfunctions. For further details of the EBD system malfunction warning, refer to “Brake System Warning Light” P192.

NOTE

If the warning light behavior is as described in the following conditions, the ABS may be considered normal.

- The warning light illuminates right after the hybrid system is started but turns off immediately, remaining off.
- The warning light remains illuminated after the hybrid system has been started, but it turns off while driving.
- The warning light illuminates during driving, but it turns off immediately and remains off.

When driving with an insufficient battery voltage such as when the hybrid system is jump started, the ABS warning light may illuminate. This is due to the low battery voltage and does not indicate a malfunction. When the 12 V battery becomes fully charged, the light will turn off.

BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING LIGHT

BRAKE / (!)



WARNING

- Driving with the brake system warning light on is dangerous. This indicates your brake system may not be working properly. If the light

remains illuminated, have the brakes inspected by a SUBARU dealer immediately.

- If at all in doubt about whether the brakes are operating properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have your vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair.
- If the brake system warning light illuminates, the electronic parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Immediately stop your vehicle in a safe location, use tire stops under the tires to prevent the vehicle from moving and contact your SUBARU dealer. For details, refer to “Electronic Parking Brake” P359.

NOTE

- *Even if the brake system warning light illuminates, if the warning light behavior is as described in the following examples, the electronic parking brake system is not malfunctioning.*
 - The warning light turns off when the electronic parking brake is applied or released.
 - The warning light turns off when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position again.
- *The brake system warning light may illuminate immediately after the hybrid system is started. However, it is not malfunctioning if the warning light turns off after the electronic parking brake is released.*
- *The brake system warning light may illuminate after the electronic parking brake is frequently applied and released. However, the electronic parking brake system is not malfunctioning if the light turns off after a short period of time.*
- *When the hybrid system is started while the electronic parking brake is applied/released, the system may judge an abnormal situation and the*

warning light may illuminate. If the warning light illuminates, turn the ignition switch once to the "OFF" position and then restart the hybrid system. Then, apply/release the electronic parking brake. If the warning light turns off, the system will be restored.

This light has the following functions.

Brake fluid level warning

This light illuminates when the brake fluid level has dropped to near the "MIN" level of the brake fluid reservoir with the ignition switch in the "ON" position and with the parking brake fully released.

If the brake system warning light should illuminate while driving (with the parking brake fully released and with the ignition switch positioned in "ON"), it could be an indication of leaking of brake fluid or worn brake pads. If this occurs, immediately stop the vehicle at the nearest safe place and check the brake fluid level. If the fluid level is below the "MIN" mark in the reservoir, do not drive the vehicle. Have the vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning

If the warning light remains on even though the parking brake is released, the brake fluid level may be low or there could be a problem with the EBD system. Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact a SUBARU dealer.

Electronic brake booster warning

The brake system warning light illuminates when the electronic brake booster is malfunctioning. In addition, the warning messages "Brake System" and "Check Owner's Manual" are displayed alternately on the combination meter display. If the warning light illuminates, promptly park in a safe location as soon as possible

and contact your SUBARU dealer.

Electronic parking brake system warning

The brake system warning light illuminates when the electronic parking brake system is malfunctioning. If the warning light illuminates, promptly park in a safe location as soon as possible and contact your SUBARU dealer.

The brake system warning light remains illuminated when the parking brake cannot be released even if the electronic parking brake switch is pushed. For details, refer to "Electronic Parking Brake" P359.

Frequent operation warning:

The brake system warning light illuminates and a chirp sound will be heard if the electronic parking brake switch is operated too frequently. In this case, the operation of the electronic parking brake switch is restricted to protect the electronic parking brake system.

ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE INDICATOR LIGHT

PARK / (P)

Parking brake indicator

The light illuminates with the parking brake applied while the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position. It turns off when the parking brake is fully released.

Electronic parking brake system warning



WARNING

- When you release the electronic parking brake while the hybrid system is running, the electronic parking brake indicator light will turn off. However, if the light still illuminates, stop the vehicle in a safe location immediately and have the system inspected by a SUBARU dealer.

- If at all in doubt about whether the brakes are operating properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have your vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair.
- If the electronic parking brake indicator light flashes, the electronic parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Immediately stop your vehicle in a safe location, use tire stops under the tires to prevent the vehicle from moving and contact your SUBARU dealer. For details, refer to “Electronic Parking Brake” ⒶP359.

parking brake is frequently applied and released. However, the electronic parking brake system is not malfunctioning if the light turns off after a short period of time.

The electronic parking brake indicator light flashes when the electronic parking brake system is malfunctioning. If the indicator light flashes, promptly park in a safe location as soon as possible and contact your SUBARU dealer.

The electronic parking brake indicator light remains illuminated when the parking brake cannot be released even if the electronic parking brake switch is pushed. For details, refer to “Electronic Parking Brake” ⒶP359.

NOTE

- *When the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position with the electronic parking brake applied, the electronic parking brake indicator light remains illuminated for approximately 30 seconds and then turns off.*
- *When the electronic parking brake switch is pulled to apply the electronic parking brake while the ignition switch is in the “OFF” position, the electronic parking brake indicator light illuminates, remains illuminated for approximately 30 seconds and then turns off.*
- *Even if the electronic parking brake indicator light flashes, if the warning light behavior is as described in the following examples, the electronic parking brake system is not malfunctioning.*
 - *The indicator light turns off when the electronic parking brake is released.*
- *The electronic parking brake indicator light may flash immediately after the hybrid system is started. However, it is not malfunctioning if the indicator light turns off after the electronic parking brake is released.*
- *The electronic parking brake indicator light may flash after the electronic*

Parking brake apply inhibit warning:

The electronic parking brake indicator light flashes for 10 seconds and a chirp sound will be heard if the electronic parking brake switch is operated when the parking brake cannot be applied.

Frequent operation warning:

The electronic parking brake indicator light flashes for 10 seconds and a chirp sound will be heard if the electronic parking brake switch is operated too frequently. In this case, the operation of the electronic parking brake switch is restricted to protect the electronic parking brake system.

NOTE

Wait until the indicator light turns off.

AUTO VEHICLE HOLD INDICATOR LIGHT



CAUTION

If the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light does not illuminate even when “Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH)” is touched to activate the Auto Vehicle Hold function, the electronic parking brake system may be malfunctioning.

This indicator illuminates when the Auto Vehicle Hold is activated. This indicator blinks while the vehicle is stopped by the Auto Vehicle Hold function. For details, refer to "Auto Vehicle Hold Function" P362.

LOW FUEL WARNING LIGHT



The low fuel warning light illuminates when the tank is nearly empty approximately 2.3 US gal (9.0 liters, 1.9 Imp gal). It only operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



CAUTION

Promptly put fuel in the tank whenever the low fuel warning light illuminates. An engine misfire as the result of an empty tank could cause damage to the engine. In addition, if the fuel tank is empty, the AWD system or EyeSight system may not operate properly.

DOOR OPEN INDICATOR LIGHT



When any of the doors or the rear gate is not fully closed, the door open indicator light appears. This function is effective even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "ACC" position.

The open door is indicated by the corresponding part of the door open indicator light.

Always make sure this indicator does not appear before you start to drive.

ENGINE HOOD OPEN WARNING LIGHT



The warning light illuminates if the engine hood is not fully closed. This function is effective even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "ACC" position.

Always make sure this light is not illuminated before you start to drive.

WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID WARNING LIGHT



This light appears when the fluid level in the windshield washer fluid tank decreases to the lower limit (approximately 0.6 US qt (0.6 liters, 0.5 Imp qt)).

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE WARNING LIGHT

AWD

WARNING

Continued driving with the AWD warning light flashing can lead to powertrain damage. If the AWD warning light flashes, promptly park in a safe location and then check whether all four tires are the same diameter and whether any of the tires has a puncture or has lost air pressure for some other reason.

The AWD warning light may flash in the following driving situations.

- The vehicle with tires that are different wheel diameters.
- The fuel tank is empty.
- The tire pressure is excessively low.
- The charge level of the high voltage battery is low.

POWER STEERING WARNING LIGHT



While the hybrid system is running, this warning light illuminates when a malfunction has been detected in the electric power steering system.



CAUTION

When the power steering warning light is illuminated, there may be more resistance when the steering wheel is operated. Drive carefully to the near-

est SUBARU dealer and have the vehicle inspected immediately.

NOTE

If the steering wheel is operated in the following ways, the power steering control system may temporarily limit the power assist in order to prevent the system components, such as the control computer and drive motor, from overheating.

- The steering wheel is operated frequently and turned sharply while the vehicle is maneuvered at extremely low speeds, such as while frequently turning the steering wheel during parallel parking.
- The steering wheel remains in the fully turned position for a long period of time.

At this time, there will be more resistance when steering. However, this is not a malfunction. Normal steering force will be restored after the steering wheel is not operated for a while and the power steering control system has an opportunity to cool down. However, if the power steering is operated in a non-standard way which causes power assist limitation to occur too frequently, that may result in a malfunction of the power steering control system.

VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL WARNING LIGHT/VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL OPERATION INDICATOR LIGHT



Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light



CAUTION

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system provides its ABS control through the electrical circuit of the ABS. Accordingly, if the ABS is inoperative, the

Vehicle Dynamics Control system becomes unable to provide ABS control. As a result, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system becomes inoperative, causing the warning light to illuminate. Although both the Vehicle Dynamics Control and ABS are inoperative in this case, the ordinary functions of the brake system are still available. You will be safe while driving in this condition, but drive carefully and have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

NOTE

- If the electrical circuit of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system itself malfunctions, the warning light only illuminates. At this time, the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) remains fully operational.
- The warning light illuminates when the electronic control system of the ABS/ Vehicle Dynamics Control system malfunctions.
- The Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light, ABS warning light, and brake system warning light illuminate simultaneously if the EBD system malfunctions. For further details of the EBD system malfunction warning, refer to "Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning" P193.

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system is probably inoperative under any of the following conditions. Have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer immediately.

- The warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
- The warning light illuminates while the vehicle is running.

NOTE

If the warning light behavior is as described in the following examples, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system may be considered normal.

- The warning light illuminates right after the hybrid system is started but turns off immediately and remains off.
- The warning light illuminates after the hybrid system has started and turns off while the vehicle is subsequently being driven.
- The warning light illuminates during driving, but turns off immediately and remains off.

Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light

The indicator light flashes during activation of the skid suppression function and during activation of the traction control function.

NOTE

- The light may remain illuminated for a short period of time after the engine has been started, especially in cold weather. This does not indicate the existence of a problem. The light should turn off as soon as the engine has warmed up.
- The indicator light illuminates when the engine has developed a problem and the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light is on.

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system is probably malfunctioning under the following condition. Have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn off even after the lapse of several minutes (the engine has warmed up) after the engine has started.

VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL OFF INDICATOR LIGHT



The light illuminates when "Vehicle Dynamics Control" is selected to deactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system. Refer to "To Turn On/Off the Vehicle Dynamics Control System" P353.

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system is probably malfunctioning under any of the following conditions. Have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer immediately.

- The light does not illuminate while the system check.
- The light does not turn off even after a period of approximately 2 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the "ON" position.

WARNING CHIMES AND WARNING INDICATOR OF THE KEYLESS ACCESS WITH PUSH-BUTTON START SYSTEM



The keyless access with push-button start system is equipped with a warning chime and the access key warning indicator in order to minimize improper operations and help protect your vehicle from theft.

When the warning chime sounds and/or the warning indicator appears, take the

appropriate action.

You cannot turn the warning chimes off. However, the volume setting of the outside warning chime can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.



WARNING

Never drive the vehicle if the indicator on the push-button ignition switch is flashing in green when starting the hybrid system. This indicates the status that the steering wheel is not released and could result in an accident involving serious injury or death.



CAUTION

- When starting the hybrid system again after the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch flashes in green, if the operation indicator is still flashing in green, there could be a steering lock malfunction. Contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.
- When the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch flashes in orange, contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.

List of warnings



CAUTION

When any of the following warnings occurs even if the access key warning indicator does not appear, take the appropriate action.

NOTE

- *Even when the access key fob is within the operating ranges inside the vehicle, the access key warning for hybrid system start may be provided depending on the status of the access key fob and the environmental conditions.*
- *When the access key fob is taken out of the vehicle through an open window, the access key takeout warning or passenger access key takeout warning will not be provided.*

Inside warning chime	Outside warning chime	Operation indicator on push-button ignition switch	Status	Action
Ding, ding ... (intermittent)	—	—	The driver's door is opened while the push-button ignition switch is "ACC" position and the select lever is in the "P" position.	Switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF", or close the driver's door. When exiting the vehicle, be sure to switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF".
			The push-button ignition switch is switched to "OFF" while the driver's door is open.	Close the driver's door.
Ding	Beep, beep, beep, beep (5 times)	—	Hybrid system operation warning: The driver's door is opened while the hybrid system is operating and the select lever is in the "P" position.	Switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF", and then close the driver's door. When exiting the vehicle, be sure to switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF".
Ding	Short beep (2 seconds)	—	Lockout warning: The doors are locked by following methods when an access key fob is left in the car. - The door is closed when the lock lever of the door is in the lock position. - The door is closed when the power door locking switch is in the lock position.	Take out the access key fob from the vehicle, and lock the doors. The doors cannot be locked while the access key fob is inside the vehicle. A chirp sound will be heard, and all doors will be unlocked.
—	Short beep (2 seconds)	—	Access key lock-in warning: The door lock sensor is touched while the push-button ignition switch is "OFF" and the access key fob is inside the vehicle.	Take out the access key fob from the vehicle, and lock the doors. If the access key fob is inside the vehicle, the doors cannot be locked.
—	Beep, beep, beep, beep (5 times)	—	Door ajar warning: The door lock sensor is touched while the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and one of the doors including the rear gate is opened.	Close the doors securely and lock them. If one of the doors including the rear gate is opened, the doors cannot be locked.
Ding	Long beep (60 seconds max.)	—	Power warning: The door lock sensor is touched while you are carrying the access key fob, the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" and the select lever is in the "P" position.	Return the access key fob inside the vehicle, or switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF". If the push-button ignition switch is not switched to "OFF", the doors cannot be locked.
Ding, ding ... (7 seconds)	—	—	Access key warning: The vehicle is driven while the access key fob is not inside the vehicle.	Carry the access key fob, and drive the vehicle.
Ding	—	—	Access key warning for hybrid system start: The push-button ignition switch is pressed while the access key fob is not inside the vehicle.	Carry the access key fob, and press the push-button ignition switch.

Inside warning chime	Outside warning chime	Operation indicator on push-button ignition switch	Status	Action
Ding	Beep, beep, beep (3 times)	—	Access key takeout warning: The driver exits the vehicle with the access key fob and closes the driver's door while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" and the select lever is in a position other than the "P" position.	Switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF", and get out of the vehicle.
Ding	Beep, beep, beep (3 times)	—	Passenger access key takeout warning: A fellow passenger exits the vehicle with the access key fob and closes a door other than the driver's door while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF".	Return the access key fob to inside the vehicle, or switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF".
Long beep (continuous)	Long beep (continuous)	—	Access key takeout without "P" position warning: The driver exits the vehicle with the access key fob and closes the driver's door while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" and the select lever is in a position other than the "P" position.	Shift the select lever to the "P" position, switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF" and exit the vehicle.
Long beep (continuous)	—	—	Select lever position warning: - Case 1: The hybrid system is turned off by pressing the push-button ignition switch while the select lever is in a position other than the "P" position. - Case 2: The driver's door is opened while the push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF" and the select lever is in a position other than the "P" position.	- Case 1: Start the hybrid system, shift the select lever to the "P" position, switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF" and exit the vehicle. - Case 2: Shift the select lever to the "P" position, switch the push-button ignition switch to "OFF" and exit the vehicle.
Ding	—	—	The battery of the access key fob is low.	Replace the battery of the access key fob. For details, refer to "Replacing Battery" ⓘ P532.
Ding	—	Flashes in green (15 seconds max)	Steering lock warning: The hybrid system start procedure is performed, but the steering is still locked.	While turning the steering wheel right and left lightly, depress the brake pedal and press the push-button ignition switch.
Ding	—	Flashes in orange	System malfunction warning: A malfunction is detected in the power system or steering lock.	Contact a SUBARU dealer immediately and have the vehicle inspected.

SECURITY INDICATOR LIGHT



This indicator light shows the status of the alarm system. It also indicates operation of the immobilizer system.

Alarm system

It blinks to show the driver the operational status of the alarm system. For detailed information, refer to “Alarm System” P156.

Immobilizer system

The security indicator light starts blinking in the following conditions.

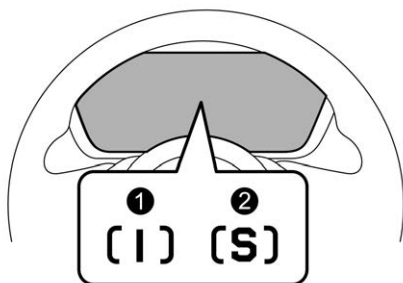
- Immediately after the push-button ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position.
- Immediately after the driver’s door is opened or closed when all of the following conditions are met.
 - The push-button ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.
 - The hybrid system is not running.

In the event that an unauthorized key is used (for example, the key is unregistered or the ID code does not match), the power is not switched to “ON” and the security indicator light continues blinking.

NOTE

- *The security indicator light remains off in the following conditions. It means that the matching of the ID code is completed and the immobilizer system is deactivated, and it does not indicate a malfunction.*
 - While the hybrid system is running
 - The push-button ignition switch has been turned to the “ON” or “ACC” position and the driver’s door has not been opened or closed
- *Even if a malfunction occurs, such as the security indicator light flashes irregularly, it will not affect the functionality of the immobilizer system.*

SI-DRIVE INDICATOR

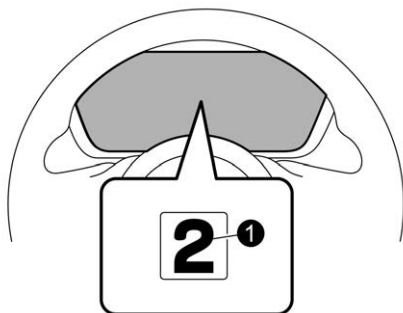


- ① Intelligent (I) mode
- ② Sport (S) mode

This light indicates the current SI-DRIVE mode.

For details of SI-DRIVE mode, refer to “SI-DRIVE” P345.

SELECT LEVER/GEAR POSITION INDICATOR



- ① Select lever/gear position indicator

The select lever position is displayed on the indicator.

When the manual mode is selected, the current gear position will appear on the indicator. Refer to “Selection of Manual Mode” P343.

TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR LIGHTS

These lights show the operation of the turn signal or lane change signal.

If the indicator lights do not blink or blink rapidly, the turn signal bulb may be burned out. Replace the bulb as soon as possible. Refer to “Replacing Bulbs” P529.

HIGH BEAM INDICATOR LIGHT

This light shows that the headlights are in the high beam mode.

This indicator light also illuminates when operating the headlight flasher.

HIGH BEAM ASSIST INDICATOR

This indicator appears when the high beam assist function is activated. For details about the high beam assist function, refer to “High Beam Assist Function” P240.

AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHT BEAM LEVELER WARNING LIGHT

This light illuminates when the automatic headlight beam leveler does not operate normally.

If this light illuminates while driving, have your vehicle inspected at your SUBARU dealer.

LED HEADLIGHT WARNING LIGHT

This light illuminates if the LED headlights malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

STEERING RESPONSIVE HEADLIGHT OFF INDICATOR LIGHT

**SRH
OFF**

This light illuminates when the Steering Responsive Headlight function is off. For details about the on/off setting, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

STEERING RESPONSIVE HEADLIGHT WARNING LIGHT

SRH

The light illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the Steering Responsive Headlight. Refer to “Steering Responsive Headlight (SRH)” P243.

HEADLIGHT INDICATOR LIGHT

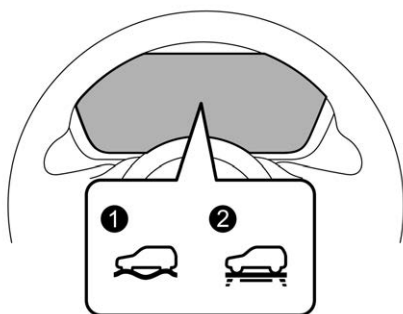
This indicator light illuminates under the following conditions.

- The light switch is turned to the “ ” or “ ” position.
- The light switch is in the “AUTO” position and the headlights illuminate automatically.

FRONT FOG LIGHT INDICATOR LIGHT

This indicator light illuminates while the front fog lights are illuminated.

X-MODE INDICATOR



- ❶ DEEP SNOW/MUD mode indicator
- ❷ SNOW/DIRT mode indicator

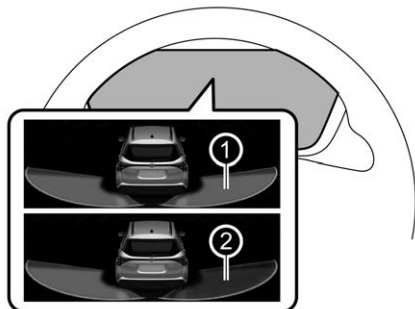
This indicator appears while X-MODE is activated. It will disappear when X-MODE is deactivated. Refer to "To Activate/Deactivate X-MODE" ⓄP355.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL INDICATOR LIGHT



This indicator appears while the hill descent control function is in standby. It will flash while the hill descent control function is operating. It will disappear when the hill descent control function is not available. Refer to "Hill Descent Control Function" ⓄP356.

VEHICLE DETECTED IN ADJACENT LANE INDICATOR



- ❶ When a vehicle is detected (white area with yellow outline is indicated)
- ❷ When the turn signal lever is being operated while a vehicle is detected (yellow area is indicated)

When BSD/RCTA detects a vehicle approaching from behind in the adjacent lane, the system displays a vehicle detected in adjacent lane indicator on the screen. For details, refer to "BSD/RCTA" ⓄP379.

BSD/RCTA WARNING INDICATOR



This warning indicator appears on the combination meter when the BSD (Blind Spot Detection) or RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) is malfunctioning for any reason. For further details, refer to "BSD/RCTA Warning Indicator" ⓄP385. If this indicator remains displayed, have your vehicle inspected by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

BSD/RCTA OFF INDICATOR



This indicator appears on the combination meter when "Rear Vehicle Detection (BSD/RCTA)" is touched to deactivate the BSD (Blind Spot Detection) and RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert), or when the BSD/RCTA is suspended temporarily. For

details, refer to “BSD/RCTA OFF Indicator”  P385.

ICY ROAD SURFACE WARNING INDICATOR



When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or less, the icy road surface warning indicator will illuminate to inform the driver that the road surface may be frozen.

NOTE

- *The outside temperature indicator shows the temperature in the area around the sensor. However, the temperature may not be indicated correctly or the update may be delayed in the following conditions.*
 - While parking or driving at low speeds
 - When the outside temperature changes suddenly (example: when going in and out of an underground parking area or when passing through a tunnel)
 - When starting the hybrid system after being parked for a certain period of time
- *The icy road surface warning indicator should be treated only as a guide. Be sure to check the condition of the road surface before driving.*
- *Once the icy road surface warning indicator appears, it will not disappear unless the outside temperature has increased to approximately 41°F (5°C) or higher.*

RAB WARNING INDICATOR (If Equipped)

RAB

This indicator illuminates if the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system malfunctions. Refer to “Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System”  P388.

RAB OFF INDICATOR (If Equipped)

**RAB
OFF**

This indicator illuminates when the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system is turned OFF, or when the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system is suspended temporarily. Refer to “Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System”  P388.

SONAR AUDIBLE ALARM OFF INDICATOR (If Equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the Sonar Audible Alarm is turned OFF. For the setting procedure, refer to “Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System ON/OFF Setting”  P397.

DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM OPERATION INDICATOR LIGHT (Green) (If Equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the Driver Monitoring System is activated. Refer to “Driver Monitoring System operation indicator light (green)”  P407.

DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM WARNING LIGHT (Yellow) (If Equipped)



This warning light illuminates if the Driver Monitoring System malfunctions. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible. Refer to “Driver Monitoring System warning light (yellow)”  P407.

DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM OFF INDICATOR LIGHT (If Equipped)



This indicator illuminates when “Driver Monitoring System” is touched to deactivate the Driver Monitoring System. Refer to “Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator light” P407.

DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM TEMPORARY STOP INDICATOR LIGHT (If Equipped)



This indicator illuminates when the Driver Monitoring System is temporarily stopped. Refer to “Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator light” P407.

NOTE

The Driver Monitoring System stops temporarily when the temperature of the Driver Monitoring System unit is high.

HYBRID FAIL LAMP



The hybrid fail lamp illuminates when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system.



CAUTION

When the hybrid fail lamp is illuminated, an telltale screen will be displayed simultaneously on the combination meter. Perform the procedure shown on the combination meter, then have your vehicle inspected by a SUBARU dealer immediately.

HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT WARNING LIGHT



This warning light illuminates when the temperature of the electric motor or engine is high. When this warning light illuminates, the power output limits are activated and it will only be possible to

drive the vehicle at only low speeds. If the hybrid system overheat warning light does not turn off, set the shift position to “P” and stop the vehicle for about 5 minutes. When the warning light turns off, normal driving will again be possible. If the warning light stays on even after stopping the vehicle for more than 5 minutes, consult your SUBARU dealer to have your vehicle inspected.

PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM WARNING INDICATOR LIGHT



This light blinks when a malfunction occurs in the pedestrian alert system.

HYBRID READY INDICATOR LIGHT

This light illuminates when the hybrid system has started. It turns off when the hybrid system has been turned off.

This light flashes while the hybrid system is preparing to start.



CAUTION

If the hybrid READY indicator light does not illuminate when the hybrid system has been started, have your vehicle checked at a SUBARU dealer.

EV (Electric Vehicle) INDICATOR



This light illuminates in the following cases.

- When driving only using the electric motor power
- When the engine is automatically stopped by the hybrid system

EV (Electric Vehicle) DRIVE MODE INDICA- TOR

EV
MODE

This indicator appears when the EV drive mode is activated. For details, refer to “EV (Electric Vehicle) Drive Mode”  P38.

3-6. COMBINATION METER DISPLAY

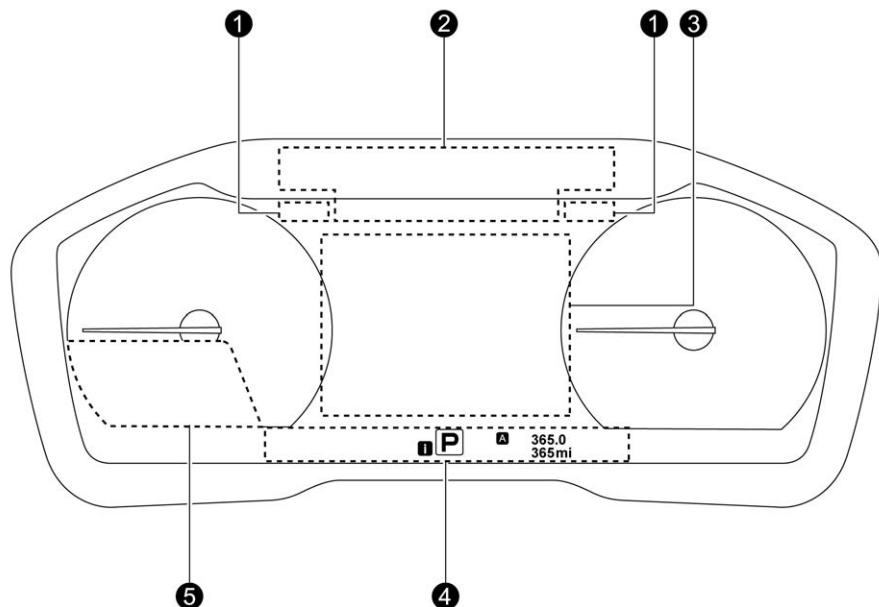


WARNING

Always pay adequate attention to safe driving when operating the combination meter display while the vehicle is in motion. When operation of the combination meter display interferes with your ability to concentrate on driving, stop the vehicle before performing operations on the screen. Also, do not concentrate on the display while driving. Doing so may cause you to look away from the road and could result in an accident.

Various information will be shown on the combination meter display. Also, a warning message will appear on the display if a malfunction is detected. In addition, several settings for the displayed content can be performed.

COMBINATION METER DISPLAY FEATURES



1 Meter information screen (Refer to "Meter Information Screen" ¶P210.)

2 Warning indicator (Refer to "Warning and Indicator Lights" ¶P184.)

3 Digital speed screen (Refer to "Digital Speed Screen" ¶P215.)

Warning screen (Refer to "Warning Screen" ¶P210.)

EyeSight screen*

4 Odometer (Refer to "Odometer" ¶P181.)

Double trip meter (Refer to "Double Trip Meter" ¶P181.)

SI-DRIVE indicator (Refer to "SI-DRIVE Indicator" ¶P201.)

X-MODE indicator (Refer to "X-MODE Indicator" ¶P203.)

Select lever/gear position indicator (Refer to "Select Lever/Gear Position Indicator" ¶P201.)

Telltale screen (Refer to "Telltale Screen" ¶P211.)

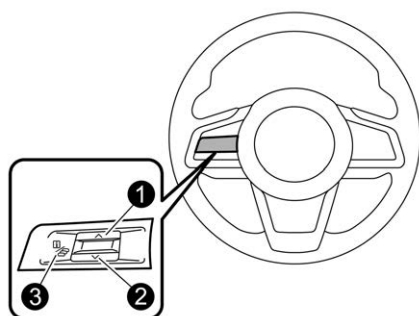
Warning indicator (Refer to "Warning and Indicator Lights" ¶P184.)

5 Basic screen (Refer to "Basic Screens" ¶P213.)

Warning screen (Refer to "Warning Screen" ¶P210.)

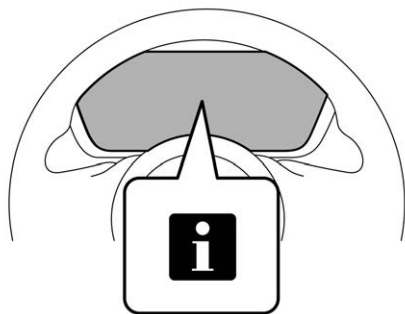
*: For details, refer to the separate EyeSight Owner's Manual.

BASIC OPERATION



By operating $\wedge$ or $\vee$ of the control switches, the screens can be changed.

If there are some useful messages, such as vehicle information, warning information, etc., they will interrupt the current screen, and appear on the display accompanied by a beep. If such a screen is displayed, take proper action according to the message shown on the screen.

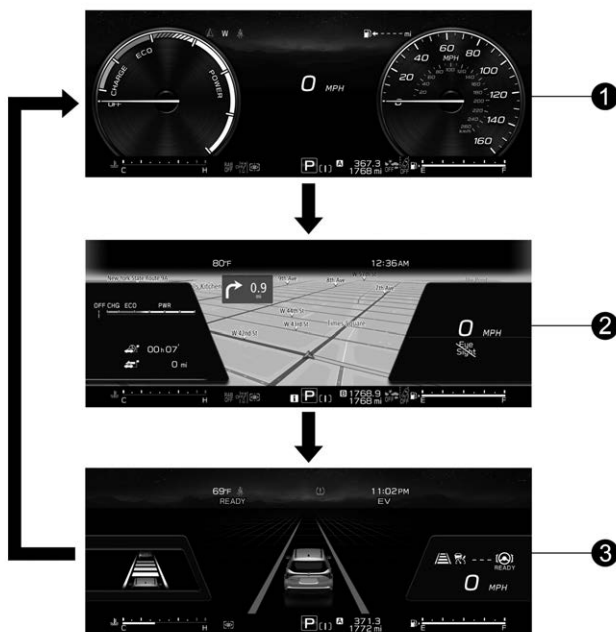


The warning screen will return to the original screen after a few seconds. While the **i** information reminder is shown on the display, it may be possible to display the warning screen again. To recall the message marked with **i** on the display, press the **i** switch on the steering wheel.

NOTE

If the warning screen does not disappear even after you follow the on-screen instructions, contact your SUBARU dealer to have the vehicle inspected immediately.

METER DISPLAY MODE



1 Normal mode

In normal mode, the analogue power meter and speedometer display respectively.

2 Map mode*1

In map mode, the power meter and speedometer are displayed together with the genuine SUBARU navigation system.

3 EyeSight mode*2

The EyeSight mode screen displays the vehicle operating status and surroundings.

*1: For details about the audio and navigation system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the audio and navigation system.

*2: For details about the EyeSight system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

There are three different screen modes to choose from. To change the screen mode, press and hold the "M" or operate the Center Information Display settings. Refer to "Settings icon (General settings)" P226.

NOTE

- When a warning screen or a turn-by-turn display is displayed, the screen mode cannot be switched.
- Depending on the mode, the display location of such things as the instruments, basic screen, and EyeSight screen will change.

WELCOME SCREEN (Opening Animation) AND GOOD-BYE SCREEN (Ending Animation)

Welcome screen and Good-bye screen are motion graphic displayed on the combination meter display and center information display upon entering and exiting the vehicle.

When the driver's door is opened and closed after unlocking the door, the welcome screen (opening animation) will appear on the combination meter display for approximately 20 seconds.

When the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position, the combination meter display gradually turns off by showing good-bye screen (ending animation).

NOTE

- The welcome screen and the good-bye screen may differ in the actual words and appearance.
- The basic screen will be shown when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position while the welcome screen is displayed.
- Once the welcome screen appears, it takes a certain period of time to display it again.
- If the ignition switch is operated after unlocking the driver's door, the welcome screen will not appear even when the driver's door is opened and closed.
- The welcome screen will disappear when you lock the driver's door by using the remote keyless entry system (all models) or the keyless access function (if equipped) while the welcome screen is displayed.
- The welcome screen including the audio/navigation unit can be set to on or off.
- The welcome screen and the good-bye screen can be set to on or off. For details, refer to "Settings icon (General settings)" P226 .

WARNING SCREEN

Example of warning

SRS Airbag System



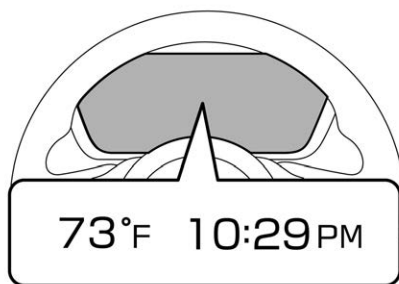
If there is a warning message or a maintenance notification, it will appear on the combination meter display. Take the appropriate actions based on the messages indicated.

METER INFORMATION SCREEN

This screen informs the driver of various information.

The meter information screen can be changed. For details, refer to "Settings icon (General settings)" P226 .

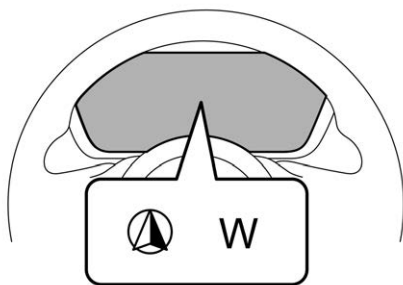
Clock and temperature



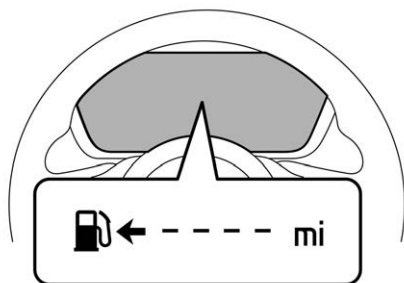
This screen displays the clock and outside temperature.

NOTE

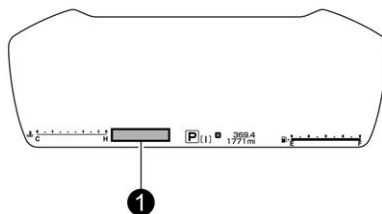
- The clock can be displayed in either 12-hour display or 24-hour display. For details, refer to “Setting 12-Hour Display/24-Hour Display” P235.
- The outside temperature indicator shows the temperature in the area around the sensor. However, the temperature may not be indicated correctly or the update may be delayed in the following conditions.
 - While parking or driving at low speeds
 - When the outside temperature changes suddenly (example: when going in and out of an underground parking area or when passing through a tunnel)
 - When starting the hybrid system after being parked for a certain period of time
- You can set the temperature units to be displayed in Fahrenheit (°F) or Celsius (°C). For details, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” P226.

Compass

The direction of the vehicle is displayed.

Driving range on remaining fuel**NOTE**

The driving range on the remaining fuel is only a guide. The indicated value may differ from the actual driving range on the remaining fuel, so you must immediately fill the tank when the low fuel warning light illuminates.

TELLTALE SCREEN

1 Telltale screen

When the corresponding situation occurs, the following telltales will be displayed on the telltale screen.

NOTE

- When there is warning information to display, it will be displayed in five warning indicators, starting on the left in ascending order of severity.

- If there are 6 or more warning messages to display, the indicators will be displayed in sequential order.

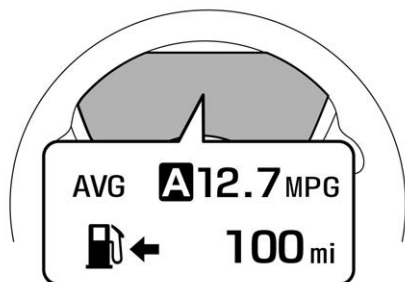
Mark	Name	Page
	Door open indicator light	195
	Engine hood open warning light	195
	LED headlight warning light	202
	High beam assist indicator	202
SRH OFF	Steering Responsive Headlight OFF indicator light	202
SRH	Steering Responsive Headlight warning light	202
	Engine low oil level warning light	190
AWD	All-Wheel Drive warning light	195
RAB	RAB warning indicator (if equipped)	204
RAB OFF	RAB OFF indicator (if equipped)	204
	Sonar Audible Alarm OFF indicator (if equipped)	204
	BSD/RCTA warning indicator	203
	BSD/RCTA OFF indicator	203
	Hill descent control indicator light	203
	Automatic headlight beam leveler warning light	202
	Windshield washer fluid warning light	195

Mark	Name	Page
	Driver Monitoring System operation indicator light (green) (if equipped)	204
	Driver Monitoring System warning light (yellow) (if equipped)	204
	Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator light (if equipped)	205
	Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator light (if equipped)	205
	Icy road surface warning light	204
	Hybrid Fail Lamp	205
	Hybrid system overheat warning light	205
EV MODE	EV (Electric Vehicle) drive mode indicator	206
	Pedestrian alert system warning indicator light	205

BASIC SCREENS

By operating the $\wedge$ or $\vee$ switch on the steering wheel, you can change the screen that is always displayed.

Average fuel consumption screen:



AVG: Average fuel consumption

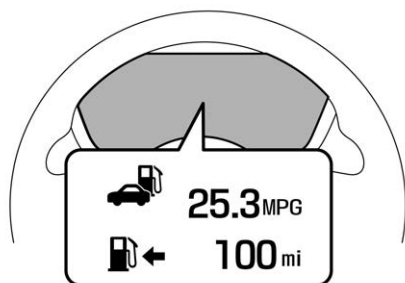
: Driving range on remaining fuel

This screen displays the average rate of fuel consumption since the trip meter was last reset.

NOTE

The driving range on the remaining fuel is only a guide. The indicated value may differ from the actual driving range on the remaining fuel, so you must immediately fill the tank when the low fuel warning light illuminates.

Current fuel consumption screen:



: Current fuel consumption

: Driving range on remaining fuel

NOTE

The driving range on the remaining fuel is only a guide. The indicated value may differ from the actual driving range on the remaining fuel, so you must immediately fill the tank when the low fuel warning light illuminates.

Driving information screen:

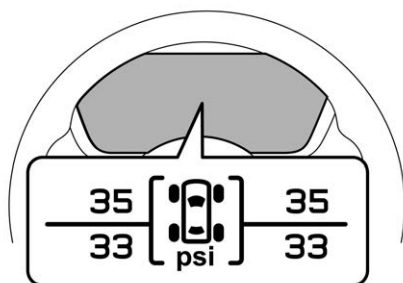


: Journey time

: Journey distance

This screen displays the journey time (the time that has elapsed since the ignition switch was turned to the "ON" position) and journey distance (the distance that has been driven since the ignition switch was turned to the "ON" position).

TPMS screen (U.S.-spec. models):



This screen displays each tire pressure.

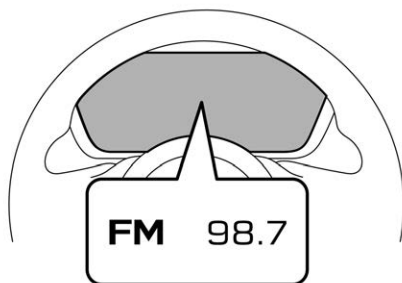
When a tire is deflated, the deflated tire and the tire pressure will be displayed on the screen in yellow.

NOTE

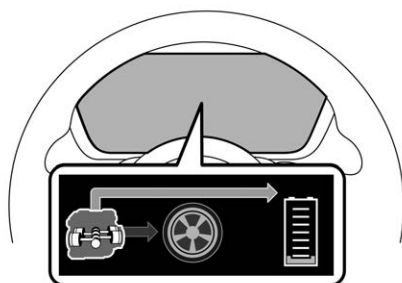
- The tire pressure values are displayed several minutes after driving.
- You can set the tire pressure units. For details about setting the units, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” *☞* P226.
- Once the tire pressure monitoring system detects the low tire pressure, the tire pressure values will display in yellow until the system detects the normal tire pressure.
- Immediately adjust the tire pressure when the warning light illuminates. When the tire pressure monitoring system detects the adjusted tire pressure, the warning light will turn off and the tire pressure values will turn to white.
- For information about the specified value of the air pressure, refer to “Tires” *☞* P540.

Navigation screen:

When the route guidance is set in the navigation system, this item shows the navigation route information. For details about the navigation system, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

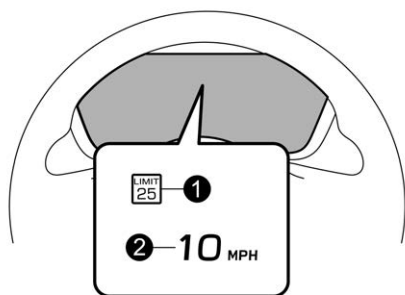
Audio screen:

The audio screen shows the status of audio information. For details about the audio system, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

Energy flow screen:

The energy flow screen shows the amount of energy remaining in the high-voltage battery as well as the energy flow distributed between the engine, high-voltage battery and tires. Power from the engine is displayed in orange, and power from the electric motor is displayed in green. The charging energy flow from the engine and wheels to the high voltage battery is displayed in aqua blue.

DIGITAL SPEED SCREEN



① Speed limit indicator (if equipped)

② Vehicle speed

This screen displays the current vehicle speed.

3-7. CENTER INFORMATION DISPLAY (CID) FEATURES

WARNING

Always pay attention to safe driving when operating the center information display while the vehicle is in motion. When operation of the center information display is disturbing your awareness and ability to concentrate on driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place before performing operations on the display. Also, do not concentrate on the display while driving. Doing so could result in an accident.

All information is displayed on the center information display, including vehicle settings, vehicle status, navigation system operation, audio operation, and climate control operation.

Items	Page
Interruption screen	216
Vehicle status and maintenance information	223
Vehicle settings	222
Climate control operations	221
Rear view camera	375
Surround View Monitor*	367
Navigation system	Refer to the navigation/audio Owner's Manual.
Audio/telephone	Refer to the navigation/audio Owner's Manual.
EyeSight	Refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

*: If equipped

The center information display can also be used to set and initialize the center information display itself.

NOTE

- When the vehicle is in motion, certain functions and selections may not be available.
- The language and units for both the center information display and the combination meter display can be changed. For details, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” ⌘ P226.

For details about unit settings, refer to “Car settings icon” ⌘ P224.

- The images displayed in this Owner’s Manual are sample images. The actual image may vary depending on the region and vehicle specifications.

WELCOME SCREEN

Welcome screen and Good-bye screen are motion graphic displayed on the combination meter display and center information display upon entering and exiting the vehicle.

When the driver’s door is opened and closed, the welcome screen will appear for a short time.

NOTE

- The welcome screen will disappear when the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position while the welcome screen is shown.
- The welcome screen can be turned on or off. For details, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” ⌘ P226.
- For a certain period of time after the welcome screen has once appeared, it may not appear again even when the driver’s door is opened and closed. This does not indicate a malfunction.

GOOD-BYE SCREEN

The good-bye screen will be displayed under the following conditions.

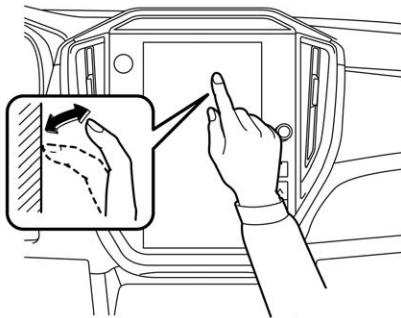
- The driver’s door is opened after the ignition switch is put in the “OFF” position.
- 3 minutes have passed after the ignition switch is put in the “OFF” position with the driver’s door closed.
- 10 minutes have passed when the hands-free phone is used after the ignition switch is put in the “OFF” position.
- The 12 V battery voltage is low when the ignition switch is put in the “OFF” position.

INTERRUPTION SCREEN

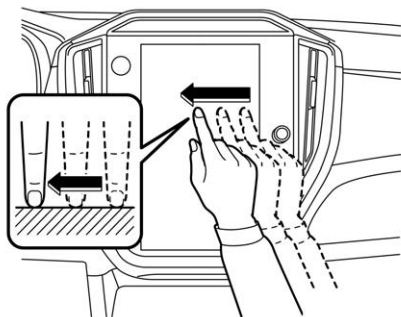
Useful messages, such as reminders, weather information (if equipped) and traffic information (if equipped) may interrupt the current screen and appear on the display accompanied by a beep. Take the proper action according to the message.

TOUCH SCREEN OPERATIONS

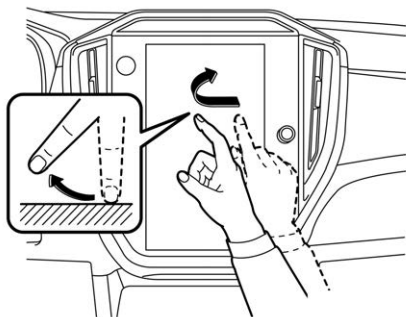
The center information display has a touch screen. Operations are performed by touching the touch screen directly.

Touch

Quickly touch and release once.

Drag

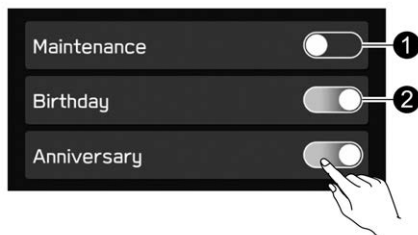
Touch the screen and move the screen to the desired position.

Swipe

Quickly move the screen by swiping with your finger.

NOTE

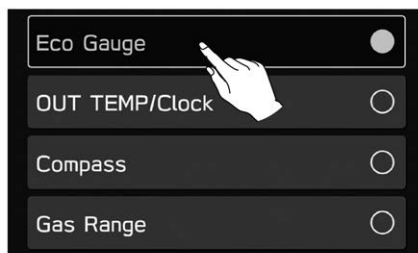
Swipe operations may not be performed smoothly in high altitudes.

ON/OFF setting

❶ OFF

❷ ON

Touch the changing menu and select OFF  or ON .

Item selecting

Touch the preferred setting.

3-8. CENTER INFORMATION DISPLAY

While the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position, the touch panel will activate.

HOME ICON



To display the main screen, touch  (HOME).

STATUS BAR

The outside temperature and clock are displayed on the status bar.

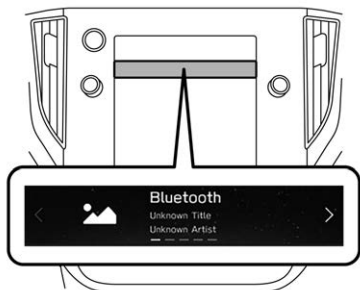
NOTE

- ① HOME icon (Refer to “HOME Icon” [P218](#).)
- ② Status bar (Refer to “Status Bar” [P218](#).)
- ③ Information bar (Refer to “Information Bar” [P219](#).)
- ④ Main screen (Refer to “Shortcut Icons” [P222](#).)
- ⑤ Manage device icon (Refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner’s Manual.)
- ⑥ Driver profiles icon (Refer to “Driver profiles icon” [P226](#).)
- ⑦ Climate control screen (Refer to “Climate Control Screen” [P221](#).)
- ⑧ Car settings icon (Refer to “Car settings icon” [P224](#).)
- ⑨ Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH) ON/OFF icon (Refer to “Auto Vehicle Hold icon” [P223](#).)

- The outside temperature indicator shows the temperature in the area around the sensor. However, the temperature may not be indicated correctly or the update may be delayed in the following conditions.
 - While parking or driving at low speeds
 - When the outside temperature changes suddenly (example: when going in and out of an underground parking area or when passing through a tunnel)
 - When starting the hybrid system after being parked for a certain period of time
- You can set the temperature units to be displayed in Fahrenheit (°F) or Celsius (°C). For details, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” [P226](#).

- Touch the clock on the status bar to display the clock setting screen. Refer to “Clock”  P234.
- For details about Bluetooth device information, refer to the navigation/audio Owner’s Manual.

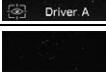
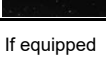
INFORMATION BAR



Swipe the information bar or touch “<” or “>” on the information bar to switch the item displayed.

Items	Details	Note
Audio screen	The screen of the currently selected audio source is displayed.	For details about how to use the audio set, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.
Navigation screen	The directions to the destination are displayed on the screen.	When a destination is not set in the navigation system, the compass orientation, street name and speed limit remain displayed on the screen.
Favorite screen	This screen displays up to three optional pieces of information that can be selected from the following items.	- Some items may not be shown depending on the model and specifications. - The items shown on the favorite screen can be changed. For details, refer to "Favorite screen items"  P221.
Weather information screen	When all of the following conditions are satisfied, weather information is displayed. - The vehicle is equipped with an audio and navigation system for SiriusXM satellite radio. - The SiriusXM satellite radio subscription is active.	- The weather forecast for the set destination remains displayed until you set a new destination or until you reach your destination. - Depending on the reception timing of the satellite radio service, the weather information may be delayed.
X-MODE screen	X-MODE information is displayed on the screen. Also, X-MODE can be switched to a different mode on the screen.	—

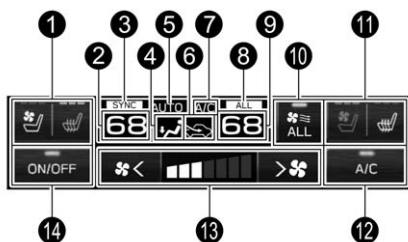
Favorite screen items

Item	Details
	Engine coolant temperature
	Engine oil temperature
	Average vehicle speed
	Accelerator opening ratio
	Vehicle posture
	Direction of the vehicle
	Weather information for the next three hours
	Weather information for the next six hours
	Posted speed limit of the road you are currently driving on*1
	Calendar
	Driver Monitoring System*1 information and the average fuel consumption of driver
	Nothing is displayed.

*1: If equipped

CLIMATE CONTROL SCREEN

The climate control status is shown on the screen.



- ① Driver's seat heater/ventilation icon*
- ② Set temperature indicator (driver's side)
- ③ SYNC mode indicator
- ④ Airflow mode
- ⑤ Climate control mode
- ⑥ Air inlet selection
- ⑦ Air conditioner ON indicator
- ⑧ Dynamic ventilation mode indicator
- ⑨ Set temperature indicator (passenger's side)
- ⑩ Dynamic ventilation ON/OFF icon
- ⑪ Front passenger's seat heater/ventilation icon*
- ⑫ Customizable icon
- ⑬ Fan speed control
- ⑭ Climate control ON/OFF icon

*: If equipped

When operating the climate control system, the main screen switches to the climate control screen. For details, refer to "Climate Control Panel" [P273](#).

HOW TO CHANGE THE SCREEN SETTINGS

Set and adjust the brightness and contrast of the center information display.

Brightness/Contrast

1. Touch  (HOME).
2. →  (Settings)
3. → "General"
4. → "Display"
5. → "Brightness/Contrast"



6. Drag  to adjust the brightness and contrast.

Touch "Default" to revert to the factory setting.

NOTE

"Brightness" can only be adjusted when "Brightness Dial" is off. Refer to "Settings icon (General settings)"  P226.

SHORTCUT ICONS

This Owner's Manual includes explanations of the vehicle settings.

For details about the following menu, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

- Radio
- Media
- Phone
- Map
- Apps

- Add Shortcut

For details about the following menu, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for MySubaru Connected Services.

- MySubaru

Valet mode icon

For details, refer to "Valet Mode"  P235.

Display Off icon

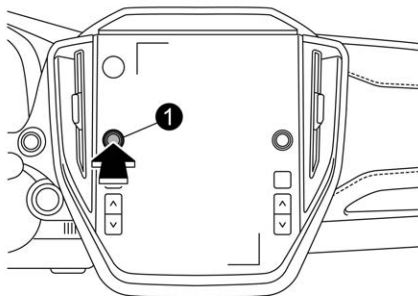
Activation of the display off mode:

Touch "Display Off".



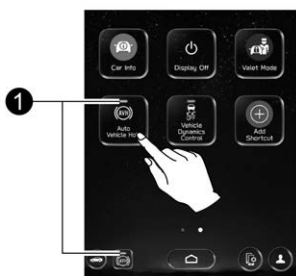
Deactivation of the display off mode:

Press and hold the volume knob to turn the screen back on.



 1 Volume knob

Auto Vehicle Hold icon



1 Auto Vehicle Hold indicator

To turn the Auto Vehicle Hold function on and off, touch the “Auto Vehicle Hold” icon.

When the Auto Vehicle Hold function is turned off, the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light will turn off.

Refer to “To turn on/off the Auto Vehicle Hold function” P363.

Vehicle Dynamics Control icon



To turn the Vehicle Dynamics Control on and off, touch the “Vehicle Dynamics Control” icon.

When the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is turned off during engine operation, the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light on the combination meter illuminates and the Vehicle Dynamics Control system will be deactivated.

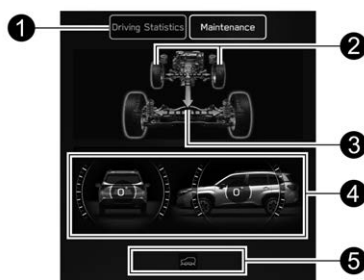
For details about the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, refer to “To Turn On/Off the Vehicle Dynamics Control System” P353.

Car information icon

1. Touch (HOME) to display the top menu.
2. → (Car Info)



Driving Statistics screen:



- 1 Driving Statistics
- 2 Steering angle
- 3 Running condition
- 4 Vehicle posture
- 5 Telltale screen

This screen displays the driving status of the vehicle and the operation status functions. For functions that are operating, the indicator will illuminate or flash.

NOTE

- The vehicle posture indication may differ from the actual vehicle posture.
- The vehicle posture angle varies not only due to the angle of the road surface, but also due to the vehicle tilt caused by the occupants, cargo, and acceleration or deceleration.

Maintenance screen:**Car settings icon**

Touch  (car settings icon) to display the items that are changeable while driving.

Maintenance reminders can be set.

1. Touch "Maintenance" from the 2nd menu in the car info screen.
2. →  ("Engine Oil", "Oil Filter", "Tires", or "Maintenance Schedule")
3. Select "Notification Date" or "Notification Distance" of the reminder.
4. → "Set"
5. → 

NOTE

- Touch "Reset" to reset each setting.
- Touch "Default" to revert to the default value.
- For details about "Auto", refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for MySubaru Connected Services.

Item			Available settings	Page reference for the vehicle system operation
1st menu	2nd menu	3rd menu		
Vehicle Control	Vehicle Dynamics Control	—	ON/OFF	353
	X-MODE	—	Snow/Dirt, Normal, Deep Snow/Mud	355
	Cruise Control Acceleration	—	Eco/Comfort/Standard/Dynamic	*2
	Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH)	—	ON/OFF	362
	Steering Responsive Headlights (SRH)	—	ON/OFF	243
Driving Assistance	Pre-Collision Braking	—	Setting ON/Setting OFF	*2
	Forward Collision Warning	—	Far/Normal/Near	
	Emergency Lane Keeping Assist	—	ON/OFF	
	Lane Departure	Prevention & Warning	All Functions/Lane Departure Prevention Function Only/Warning Buzzer Only/OFF	
		Warning Timing	Normal/Later	
	Rear Vehicle Detection (BSD/RCTA)	—	ON/OFF	385
More Settings	Driver Monitoring System*1	—	ON/OFF	399
	Meter Display Mode	—	Normal/Map/EyeSight	209
	Meter Map View	—	3D/2D Heading Up/2D North Up	*3
	Warning Volume	—	Min/Mid/Max	384, 397 and *2
	Units	—	km, km/h, Liter/Miles, MPH, Gallon	180 and 206

*1: If equipped

*2: For details about the EyeSight system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

*3: For details about the audio and navigation system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the audio and navigation system.

Driver profiles icon

Touch  (driver profiles icon) to confirm the driver's information. For details, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

Manage devices icon

Touch the manage devices icon to pair your vehicle's system with a device that uses Android Auto, Apple CarPlay, or a similar application. For details, refer to the separate navigation/audio Owner's Manual.

Settings icon (General settings)

Set the time and display general items.

1. Touch  (HOME).
2. →  (Settings)
3. → "General"



4. Select the preferred menu.

The setting adjustments to the following items can be manually changed to meet your personal requirements.

Item			Available settings	Page reference for the vehicle system operation
1st menu	2nd menu	3rd menu		
General	Clock	Time Setting	AUTO/Manual	234
		Time Zone	AUTO/Hawaii/Alaska/Pacific/Mountain/Central/Eastern/Atlantic/Newfoundland/Guam	
		Daylight Saving Time	AUTO/ON (+1 hour)/OFF	
		Clock Format	12H/24H	
	Display	Display Off	Turn the screen off.	—
		Brightness Dial	ON/OFF	183
		Brightness/Contrast	Set and adjust the brightness and contrast of the display.	218
	Wi-Fi Settings	Wi-Fi	ON/OFF	*2
		Connected to:	—	
		Available Wi-Fi Networks	Add	
		Wi-Fi Protected Setup	PIN Setup/Push Button Setup	
		Registered Wi-Fi Networks	—	
	Wi-Fi Security Information	Wi-Fi Security Information (AP mode)	—	*3
	Wi-Fi Hotspot	Wi-Fi Hotspot	ON/OFF	
		Wi-Fi name (SSID):	—	
		Security Type:	—	
		Password:	—	
		Broadcast Frequency:	—	
		SSID Broadcast	ON/OFF	
		Connected Devices:	—	
	Reminder Screen	Maintenance	ON/OFF	216
		Birthday	ON/OFF	
		Anniversary	ON/OFF	
	Valet Mode	Passcode Setting*4	Keyboard: Enter New Passcode	235
		Activate Valet Mode	Keyboard: Enter Your Passcode	
		Change Passcode	Keyboard: Change Passcode	

Item			Available settings	Page reference for the vehicle system operation
1st menu	2nd menu	3rd menu		
General	Meter Screen	Gauge Initial Movement	ON/OFF	180
		Meter Information Screen	OUT TEMP/Clock, Compass/Gas Range, None	210
		Turn by Turn Screen Interruption	ON/OFF	*2
		Meter Display Mode	Normal/Map/EyeSight	209
		Meter Map View	3D/2D Heading Up/2D North Up	*2
	Camera	Rear Camera Delay Control	ON/OFF	376
		Steering Angle Lines	ON/OFF	377
	Climate Control	Customize Climate Button	A/C, MAX A/C, AUTO, Recirculation, SYNC	277
	Temperature Units	°F/°C	—	218
	Language	—	English/Français/Español	206 and 215
	Tire Pressure Units*1	—	kPa/PSi	213
	Home Screen Shortcuts	—	ON/OFF	*2
	Welcome Screen	—	ON/OFF	210
	Goodbye Screen	—	ON/OFF	210
	Favorite Widgets	—	Set a favorite widget from the list.	221
	Birthday List	—	Set a birthday.	216
	Anniversary List	—	Set an anniversary day.	216
	Periodic Rest Notification	—	ON/OFF	*2
	Software Update	—	—	
	Factory Data Reset	—	Reset/Cancel	
	System Information	—	—	
	Free/Open Source Software Information	—	—	

*1: If equipped
*2: For details about the audio and navigation system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the audio and navigation system.
*3: For details, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for MySubaru Connected Services.
*4: Displayed until valet mode is set.

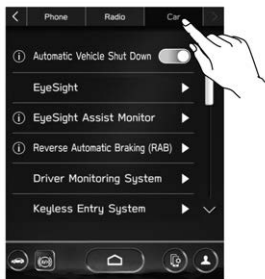
NOTE

Touch ⓘ to display the explanation of the items.

Settings icon (Car settings)

Perform the EyeSight system setting and vehicle setting.

1. Touch  (HOME).
2. →  (Settings)
3. → "Car"



4. Select the preferred menu.

The setting adjustments to the following items can be manually changed to meet your personal requirements.

Item				Available settings	Page reference for the vehicle system operation
1st menu	2nd menu	3rd menu			
Car	Automatic Vehicle Shut Down	—		ON/OFF	329
	EyeSight	Pre-Collision Braking		Setting ON/Setting OFF	*3
		Forward Collision Warning		Far/Normal/Near	
		Emergency Lane Keeping Assist		ON/OFF	
		Lane De-parture	Prevention & Warning	All Functions/Lane Departure Prevention Function Only/Warning Buzzer Only/OFF	
			Warning Timing	Normal/Later	
		Cruise Control Acceleration		Eco/Comfort/Standard/Dynamic	
		Lead Vehicle Acquisition Sound		ON/OFF	
		Lead Vehicle Moving Monitor		ON/OFF	
		Select Drive on Left/Drive on Right		Right Lane/Left Lane	
	EyeSight Assist Monitor*1	Red Indicator		ON/OFF	
		Yellow Indicator		ON/OFF	
		Green Indicator		ON/OFF	
	Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)*1	Sonar Audible Alarm		ON/OFF	388
	Driver Monitoring System*1	Driver Monitoring System		ON/OFF	399
		Request Setting Update		ON/OFF	
		Repeat Facial Scan		OK/Cancel	
		User Recognition		ON/OFF	
		Auto Retract Seat on Entry		ON/OFF	
		Register User		Register the user.	
		Update Seat and Mirror Position		Re-register the driver's position.	
		Delete Driver Position		Delete the registered driver's position.	

Item			Available settings	Page reference for the vehicle system operation
1st menu	2nd menu	3rd menu		
Car	Driver Monitoring System*1	Delete User	Delete the registered user.	399
		Delete All Users	Delete all registered users.	
	Keyless Entry System	Audible Signal*2	ON/OFF	146 and 150
		Hazard Warning Flasher	ON/OFF	146 and 150
		Driver Door Unlock	Driver Door Only/All	140
		Rear Gate/Trunk Unlock	Rear Gate/Trunk Only, All	140
	Defogger	—	15 minutes/Continuous	251
	Interior Light	—	10 seconds/20 seconds/30 seconds/OFF	293
	Auto Light Sensor	Light Sensitivity	Min/Low/Mid/Max	237
		Wiper Link	ON/OFF	237
	Welcome Lighting	Approaching Time Set	30 seconds/60 seconds/90 seconds/OFF	238
		Leaving Time Set	30 seconds/60 seconds/90 seconds/OFF	
	One-Touch Lane Changer	—	ON/OFF	245
	Auto Door Lock/Unlock	Auto Door Lock	Vehicle Speed/Shift into or out of PARK/OFF	154
		Auto Door Unlock	Ignition OFF/Driver Door Open/Shift into or out of PARK/OFF	
	Rear Seat Reminder	—	ON/OFF	84
	Door Mirror Setting*1	Reverse Tilt	ON/OFF	266
	Power Rear Gate	Power Rear Gate Memory	ON/OFF	169
	Vehicle Dynamics Control	—	ON/OFF	353
	Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH)	—	ON/OFF	362
	Rear Vehicle Detection (BSD/RCTA)	—	ON/OFF	385
	X-MODE	—	Snow/Dirt, Normal, Deep Snow/Mud	355
	Steering Responsive Headlights (SRH)	—	ON/OFF	243

Item			Available settings	Page reference for the vehicle system operation
1st menu	2nd menu	3rd menu		
Car	Warning Volume	—	Min/Mid/Max	384, 397 and *3
	Units	—	km, km/h, Liter/Miles, MPH, Gallon	180 and 206

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting also works as the On/Off setting of the power rear gate buzzer for starting operation.
However, you cannot change the warning buzzer setting for a detecting jam, etc.

*3: For details about EyeSight system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

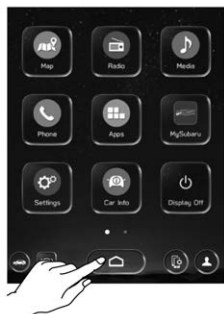
NOTE
Touch ⓘ to display the explanation of the items.

3-9. CLOCK

For models with a genuine SUBARU navigation and/or audio system, the clock can be adjusted using either auto mode or manual mode.

SETTING THE CLOCK MANUALLY

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Touch  (HOME).



3. Touch  (Settings).
4. → "General"
5. → "Clock"
6. → "Time Setting"
7. → "Manual"



8. →  or 
9. → "OK"

NOTE

The clock setting screen can also be displayed by touching the clock on the status bar.

SETTING THE CLOCK AUTOMATICALLY

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Touch  (HOME).



3. →  (Settings)
4. → "General"
5. → "Clock"
6. → "Time Setting"
7. → "AUTO"

The clock will be set automatically where a GPS signal is available.

NOTE

Depending on the model of smartphone, the settings of the connected smartphone may need to be changed. (ex: For iOS or other models, notification settings may need to be activated.) For details, check the instructions on connecting smartphones.

SETTING 12-HOUR DISPLAY/ 24-HOUR DISPLAY

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position.
2. Touch  (HOME).
3. →  (Settings).
4. → "General"
5. → "Clock"
6. → "Clock Format"

TIME ZONE

You can configure the "Time Zone" setting on the clock setting screen.

If a GPS signal is available when "AUTO" is selected, "Time Zone" is set automatically. Refer to "Settings icon (General settings)"  P226 for the setting.

DAYLIGHT SAVING TIME

You can configure the "Daylight Saving Time" setting on the clock setting screen.

If a GPS signal is available when "AUTO" is selected, "Daylight Saving Time" is set automatically. Refer to "Settings icon (General settings)"  P226 for the setting.

NOTE

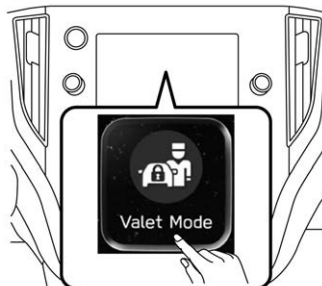
- When "Time Setting" is set to "AUTO", you can change "Daylight Saving Time" and "Time Zone" settings.
- When "Daylight Saving Time" is set to "AUTO", the "Time Zone" setting can only be set to "AUTO".

3-10. VALET MODE

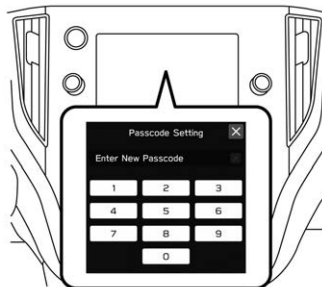
When leaving your vehicle with a valet service, such as at a hotel or restaurant, you can set the valet mode, which disables the navigation, audio, and vehicle setting functions.

ACTIVATION OF VALET MODE

1. Touch "Valet Mode".



2. Enter the passcode.



3. Touch "OK".

DEACTIVATION OF VALET MODE

1. Touch “Valet Mode” or select OFF .



2. Enter the passcode.
3. Touch “OK”.

NOTE

If you enter the passcode incorrectly three times in a row when setting or canceling valet mode, a message prompting you to contact a SUBARU dealer will be displayed, but it is still possible to enter the passcode even after the fourth attempt.

If you have forgotten your passcode, consult your SUBARU dealer.

3-11. LIGHT CONTROL SWITCH



CAUTION

- Use of any lights for a long period of time while the hybrid system is not running can cause the 12 V battery to discharge.
- Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the light control switch is turned to the off position. If the vehicle is left unattended for a long time with the light control switch set to a position other than the off position, even though the lights will turn off after 10 minutes, the 12 V battery may be discharged.

The light control switch operates when the push-button ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

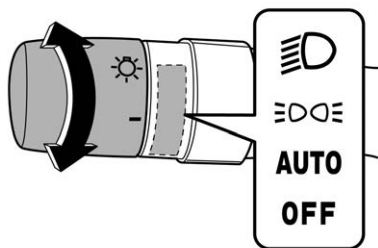
Regardless of the position of the light control switch, the illuminated lights are turned off when the push-button ignition switch is turned off.

NOTE

The light control switch can be operated (except auto on/off headlights) even when the push-button ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.

If the driver’s door is opened while the headlights are illuminated under such conditions, a chirp sound will inform the driver that the lights are illuminated.

HEADLIGHTS



To turn on the headlights, turn the knob on the end of the light control switch.

“OFF” position (for U.S. models):

The headlights are all off.

Only when the following conditions are fulfilled, instrument panel illumination, headlights, parking lights, front side marker lights, rear side marker lights, tail lights and license plate lights are automatically on or off depending on the level of the ambient light.

- The hybrid system is running.
- The parking brake is fully released.
- The select lever is in a position other than the “P” position.

“OFF” position (for Canada models):

The headlights are all off.*1*2

*1: When the light switch is switched to the “OFF” position while the vehicle is stopped, the lights turn off. Then the light switch will automatically return to the “AUTO” position.

*2: The headlights will automatically change to the AUTO mode when the following conditions are met:

- The hybrid system is running.
- The parking brake is fully released.
- The select lever is in a position other than the “P” position.

“AUTO” position:

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the instrument panel illumination, headlights, parking lights, front side marker lights, rear side marker lights, tail lights and license plate lights are **automatically on or off** depending on the level of the ambient light.

NOTE

- If the light control switch is in the “AUTO” position and the headlights do not turn on when it becomes dark outside, turn the light switch to the “OFF” position. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.
- The light sensitivity of the auto on/off headlights can be changed by operating the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

Also, the setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

“” position:

Instrument panel illumination, parking lights, front side marker lights, rear side marker lights, tail lights and license plate lights are on.

“” position:

Instrument panel illumination, headlights, parking lights, front side marker lights, rear side marker lights, tail lights and license plate lights are on.

Auto-on/off wiper-linked headlights

While the light control switch is in the “AUTO” position, the headlights will automatically turn on when the windshield wipers operate several times. The headlights will automatically turn off approximately 1 minute after the wiper stops.

The ON/OFF setting of this function can be changed by operating the center information display. Refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

Also, the setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

Welcome lighting function

The welcome lighting function turns on the low beam headlight for smooth approaching to or exiting from the vehicle at night or in a dark place.

The function is activated while all of the following conditions are met.

- The light control switch is in the “AUTO” position.
- It is dark enough to turn on the auto on/off headlights.

NOTE

If the hybrid system is turned off after turning off the light switch, the welcome lighting function may not operate (for Canada models).

When approaching the vehicle:

While the welcome lighting function is activated, the low beam headlights will automatically illuminate when unlocking the doors by using the remote keyless entry system.

The low beam headlights will remain illuminated for 30 seconds*1 and then turn off. However, if any of the following operations is done, the low beam headlights will turn off.

- The doors are locked.
- The light control switch is turned to a position other than “AUTO”.

When exiting the vehicle:

While the welcome lighting function is activated, the low beam headlights will remain illuminated even when the push-button ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.

The low beam headlights will turn off under any of the following conditions.

- 3 minutes have passed since the low beam headlights were illuminated by the welcome lighting function.
- 30 seconds have passed since the door is opened and closed.*1
- The light control switch is turned to a position other than “AUTO”.
- The locking procedure is performed twice. When performing the unlocking procedure after performing the locking procedure, perform the locking procedure twice again.

*1: The setting for the period of time in which the low beam headlights remain on by the welcome lighting function can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Contact your SUBARU dealer for details. Also, you can change the setting by operating the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

Battery drainage reduction function

When the headlights are illuminated and the push-button ignition switch is in the “OFF” position, the battery drainage reduction function will be active.

When the battery drainage reduction function is active, the following system operations help reduce the risk of battery discharge.

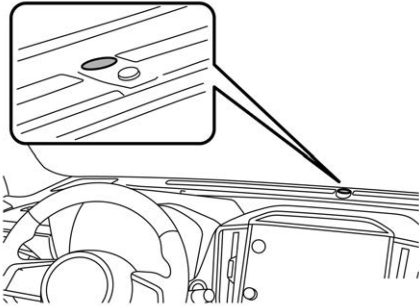
- The headlights turn off automatically after 10 minutes.
- When you open or close the door or operate the headlight control switch, the headlights will turn off automatically 10 minutes later.

NOTE

- *When you leave the vehicle, put the light control switch in the “OFF” position to prevent 12 V battery discharge.*
- *When you open or close the door or operate the headlight control switch after the headlights turn off automati-*

cally, the headlights will turn on again.

Sensor for the auto on/off headlights



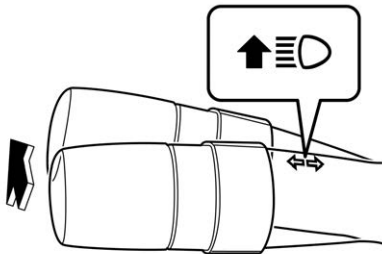
The location of the sensor is shown in the illustration.



CAUTION

If any object is placed on or near the sensor, the sensor may not detect the level of the ambient light correctly and the auto on/off headlights may not operate properly.

HIGH/LOW BEAM CHANGE (Dimmer)



While the light control switch is in the “” or “AUTO” position in a dark place, the headlights will turn on.

Pushing the lever forward and releasing it will activate the high beam. Pulling the

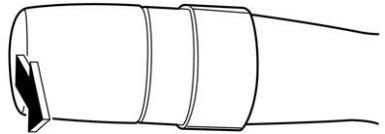
lever rearward and releasing it will switch the headlights to low beam.

When the light control switch is in the “AUTO” position, pushing the lever forward turns the High Beam Assist is on.

Refer to “High Beam Assist Function”  P240.

When the headlights are on high beam, the high beam indicator light “” on the combination meter is also on.

HEADLIGHT FLASHER



CAUTION

Do not hold the lever in the flashing position for more than just a few seconds.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever toward you and then release it. The high beam will stay on for as long as you hold the lever. The headlight flasher works even though the lighting switch is in the off position.

When the headlights are on high beam, the high beam indicator light “” on the combination meter also illuminates.

HIGH BEAM ASSIST FUNCTION

The high beam assist function automatically changes the headlight from high beam to low beam (or vice versa).

When all of the following conditions are met, the headlight will change to high beam.

- When the vehicle speed increases to or above 20 mph (32 km/h).
- There is no preceding or oncoming vehicle.
- The forward area of the vehicle is dark.
- The road does not have a sharp curve.

When any of the following conditions are met, the headlight will change to low beam.

- When the vehicle speed decreases to or below 10 mph (16 km/h).
- When the forward area of the vehicle is bright.
- When there is a preceding or oncoming vehicle.
- When the EyeSight system is malfunctioning or is temporarily stopped.

NOTE

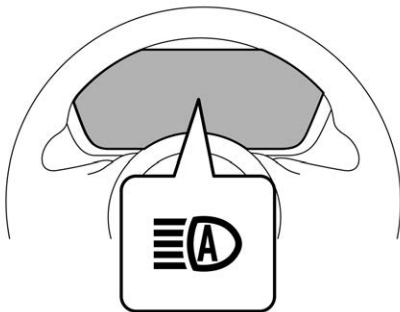
- *Do not overestimate the capacity of the high beam assist function. The driver always has the responsibility to understand the surrounding situation, to drive safely, and to change the headlight mode manually if necessary.*
- *The high beam assist function utilizes the stereo camera installed at the position of the front map lights.*
- *For details on how to handle the stereo camera, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.*

- *The factory setting (default setting) for this function is set as "operational". This setting can be changed to OFF (non-operation) at SUBARU dealers. For more details, contact a SUBARU dealer.*

How to use the high beam assist function

The high beam assist function will be activated when all the following conditions are met.

- The light control switch is in the "AUTO" position and the low beam headlights are on automatically.
- The turn signal lever is pushed forward.



When the high beam assist function is activated, the high beam assist indicator on the combination meter will illuminate.

NOTE

If the high beam assist function is malfunctioning or is temporarily stopped, the headlight will be fixed at low beam.

How to temporarily lower the sensitivity of the high beam assist function

The sensitivity of the high beam assist function can be lowered by using the following operations.

1. After turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position, set the light control switch to the "AUTO" position and push the signal lever forward (high

- beam position).
- After the high beam assist indicator on the combination meter will illuminate, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
 - Turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and within approximately 15 seconds, press the " / 

When the sensitivity of the high beam assist function is lowered, the high beam assist indicator "

NOTE

- The sensitivity of the high beam assist function cannot be lowered in the following conditions.*
 - Cruise control indicator is illuminated.*
 - The EyeSight warning indicator (yellow) is illuminated.*
- The sensitivity of the high beam assist function returns to normal level the next time the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position and the hybrid system is restarted.*

How to change the headlight mode manually

Change to the low beam:

- Set the light control switch to ".
- Pull the lever while the high beam is turning on and release it.

Change to the high beam:

Push the lever forward and release it.

At this time, the high beam assist function will turn off, the high beam assist indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator light will turn on.

NOTE

- After manually changing the headlight mode to the high beam, if you turn on the high beam assist function, push*

the lever forward and release it.

- When manually changing the headlight mode to the high beam, if you turn the light control switch to the "DOGS" position, the parking lights, front side marker lights, rear side marker lights, tail lights and license plate lights will turn on.*

Tips for the high beam assist system

- The high beam assist function recognizes the condition surrounding the vehicle based on the brightness of illumination ahead of your vehicle, etc. Therefore, the headlight mode may switch in some situations that do not match to the driver's sense.
- A bicycle or cargo cycle may not be detected.
- Under the following situations, the brightness of ambient illumination may not be detected correctly and the high beam assist function may not work properly. As a result, the glare of the high beam may disturb the oncoming vehicle or vehicle ahead. Also, the low beam mode may continue although there are no oncoming vehicles and vehicles ahead. In the such cases, change the headlight mode manually.
 - In bad weather (fog, snow, sand storm, heavy rain, etc.).
 - When the windshield glass is dirty or fogged.
 - When the windshield is cracked or damaged.
 - If there are lights similar to the headlights or the tail lights in the surrounding area.
 - When an oncoming vehicle or vehicle ahead is driven without its headlights and tail lights on.
 - If the headlights of an oncoming vehicle or the tail lights of a vehicle ahead are dirty or discolored, or if the light beams are not aimed

- correctly.
 - When a rapid change of brightness continues while driving.
 - When driving on a road with many ups and downs or uneven surfaces.
 - When driving on a road with many curves.
 - When there are some objects that reflect light strongly, such as a road sign or a mirror in vehicle ahead.
 - When the rear part of the vehicle ahead, such as a container, reflects light strongly.
 - When the headlights of your vehicle are damaged or dirty.
 - When your vehicle is tilted, such as in case the vehicle has a flat tire or is being towed.
 - When the stereo camera is deformed or the stereo camera lenses are dirty.
 - Immediately after the hybrid system has started.
- In the following conditions, the headlight mode will not be automatically changed from the high beam to the low beam.
 - When your vehicle passes an oncoming vehicle suddenly in a blind curve.
 - When another vehicle passes in front of your vehicle.
 - When an oncoming vehicle or vehicle ahead comes in and out of view because of continuous curves, median strips, roadside trees, etc.
- If the stereo camera detects the light of the front fog lights of an oncoming vehicle, the headlight mode may change from the high beam to the low beam automatically.
- The headlight mode may change from the high beam to the low beam, or the low beam mode may continue, when affected by a street light, traffic signal, illumination of an advertisement board, or a reflective object such as a road sign and signboard.
- The timing of the change of headlight mode may differ due to the following factors.
 - Color or brightness of the headlights of an oncoming vehicle or the tail lights of a vehicle ahead.
 - The headlights of the oncoming vehicle or the tail lights of the vehicle ahead are covered with mud, snow, etc.
 - Movement and direction of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle ahead.
 - When the headlights of an oncoming vehicle or the tail lights of a vehicle ahead illuminate on only one side.
 - When the oncoming vehicle or vehicle ahead is a motorcycle.
 - Conditions of a road (slope, curve, road surface, etc.).
 - Number of passengers and weight of loaded cargo.
 - Limitation of the detection ability of the stereo camera.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT SYSTEM



WARNING

When the daytime running lights are illuminated, the tail lights do not illuminate. When it becomes dark outside, turn the light switch to the “” position to illuminate the headlights and tail lights. This will improve visibility and allow other drivers to see your vehicle more easily.

The daytime running lights will automatically illuminate when the following conditions are fulfilled.

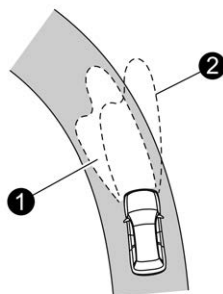
- The hybrid system is running.

- The parking brake is fully released.
- The light control switch is in "AUTO", "☞☞☞" or "OFF".
- The select lever is in a position other than the "P" position.

NOTE

When the light switch is in the "☞☞☞" position, the instrument panel illumination, front side marker lights, tail lights and license plate lights are also illuminated.

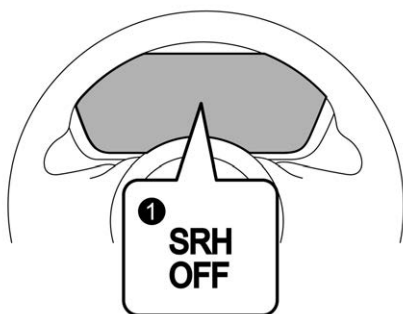
3-12. STEERING RESPONSIVE HEADLIGHT (SRH)



- 1 The target area of illumination when SRH is activated
- 2 The target area of illumination when SRH is not activated

SRH is a function that automatically moves the headlight beam to the left or right in accordance with the steering angle and vehicle speed. This function helps to improve the visibility at night by illuminating the road ahead at corners and intersections.

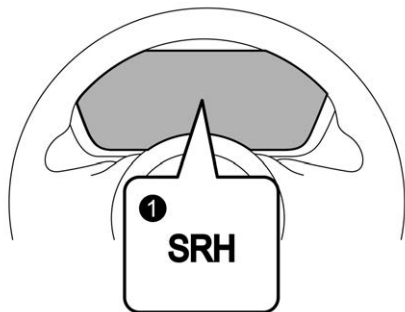
You can turn the SRH function on or off. The settings can be changed by using the center information display. Refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.



- 1 Steering Responsive Headlight OFF indicator light

The Steering Responsive Headlight OFF indicator light on the combination meter turns off when SRH is turned on.

The Steering Responsive Headlight OFF indicator light on the combination meter illuminates when SRH is turned off.



① Steering Responsive Headlight warning light

If SRH is malfunctioning, the Steering Responsive Headlight warning light on the combination meter illuminates and a message appears on the warning screen when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. It indicates that SRH has been deactivated. Contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection.

NOTE

- The SRH function operative/non-operative status is kept when the hybrid system is turned off, even if the hybrid system is restarted.
- When you turn the ignition switch to the “ON” position, the Steering Responsive Headlight OFF indicator light will illuminate and turn off after several seconds.
- SRH only activates when the vehicle is traveling forward at the speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) or more.

3-13. HEADLIGHT BEAM LEVELER

The LED headlights produce more light than conventional halogen headlights.

When the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and the headlight beams are angled upwards, the driver of an oncoming vehicle may experience glare.

To prevent this, the automatic headlight beam leveler adjusts the headlights to the optimum height automatically depending on the load the vehicle is carrying.



CAUTION

In certain circumstances, the headlights may become misaligned, and the headlight beam leveler will not reset them to the proper angle. This may occur after transporting your vehicle on a flat-bed truck, or if the vehicle is parked and restarted on different angles. In such cases, have the headlight alignment checked by a SUBARU dealer.

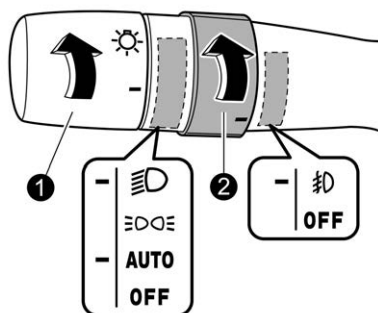
NOTE

If you are driving with the headlights set to high beam and the following conditions are met, the headlight beam leveler will be aimed slightly upwards so that the light shines further ahead of your vehicle.

- The SRH function is ON.
- The high beam setting of the headlights is ON.
- The vehicle speed exceeds approximately 20 mph (32 km/h).

When these operating conditions are no longer met, this function is canceled and the headlight beam leveler will return to the original position.

3-14. FRONT FOG LIGHT SWITCH



- ① Headlight switch
- ② Fog light switch

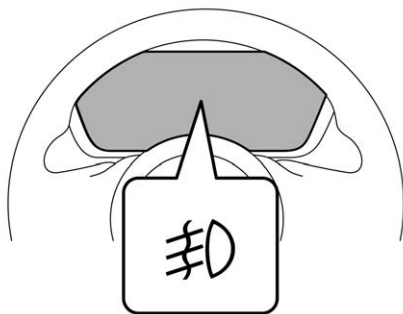
To turn on the front fog lights:

Turn the fog light switch to the “ D ” position while the headlights are in either of the following conditions.

- The headlight switch is in the “ D ” position with the low beam mode selected.
- The headlight switch is in the “AUTO” position and the low beam headlights turn on automatically.

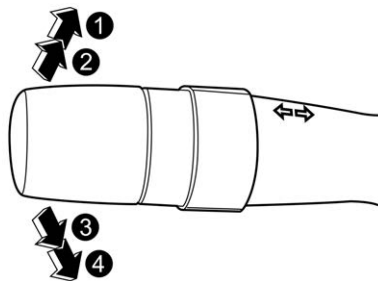
To turn off the front fog lights:

Turn the fog light switch back down to the “OFF” position.



The front fog light indicator light located on the combination meter will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

3-15. TURN SIGNAL LEVER



- ① Right turn
- ② Lane change right signal
- ③ Lane change left signal
- ④ Left turn

If the lever does not return after cornering, return the lever to the neutral position by hand.

To signal a lane change, push the turn signal lever up or down slightly and hold it during the lane change. The lever will return automatically to the neutral position when you release it.

ONE-TOUCH LANE CHANGER

To flash the turn signal and turn signal indicator light three times, push the turn signal lever up or down slightly and immediately release it.

NOTE

The operational/non-operational setting of the one-touch lane changer can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Contact the nearest SUBARU dealer for details. The setting can also be changed by operating the center information display. Refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

3-16. WIPER AND WASHER



WARNING

In freezing weather, do not use the windshield washer until the windshield is sufficiently warmed by the defroster.

Otherwise the washer fluid can freeze on the windshield, blocking your view.



CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 10 seconds, or when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause overheating of the washer motor. Check the washer fluid level frequently, such as at fuel stops.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry. This may scratch the glass, damage the blade rubbers and might cause the wiper motor to fail. Before operating the wiper on a dry windshield, always use the windshield washer.
- In freezing weather, be sure that the blade rubbers are not frozen to the windshield or rear window before switching on the wipers. Attempting to operate the wiper with the blade rubbers frozen to the window glass could cause not only the blade rubbers to be damaged but also might cause the wiper motor to fail. If the blade rubbers are frozen to the window glass, be sure to operate the defroster, windshield wiper deicer or rear window defogger before turning on the wiper.
- If the wipers stop during operation because of ice or some other obstruction on the window, this might cause the wiper motor to fail even if the wiper switch is turned off. If this occurs, promptly stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the

ignition switch to the "OFF" position and clean the window glass to allow proper wiper operation.

- Use clean water if windshield washer fluid is unavailable. In areas where water freezes in winter, use SUBARU Windshield Washer Fluid or the equivalent. Refer to "Windshield Washer Fluid" P520.

Also, when driving the vehicle when there are freezing temperatures, use non-freezing type wiper blades.

- Do not clean the wiper blades with gasoline or a solvent, such as paint thinner or benzene. This will cause deterioration of the wiper blades.
- When the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position, do not touch the windshield near the rain sensor and do not place a wet cloth on the windshield near the rain sensor. Doing so may result in unexpected wiper operation and cause injury.

NOTE

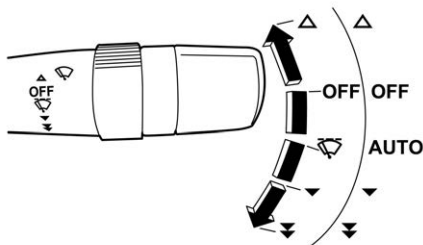
- *The windshield wiper motor is protected against overloads by a circuit breaker. If the motor operates continuously under an unusually heavy load, the circuit breaker may trip to stop the motor temporarily. If this happens, park your vehicle in a safe location, turn off the wiper switch, and wait for approximately 10 minutes. The circuit breaker will reset itself, and the wipers will again operate normally.*
- *Clean your blade rubbers and window glass periodically with a washer solution to prevent streaking, and to remove accumulations of road salt or road film. Operate the windshield washer for at least 1 second so that washer solution will be sprinkled all over the windshield or rear window.*

- Grease, wax, insects, or other material on the windshield or the wiper blade results in jerky wiper operation and streaking on the glass. If you cannot remove the streaks after operating the windshield washer or if the wiper operation is jerky, clean the outer surface of the windshield and rear window using a sponge or soft cloth with a neutral detergent or mild-abrasive cleaner. Do not, however, use detergent to clean the blade rubbers. Use only a sponge or soft cloth (and no neutral detergent or mild-abrasive cleaner) when you clean the blade rubbers. If you wipe the rubber of the blade strongly, the black coating component will peel off, which will cause the wiper to judder. Also, after wiping it off, check that the rubber has not come loose. After cleaning the window glass and wiper blade rubbers, be sure to rinse them with clean water. Rinse the window until the water does not form beads on the glass. This indicates that the glass is clean.
- If you cannot eliminate the streaking even after following this procedure, replace the wiper blades (or blade rubbers) with new ones. For replacement instructions, refer to "Replacement of Wiper Blades" *Ⓜ* P521.
- When the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the wipers will operate once. This indicates that the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position.
- When the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position, the following situations may occur.
 - The wipers may operate if the rain sensor or the windshield is vibrated or objects such as insects, dirt, mud, etc. are covering them. Turn off the wiper unless it is raining or snowing.
 - The wipers do not operate if the rain sensor does not detect rain or snow. If necessary, push the wiper control lever down to the low speed position or high speed position.
 - The wipers may not operate properly if the rain sensor does not detect the amount of raindrops because a water-repellent coating, dirt, or ice is on the upper half of the windshield.
 - The rain sensor may be malfunctioning if the wiper intermittent operation does not vary depending on the amount of rainfall. If necessary, turn the wiper switch to any position except the "AUTO" position. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.
 - The wipers stop operation if the ambient temperature decreases to 5°F (–15°C) or lower. The wipers resume operation when the ambient temperature increases to 14°F (–10°C) or higher. If you need to operate the wipers under 5°F (–15°C), push the wiper control lever down to the low speed position or high speed position.
 - The wipers may not operate if the temperature around the rain sensor is more than 176°F (80°C) because the system cannot detect the amount of raindrops under these temperatures.

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCHES

The wiper operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Windshield wipers



- △ : Mist (for a single wipe)
- OFF : Off
- ▽/AUTO : Intermittent/Automatic operation
- ▼ : Low speed
- ▼▼ : High speed

To turn the wipers on, push the wiper control lever down.

To turn the wipers off, return the lever to the "OFF" position.

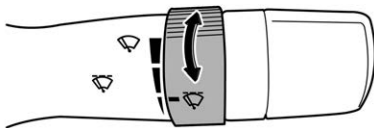
For a single wipe of the wipers, push the lever up. The wipers operate until you release the lever.

NOTE

- The automatic adjusting mode of the wiper timing can be changed from the rain-sensing mode to the vehicle speed interlocking mode. The setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. For more details, contact a SUBARU dealer.
- While the intermittent wiper is in operation, if the vehicle is started, the wiper will operate once.
- If the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position and the wipers do not operate when it rains, or the wiper switch is in

the "Low speed" position and the wipers do not operate, turn the wiper switch to the "High speed" position. In this case, contact your SUBARU dealer.

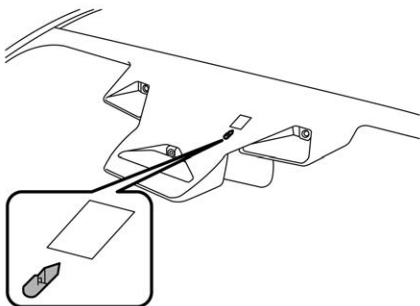
Wiper intermittent time control (models without automatic rain sensing windshield wipers)



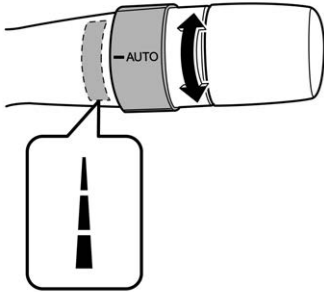
When the wiper switch is in the "AUTO" position, turn the dial to adjust the operating interval of the wiper. The operating interval can be adjusted in several steps from the shortest interval to the longest.

Automatic operation (models with automatic rain sensing windshield wipers)

With the wiper switch in the "AUTO" position, the wipers operate automatically when the rain sensor detects falling rain. The wiper timing is automatically adjusted depending on the amount of rain.



The rain sensor is on the windshield glass.

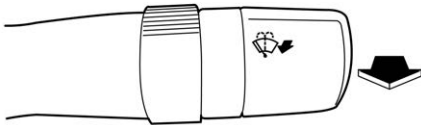


Turn the dial to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor for wiper control. Turn the dial downward to increase the sensitivity. Turn the dial upward to decrease the sensitivity.

NOTE

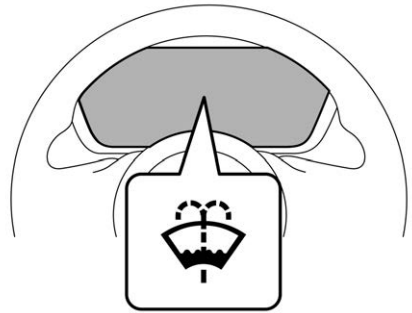
When the wiper control lever is in the "AUTO" position, if you turn the dial downward, the wipers will operate once to inform you that the sensor sensitivity has been increased.

Windshield washer



To wash the windshield, pull the wiper control lever toward you. The washer fluid sprays until you release the lever. The wipers operate while you pull the lever.

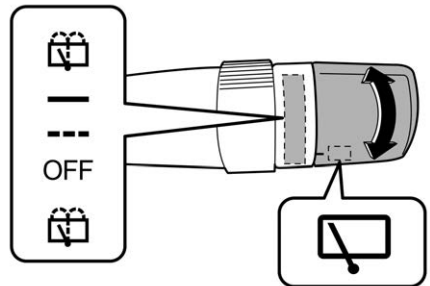
NOTE



The windshield washer fluid warning light appears when the washer fluid level in the tank has dropped to the lower limit. If the warning light appears, refill the tank with fluid. For the tank refilling method, refer to "Windshield Washer Fluid" P520.

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

The wiper operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



Washer (accompanied by wiper operation)

Continuous

Intermittent

OFF: Off

Washer (accompanied by wiper operation)

Rear wiper

To turn the rear wiper on, turn the knob switch upward.

To turn the wiper off, return the knob switch to the "OFF" position.

With the switch turned to the "----" position, the rear wiper will operate intermittently at intervals corresponding to the vehicle speed. In this position, when you move the select lever to the "R" position, the rear wiper will switch to continuous operation. When you move the select lever from the "R" (reverse) position to another position, the rear wiper will return to intermittent operation.

Reverse gear interlocked rear wiper:

Even if the rear wiper switch is in the "OFF" position, if the front windshield wiper is operating continuously, the rear wiper will operate intermittently when you move the select lever to the "R" (reverse) position.

The factory setting (default setting) of the reverse gear interlocked rear wiper is as follows.

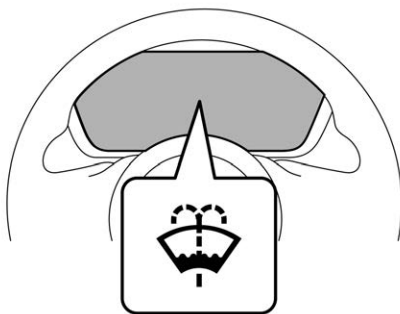
- U.S.-spec. models: Non-operational
- Other models: Operational

This setting can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

wiper is not in use, turn the knob switch downward to the "OFF" position. The washer fluid sprays and the wiper operates until you release the knob.

The rear view camera washer also operates while the rear window washer is operating.

NOTE



The windshield washer fluid warning light appears when the washer fluid level in the tank has dropped to the lower limit. If the warning light appears, refill the tank with fluid. For the tank refilling method, refer to "Windshield Washer Fluid" P520.



CAUTION

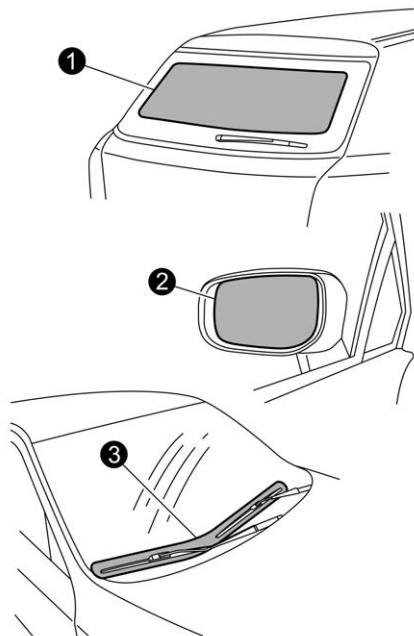
Do not attach anything that disturbs the rear wiper operation on the rear gate. Doing so may damage the rear wiper when it operates.

Washer

To wash the rear window while the rear wiper is operating, turn the knob switch upward to the "OFF" position. The washer fluid sprays until you release the knob.

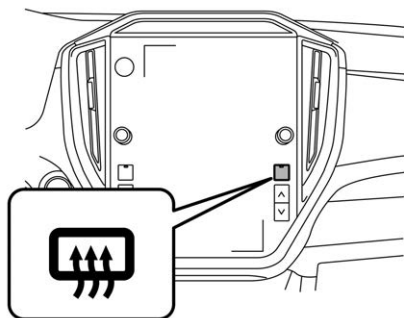
To wash the rear window when the rear

3-17. DEFOGGER AND DEICER



- ① Rear window defogger
- ② Outside mirror defogger
- ③ Windshield wiper deicer

The defogger and deicer system is activated only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.



To activate the defogger and deicer system, press the defogger button. The rear window defogger, outside mirror defogger and windshield wiper deicer are activated simultaneously. The indicator light on the defogger button illuminates while the defogger and deicer system is activated.

To turn them off, press the defogger button again. They also turn off when the ignition switch is turned to the "ACC" or "OFF" position.

The defogger and deicer system will automatically shut off after approximately 15 minutes. If the rear window and outside mirrors have been cleared and the windshield wiper blade rubbers have been deiced completely before that time, press the defogger button to turn them off. If defrosting, defogging or deicing is not complete, you have to press the defogger button to turn them on again.

It is possible to set the defogger and deicer system for the continuous operation mode by operating the center information display. For details, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.



CAUTION

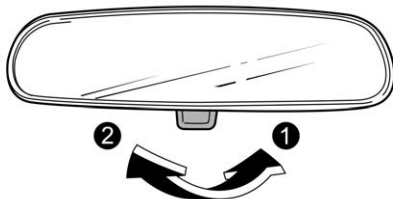
- To prevent the 12 V battery from being discharged, do not operate the defogger and deicer system continuously for any longer than necessary.
- Do not use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the inner surface of the rear window. They may damage the conductors printed on the window.

NOTE

- Turn on the defogger and deicer system if the wipers are frozen to the windshield.
- If the windshield is covered with snow, remove the snow so that the windshield wiper deicer works effectively.
- While the defogger and deicer system is in the continuous operation mode:
 - If the vehicle speed remains at 9 mph (15 km/h) or lower for 15 minutes, the windshield wiper deicer system automatically stops operating. However, the rear window defogger system and outside mirror defogger system maintain continuous operation in this condition.
 - If the 12 V battery voltage drops below the permissible level, continuous operation of the defogger system and deicer system is canceled and the system stops operating.

3-18. MIRRORS

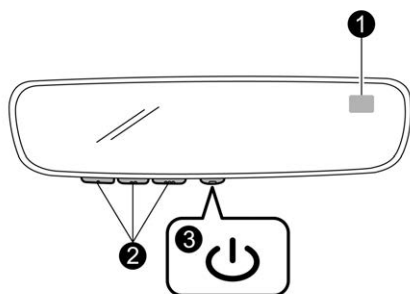
Always check that the inside and outside mirrors are properly adjusted before you start driving.

INSIDE MIRROR (without Auto-Dimming Function) (If Equipped)

- ① Normal position
- ② Anti-glare position

Push the tab on the mirror for normal use. To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you, pull the tab to the anti-glare position.

AUTO-DIMMING MIRROR/ COMPASS WITH HOMELINK® (If Equipped)



- ❶ Compass
- ❷ HomeLink® buttons
- ❸ Switch

During nighttime driving, the auto-dimming feature senses distracting glare from vehicle headlights behind you and automatically dims to eliminate the glare and help preserve your vision.

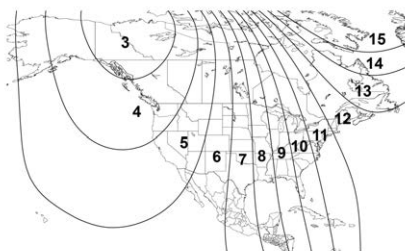
To Operate the Auto-Dimming Feature

Press the “⏻” switch to turn the auto-dimming feature on/off. The auto-dimming feature is enabled when the switch’s green LED indicator is on. The auto-dimming feature will default to on with each ignition cycle.

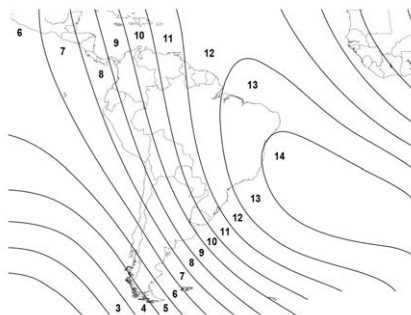
To Operate the Compass Feature (if equipped)

1. To turn the compass feature on/off, press and hold the “⏻” switch for more than 3 seconds or until the display turns on/off. The compass feature will default to on with each ignition cycle.
2. If the display reads “C”, slowly drive the vehicle in circles until compass is calibrated.

3. To adjust for compass zone variance:
Compass calibration zones (U.S.)



Compass calibration zones (South America)



- (1) Find your current location and zone number on the map.
- (2) Press and hold the “⏻” switch for more than 6 seconds or until a zone number appears in the display.
- (3) Once the zone number appears in the display, toggle the “⏻” switch again until your current location zone number appears. After you stop pressing the switch, your new zone number will be saved. Within a few seconds, the display will show a compass direction.
4. If the vehicle’s magnetics have changed or if the compass appears inaccurate, recalibrate the compass. Press and hold the “⏻” switch for more than 9 seconds or until a “C” appears in the display. Once a “C”

appears in the display, slowly drive the vehicle in circles until compass is calibrated.

HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held radio frequency remotes used to activate devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, even home lighting. The below steps are generic programming instructions; for Genie and Sommer garage door openers please go directly to the HomeLink® website. Additional information and programming videos can be found at www.HomeLink.com and www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex.



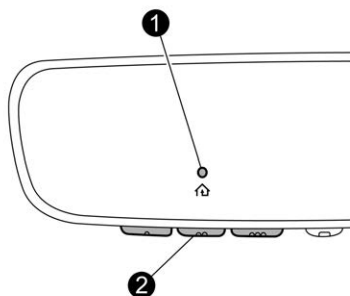
CAUTION

- Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage.
- When programming a garage door opener, it is advised to park outside of the garage.
- Do not use HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object signaling the door to stop and reverse does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.
- It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held remote (garage door opener remote) of the device for quicker and more accurate training.

- Turn the ignition switch to the “ON” or “ACC” position before programming and/or operating HomeLink®.
- Keep the hand-held remote (garage door opener remote) of the device you are programming for use in other vehicles as well as for future HomeLink® programming.
- For security reasons, when transferring ownership of your vehicle, it is recommended to delete the programmed HomeLink® buttons. Refer to “Erasing HomeLink® buttons” ⌘P257.

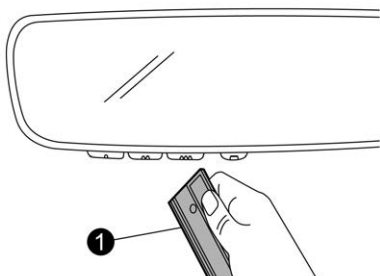
Programming a New HomeLink® button

1. Press and release the HomeLink® button that you would like to program. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash orange slowly (if not, refer to “Erasing HomeLink® buttons” ⌘P257).



- ❶ Indicator Light
- ❷ HomeLink® buttons

- Position the hand-held remote (garage door opener remote) 1 to 3 inches (2 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink® button that you would like to program.

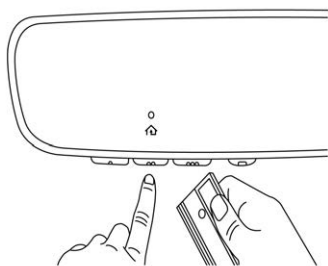


① Garage door opener remote

NOTE

Some hand-held remotes (garage door opener remotes) may actually train better at a distance of 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm). Keep this in mind if you have difficulty with the programming process.

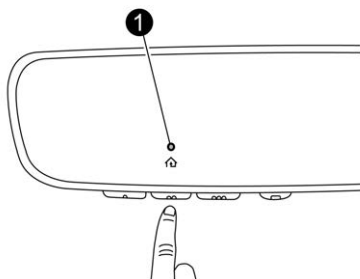
- While the HomeLink® indicator light is flashing orange, press and hold the hand-held remote button. Continue pressing the hand-held remote button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from orange to green. You may now release the hand-held remote button.



NOTE

Some devices may require you to replace this "Programming a New HomeLink® button" step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate Operator / Canadian Programming" section. Refer to "Gate Operator/ Canadian Programming" P256.

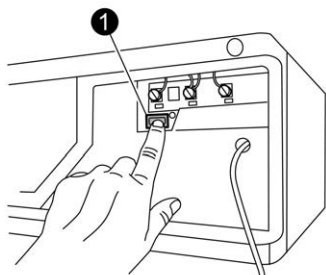
- Press the HomeLink® button that you would like to program and observe the indicator light.



① Indicator Light

- If the indicator light remains constant green, your device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed. At this point, if your device operates, programming is complete.
- If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink® button up to three times to complete the programming process. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete. If the device does not operate, continue with the next step of the programming instructions.

5. At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) locate the "Learn", "Smart", or "Program" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device's manual to identify this button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

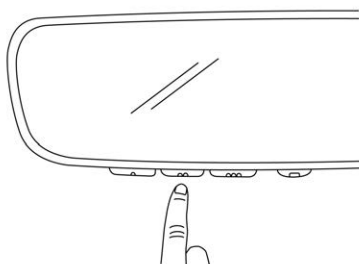


1 "Learn" button

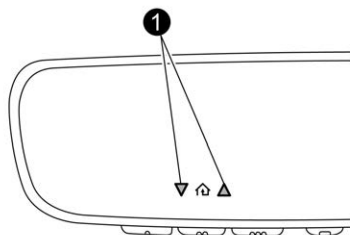
NOTE

A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

6. Firmly press and release the "Learn", "Smart", or "Program" button. You now have 30 seconds in which to complete step 7.
7. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the HomeLink® button up to three times. At this point programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.



8. If status indicator arrows appear next to the indicator light, please refer to "Garage Door Two-Way Communication" P257.



1 Status Indicators

In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions, additional HomeLink® information and programming videos can be found at www.HomeLink.com and www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex. For Genie and Sommer garage door openers please go directly to the HomeLink® website.

Gate Operator/Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter remote signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian

law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner. The indicator LED on the hand-held remote will go off when the device times out, indicating that it has finished transmitting.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the programming procedures, replace “Programming a New HomeLink® button” step 3 with the following:

While the HomeLink® indicator light is flashing orange, press and release (“cycle”) your device’s hand-held remote every two seconds until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from orange to green. You may now release the hand-held remote button.

NOTE

If programming a garage door opener or gate operator, it is advised to unplug the device during the “cycling” process to prevent possible overheating.

Proceed with “Programming a New HomeLink® button” step 4 to complete.

Using HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e. garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). For convenience, the hand-held remote of the device may also be used at any time.

Erasing HomeLink® buttons

To erase programming from the three buttons (individual buttons cannot be erased but can be “reprogrammed” as outlined below), follow the step noted:

Press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons for at least 10 seconds. The LED indicator will change from continuously lit to rapidly flashing. Release both buttons. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.

HomeLink® is now ready to be programmed at any time beginning with “Programming a New HomeLink® button” - step 1.

Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® button

To program a previously trained button, follow these steps:

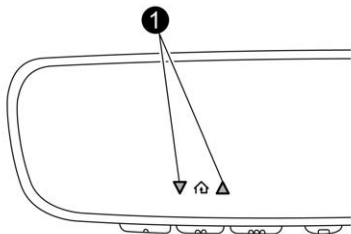
1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. DO NOT release the button.
2. The indicator light will begin to slowly flash orange after 20 seconds. The HomeLink® button can be released at this point. Proceed with “Programming a New HomeLink® button” - step 3.
3. If you do not complete the programming of a new device to the button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

Garage Door Two-Way Communication

HomeLink® has the capability of communicating with your garage door opener. HomeLink® can receive and display “closing” or “opening” status messages from compatible garage door opener systems. At any time, HomeLink® can also recall and display the last recorded status communicated by the garage door opener to indicate your garage door being “closed” or “opened”.

HomeLink® has the capability of receiving this communication from the garage door opener at a range up to 820 feet (250 m). Range may be reduced by obstacles such as houses or trees. You may have to slow your vehicle speed to successfully receive the garage door opener communication.

Programming Two-Way Communication

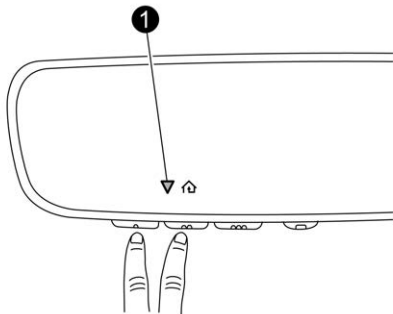


1 Status Indicators

Within 5 seconds after programming a new HomeLink® button, both of HomeLink's garage door status indicators will flash rapidly green indicating that the garage door two-way communication has been enabled. If your garage door status indicators flashed, two-way communication programming is complete.

If the garage door status indicators do not flash, additional HomeLink® information and programming videos can be found online at www.HomeLink.com and www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex.

Using Two-Way Communication

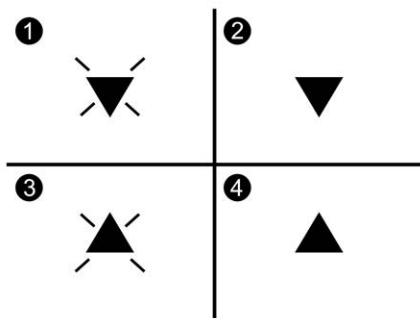


1 Status Indicator

Recall and display (at any time) the last recorded garage door status message

communicated to HomeLink® by simultaneously pressing HomeLink® buttons 1 and 2 for 2 seconds. HomeLink® will display the last recorded status for 3 seconds.

If two-way communication programming is successful, HomeLink® will display the status of your garage door opener with arrow indicators (see below).



- 1 Garage Door Opener CLOSING (Blinking Orange)
- 2 Garage Door Opener CLOSED (Solid Green)
- 3 Garage Door Opener OPENING (Blinking Orange)
- 4 Garage Door Opener OPENED (Solid Green)

Certification

In the event that there are still programming difficulties or questions, additional HomeLink® information and programming videos can be found at www.HomeLink.com, www.youtube.com/HomeLinkGentex, or by calling the toll-free HomeLink-hotline at 1-800-355-3515.

- **U.S.-spec. models**

**CAUTION****FCC WARNING**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISCED rules.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISCED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

- **Canada-spec. models**

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISCED rules.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISCED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet appareil est conforme aux règlements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujéti aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris celle qui pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE : L'émetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux règlements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuvés explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformité pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation spécifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformité aux expositions de RF. L'émetteur doit se trouver à 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas être situé au même endroit que tout autre émetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre émetteur ou antenne.

HomeLink® and the HomeLink® house are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.

**WARNING**

- When programming the HomeLink® Wireless Control System, you may be operating a garage door opener or other device. Make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the garage door or other device to prevent potential harm or damage.
- Do not use the HomeLink® Wireless Control System with a garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse feature as required by applicable safety standards. A garage door opener which cannot detect an object, signaling the door to stop and reverse, does not meet these safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases risk of serious injury or death. For more information, consult the HomeLink® website at www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

SMART REARVIEW MIRROR (If Equipped)

Safety precautions

**WARNING**

- Never rely exclusively on the Smart Rearview Mirror. The Smart Rearview Mirror has blind spots that must be checked prior to operating the vehicle. Please exercise caution when using this system.
- Do not disassemble or modify the main unit, camera or wiring of the Smart Rearview Mirror. If there is a strange odor or smoke, stop using it immediately and we recommend that you consult a SUBARU dealer.
- Never operate the Smart Rearview Mirror while driving. Doing so could result in an accident that causes

serious injury or death.

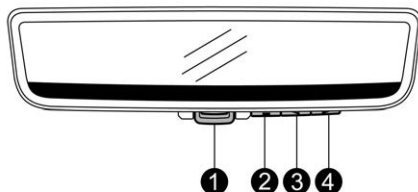
**CAUTION**

- Do not put the main unit, camera or wiring of the Smart Rearview Mirror close to fire. Doing so could result in a malfunction and fire.
- When the Smart Rearview Mirror malfunctions, change to the mirror mode immediately and we recommend that you consult a SUBARU dealer.
- Staring at Smart Rearview Mirror for extended period of time may result in car sickness.
- The display could become hard to see because of lights (e.g. sunlight or the headlights of approaching vehicles) from outside of the vehicle. In this case, change to the mirror mode if necessary.

NOTE

When the moonroof is opened:

If the sunlight is too bright to see the display of the Smart Rearview Mirror, close the moonroof (sunshade), or select the mirror mode.

Smart Rearview Mirror switches

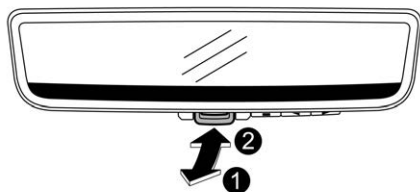
- ① Mode lever
- ② Left button
- ③ Center button
- ④ Right button

How to use the Smart Rearview Mirror**CAUTION**

Adjust the rearview mirror before driving.

- 1) Change the Smart Rearview Mirror to the mirror mode.
- 2) Sit with the correct posture in the driver's seat and adjust the mirror position to see behind.
- 3) Change the Smart Rearview Mirror to the display mode.

If you start driving without adjusting the mirror, light may reflect on the mirror while selecting the display mode and it may make it hard to see the screen.

To change the mode:

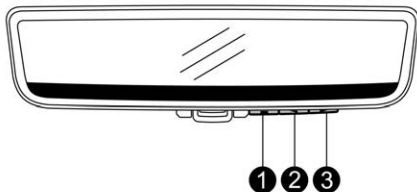
- ❶ To select the display mode, first adjust the rearview mirror, then pull the mode lever towards you.
- ❷ To select the mirror mode, push the mode lever away from you.

Select the display mode to show the image from the camera that is installed on the rear gate.

Select the mirror mode to use as a normal mirror. If the mirror mode is selected, the image from the camera is not shown on the mirror.

NOTE

- It is not possible to use the Smart Rearview Mirror in the display mode when the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "ACC" position.
- When using the display mode, parts of the vehicle interior may reflect light on the display. Adjust the angle of the Smart Rearview Mirror to avoid unwanted reflection.

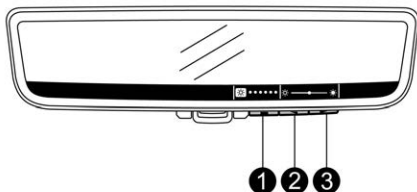
To adjust the display:

- ❶ Left button
- ❷ Center button
- ❸ Right button

Press any of the left, center or right buttons to display the main menu.

NOTE

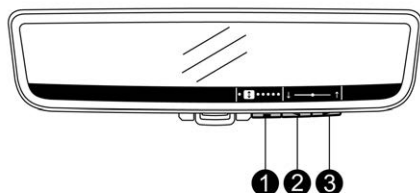
- The main menu cannot be displayed on the display while the select lever is in a position other than the "P" position.
- If you do not press the adjustment buttons that are at the bottom of the Smart Rearview Mirror for 5 seconds, the adjustment menu will disappear.

Brightness adjustment:

- ❶ Setting button: Press the setting button to set the brightness.
- ❷ Press this button to decrease the brightness.
- ❸ Press this button to increase the brightness.

After pressing the setting button, the mode will change to the up/down adjustment mode.

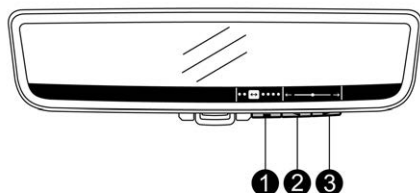
Up/down adjustment:



- ❶ Setting button: Press the setting button to set the angle.
- ❷ Press this button to lower the angle.
- ❸ Press this button to raise the angle.

After pressing the setting button, the mode will change to the left/right adjustment mode.

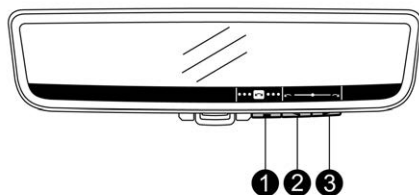
Left/right adjustment:



- ❶ Setting button: Press the setting button to set the angle.
- ❷ Press this button to turn the angle left.
- ❸ Press this button to turn the angle right.

After pressing the setting button, the mode will change to the rotation adjustment mode.

Rotation adjustment:

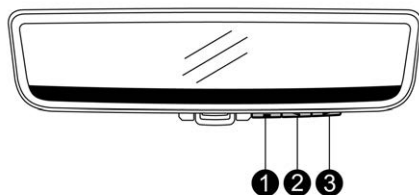


- ❶ Setting button: Press the setting button to set the angle.
- ❷ Press this button to turn the angle counterclockwise.
- ❸ Press this button to turn the angle clockwise.

After you press the setting button, the mode will return to the brightness adjustment mode.

Dimming setting:

The Smart Rearview Mirror has a dimming mirror mode. When the mirror mode is selected with the ignition switch in the "ON" position, auto dimming will activate. This mode decreases glare automatically depending on the brightness level from behind.

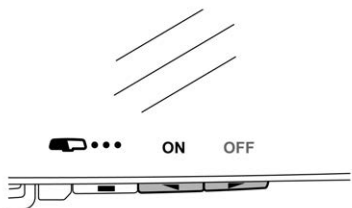


- ❶ Left button
- ❷ Center button
- ❸ Right button

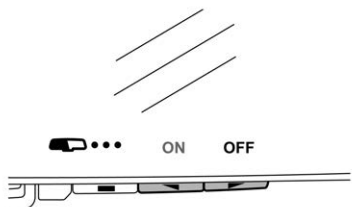
When selecting the mirror mode, press any of the buttons to display the auto

dimming menu. Press the center or right buttons to turn the dimming mirror mode ON/OFF.

Dimming mirror mode ON indicator



Dimming mirror mode OFF indicator



When turning the dimming mirror mode ON/OFF, the dimming mirror mode ON/OFF indicator will illuminate for 5 seconds.

NOTE

- When the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position, auto dimming will not activate.
- When the display mode is selected, auto dimming will not activate.

When the display mode malfunctions



When there is a vehicle communication error, the warning indicators will appear as shown in the illustration.

When the warning indicators appear, operate the mode lever to select the mirror mode. In such a case, we recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for repair.

If the mode does not change to the mirror mode even when operating the mode lever, the mode lever may have malfunctioned. In such a case, press and hold one of the left, center, or right buttons for 10 seconds. Then the mode will change to the mirror mode.

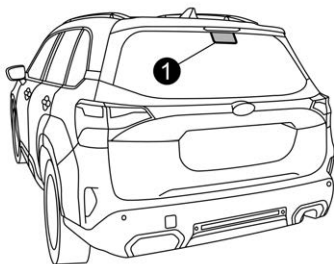


When there is a camera calibration error, the warning indicators will appear as shown in the illustration.

When the warning indicators appear, operate the mode lever to select the mirror mode. In such a case, we recom-

mend that you consult your SUBARU dealer for repair.

Maintenance



① Camera

- Make sure to clean the Smart Rearview Mirror and the area around the camera regularly. If these parts are not clean, the screen cannot be seen clearly.
- Wipe off the Smart Rearview Mirror and the area around the camera by using a dry soft cloth. If the foreign matter cannot be removed, first wipe the area off using a wet soft cloth, and then wipe using a dry cloth.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner for cleaning. Doing so could result in discoloration, deterioration, or malfunction.
- Make sure to clean the rear camera lens regularly. When you clean the rear camera lens, first soak a soft cloth with diluted mild detergent to wipe it off, and wipe using a dry cloth.
- When installing a roof box or a similar accessory, do not block the area in front of the camera lens to avoid interfering with the camera image on the mirror.
- When the Smart Rearview Mirror's visibility is poor because there is dirt or other foreign material adhering to the camera, switch to the original rearview mirror.

Tips

- Do not use the display mode for a long time while the hybrid system is not running. Doing so could result in the 12 V battery discharge.
- Do not install radio antennas around the Smart Rearview Mirror. Radio waves may disturb the Smart Rearview Mirror screen.
- Observe the following instructions. Not doing so could result in malfunction or the main mirror unit falling off.
 - Do not push the button too strongly or move the lever too forcibly.
 - Do not turn the main mirror unit more than 90 degrees.
 - Do not impact the main mirror unit.
 - Do not impact the camera or antenna.
- If the screen is hard to see because of light, select the mirror mode.
- If LED lights or scattered reflections are caught in the camera, the screen may flicker. However, this is not a malfunction.
- If something moves rapidly near the camera, the display may not be able to catch the item. However, this is not a malfunction.
- If the display mode is used, the view of the rear will be different from the normal use of the inner mirror or the mirror mode. Do not rely solely on the Smart Rearview Mirror; check the rear visually if necessary. Pay attention to traffic conditions for safe driving.
- Adjust the brightness of the screen appropriately. If the screen is too bright, the driver's eyes may get tired while driving.
- The Smart Rearview Mirror sometimes becomes hot. However, this is not a malfunction.
- In the following cases, the color may not be clear. However, this is not a malfunction.

- The shown items are a very far distance away.
- The environmental conditions are very dark.

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

Convex mirror (passenger side)



WARNING

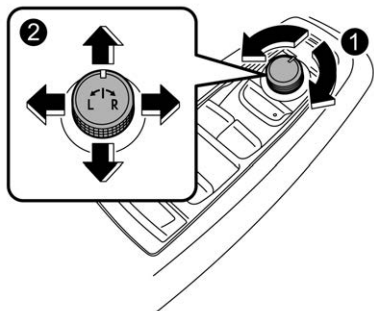
Objects look smaller in a convex mirror and farther away than when viewed in a flat mirror. Do not use the convex mirror to judge the distance of vehicles behind you when changing lanes. Use the inside mirror (or glance backwards) to determine the actual size and distance of objects that you view in convex mirror.



CAUTION

Make sure to adjust the mirrors before driving.

Remote control mirror switch



- ① Select side to adjust
- ② Direction control

The remote control mirrors operate when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position.

1. Turn the control switch to the side that you want to adjust. "L" is for the left mirror, "R" is for the right mirror.
2. Move the control switch in the direction you want to move the mirror.
3. Return the control switch to the neutral position to prevent unintentional operation.

NOTE

The mirrors can also be adjusted manually.

For models with memory function:

- *The outside mirror can be adjusted for approximately 45 seconds after the following conditions are met.*
 - *The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.*
 - *The door is unlocked using the access key fob.*
- *The outside mirror angle can be registered with button "1", "2" or each of the key fobs. For details, refer to "Driver's Seat Memory Function" P54.*
- *The outside mirror angle can also be retrieved with the Driver Monitoring System user information. To do so, perform user registration in the Driver Monitoring System settings. Refer to "Using the Driver Monitoring System" P408.*

Reverse tilt-down feature (if equipped)

When backing the vehicle up, the right and/or left outside mirrors will turn downward automatically to provide better rear visibility.

1. Push the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Move the select lever to the R (Reverse) position.
3. The outside mirror angle moves downward.

The outside mirror angle will return to its original position when the following condition are met.

- Approximately 9 seconds after the select lever is moved to any position other than R (Reverse).
- The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
- The vehicle is running.

NOTE

- *The reverse tilt-down mirror angle can be registered with button "1", "2" or each of the key fobs. For details, refer to "Driver's Seat Memory Function" P54.*
- *The reverse tilt-down mirror angle can also be retrieved with the Driver Monitoring System user information. To do so, perform user registration in the Driver Monitoring System settings. Refer to "Using the Driver Monitoring System" P408.*
- *The operational/non-operational setting can be changed by operating the center information display. Refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.*
- *The factory setting (default setting) for this function is set as the front passenger's side mirror. The setting of driver's side mirror operation can be changed by a SUBARU dealer. Contact your SUBARU dealer for details.*



CAUTION

Depress the brake pedal during the reverse tilt-down mirror angle adjustment.

To adjust the reverse tilt-down mirror angle, adjust the outside mirror using the remote control mirror switch while the reverse tilt-down operates. For details about how to adjust the outside mirror angle, refer to "Remote control mirror switch" P266.

Memory function:

The angle of the reverse tilt-down mirror can be registered. Register the position with button "1", "2" or each of the access key fobs and retrieve the position.

For details about registration or retrieval of a position, refer to "Driver's Seat Memory Function" P54.

NOTE

If the seat is moved forward or backward 1.18 in (30 mm) or more, the reverse tilt-down will move to the factory default position or the last position hold.

Hold last position function:

The angle of the reverse tilt-down mirror can be set to the latest adjusted angle.

The hold last position function operates when the following condition are met.

- The memory function is not used.
- The seat is moved forward or backward 1.18 in (30 mm) or more.

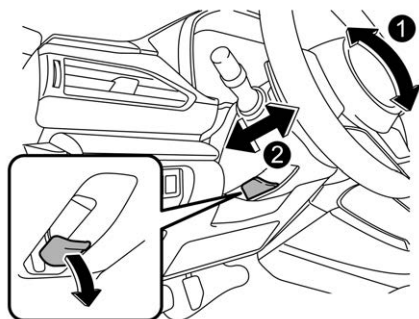
NOTE

- *The factory setting (default setting) for this function is set as "non-operational". This setting can be changed to "operational" at SUBARU dealers. For more details, contact a SUBARU dealer.*
- *If the hold last position function setting is "non-operation", the reverse tilt-down will move to the factory default position.*

3-19. TILT/TELESCOPIC STEERING WHEEL

WARNING

- Do not adjust the steering wheel tilt/telescopic position while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in personal injury.
- If the lever cannot be raised to the fixed position, adjust the steering wheel again. It is dangerous to drive without locking the steering wheel. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in personal injury.

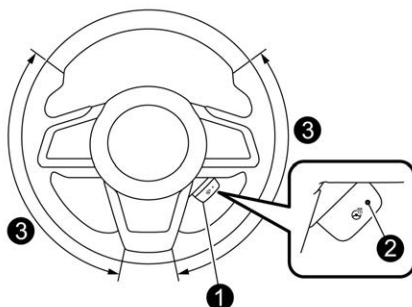


- ① Tilt adjustment
- ② Telescopic adjustment

1. Adjust the seat position. Refer to "Front Seats" P51.
2. Pull the tilt/telescopic lock lever down.
3. Move the steering wheel to the desired level.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.
5. Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked by moving it up and down, and forward and backward.

3-20. HEATED STEERING WHEEL SYSTEM (If Equipped)

The Heated Steering Wheel system warms the steering wheel at a constant temperature.



- ① Heated Steering Wheel switch
- ② Indicator light
- ③ Heated area

To turn on the Heated Steering Wheel system, pull the Heated Steering Wheel switch when the ignition switch is in the "ON" or "ACC" position. Then the steering wheel will be warmed and the indicator light on the switch will illuminate. To turn off the Heated Steering Wheel system, pull the switch again. Then the indicator light will turn off.

CAUTION

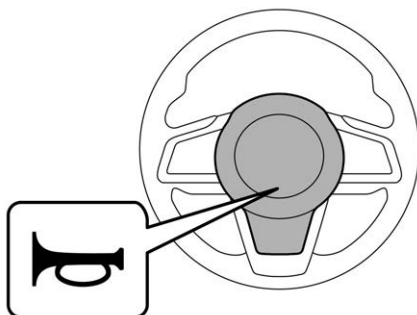
- Use the Heated Steering Wheel system with the hybrid system running. Otherwise, the 12 V battery voltage may drop below the permissible level and it may not be possible to start the hybrid system.
- There is a possibility that people with delicate skin may suffer slight burns even at low temperatures if they use the Heated Steering Wheel for a long period of time. When using the Heated Steering Wheel, always be sure to warn the persons concerned.

- Do not cover the Heated Steering Wheel with an object such as a steering wheel cover. Doing so may cause the Heated Steering Wheel to overheat.
- Do not spill liquid on the steering wheel. If liquid is spilled, wipe it off immediately and dry it before using the Heated Steering Wheel system.

NOTE

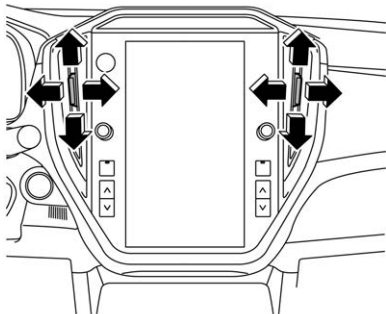
- *If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is approximately above 104°F (40°C) when the switch is turned on, the system will not heat the steering wheel. Then, the indicator light will continue to illuminate.*
- *The Heated Steering Wheel system will automatically turn off approximately 30 minutes after the system has been turned on.*
- *The temperature of the Heated Steering Wheel system cannot be adjusted.*

3-21. HORN

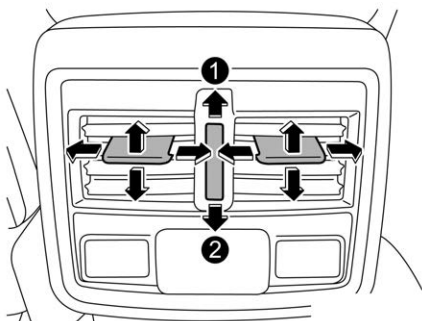


To sound the horn, push the horn pad.

4-1.	Ventilator Control.....	272
	Center Ventilators	272
	Side Ventilators.....	272
	Rear Ventilators	272
4-2.	Climate Control Panel.....	273
	Climate Control Screen	275
4-3.	Automatic Climate Control Operation	276
	Sensors	277
4-4.	Manual Climate Control	277
	Airflow Mode Selection	277
	Dynamic Ventilation	278
	Temperature Control	280
	Fan Speed Control	280
	Air Conditioner Control	280
	Air Inlet Selection	281
	To Turn Off the Climate Control System.....	281
4-5.	Defrosting	282
4-6.	Operating Tips for Heater and Air Conditioner	283
	Cleaning Ventilator Grille.....	283
	Efficient Cooling after Parking in Direct Sunlight	283
	Checking Air Conditioning System before Summer Season	283
	Cooling and Dehumidifying in High Humidity and Low Temperature Weather Condition	283
	Air Conditioner Compressor Shut-Off When Hybrid System Is Heavily Loaded	283
	Refrigerant for Your Climate Control System	284
4-7.	Air Filtration System.....	284
	Replacing the Cabin Air Filter.....	285

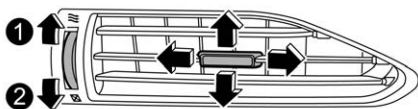
4-1. VENTILATOR CONTROL**REAR VENTILATORS****CENTER VENTILATORS**

To adjust the airflow direction, move the tab. To close the ventilator, move the tab all the way down.



- ① Open
- ② Close

To adjust the airflow direction, move the tab.

SIDE VENTILATORS

- ① Open
- ② Close

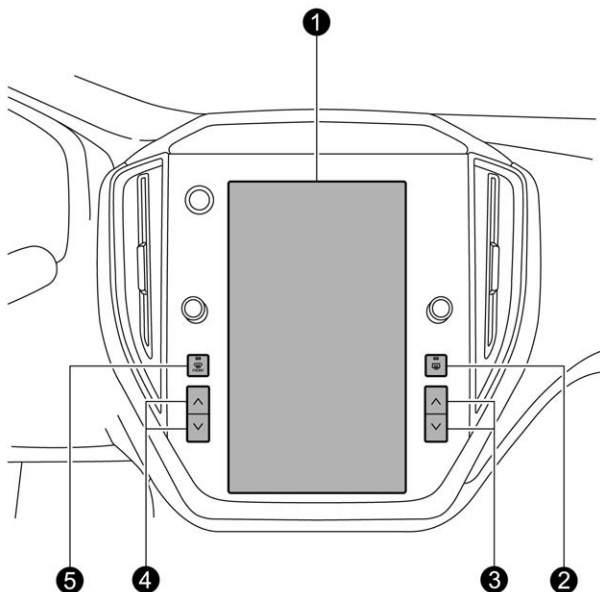
To adjust the airflow direction, move the tab.

4-2. CLIMATE CONTROL PANEL



WARNING

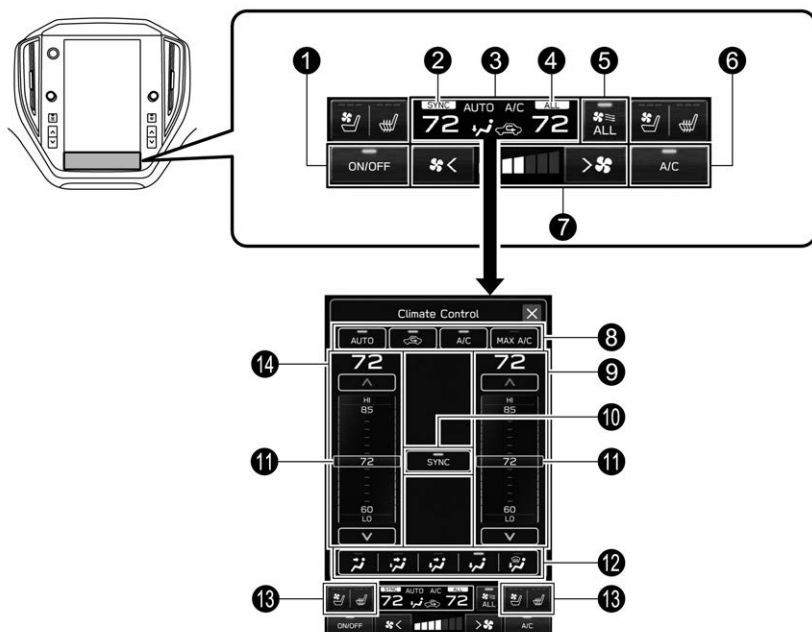
- The cooling function operates only when the hybrid system is running.
- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.



- ❶ Climate control screen
- ❷ Defogger button (Refer to “Defogger and Deicer” ⌘P251.)
- ❸ Passenger’s side temperature control button (Refer to “Temperature Control” ⌘P280.)
- ❹ Driver’s side temperature control button (Refer to “Temperature Control” ⌘P280.)
- ❺ Defroster button (Refer to “Defrosting” ⌘P282.)

CLIMATE CONTROL SCREEN

4



➡ : Touch the climate control mode indicator

- ① Climate control ON/OFF icon
- ② SYNC mode indicator
- ③ Climate control mode indicator
- ④ Dynamic Ventilation mode indicator
- ⑤ Dynamic Ventilation ON/ OFF icon
- ⑥ Customizable icon*1
- ⑦ Fan speed control
- ⑧ Climate control mode select icon
- ⑨ Temperature control screen (passenger's side)
- ⑩ SYNC icon
- ⑪ Temperature control bar
- ⑫ Airflow mode selection screen

⑬ Seat heater and front seat ventilation*2 (if equipped)

⑭ Temperature control screen (driver's side)

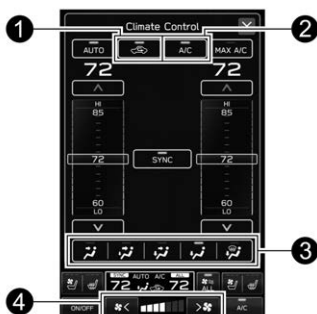
*1: The customizable icon can be changed to the favorite icon. Refer to "Settings icon (General settings)" P226.

*2: For details, refer to "Seat Heater and Front Seat Ventilation" P67.

NOTE

The layout and the available functions for operating the climate control screen may vary depending on the number of items shown on the center information display.

4-3. AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL OPERATION



- ① Air inlet selection
- ② Air conditioner
- ③ Airflow mode
- ④ Fan speed

When the auto mode is selected, the following functions are automatically controlled.

- Airflow mode
- Air inlet selection
- Air conditioner operation
- Fan speed

To activate this mode, perform the following.

“AUTO” is displayed on the customizable icon:

1. Touch “AUTO”.
2. Set the preferred temperature. Refer to “Temperature Control” P280.

“AUTO” is not displayed on the customizable icon:

1. Touch the climate control mode indicator.
2. Touch “AUTO”.
3. Set the preferred temperature. Refer to “Temperature Control” P280.

NOTE

- Operate the automatic climate control system when the hybrid system is running.
- Even when cooling is not necessary, the air conditioner will automatically turn on if the temperature is set much lower than the current outlet air temperature. Even in this case, the “A/C” indicator light on the climate control screen illuminates.
- The air conditioner may not operate in the following cases:
 - When the cabin temperature is low
 - When the ambient temperature decreases close to 32°F (0°C)
- The controllable temperature range may vary depending on the regional specifications of the vehicle.
- When “AUTO” is displayed, if you operate the fan speed control or the airflow mode, press the defroster button, or turn on MAX A/C mode, the “AUTO” display will turn off. You can then manually control the system as desired using the climate control screen. To change the system back to auto mode, touch “AUTO”.

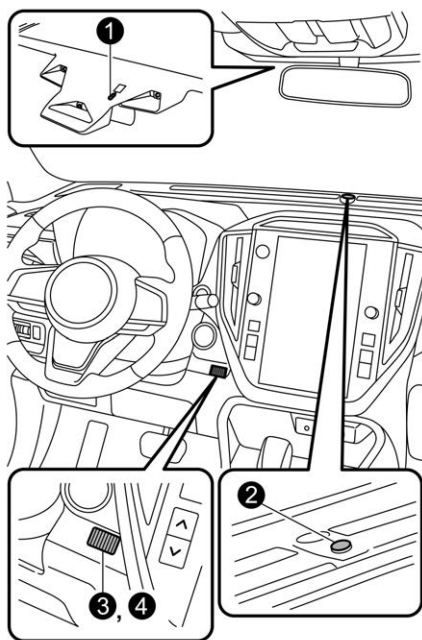
To turn off the climate control system, touch “ON/OFF”.

At this time, the air inlet selection mode will differ depending on the auto mode and manual mode.

- When the air inlet selection is set to auto mode: Outside air circulation
- When the air inlet selection is set to manual mode: No change

When the ignition switch is changed to the “OFF” or “ACC” position from “ON”, the air inlet mode will automatically change to the outside air mode regardless of whether it is the auto mode or manual mode.

SENSORS



① Rain/solar radiation and humidity sensor*1

② Solar sensor*2

③ Interior air temperature sensor*1

④ Interior air temperature sensor and humidity sensor*2

*1: Models with automatic rain sensing windshield wipers

*2: Models without automatic rain sensing windshield wipers

The automatic climate control system employs several sensors. These sensors are delicate. If they are treated incorrectly and become damaged, the system may not be able to control the interior temperature correctly. To avoid damaging the sensors, observe the following precautions:

- Do not subject the sensors to impact.
- Keep water away from the sensors.
- Do not cover the sensors.

4-4. MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL

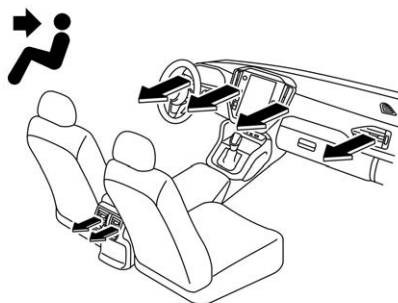
AIRFLOW MODE SELECTION

Select the preferred airflow mode by the following operation.

1. Touch the climate control mode indicator.
2. Touch the preferred airflow mode.

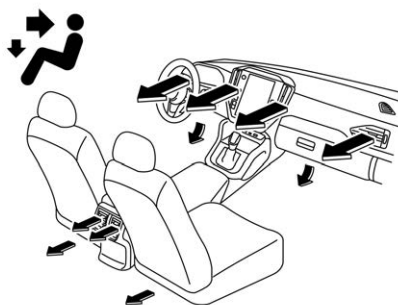
Airflow modes are as follows.

Ventilation:

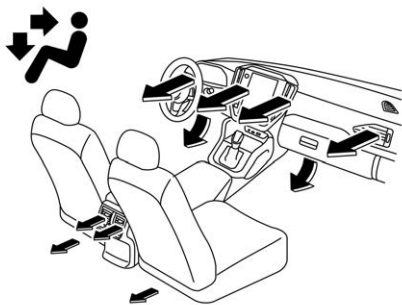


Instrument panel outlets

Ventilation 2:



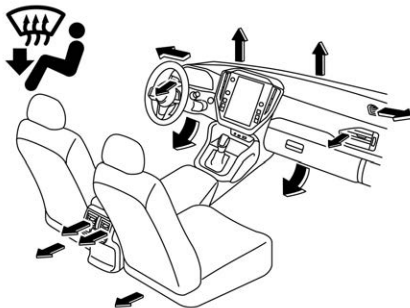
Instrument panel outlets and foot outlets

Bi-level:

Instrument panel outlets and the foot outlets

Heat:

Foot outlets, both side outlets of the instrument panel and some through windshield defroster outlets (A small amount of air flows to the windshield and both side windows to prevent fogging.)

Heat-def:

Windshield defroster outlets, foot outlets and both side outlets of the instrument panel

DYNAMIC VENTILATION

Dynamic Ventilation is a system that uses sensors and other technology to judge that someone is sitting in the front passenger seat or rear seat and prioritizes the climate control for these seats when they are occupied.

When the push-button ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position, the climate control system automatically selects the Dynamic Ventilation mode according to where the vehicle occupants are sitting.

"DRIVER" mode (driver's seat is only occupied):



When the climate control system judges that the driver is the only vehicle occupant, "DRIVER" is displayed on the screen and the system directs the airflow

only to the driver. To cancel the airflow “DRIVER” mode, touch the “ALL” icon, and “ALL” will be displayed instead of “DRIVER”, and airflow will be directed to all the seats.

“FRONT” mode (driver’s seat and front passenger’s seat are occupied):



When the climate control system judges that the driver’s and passenger’s seats are occupied, “FRONT” is displayed on the screen and the system directs the airflow to the driver and front passenger. To cancel the airflow “FRONT” mode, touch the “ALL” icon, and “ALL” will be displayed instead of “FRONT”, and airflow will be directed to all the seats.

“ALL” mode (rear seats are occupied by passengers):



When the climate control system judges that there are passengers occupying the rear seats, “ALL” is displayed on the screen and the system directs the airflow to all vehicle occupants. To cancel the airflow “ALL” mode, touch the “ALL” icon,

and “DRIVER” or “FRONT” will be displayed on the screen depending on which passenger’s seats are occupied, and airflow will be directed to the seats depending on the airflow mode.

NOTE

- Depending on the settings of the climate control system or other factors affecting the temperature inside the vehicle, the operation of the Dynamic Ventilation mode for occupants may differ from the operation displayed on the screen.
- The climate control system judges that the front passenger’s seat is occupied by detecting such things as the fastening of the seatbelt, opening or closing of the door, and operation of the passenger’s side temperature setting controls.
- If “FRONT” is displayed on the screen when the front passenger’s door is opened and then closed and the climate control system subsequently judges that the front passenger’s seat is not occupied, the screen will display “DRIVER” when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 13 mph (20 km/h).
- The climate control system judges that there are passengers occupying the rear seats according to the opening and closing of the rear doors. However, touching the “ALL” icon will turn off the function that judges whether the rear doors are open or closed. To turn the function on again, turn the ignition switch to the “OFF” position for approximately one hour.
- The system may not be able to judge the presence of passengers accurately, in which case this function may not operate properly.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL

Perform the following operation to regulate the temperature of airflow from the air outlets.

Temperature control buttons:

Press the temperature control button to the blue side (cool) or the red side (warm).

Temperature control screen:

1. Touch the climate control mode indicator.
2. Select the preferred temperature by the following operation.
 - Touch and move the temperature control bar.
 - Touch “^”/“v”.
 - Touch the preferred temperature in the temperature control screen.

MAX A/C mode

For quicker cooling, touch “MAX A/C” on the climate control mode select icon or customizable icon.

When the MAX A/C mode is on, the following settings will be changed automatically.

- The air conditioner will turn on.
- The temperature will be set on the lowest.
- The fan speed will be set on the maximum speed.
- The air inlet will be set to the recirculation mode.
- The airflow mode setting will be set to the ventilation mode.

To turn off the MAX A/C mode and return to the previous setting, touch “MAX A/C” again.

NOTE

For models with the Driver Monitoring System, MAX A/C mode will be canceled if the Driver Monitoring System completes user recognition again while MAX A/C mode is in use.

SYNC mode

When the SYNC mode is turned on, both the driver's and passenger's side temperatures are synchronized using the driver's side temperature control button and temperature control screen.

- If “SYNC” is displayed on the customizable icon, touch “SYNC” to turn the SYNC mode on or off.
- If a customizable icon other than “SYNC” is displayed, touch the climate control mode indicator. Then touch “SYNC” to turn the SYNC mode on or off.

When the SYNC mode is on, the SYNC mode indicator will be displayed. Touch “SYNC” again, press the passenger's side temperature control button or operate the passenger's side temperature control bar to cancel the SYNC mode. When the SYNC mode is off, the SYNC mode indicator will no longer be displayed. In this case, temperature control on the driver's side and passenger's side will be separated. The temperature will be controlled individually using the driver's and passenger's temperature control button and the driver's and passenger's temperature control bar.

FAN SPEED CONTROL

Select the preferred fan speed by touching [◀] or [▶] on the climate control screen.

AIR CONDITIONER CONTROL

The air conditioner operates only when the hybrid system is running.

Perform the following operation while the fan is in operation to turn on the air

conditioner.

- If "A/C" is displayed on the customizable icon, touch "A/C". When the air conditioner is on, the "A/C" indicator illuminates. And A/C icon will be displayed on the climate control mode indicator.
- If a customizable icon other than "A/C" is displayed, touch the climate control mode indicator. Then touch "A/C" on the climate control mode select icon. When the air conditioner is on, the "A/C" indicator illuminates. The A/C icon will be displayed on the climate control mode indicator.

To turn off the air conditioner, touch "A/C" again. The indicator light will turn off or it will be grayed out.

NOTE

For efficient defogging or dehumidifying in cold weather, turn on the air conditioner. However, if the ambient temperature decreases to approximately 32°F (0°C), the air conditioner and dehumidification system may not work properly.

AIR INLET SELECTION

Select the air inlet by touching the air inlet selection icon.

Recirculation mode:

Interior air is recirculated inside the vehicle. This mode is used for the following cases.

- When driving on a dusty road
- When you want cooling performance to increase (for example, in particularly hot weather)

Perform the following operation to select this mode.

-  is displayed on the customizable icon:
(1) Touch .
-  is not displayed on the customizable icon:
(1) Touch the climate control mode

indicator.

- (2) Touch  on the climate control mode select icon.

 will be displayed on the climate control mode indicator.

Outside air circulation mode:

Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment. This mode is used for the following cases.

- When the road is no longer dusty
- When the interior has cooled to a comfortable temperature

Perform the same operation as the recirculation mode to change the mode.

 will be displayed on the climate control mode indicator.



WARNING

Continued operation in the recirculation mode may fog up the windows. Switch to the outside air circulation mode as soon as the outside dusty condition clears.

NOTE

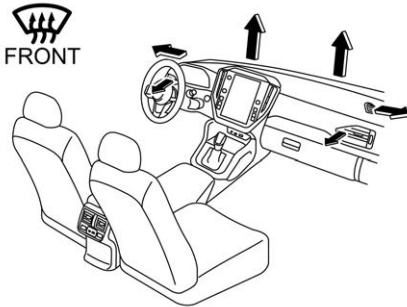
When outside air circulation is selected, the system may automatically adjust the air inlet setting depending on such factors as the temperature setting, the temperature inside the vehicle, or conditions outside the vehicle.

TO TURN OFF THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

To turn off the climate control system, touch the climate control ON/OFF icon.

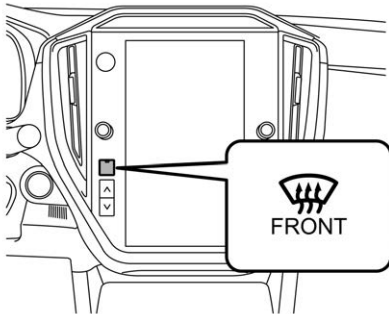
4-5. DEFROSTING

system to the setting that had been selected before the defroster was activated.



To defrost or dehumidify the windshield and front door windows, perform the following procedures.

- To select the “” mode, press the defroster button.
- To select the “” mode, touch “” on the airflow mode selection screen.

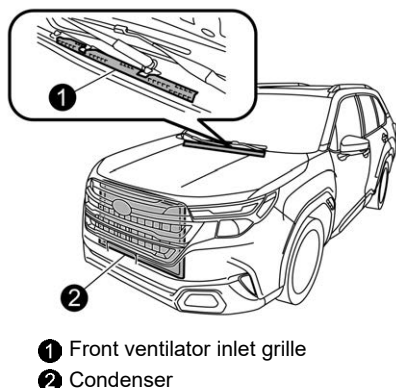


NOTE

- When the “” or “” mode is selected, the air conditioner operates automatically regardless of the position of the air conditioner icon to defrost the windshield more quickly. However, the indicator on the air conditioner icon may not illuminate. At the same time, the air inlet selection is automatically set to the outside air circulation mode.
- After defrosting the windshield by pressing the defroster button “”, pressing the button again returns the

4-6. OPERATING TIPS FOR HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

CLEANING VENTILATOR GRILLE



- ① Front ventilator inlet grille
- ② Condenser

Always keep the front ventilator inlet grille free of snow, leaves, or other obstructions to ensure efficient heating and defrosting. Since the condenser is located in front of the radiator, this area should be kept clean because cooling performance is impaired by any accumulation of insects and leaves on the condenser.

EFFICIENT COOLING AFTER PARKING IN DIRECT SUNLIGHT

After parking in direct sunlight, drive with the windows open for a few minutes to allow outside air to circulate into the heated interior. This results in quicker cooling by the air conditioner. Keep the windows closed during the operation of the air conditioner for maximum cooling efficiency.

CHECKING AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM BEFORE SUMMER SEASON

Check the air conditioner unit for refrigerant leaks, hose conditions, and proper operation each spring. Have the air conditioning system checked by your SUBARU dealer.

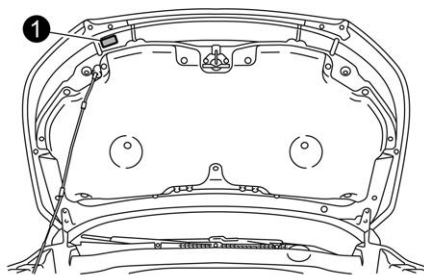
COOLING AND DEHUMIDIFYING IN HIGH HUMIDITY AND LOW TEMPERATURE WEATHER CONDITION

Under certain weather conditions (high relative humidity, low temperatures, etc.) a small amount of water vapor emission from the air outlets may be noticed. This condition is normal and does not indicate any problem with the air conditioning system.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR SHUT-OFF WHEN HYBRID SYSTEM IS HEAVILY LOADED

To improve acceleration and gas mileage, the air conditioner compressor is designed to temporarily shut off during air conditioner operation whenever the accelerator is fully depressed such as during rapid acceleration or when driving on a steep upgrade.

REFRIGERANT FOR YOUR CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



① Air conditioner label

Your air conditioner uses ozone friendly refrigerant R-1234yf (HFO-1234yf).

Before adding, changing or checking the refrigerant, check the air conditioner label in the location shown in the illustration to confirm which type of refrigerant is used in your vehicle.

Consult your SUBARU dealer for service.

Repairs needed as a result of using the wrong refrigerant are not covered under warranty.

4-7. AIR FILTRATION SYSTEM

Your vehicle's air conditioning system is equipped with an air filtration system. Replace the cabin air filter according to the replacement schedule found in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet". This schedule should be followed to maintain the filter's dust collection ability. Under extremely dusty conditions, the filter should be replaced more frequently. Have your filter checked or replaced by your SUBARU dealer. For replacement, use only a genuine SUBARU air filter kit.



CAUTION

Contact your SUBARU dealer if the following occurs, even if it is not yet time to change the filter.

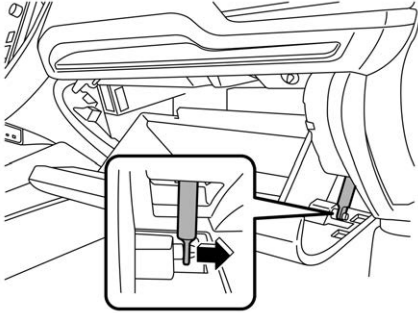
- Reduction of the airflow through the vents.
- Windshield gets easily fogged or misted.

NOTE

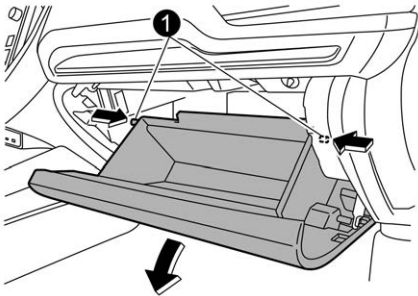
The filter can influence the air conditioning, heating and defroster performance if not properly maintained.

REPLACING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

1. Open the glove box.
2. Remove the damper shaft from the glove box.

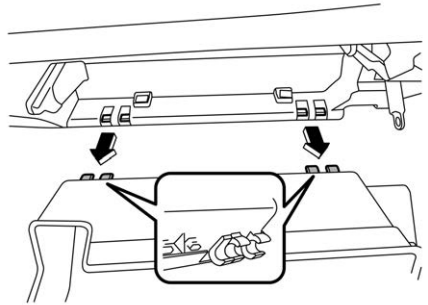


3. Push both sides of the glove box inward to unlock the stoppers and then pull down the glove box as far as it will go.

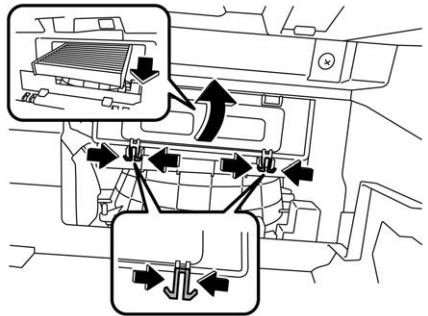


① Stoppers

4. Pull out the glove box horizontally and remove the hinge portion. When doing this, be careful not to damage the hinge.



5. Pinch both tabs and remove the filter cover.



6. Gently tilt down the end of the filter and slowly pull it out 0.4 in (1 cm). Slowly pull out the rest of the filter.
7. Replace the cabin air filter with a new one and then reinstall the cover.



CAUTION

The arrow mark on the filter must point UP.

8. Reinstall the glove box, and connect the damper shaft.
9. Close the glove box.

NOTE

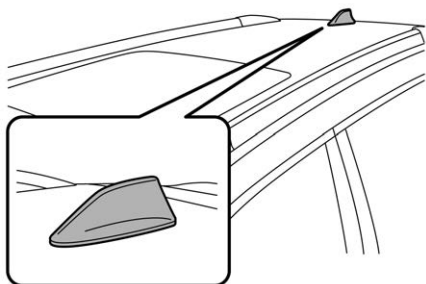
When removing the cabin air filter, do not allow any adhering foreign material to fall into the housing.

AUDIO

5-1.	Antenna	288
	Roof Antenna.....	288
5-2.	Audio Set.....	288

5-1. ANTENNA

ROOF ANTENNA



The satellite radio antenna and telematics antenna (if equipped) are installed in the center of the roof at the rear.

5-2. AUDIO SET

If your vehicle is equipped with a genuine SUBARU navigation system or audio system, refer to the separate navigation/ audio Owner's Manual for details.

INTERIOR EQUIPMENT

6-1.	Interior Light.....	292
	Map Lights.....	292
	Dome Light.....	292
	Cargo Area Light	293
	Rear Gate Light.....	293
	OFF Delay Timer	293
6-2.	Sun Visors	294
	Sun Visor Extension Plate.....	294
	Vanity Mirror with Light.....	295
6-3.	Overhead Console	296
6-4.	Storage Compartment	296
	Glove Box.....	296
	Center Tray.....	297
	Center Console	297
	Center Console Tray	297
6-5.	Cup Holder	298
	Front Passenger's Cup Holder	298
	Rear Passenger's Cup Holder	299
6-6.	Bottle Holders	299
6-7.	Accessory Power Outlets.....	300
6-8.	USB Power Supply	301
	How to Use the USB Power Supply	302
6-9.	Wireless Charger	303
	How to Use the Wireless Charger.....	303
	Certification for the Wireless Charger.....	307
6-10.	Ashtray (Dealer Option).....	309
6-11.	Assist Grip.....	310
6-12.	Floor Mat	310
6-13.	Shopping Bag Hook.....	311
6-14.	Cargo Upper Hooks	312
6-15.	Cargo Area Cover	313
	Using the Cover.....	313
	To Install the Front Cover.....	313
	To Remove the Front Cover.....	313
	To Remove the Cover Housing	314
	To Install the Cover Housing	314
6-16.	Cargo Tie-Down Hooks	314
6-17.	Under-Floor Storage Compartment	315

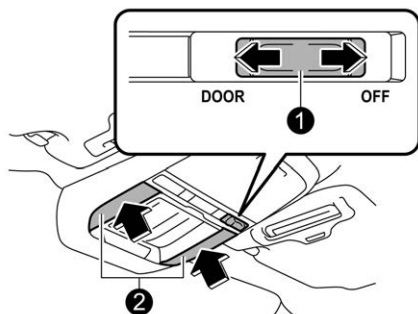
6-1. INTERIOR LIGHT



CAUTION

When leaving your vehicle, make sure the lights are turned off to avoid 12 V battery discharge.

MAP LIGHTS



- ① Door interlock switch
- ② Lens

To turn on the map light, press the lens.

To turn it off, press the lens again.



CAUTION

Do not keep watching the light source because they use LEDs. Doing so could damage your eyes.

The door interlock switch has the following positions.

OFF:

The map lights do not illuminate in conjunction with a door opening. However, the lights can be turned on manually by pressing the map light lens.

DOOR:

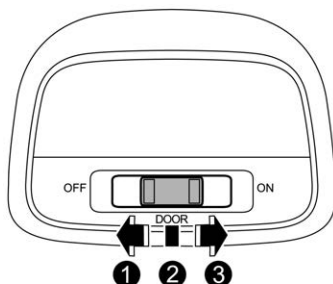
The map light illuminates in the following cases.

- Any of the doors (other than the rear gate) is opened.

- The doors are unlocked using the keyless access function. Refer to "Locking and Unlocking with "Keyless Access" Entry Function" P138.
- The doors are unlocked using the remote keyless entry system. Refer to "Remote Keyless Entry System" P149.
- The ignition switch is turned from the "ACC" position to the "OFF" position.

After all the doors (other than the rear gate) are closed, the map lights gradually turn off. For details, refer to "OFF Delay Timer" P293.

DOME LIGHT



- ① OFF
- ② DOOR
- ③ ON

ON:

The light remains on continuously.

OFF:

The light remains off.

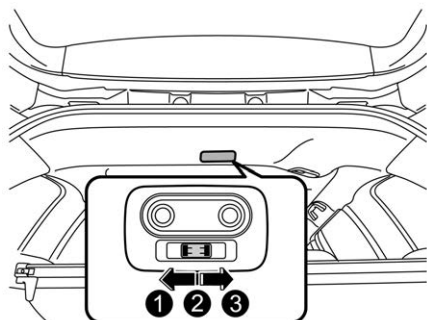
DOOR:

The dome light illuminates in the following cases.

- Any of the doors or the rear gate is opened.
- The doors or the rear gate are unlocked using the keyless access function. Refer to "Locking and Unlocking with "Keyless Access" Entry Function" P138.

- The doors or the rear gate are unlocked using the remote keyless entry system. Refer to “Remote Keyless Entry System” P149.
- The ignition switch is turned from the “ACC” position to the “OFF” position.

CARGO AREA LIGHT



- ① OFF
- ② DOOR
- ③ ON

OFF:

The light remains off.

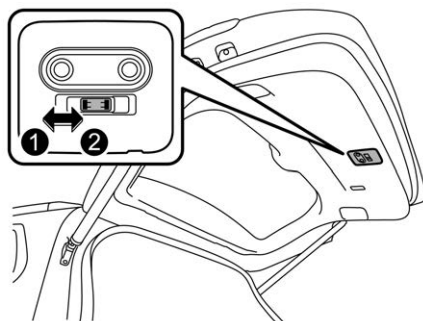
DOOR:

The light illuminates when the rear gate is opened. The light remains illuminated and gradually turns off after the rear gate is closed.

ON:

The light remains on continuously.

REAR GATE LIGHT



- ① OFF
- ② DOOR

OFF:

The light remains off.

DOOR:

The rear gate light will illuminate when the rear gate is opened.

OFF DELAY TIMER

This function will automatically illuminate the following lights for a certain period of time.

- Dome light
- Map lights
- Cargo area light
- Rear gate light

When the door interlock switch is set to the “DOOR” position, the light will turn on and off depending on the locking and unlocking of the doors, the opening and closing of the doors, as well as the position of the ignition switch.

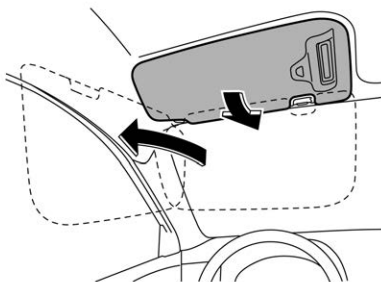
NOTE

The setting for the period of time in which the lights remain on (OFF delay timer) can be changed by operating the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

Also, the setting of the lights remain on (OFF delay timer) can be changed by your SUBARU dealer. Contact your

SUBARU dealer for details.

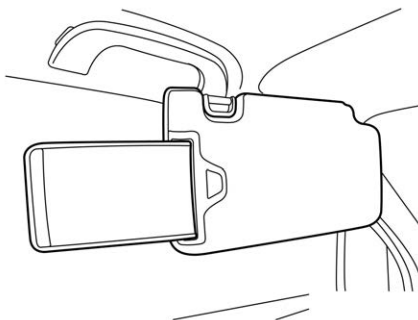
6-2. SUN VISORS



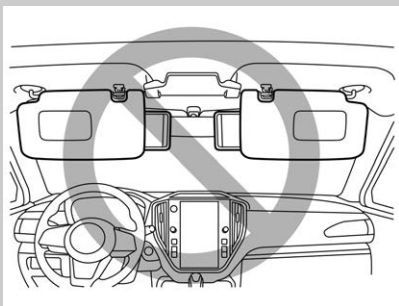
To block out glare, swing down the visors.

To use the sun visor at a side window, swing it down and move it sideways.

SUN VISOR EXTENSION PLATE



With the sun visor positioned over the side window, you can use the sun visor extension plate to prevent glare through the gap between the sun visor and center pillar. To use the extension plate, pull it toward the rear of the vehicle. When you have finished using it, stow it by pushing it toward the front of the vehicle.

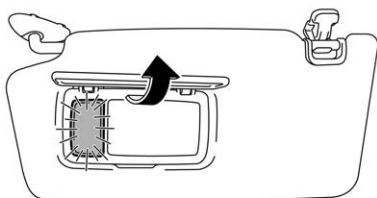
 CAUTION

Do not pull out the extension plate with the sun visor positioned over the windshield. The extension plate would obstruct your view of the inside mirror.

NOTE

Use of the vanity mirror light for a long period of time while the hybrid system is not running can cause 12 V battery discharge.

6

VANITY MIRROR WITH LIGHT

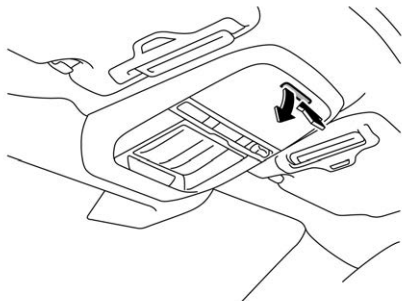
To use the vanity mirror, swing down the sun visor and open the vanity mirror cover.

The lights beside the vanity mirror illuminate when the mirror cover is opened.

 CAUTION

Keep the vanity mirror cover closed while the car is being driven to avoid being blinded by glare.

6-3. OVERHEAD CONSOLE



To open the console, push on the lid lightly and it will automatically open.



CAUTION

- Before driving, ensure that the overhead console is closed.
- When your vehicle is parked in the sun or on a warm day, the inside of the overhead console heats up. Avoid storing plastic or other heat-vulnerable or flammable articles such as a lighter in the overhead console.

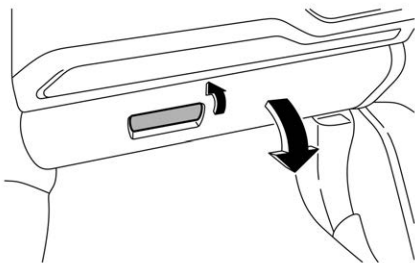
6-4. STORAGE COMPARTMENT



CAUTION

- Always keep the storage compartment closed while driving to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden stops or an accident.
- Do not store the following items in the storage compartment. Otherwise, it may cause a fire or accident.
 - Spray cans, containers with flammable or corrosive liquids or any other dangerous items.
 - Plastic or other heat-vulnerable or flammable articles such as a lighter.

GLOVE BOX

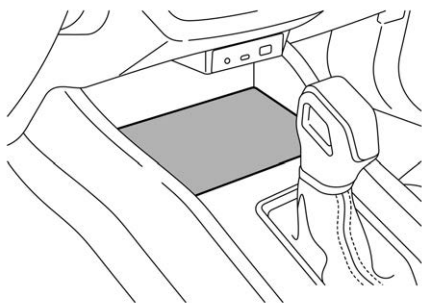


To open the glove box, pull the handle. To close it, push the lid firmly upward.

NOTE

When the instrument panel illumination is on, the light that illuminates the glove box is on. Refer to "Headlights" P237.

CENTER TRAY



The center tray is located below the center of the instrument panel.

WARNING

When the wireless charger is turned on, do not place coins, keys, clips, or other metal objects on the center tray. For details, refer to "Wireless Charger" Ⓞ P303.

CAUTION

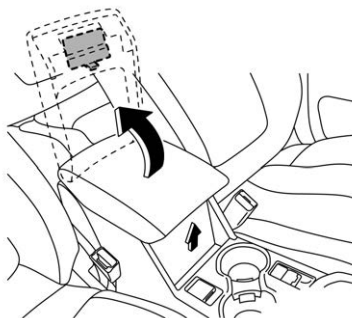
Do not use the center tray to hold objects that could roll out of the tray. You may get injured if objects are thrown out of the tray while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTE

When the instrument panel illumination is on, the light that illuminates the center tray is on. Refer to "Headlights" Ⓞ P237.

CENTER CONSOLE

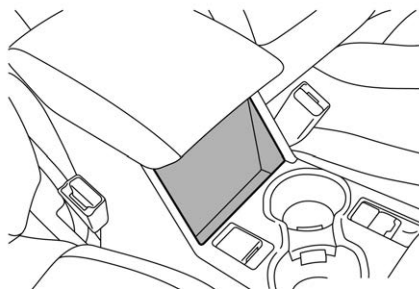
The center console box provides a storage space.



To open the lid, pull up the lock release lever.

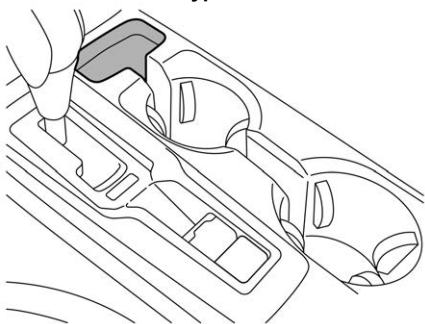
CENTER CONSOLE TRAY

Type-A



The center console tray is located on the front side of the center console.

Type-B



The center console tray is in front of the front passenger's cup holder.

6-5. CUP HOLDER

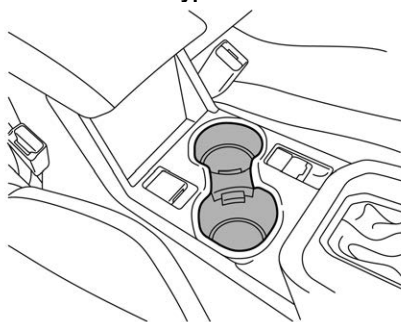


CAUTION

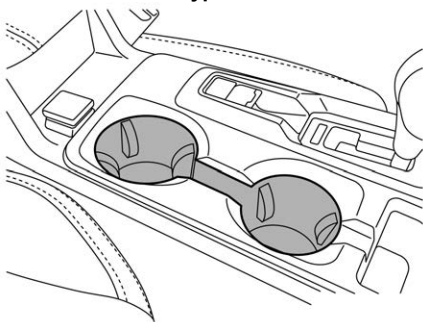
Take care to avoid spills. Beverages, if hot, might burn you and/or your passengers. Spilled beverages may also damage upholstery, carpets or audio equipment.

FRONT PASSENGER'S CUP HOLDER

Type-A



Type-B



The dual cup holder is built into the center console.

 CAUTION

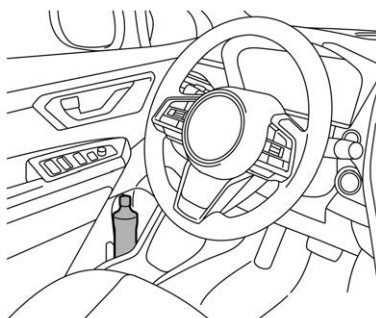
- Do not pick up a cup from the cup holder or put a cup in the holder while you are driving, as this may distract you and lead to an accident.
- Take care not to spill a beverage on the select lever or any switch(es) in the adjacent area. If the beverage is spilled, it may cause a malfunction of the select lever and/or switch(es).

REAR PASSENGER'S CUP HOLDER

A dual cup holder is built into the armrest.

 CAUTION

When a cup containing a beverage is in the cup holder, do not fold down or recline any seat. Otherwise, the beverage could spill while driving and, if the beverage is hot, it could burn you and/or your passengers.

6-6. BOTTLE HOLDERS

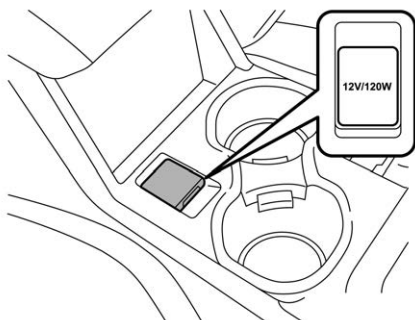
The bottle holder equipped on each door trim can be used to hold beverage bottles and other items.

 CAUTION

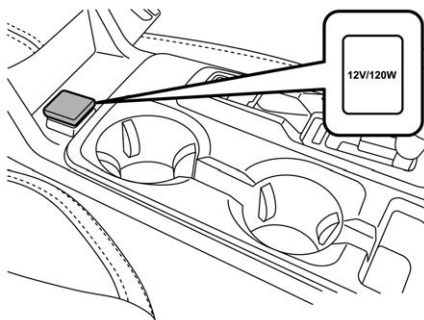
- Do not pick up a bottle from the bottle holder or put a bottle in the holder while you are driving, as this may distract you and lead to an accident.
- When placing a beverage in a bottle holder, make sure it is capped. Otherwise, the beverage could spill when opening/closing the door or while driving and, if the beverage is hot, it could burn you and/or your passengers.

6-7. ACCESSORY POWER OUTLETS

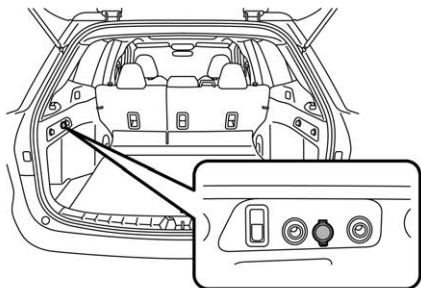
Center console (type-A)



Center console (type-B)



Cargo area



An accessory power outlet is provided as shown in the illustration.

You can use an in-vehicle electrical appliance by connecting it to an outlet.

Electrical power (12 V DC) from the 12 V

battery is available at any of the outlets when the ignition switch is in either the "ACC" or "ON" position.

The maximum power rating of an appliance that can be connected is **120 W**.



CAUTION

- Do not attempt to use a cigarette lighter in the accessory power outlet.
- Do not place any foreign objects, especially metal ones such as coins or aluminum foil, into the accessory power outlet. That could cause a short circuit. Always put the cap on the accessory power outlet when it is not in use.
- Use only electrical appliances which are designed for 12 V DC.
- The maximum power rating of an appliance that can be connected is 120 W. Do not use an appliance which exceeds the indicated wattage for each outlet.
- When using appliances connected to two or more outlets simultaneously, the total power consumed by them must not exceed 120 W. Overloading the accessory power outlet can cause a short circuit. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical appliance.
- If the plug on your electric appliance is either too loose or too tight for the accessory power outlet, this can result in a poor contact or cause the plug to get stuck. Only use plugs that fit properly.
- Use of an electric appliance in the accessory power outlet for a long period of time while the hybrid system is not running can cause 12 V battery discharge.
- Before driving your vehicle, make sure that the plug and the cord on your electrical appliance will not interfere with your shifting gears

and operating the accelerator and brake pedals. If they do, do not use the electrical appliance while driving.

6-8. USB POWER SUPPLY



CAUTION

- The specification of a USB port that can be used is the Type-A and Type-C. If a different specification of device is connected, power supply or charging may not be possible, or the device may malfunction.
- There is a risk that a connected device may malfunction or data may be damaged. The connection of a device shall be performed at your responsibility.
- To avoid an electric shock or a malfunction, observe the following precautions.
 - Do not connect a USB hub.
 - Do not insert any metal or other foreign object into the USB port.
 - Do not spill water or other liquid on the USB port.
- Be careful not to pull the connected cable. Doing so could break the USB port and the connected device.
- If a device is connected for a long time when the hybrid system is not running, doing so may cause the risk of a discharged 12 V battery. Even when the hybrid system is running, we recommend that you do not connect a device for an unnecessarily long time.
- Do not connect a malfunctioning device. Doing so may cause the risk of smoke and fire.

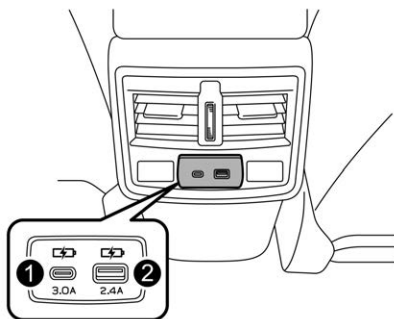
NOTE

- *The rated voltage of each USB port is 5 V. For details about the maximum rated power, refer to “How to Use the USB Power Supply” P302. Before*

connecting a device, be sure to read the instruction manual of the device and check whether or not this specification of the output is supported by the device. If a device that requires power exceeding the maximum rating is connected, power supply or charging may not be possible. Even if charging could be completed, the time required for charging may be longer than when the genuine charger for that device is used.

- Depending on the device, charging may be possible only when a special cable is used. In this case, be sure to connect the device using the special cable.
- When a device that communicates with a PC is connected, power supply or charging may not be possible.
- When connect a device for charging, disconnect the device promptly after charging is completed.

Console USB port:



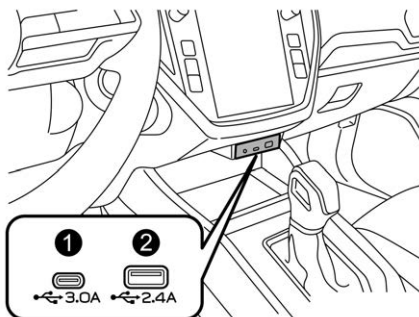
① USB Type-C: DC 5 V/3.0 A

② USB Type-A: DC 5 V/2.4 A

Before using the USB port to use or charge an electronic device, turn the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position. The combined maximum output of the two USB ports is 5.4 A.

HOW TO USE THE USB POWER SUPPLY

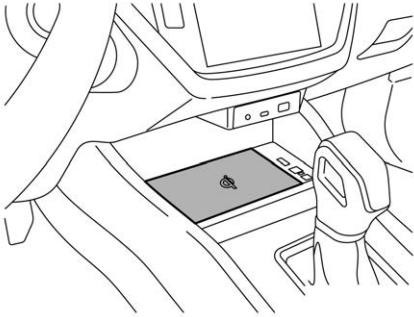
Front seat USB port:



① USB Type-C: DC 5 V/3.0 A (if equipped)

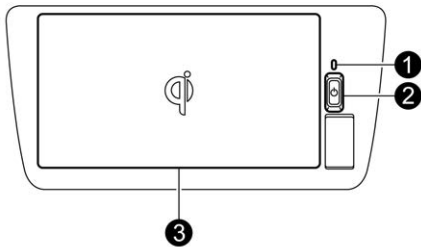
② USB Type-A: DC 5 V/2.4 A

6-9. WIRELESS CHARGER



To charge a cell phone, smartphone or a similar mobile device compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard, place the device in the charging area located below the center information display.

The “Qi” logo is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



- ① Indicator light
- ② Power switch
- ③ Charging area

NOTE

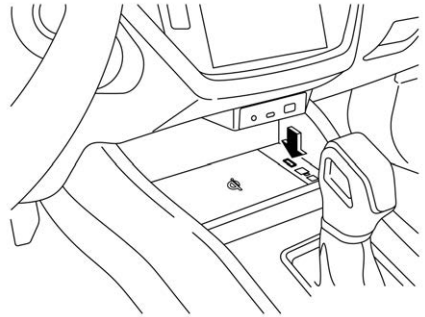
Mobile devices and wireless chargers contain coils for charging. These coils allow the wireless charging system to charge a mobile device with a high level of charging efficiency. When your device is in the charging area, the wireless charger detects it and aligns an integrated moving coil with the coil in your device for charging. If vehicle vibration causes the two coils to become misaligned while the

vehicle is in motion, the moving coil of the wireless charger automatically repositions itself and resumes charging.

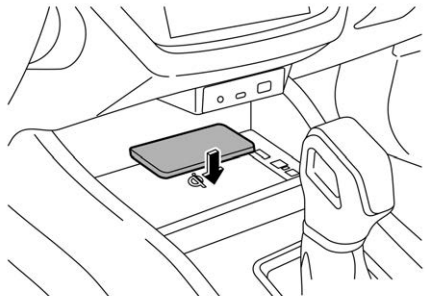
However, if the mobile device moves out of the charging area, charging will automatically stop.

HOW TO USE THE WIRELESS CHARGER

1. The wireless charger operates when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position.
2. Press the power switch once to turn on the wireless charger. When the wireless charger is ON, the indicator light illuminates in green.



3. Place the mobile device so that the screen or keypad is facing up (the charging surface is facing downward). The center of the device must also be aligned with the center of the charging area. The indicator light illuminates in orange during charging.



- 4. The indicator light illuminates in green when charging is complete.

NOTE

- *If the indicator light does not illuminate in orange and device charging does not occur, move the device to the center of the charging area. Depending on the mobile device, the charging coil may not be in the center of the device. In such cases, place the mobile device so that its charging coil is in the center of the charging area.*
- *The power status of the wireless charger is stored even when the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position.*

How to use the quick charge

The following types of mobile devices support quick charging as opposed to normal charging (5 W).

- Mobile devices compliant with WPC* Ver. 1.2.4 and compatible with fast chargers can be charged up to 10 W.
- iPhone 8 (or later) with an iOS version compliant with WPC* Ver. 1.2.4 and compatible with 7.5 W charging.

* WPC: Wireless Power Consortium

1. Press the power switch three times to change to the quick-charging mode while your mobile device is charging in normal mode. The indicator light will change from orange to alternating green and orange when the wireless charger switches to the quick-charging mode.
2. When charging is complete, the indicator light will turn green, and the quick charging mode will end. To restart quick-charging, switch to the quick-charging mode again.

To turn off the wireless charger

Press the power switch once. When the wireless charger is OFF, the indicator light turns off.

NOTE

When using the center tray as a storage compartment, ensure that the indicator light is off. Refer to “Center Tray” P297.

Indicator light patterns

Indicator light	Interpretation
Off	The wireless charger is turned off
Green (illuminated)	Standby (ready for charging)*1
	Charging is complete*2
Orange (illuminated)	A mobile device is in the charging area (a mobile device is being detected)
	Charging
Green and orange illuminate alternately	Quick charging is in progress

*1: No power is output for charging when the wireless charger is in standby mode. Even if metal objects are placed on the charging tray in this state, they will not overheat.

*2: For some mobile devices, the indicator light remains orange even after charging is complete.

List of warnings

Indicator light	Possible causes	Solution
Flashes orange once per second	A communication error occurred between the wireless charger and the access key fob.	If the hybrid system is running, stop the hybrid system and restart it. If the ignition switch is in "ACC", start the hybrid system once.
Repeatedly flashes orange three times	Metallic foreign object detected. A foreign object is detected between the mobile device and the charging area.	Remove any foreign objects between the mobile device and the charging area.
	The wireless charger detected insufficient charging performance because the charging coils of the mobile device and wireless charging coils are far apart.	Remove the mobile device from the charging area, check that the activation indicator light is illuminating in green again, and place the device in the center of the charging area. If there is a case or cover on your mobile device, be sure to remove it.
Repeatedly flashes orange four times	The temperature inside the wireless charger has increased.	Remove the mobile device from the charging area temporarily to stop charging. When the temperature of the mobile device cools down, start charging the device again.

**WARNING**

- Do not apply hair spray or insecticide to the wireless charger or wipe it using flammable substances such as oils, alcohol, benzine, or paint thinner. Doing so may cause a vehicle fire.
- For safety reasons, drivers must not operate a charging mobile device while driving.
- Do not charge small devices such as cordless headphones or lightweight cell phones while driving. Due to their light weight, these devices may be thrown from the charging tray resulting in an accident.
- The wireless power receiver can affect some implanted or other electrical medical devices. If you use a cardiac pacemaker, ventricular pacing pulse generator, cardioverter-defibrillator, or a similar device, consult with your physician before using the wireless charger.

**CAUTION**

- Before charging your device, make sure that there is no metal between the charging area and the mobile device. Metal objects may generate heat and cause burns when placed in the charging area.
- Do not apply strong force or impact to the charging area.
- Do not affix aluminum stickers to or place other metal objects in the charging area. Also, do not charge a mobile device that has aluminum stickers or other metal objects attached to it that may come in contact with the charging area. Metal objects may generate heat and cause burns when placed in the charging area.

- Do not disassemble, modify, or remove the wireless charger.
- Do not place magnetized objects in or near the charging area.
- During charging, do not cover your device with a cloth, etc.
- Do not charge your device in dusty conditions.
- Make sure that no foreign objects or liquids are placed or spilled in the wireless charger.
- Do not place the access key fob near the wireless charger.
- When your device is charging, keep any magnetic cards such as credit cards and precision devices such as watches away from the charging area. They may be damaged.
- Do not leave objects in the trays unattended for a long period of time. The paint on the trays may deteriorate depending on the type of device case or accessory.
- When the OS version of a mobile device is updated, the charging specifications may change significantly. Also, if the OS versions compatible with WPC change, the quick charging function may become unavailable. For details, check the website of your mobile device manufacturer.
- To prevent discharging the 12 V battery, do not use the wireless charger for long periods of time when the hybrid system is stopped.

NOTE

- *This function is not available for devices larger than the charger tray.*
- *The wireless charger and mobile device will emit heat during charging, but this is not a malfunction.*

- *When your mobile device emits heat during charging, the mobile device's protective function may cancel charging.*
- *The fan may activate when the temperature rises, but this is not a malfunction.*
- *Qi standard wireless charger can be used on compatible devices. However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.*
- *If you hear noise on the AM radio while your device is charging, you may be able to reduce the noise by changing the charging frequency. To change the charging frequency, press and hold the power switch to turn on the system. After a certain amount of time, the indicator light will flash orange twice to indicate when the frequency changes.*
- *If the access key fob cannot be detected in the cabin, the battery cannot be charged. In addition, charging may be temporarily suspended when the remote keyless entry system is in operation, such as when opening and closing doors.*
- *In the following cases, the wireless charger will not operate normally:*
 - *You are in an area near a facility where electronic equipment is emitting strong radio waves, such as a power plant, broadcast station, or TV tower, or an electronic remote controller is being used nearby.*
 - *The ambient temperature around the charging tray is high due to hot weather.*
- *If charging stops after a certain period of time, and the wireless charger does not operate normally, it may be due to any of the following reasons:*
 - *The mobile device is protruding from the charging area.*
 - *The mobile device is equipped with a large protruding camera.*
 - *A thick object such as a case, cover, or accessory is between the*

charging surface of the portable device and the charging area.

- *Two or more mobile devices are placed on the charging tray at the same time.*

CERTIFICATION FOR THE WIRELESS CHARGER

The U.S. and other FCC compliant countries:

FCC ID: ACJ932AF2201



CAUTION

FCC CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a wireless power charger, pursuant to part 18 of the FCC Rules.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 and part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Canada-spec. models:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause interference.
- (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

- 1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
- 2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.



CAUTION

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

6-10. ASHTRAY (Dealer Option)

When using the ashtray, open the lid of the ashtray. Fully close the lid after using the ashtray to help reduce residual smoke.

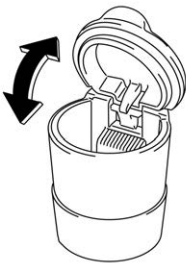


CAUTION

- Do not use ashtrays as waste receptacles or leave a lighted cigarette in an ashtray. This could cause a fire.
- Always extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them into the ashtray, and then close the ashtray securely. If you keep the ashtray open, the fire of the cigarette may spread to another cigarette butt and start a fire.
- Do not put flammable material in the ashtray.
- Do not leave a lot of cigarette butts in the ashtray.

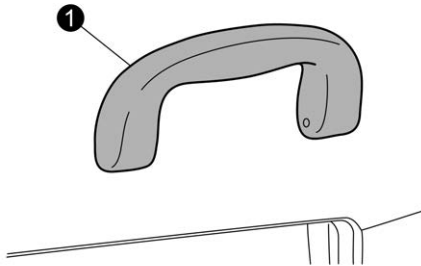
NOTE

Particles of ash and tobacco will accumulate around the hinges of the ashtray's inner lid. Clean them off using a toothbrush or a similar narrow-ended implement.



The portable ashtray can be installed in each cup holder or bottle holder. For the locations of the cup holders, refer to "Cup Holder" P298. For the locations of the bottle holders, refer to "Bottle Holders" P299.

6-11. ASSIST GRIP



① Assist grip

The assist grip is to be held to support the body of the passengers when they are in the seat and the vehicle is moving.



WARNING

Do not hold the assist grip when getting up from the seat. Holding and pulling the assist grip in the wrong way could break the grip and possibly cause injury.



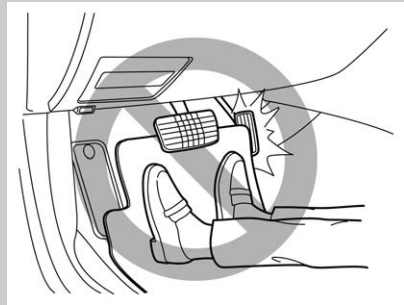
CAUTION

Do not attach heavy objects to the assist grip. Doing so could break it and damage the object.

6-12. FLOOR MAT



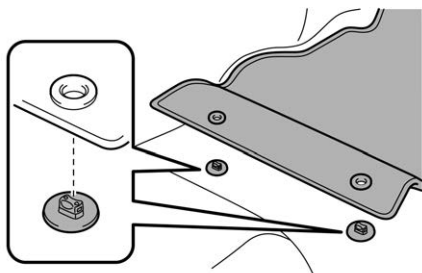
CAUTION



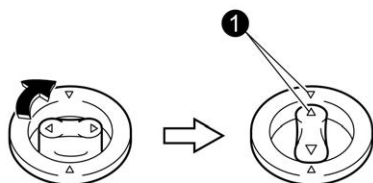
If the floor mat slips forward and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it could cause an accident. Observe the following precautions to prevent the floor mat from slipping forward.

- Be sure to use a genuine SUBARU floor mat designed with grommets in the correct locations.
- Make sure that the driver's floor mat is placed back in its proper location and is correctly secured on its retaining pins.
- Do not use more than one floor mat.

1. Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2. Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



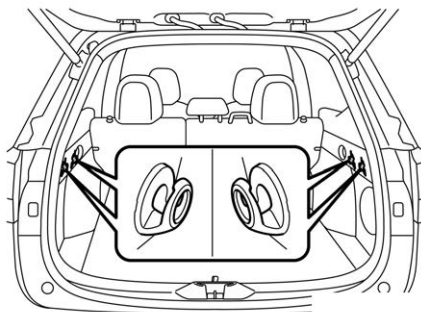
- 1 Align the triangle marks ($\triangle$) when installing the floor mats.

6-13. SHOPPING BAG HOOK



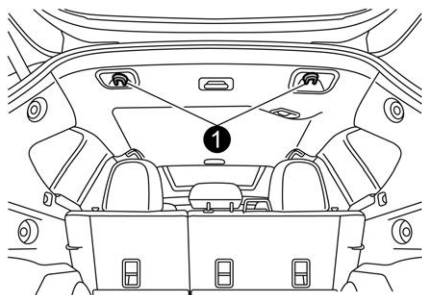
CAUTION

Do not hang items on the shopping bag hook that weigh 6 lbs (3 kg) or more.



A shopping bag hook is attached to each side of the cargo area.

6-14. CARGO UPPER HOOKS



① Cargo upper hooks

There are two hooks on the lining in the cargo area. Use them to hang or secure lightweight objects when the vehicle is stopped.



WARNING

Do not hang anything on the hooks that produces a flame. Flammable gas may fill the inside of the vehicle or cause a fire.



CAUTION

When using a hook, observe the following precautions.

- Do not drive with an object hanging on a hook. There is a risk that you will not be able to see behind you, or that an object may be propelled when braking or starting suddenly, which could lead to an accident or injury.
- Do not hang heavy or large objects on the hook.

Maximum load capacity: 6 lbs (3 kg)

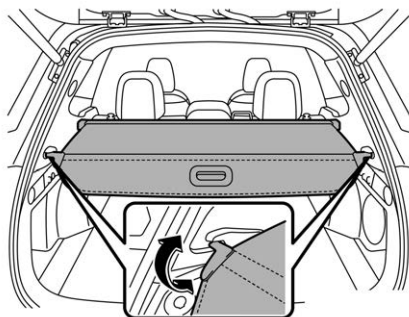
- Do not use the hooks to secure a child restraint system.

- On hot, sunny days, do not leave objects hanging from the hooks for a long time. If the inside of the car becomes hot, the hook may be deformed, and the hanging objects may fall.

6-15. CARGO AREA COVER

The cargo area cover is provided for covering the cargo area and to protect its contents from direct sunlight. This cover is detachable to make room for additional cargo.

USING THE COVER



To extend the cover, pull the cargo area cover using the center hole, then insert its hooks into the catches as shown.

To rewind it, unhook it from the catches and it will rewind automatically. You should hold on to the cover and guide it back into the cover housing while it is rewinding.

WARNING

Do not place anything on the extended cover. Putting excessive weight on the extended cover can break it and an object on the cover could tumble forward in the event of a sudden stop or collision. This could cause serious injury.

CAUTION

Be careful not to scratch the rear gate stays while extending and rewinding the cover.

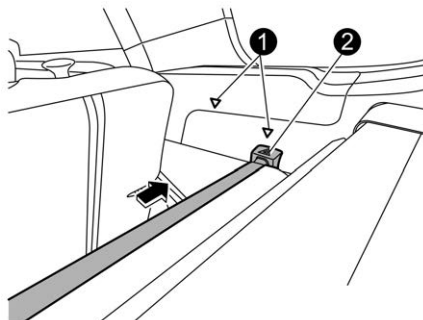
Scratches on the stays could cause leakage of gas from the stays, which may result in their inability to hold the

rear gate open.

TO INSTALL THE FRONT COVER

CAUTION

When reclining the rear seatback, move the front cover backward so that the cover is not damaged.



- ① Triangle marks (vehicle trim)
- ② Triangle mark (front cover)

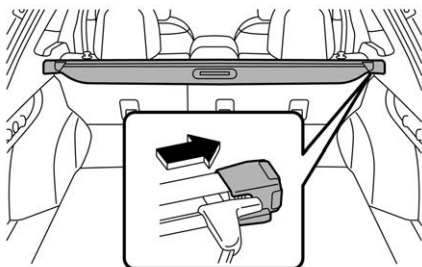
1. Align the triangle mark on the right side of the front cover with the area near either of the two triangle marks on the vehicle trim. After determining the position of the front cover, secure it in place.
2. Push the front cover to the right side and shorten the bar.
3. Repeat the procedure described in step 1 on the left side of the vehicle.

TO REMOVE THE FRONT COVER

1. Push the front cover to the right side and shorten the bar.
2. Remove the front cover.

TO REMOVE THE COVER HOUSING

1. Rewind the cover.
2. Push the cover housing to the right side and shorten it.

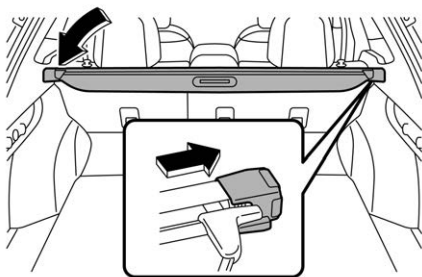


3. Take it off the retainer.

TO INSTALL THE COVER HOUSING

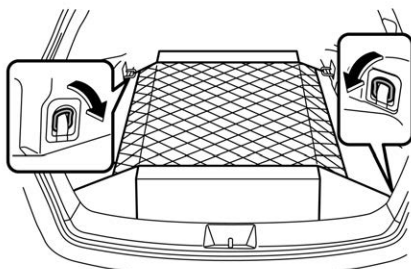
The right end of the cargo area cover is a sliding structure.

1. Insert the right end of the cover into the recessed portion.



2. Hold the cover housing securely and insert the left end of the cover into the recessed portion.

6-16. CARGO TIE-DOWN HOOKS



The cargo area is equipped with four tie-down hooks so that cargo can be secured with a cargo net or ropes.

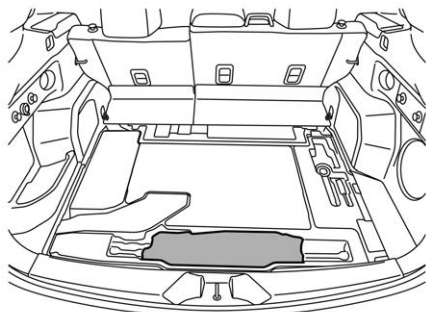
When using the front tie-down hooks, turn them down out of the storing recesses.



CAUTION

The cargo tie-down hooks are designed only for securing light cargo. Never try to secure cargo that exceeds the capacity of the hooks. The maximum load capacity is 44 lbs (20 kg) per hook.

6-17. UNDER-FLOOR STORAGE COMPARTMENT



The under-floor storage compartment is located under the floor of the cargo area and can be used to store small items. To open the lid, pull the strap up.



CAUTION

- Always keep the lid of the under-floor storage compartment closed while driving to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden stop or an accident.
- Do not store spray cans, containers with flammable or corrosive liquids or any other dangerous items in the under-floor storage compartment.

STARTING AND OPERATING

7-1.	Fuel	320
	Fuel Requirements	320
	Fuel Filler Door and Cap	321
7-2.	State Emission Testing (U.S. Only)	324
7-3.	Preparing to Drive.....	326
7-4.	Starting and Stopping the Hybrid System.....	326
	General Precautions When Starting/Stopping the Hybrid System	326
	Safety Precautions for “Keyless Access with Push-Button Start System”	327
	Operating Range for Push-Button Start System	327
	Starting the Hybrid System	327
	Automatic Vehicle Shut Down Function	329
	Stopping the Hybrid System.....	329
	When Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly	330
	Steering Lock	330
7-5.	Remote Engine Start System (Dealer Option)	331
	Remote Engine Starter Transceiver (Fob)	332
	Alternate Operation Method	335
	Entering the Vehicle While It Is Running via Remote Start	335
	Entering the Vehicle Following Remote Engine Start Shutdown ...	336
	Heating or Cooling the Interior of the Vehicle	336
	Remote Transmitter Program (Remote Engine Starter Transceiver).....	336
	System Maintenance	336
	Certification for Remote Engine Starter	338
7-6.	Continuously Variable Transmission.....	338
	Continuously Variable Transmission Features	338
	Select Lever.....	339
	Shift Lock Function.....	341
	Selection of Manual Mode	343
	Driving Tips	344
7-7.	SI-DRIVE	345
	Intelligent (I) Mode	345
	Sport (S) Mode.....	346
	SI-DRIVE Switch.....	346
7-8.	Power Steering.....	347
7-9.	Braking	348
	Braking Tips	348
	Brake System	348
	Disc Brake Pad Wear Warning Indicators.....	349
7-10.	ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System).....	350
	ABS Self-Check	350
	ABS Warning Light	350
7-11.	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System	351
	EBD System Malfunctions	351
7-12.	Vehicle Dynamics Control System	352
	Vehicle Dynamics Control System Monitor	353

STARTING AND OPERATING

	To Turn On/Off the Vehicle Dynamics Control System.....	353
7-13.	X-MODE	354
	To Activate/Deactivate X-MODE	355
	Hill Descent Control Function.....	356
7-14.	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (U.S.-Spec. Models)	357
	Certification for Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....	358
	TPMS Screen	358
7-15.	Parking Your Vehicle	359
	Electronic Parking Brake.....	359
	Parking Tips	361
	Auto Vehicle Hold Function.....	362
	Emergency Brake.....	364
7-16.	Hill Start Assist System	365
7-17.	Surround View Monitor (If Equipped).....	367
	How to Change the Display of Surround View Monitor.....	368
	How to Cancel Surround View Monitor	370
	How to View the Camera Images	371
	Range of Surround View Monitor.....	373
	Using the Camera	374
7-18.	Rear View Camera	375
	How to Use the Rear View Camera	376
	Viewing Range on the Screen.....	376
	Help Lines	377
7-19.	BSD/RCTA.....	379
	System Features	379
	Operating Conditions	381
	BSD/RCTA Approach Indicator Light/Warning Buzzer.....	382
	BSD/RCTA OFF Indicator.....	385
	BSD/RCTA Warning Indicator.....	385
	To Turn On/Off BSD/RCTA	386
	Certification for BSD/RCTA.....	386
	Handling of Radar Sensors	387
7-20.	Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System (If Equipped).....	388
	Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System Overview	389
	Operating Conditions	390
	Sonar Audible Alarm Function	393
	Automatic Braking Function Operation.....	396
	Canceling the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System Operation.....	397
	Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System ON/OFF Setting.....	397
	RAB Warning Indicator.....	398
	Handling of the Sonar Sensors.....	398
7-21.	Driver Monitoring System (If Equipped).....	399
	User Recognition Function.....	403
	Inattentive/Drowsy Driving Warning.....	405
	Driver Monitoring System Indicator/Warning.....	407
	Using the Driver Monitoring System	408

STARTING AND OPERATING

Deleting a User	411
Driver Monitoring System ON/OFF Settings	412
How to Get the Source Code That Uses Open Source Software ...	413

7-1. FUEL



CAUTION

- Use of a fuel which is low in quality or use of an inappropriate fuel additive may cause damage to the engine and/or fuel system.
- Some gas stations, particularly those in high altitude areas, offer fuels posted as regular octane gasoline with an octane rating below 87 AKI (90 RON). Use of those fuels are not recommended.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

The engine is designed to operate using **unleaded gasoline** with an octane rating of **87 AKI (90 RON) or higher**.

Fuel octane rating

Using a gasoline with a lower octane rating can cause persistent and heavy knocking, which can damage the engine. Do not be concerned if your vehicle sometimes knocks lightly when you drive up a hill or when you accelerate. Contact your SUBARU dealer if you use a fuel with the specified octane rating and your vehicle knocks heavily or persistently.

RON:

This octane rating is the Research Octane Number.

AKI:

This octane rating is the average of the Research Octane and Motor Octane numbers and is commonly referred to as the Anti Knock Index (AKI).

Unleaded gasoline

The neck of the fuel filler pipe is designed to accept only an unleaded gasoline filler nozzle. Under no circumstances should leaded gasoline be used because it will damage the emission control system and may impair driveability and fuel economy.

Reformulated gasoline

SUBARU supports the use of reformulated gasoline when available. Reformulated gasoline has been blended to burn more cleanly and reduce vehicle emissions.

MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane-enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl). If you use such fuels, your emission control system performance may deteriorate and the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light may turn on. If this happens, return to your authorized SUBARU Dealer for service. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by your warranty.

Gasoline for cleaner air

Your use of gasoline with detergent additives will help prevent deposits from forming in your engine and fuel system. This helps keep your engine in tune and your emission control system working properly, and is a way of doing your part for cleaner air. If you continuously use a high quality fuel with the proper detergent and other additives, you should never need to add any fuel system cleaning agents to your fuel tank.

Many gasolines are now blended with materials called oxygenates. Use of these fuels can also help keep the air cleaner. Oxygenated blend fuels, such as ethanol (ethyl or grain alcohol) may be used in your vehicle, but should contain no more than 15% ethanol for the proper operation of your SUBARU.

Do not use any gasoline that contains more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50 or E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).

In addition, some gasoline suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines, which are designed to reduce vehicle emissions. SUBARU approves the use of reformulated gasoline.

If you are not sure what the fuel contains, you should ask your service station operators if their gasolines contain detergents and oxygenates and if they have been reformulated to reduce vehicle emissions.

As additional guidance, only use fuels suited for your vehicle as explained in the following.

- Fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that specified in this manual.
- Methanol (methyl or wood alcohol) is sometimes mixed with unleaded gasoline. Methanol can be used in your vehicle **ONLY** if it does not exceed 5% of the fuel mixture **AND** if it is accompanied by sufficient quantities of the proper cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors required to prevent damage to the fuel system. Do not use fuel containing methanol **EXCEPT** under these conditions.
- If undesirable driveability problems are experienced and you suspect they may be fuel related, try a different brand of gasoline before seeking service at your SUBARU dealer.
- Fuel system damage or driveability problems which result from the use of improper fuel are not covered under the SUBARU Limited Warranty.

TOP TIER™ fuel

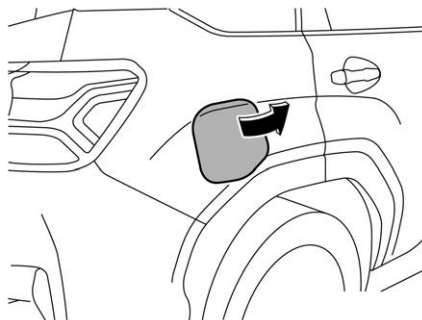


SUBARU recommends the use of TOP TIER™ approved gasoline. For more information on TOP TIER™ approved gasoline and a list of marketers, refer to the official website: www.toptiergas.com

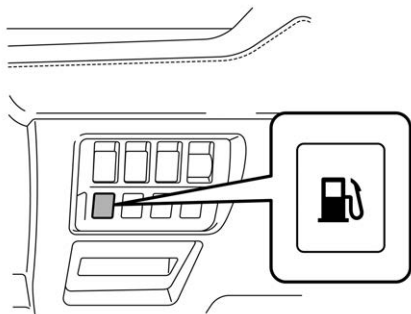
FUEL FILLER DOOR AND CAP

Locations of the fuel filler door and the door release switch

Fuel filler door



Fuel door release switch



Refueling

Only one person should be involved in refueling. Do not allow others to approach the area of the vehicle near the fuel filler pipe while refueling is in progress.

Be sure to observe any other precautions that are posted at the service station.

1. Stop the vehicle and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and turn off all the other electrical components.
2. To open the fuel filler door, push the fuel door release switch on the instrument panel.

When the switch is pressed, a message is displayed on the combination meter.

NOTE

- The fuel filler door opens several seconds or up to approximately 10 seconds after the switch was pressed.
- In the following circumstances, the fuel filler door cannot be opened even when the switch is pressed.
 - While the vehicle is driving
 - When the select lever is not in the "P" position.
 - When there is a malfunction in the fuel system
- If there is a malfunction in the fuel system or other systems, and the fuel filler door cannot be opened, refer to "If the Fuel Filler Door Cannot Be Opened" P477.
- If one of the following occurs when the

Hybrid READY indicator light illuminates, "Unable to refuel" will be shown on the combination meter and refueling will not be possible.

- Vehicle speed is 1 mph (2 km/h) or more.
- Select lever is in a position other than the "P" position.

If the error message does not turn off, consult a SUBARU dealer.

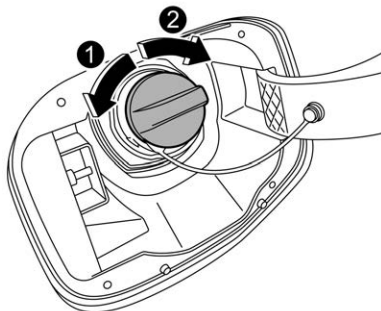
- Complete fueling within 30 minutes after pressing the fuel door release switch. When 30 minutes have passed, the vehicle auto stop function activates and fuel cannot be added to the tank. If this occurs, press the fuel door release switch again.



WARNING

Before opening the fuel filler cap, first touch the vehicle body or a metal portion of the fuel pump or similar object to discharge any static electricity that may be present on your body. If your body is carrying an electrostatic charge, there is a possibility that an electric spark could ignite the fuel, which could burn you. To avoid acquiring a new static electric charge, do not get back into the vehicle while refueling is in progress.

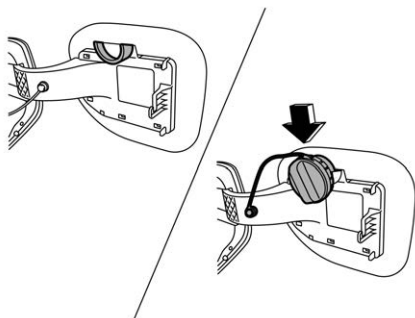
3. Remove the fuel filler cap by turning it slowly counterclockwise.



- ① Open
- ② Close

⚠ WARNING

- Gasoline vapor is highly flammable. Before refueling, always turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position first and then close all vehicle doors and windows. Make sure that there are no lighted cigarettes, open flames or electrical sparks in the adjacent area. Only handle fuel outdoors. Quickly wipe up any spilled fuel.
 - When opening the cap, grasp it firmly and turn it slowly to the left. Do not remove the cap quickly. Fuel may be under pressure and spray out of the fuel filler neck, especially in hot weather. If you hear a hissing sound while you are removing the cap, wait for the sound to stop and then slowly open the cap to prevent fuel from spraying out and creating a fire hazard.
4. Set the fuel filler cap on the cap holder inside the fuel filler door.

**⚠ WARNING**

- When refueling, insert the fuel nozzle securely into the fuel filler pipe. If the nozzle is lifted or not fully inserted, its automatic stopping mechanism may not function, causing fuel to overflow the tank and creating a fire hazard.

- Stop refueling when the automatic stop mechanism on the fuel nozzle activates. If you continue to add fuel, temperature changes or other conditions may cause fuel to overflow from the tank and create a fire hazard.

5. Stop filling the tank after the fuel filler pump automatically stops. Do not add any more fuel.
6. Put the cap back on, turn it clockwise until you hear a clicking noise. Be certain not to catch the tether under the cap while tightening.

**CAUTION**

Make sure that the cap is tightened until it clicks to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

7. Close the fuel filler door completely.

**CAUTION**

If you spill any fuel on the painted surface, rinse it off immediately. Otherwise, the painted surface could be damaged.

NOTE

- You will see the "⬇▶" sign in the fuel gauge. This indicates that the fuel filler door is located on the right side of the vehicle.
- If the fuel filler cap is not tightened until it clicks or if the tether is caught under the cap, the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light may illuminate. Refer to "CHECK ENGINE Warning Light/Malfunction Indicator Light" Ⓞ P188.
- If the fuel filler door is not securely closed, a message is displayed on the combination meter and the CHECK ENGINE warning light/malfunction indicator light may illuminate. Refer to

“CHECK ENGINE Warning Light/Malfunction Indicator Light” P188.

**CAUTION**

- Never add any cleaning agents to the fuel tank. The addition of a cleaning agent may cause damage to the fuel system.
- After refueling, turn the cap to the right until it clicks to ensure that it is fully tightened. If the cap is not securely tightened, fuel may leak out while the vehicle is being driven or fuel spillage could occur in the event of an accident, creating a fire hazard.
- Do not let fuel spill on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Because fuel may damage the paint, be sure to wipe off any spilled fuel quickly. Paint damage caused by spilled fuel is not covered under the SUBARU Limited Warranty.
- Always use a genuine SUBARU fuel filler cap. If you use the wrong cap, it may not fit or have proper venting and your fuel tank and emission control system may be damaged. It could also lead to fuel spillage and a fire.
- Immediately put fuel in the tank whenever the low fuel warning light illuminates. Engine misfires as a result of an empty tank could cause damage to the engine. Continuing to operate your vehicle at an extremely low fuel level may result in a reduction of engine performance.

7-2. STATE EMISSION TESTING (U.S. Only)

**WARNING**

Only use a four-wheel dynamometer when testing an All-Wheel Drive (AWD) model.

Testing of an AWD model must NEVER be performed on a single two-wheel dynamometer. Attempting to do so will result in uncontrolled vehicle movement and may cause an accident or injuries to persons nearby.

**CAUTION**

- At state inspection time, remember to tell your inspection or service station in advance not to place your SUBARU AWD vehicle on a two-wheel dynamometer. Otherwise, serious transmission damage will result.
- Resultant vehicle damage due to improper testing is not covered under the SUBARU Limited Warranty and is the responsibility of the state inspection program or its contractors or licensees.

California and a number of federal states have Inspection/Maintenance programs to inspect your vehicle's emission control system. If your vehicle does not pass this test, some states may deny renewal of your vehicle's registration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a computer that monitors the performance of the engine's emission control system. Certified emission inspectors will inspect the On-Board Diagnostic (OBDII) system as part of the state emission inspection process. The OBDII system is designed to detect engine and transmission problems that might cause the vehicle emissions to exceed allowable limits.

OBDII inspections apply to all 1996 model year and newer passenger cars and trucks. Over 30 states plus the District of Columbia have implemented emission inspection of the OBDII system.

- The inspection of the OBDII system consists of a visual operational check of the “**CHECK ENGINE**” warning light/malfunction indicator light (MIL) and an examination of the OBDII system with an electronic scan tool.
- A vehicle passes the OBDII system inspection if proper operation of the “**CHECK ENGINE**” warning light is observed, there are no stored diagnostic trouble codes, and the OBDII readiness monitors are all complete.
- A vehicle fails the OBDII inspection if the “**CHECK ENGINE**” warning light is not properly operating (light is illuminated or is not working due to faulty LED (Light Emitting Diode)) or there is one or more diagnostic trouble codes stored in the vehicle’s computer.
- A state emission inspection may reject (not pass or fail) a vehicle if the number of OBDII system readiness monitors “**NOT READY**” is greater than one. If the vehicle’s battery has been recently replaced or disconnected, the OBDII system inspection may indicate that the vehicle is not ready for the emission test. Under this condition, the vehicle driver should be instructed to drive his/her vehicle for a few days to reset the readiness monitors and return for an emission re-inspection.
- Owners of rejected or failing vehicles should contact their SUBARU Dealer for service.

Some states still use dynamometers in their emission inspection program. A dynamometer is a treadmill or roller-like testing device that allows your vehicle’s wheels to turn while the vehicle remains in one place. Prior to your vehicle being put on a dynamometer, tell your emission inspector not to place your SUBARU

AWD vehicle on a two-wheel dynamometer. **Otherwise, serious transmission damage will result.**

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and states using two-wheel dynamometers in their emission testing program have EXEMPTED SUBARU AWD vehicles from the portion of the testing program that involves a two-wheel dynamometer. There are some states that use four-wheel dynamometers in their testing program. When properly used, this equipment should not damage a SUBARU AWD vehicle.

Under no circumstances should the rear wheels be jacked off the ground, nor should the driveshaft be disconnected in an attempt to bypass AWD for state emission testing. An AWD vehicle must be tested using an AWD dynamometer with all 4 wheels driven and loaded.

7-3. PREPARING TO DRIVE

You should perform the following checks and adjustments every day before you start driving.

1. Check that all windows, mirrors, and lights are clean and unobstructed.
2. Check the appearance and condition of the tires. Also check tires for proper inflation.
3. Look under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
4. Check that no small animals enter the engine compartment.
5. Check that the hood and rear gate are fully closed.
6. Check the adjustment of the seat.
7. Check the adjustment of the inside and outside mirrors.
8. Fasten your seatbelt. Check that your passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
9. Check the operation of the warning and indicator lights when the ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position.
10. Check the gauges, indicator and warning lights after starting the hybrid system.



CAUTION

Trapping small animals in the cooling fan and drive belt may result in a malfunction. Check that no small animal enters the engine compartment and under the vehicle before starting the hybrid system.

NOTE

- *Engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, washer fluid and other fluid levels should be checked daily, weekly or at fuel stops.*
- *When towing a trailer, refer to "Trailer Hitch (Dealer Option)" P433.*

7-4. STARTING AND STOPPING THE HYBRID SYSTEM

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING/STOPPING THE HYBRID SYSTEM



WARNING

- When starting the hybrid system, the driver must be in the driver's seat and must not depress the accelerator pedal. Failure to follow these instructions can result in accidents, serious injury or even death.
- Do not leave the hybrid system running in locations with poor ventilation, such as a garage and indoors. The exhaust gas may enter the vehicle or indoors, and it may result in carbon monoxide poisoning.
- Do not start the hybrid system near dry foliage, paper, or other flammable substances. The exhaust pipe and exhaust emissions can create a fire hazard at high temperatures.



CAUTION

If the hybrid system is stopped during driving, the catalyst may overheat and burn.

NOTE

- *Avoid rapid racing and rapid acceleration immediately after the hybrid system has started.*
- *After the engine starts, the engine speed will be kept high.*
- *On rare occasions, it may be difficult to start the engine depending on the fuel and the usage condition (repeated driving of a distance in which the*

engine has not warmed up sufficiently). In such a case, it is recommended that you change to a different brand of fuel.

- *On rare occasions, transient knocking may be heard from the engine when the accelerator is operated rapidly such as a rapid start-up and a rapid acceleration. This is not a malfunction.*
- *Do not shift the select lever while the hybrid READY indicator light is flashing.*
- *The hybrid system may not start immediately after the terminal of the 12 V battery has been reconnected when replacing the 12 V battery, etc. Turn on the ignition switch, wait at least 10 seconds, and then start the hybrid system.*
- *The remaining power of the high voltage battery may decrease when the hybrid system has been stopped for a long time in a state where it is sufficiently charged. However, this is a result of the high voltage battery self-discharge and is not a malfunction.*

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS FOR “KEYLESS ACCESS WITH PUSH-BUTTON START SYSTEM”

Refer to “Safety Precautions” P135.

OPERATING RANGE FOR PUSH-BUTTON START SYSTEM

Refer to “Operating Range for Push-Button Start System” P178.

STARTING THE HYBRID SYSTEM

WARNING

- There are some general precautions when starting the hybrid system. Carefully read the pre-

cautions described in “General Precautions When Starting/Stopping the Hybrid System” P326.

- If the indicator on the push-button ignition switch flashes in green after the hybrid system has started, never drive the vehicle. The steering is still locked, and it may result in an accident.



CAUTION

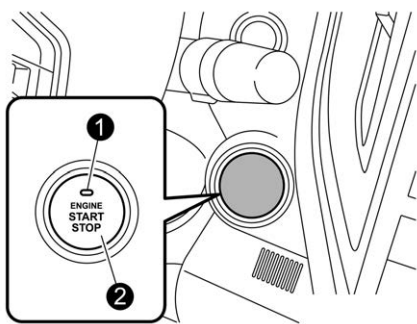
- When the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch is flashing in orange, there may be a malfunction with the vehicle. Contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.
- If the indicator on the push-button ignition switch is flashing in green after the hybrid system has started, it means that the steering is still locked. Depress the brake pedal while moving the steering wheel to the right and left, and press the push-button ignition switch.
- Do not continue pushing the push-button ignition switch for more than 10 seconds. Doing so could cause a malfunction. If the hybrid system does not start, stop pushing the push-button ignition switch. Instead, press the push-button ignition switch without depressing the brake pedal to switch the power status to “OFF”. Wait 10 seconds, and then push the push-button ignition switch to start the hybrid system.

NOTE

- *After the engine starts, the engine speed will be kept high.*
- *When the push-button ignition switch is pressed while depressing the brake pedal, the hybrid system can be started regardless of the status of the*

push-button ignition switch.

- *If the security indicator light illuminates when you attempt to start the hybrid system but the hybrid system does not start, press the push-button ignition switch to switch the power to "OFF" and then try to start the hybrid system again.*
- *If the hybrid system does not start, press the push-button ignition switch without depressing the brake pedal to switch the power to "OFF". Then, while depressing the brake pedal more forcefully, press the push-button ignition switch.*
- *The engine start procedures may not function depending on the radio wave conditions around the vehicle. In such a case, refer to "Starting Hybrid System" P473.*
- *If the 12 V battery is discharged, the steering cannot be unlocked. Charge the 12 V battery.*



- ① Operation indicator
- ② Push-button ignition switch

The starting procedure for the hybrid system is as follows.

1. Carry the access key fob, and sit in the driver's seat.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Make sure the select lever is in the "P" position.
4. Depress the brake pedal until the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch turns green.

5. While depressing the brake pedal, press the push-button ignition switch.
6. Depress and hold the brake pedal until the hybrid system starts. The hybrid READY indicator light flashes then illuminates when the hybrid system starts to activate.

NOTE

- While pressing the select lever button, the indicator on the push-button ignition switch will not turn green even when the select lever is in the "P" position.
- In case the hybrid system does not start by the normal hybrid system start procedure, move the select lever to the "P" position, and switch the power to "ACC". Depress the brake pedal, and press the push-button ignition switch for at least 15 seconds. The hybrid system may start. Only use this hybrid system start procedure in case of emergency.
- When the hybrid system does not start, the brake pedal may feel stiff. In such a case, depress the brake pedal more forcefully than usual. Check that the operation indicator on the push-button ignition switch turns green, and press the push-button ignition switch to start the hybrid system.
- When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the Hybrid READY indicator light may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the Hybrid READY indicator light is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.
- In the event that the Hybrid READY indicator light does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your SUBARU dealer immediately.
- When the high voltage battery is extremely cold (below approximately -22°F (-30°C)) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. At this time, when you press the push-

button ignition switch, the Hybrid READY indicator light will flash for about 10 seconds. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the high voltage battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

AUTOMATIC VEHICLE SHUT DOWN FUNCTION

WARNING

If the hybrid system stops automatically while the Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function is activated, the ignition switch will turn to the "OFF" position and the climate control system will stop operating. Therefore, do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.

This vehicle has a function to automatically stop the hybrid system if it is left in the following state for about 30 minutes while the hybrid system is running.

- The select lever is in the "P" position.
- The vehicle is stopped.

If the hybrid system stops automatically, the ignition switch turns to the "OFF" position.

How to reset the timer of the Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function

If you want to continue running the hybrid system, you can reset the timer of the Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function by doing any of the following operations.



- Touch "OK" according to the message displayed in the center information display before the hybrid system is automatically stopped.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Shift the select lever into a position other than the "P" position.

If you reset the Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function, it will reactivate after approximately 30 minutes have passed.

How to deactivate the Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function

The Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function can be temporarily disabled using the center information display settings. For details, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)"  P230.

If you disable the Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function, it will not work and the hybrid system will continue to run.

The Automatic Vehicle Shut Down function will be enabled the next time you turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and restart the hybrid system.

STOPPING THE HYBRID SYSTEM

1. Stop the vehicle completely.
2. Move the select lever to the "P" position.

3. Press the push-button ignition switch. The hybrid system will stop, and the power will be switched off.

**WARNING**

- Do not touch the push-button ignition switch during driving.

When the push-button ignition switch is operated as follows, the hybrid system will stop.

- The switch is pressed and held for 3 seconds or longer.
- The switch is pressed briefly 3 times or more in succession.

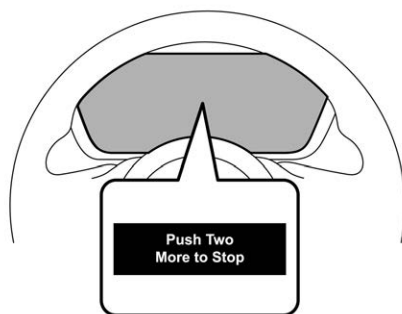
When the hybrid system stops, the brake booster will not function. A greater foot pressure will be required on the brake pedal.

The power steering system will not operate either. A greater force will be required to steer, and it may result in an accident.

- If the hybrid system stops during driving, do not operate the push-button ignition switch or open any of the doors until the vehicle is stopped in a safe location. It is dangerous because the steering lock may be activated. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, and contact a SUBARU dealer immediately.

**CAUTION**

- Do not stop the hybrid system while the select lever is in a position other than the “P” position.
- If the hybrid system is stopped while the select lever is in a position other than the “P” position, the power will be in “ACC”. If the vehicle is left in this condition, the 12 V battery may be discharged.

NOTE

- If you press the push-button ignition switch while driving, the emergency hybrid system stop interrupt screen alerts the driver by messages on the combination meter display and beeps.
- Although you can stop the hybrid system by operating the push-button ignition switch, do not stop the hybrid system during driving except in an emergency.

WHEN ACCESS KEY FOB DOES NOT OPERATE PROPERLY

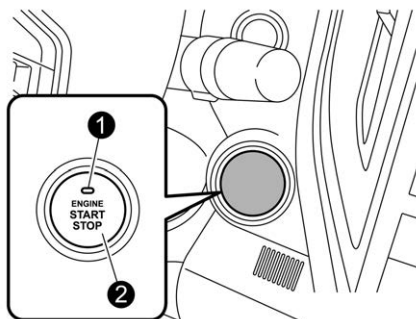
Refer to “If Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly” P472.

STEERING LOCK

After stopping the hybrid system and any door including the rear gate is opened, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function.

When the hybrid system is restarted, the steering lock will be automatically released.

When the steering lock cannot be released



- ① Operation indicator
- ② Push-button ignition switch

When you cannot restart the hybrid system due to the steering lock, check the status of operation indicator and perform the following steps.

Operation indicator flashing in green:

1. Check that the select lever is set in the "P" position.
2. Depress the brake pedal and keep it.
3. Press the push-button ignition switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.

Operation indicator flashing in orange:

There may be a malfunction in the steering lock function. Immediately contact your nearest SUBARU dealer.

7-5. REMOTE ENGINE START SYSTEM (Dealer Option)

WARNING

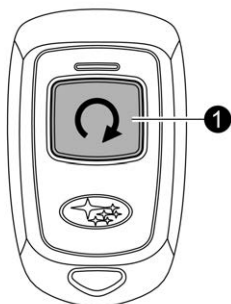
- There are some general precautions when starting the hybrid system. Carefully read the precautions described in "Starting and Stopping the Hybrid System" P326.
- Do not remote start a vehicle in an enclosed environment (e.g. closed garage). Prolonged operation of a motor vehicle in an enclosed environment can cause a harmful build-up of carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is harmful to your health. Exposure to high levels of carbon monoxide can cause headaches, dizziness or in extreme cases unconsciousness and/or death.

The remote engine start system allows you to start the hybrid system from outside the vehicle. In addition, the remote engine start system can activate the heater or air conditioner, providing you with a comfortable cabin upon entry. For more details, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the remote engine start system.

NOTE

- *The length of time for which it is acceptable to allow the engine to remain idling may be bound by local laws and regulations. Check the local rules when using the remote engine start system.*
- *When taking your vehicle in for service, it is recommended that you inform the service personnel that your vehicle is equipped with a remote engine start system.*

REMOTE ENGINE STARTER TRANSCIVER (Fob)



① Fob button

Starting the hybrid system

NOTE

All vehicle doors and the engine hood must be closed prior to activating the remote engine start system. Any open entry point will prevent starting the hybrid system.

The remote engine start system is activated by pressing the fob button on your remote engine starter transceiver (fob) twice within 3 seconds. If the fob is within operating range of the system and the start request is received, the following will occur.

- The fob flashes and beeps once.
- The horn sounds once.
- The side marker lights, tail lights, and parking lights flash once.

The system will check certain safety preconditions before starting, and if all conditions are met, the hybrid system will start within 5 seconds. After the hybrid system starts, the following will occur.

- The fob flashes and beeps twice.
- The horn sounds once.
- The side marker lights, tail lights, and parking lights flash once.

While the hybrid system is running via the remote engine start system, the following will occur.

- The side marker lights, tail lights, and parking lights remain illuminated.
- The fob button flashes once every 3 seconds.
- The power windows are disabled.

If the hybrid system turns over but does not start (or starts and stalls) the remote engine start system will power off and then attempt to start the hybrid system 3 additional times. The system will not attempt to restart the hybrid system if it determines a vehicle malfunction is preventing starting. If the hybrid system does not start after 3 additional attempts, the remote engine start request will be aborted.

Stopping the hybrid system

Press and hold the fob button for at least 2 seconds to stop the hybrid system. The fob will flash and beep three times, indicating the hybrid system has stopped. If the stop request is not received (for example, if the user is too far away from the vehicle), the fob will continue to flash once every 3 seconds. The system will automatically stop the hybrid system after 15 minutes.

Remote start safety features

For safety and security reasons, the remote engine start system will prevent starting (or stop the hybrid system if running) and sound the horn twice if any of the following conditions is detected. In addition, the fob will flash and beep 3 times.

- The total run-time has exceeded 20 minutes.
- The brake pedal is depressed.
- The push-button ignition switch is in a position other than "OFF".
- The engine hood is open.

- The engine idle speed exceeds 3,500 rpm.
- The security alarm is triggered.
- The select lever is not in the “P” position.

If the system detects any door open prior to activating the remote engine start system, it will prevent starting the hybrid system, and sound the horn and flash side marker lights, tail lights, and parking lights 6 times.

In addition to the items above, if the hybrid system determines there is a safety risk due to a vehicle-related problem, the vehicle will power down and the horn will sound 3 times.

NOTE

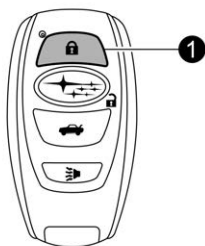
- *If the alarm system is armed at the time of remote engine starter activation (the security indicator light on the combination meter is flashing), the alarm system will remain armed throughout the remote start run cycle.*
- *If the alarm system is disarmed at the time of remote engine starter activation (the security indicator light on the combination meter is not flashing), the alarm system will remain disarmed throughout the remote start run cycle.*

Remote start operation - fob confirmation

Your remote engine starter fob is a bidirectional transceiver that can confirm system operation with several different visual and audible indications. The fob's LED-backlit button and internal piezo buzzer will indicate the status of the system using the following the flash and beep sequences, provided the fob is within operational range of the system.

Precondition	Fob indication		Meaning
	Flash	Beep	
Fob start button is being pressed	Continuous while button is held down	—	The fob is transmitting an RF signal
User attempts to start hybrid system by pressing fob button twice within 3 sec	1 flash	1 beep	Hybrid system start request received
	2 flashes	2 beeps	Hybrid system started successfully
	1 flash every 3 sec	—	Hybrid system active
	3 flashes	3 beeps	Vehicle is in range but hybrid system not started
Hybrid system active by remote engine start operation	1 flash every 3 sec	—	Hybrid system idling
	3 flashes	3 beeps	Hybrid system stopped by system time-out or for safety reasons (see sections above)
User attempts to stop hybrid system by pressing and holding fob button for at least 2 sec	3 flashes	3 beeps	Hybrid system stopped by user request
	1 flash every 3 sec	—	Stop request not received. Hybrid system still active.

ALTERNATE OPERATION METHOD



1 Lock button

An access key fob can be used as the remote engine start transmitter. Operate the lock button to start or stop the hybrid system as follows.

Before starting the hybrid system

Before using the remote engine start system to start the hybrid system, confirm the following conditions.

- The select lever is in the “P” position.
- All doors are closed.
- The engine hood is closed.
- The push-button ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.

Starting the hybrid system

To start the hybrid system with remote engine start system, briefly press the lock button twice within 2 seconds, then press and hold the lock button for 3 seconds.

1. Press the lock button briefly. The hazard warning flashers then flash once and the buzzer chirps once.
2. Within 2 seconds, press the lock button briefly again. The hazard warning flashers then flash once again, and the buzzer chirps once again.

3. After step 2, immediately press and hold the lock button. The hazard warning flashers then flash three times, and the horn will honk once.
4. Approximately 3 seconds after step 3, release the lock button. The hybrid system will then start successfully.

Stopping the hybrid system

Press and hold the lock button to stop the hybrid system with remote engine start system.

Remote start safety features

For detailed information, refer to “Remote start safety features” P332.

ENTERING THE VEHICLE WHILE IT IS RUNNING VIA REMOTE START

1. Unlock the vehicle doors using the keyless access function and remote keyless entry system.

NOTE

If the vehicle's doors are unlocked manually using the key, the vehicle's alarm system will trigger (if the alarm system is armed prior to activating the remote engine start system) and the hybrid system will turn off. Perform either of the following procedures to disarm the alarm system. Refer to “Alarm System” P156.

- Turn the push-button ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position.
 - Press any button on the access key fob.
2. Enter the vehicle. The hybrid system will remain running provided the access key fob is present and detected by the vehicle.
 3. Press the push-button ignition switch once while depressing the brake pedal before driving your vehicle. The remote engine starter transceiver (fob) will flash and beep 3 times to indicate

that the remote start system has been shut down.

ENTERING THE VEHICLE FOLLOWING REMOTE ENGINE START SHUTDOWN

An alarm trigger may occur if the vehicle is opened by the access key fob within a few seconds immediately following remote engine start shutdown.

HEATING OR COOLING THE INTERIOR OF THE VEHICLE

After the system starts the hybrid system, the heater or air conditioning will activate and heat or cool the interior to a factory default temperature setting, with automatic selected for all other settings.

REMOTE TRANSMITTER PROGRAM (Remote Engine Starter Transceiver)

New transmitters can be programmed to the remote engine start system in the event that a transmitter is lost, stolen, damaged or additional transmitters are desired (the system will accept up to eight transmitters). New remote engine start transmitters can be programmed according to the following procedure.

1. Open the driver's door (the driver's door must remain open throughout the entire process).
2. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
3. Turn the ignition switch to "ON" then "OFF", back to "ON" then "OFF", back to "ON" then "OFF", then back to "ON" again and leave the ignition "ON" throughout the programming process.
4. The system will flash the side marker lights, tail lights and parking lights and honk the horn three times, indicating that the system has entered the transmitter learn mode.
5. Press and release the "Q" button on the transmitter that you want to program.
6. The system will flash the side marker lights, tail lights and parking lights and honk the horn one time, indicating that the system has learned the transmitter. Upon successful programming, the remote start confirmation transmitter button will flash one time.
7. Repeat step 5 for any additional transmitters (the system will accept up to eight transmitters).
8. The system will exit the transmitter learn mode if the key is turned to the "OFF" position, the door is closed or after 2 minutes.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

NOTE

For remote engine starter transceiver:

In the event that the vehicle's battery is replaced, discharged or disconnected, it will be necessary to start the vehicle a minimum of one time using the key prior to activating the remote engine start system. This is required to allow the vehicle electronic systems to resynchronize.

Changing the battery



CAUTION

- Do not let dust, oil or water get on or in the remote engine start transmitter when replacing the battery.
- Be careful not to damage the printed circuit board in the remote engine start transmitter when replacing the battery.
- Be careful not to allow children to touch the battery and any removed parts; children could swallow them.
- There is a danger of explosion if an incorrect replacement battery is

used. Replace only with the same or equivalent type of battery.

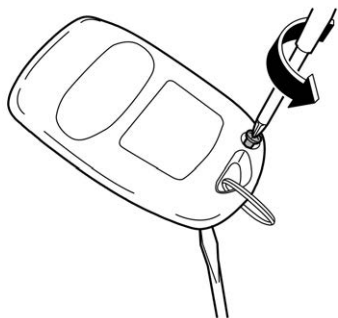
- Battery should not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

Perform the procedure described in "Replacing Battery of Access Key Fob" P533.

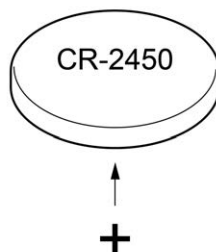
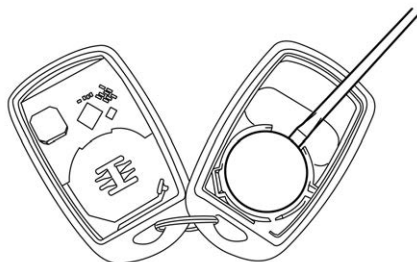
For remote engine starter transceiver:

The 3-volt lithium battery (model CR-2450) supplied in your remote engine start transmitter should last approximately one year, depending on usage. When the battery begins to weaken, you will notice a decrease in range (distance from the vehicle that your remote control operates). Follow the instructions below to change the remote engine start transmitter battery.

1. Remove the small phillips screw located on the back side lower left corner of the transmitter.



2. Carefully pry the remote engine start transmitter halves apart using a small flat-head screwdriver.



3. Remove the circuit board from the bottom half of the case and remove the battery and replace with new one. Be sure to observe the (+) sign on the old battery before removing it to ensure that the new battery is inserted properly (battery "+" should be pointed away from the transmitter circuit board on battery).
4. Carefully snap the case halves back together, reinstall the phillips screw and test the remote engine start system.

CERTIFICATION FOR REMOTE ENGINE STARTER

U.S.-spec. models



CAUTION

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Canada-spec. models

NOTE

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

REMARQUE

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage; (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

7-6. CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION



WARNING

Do not shift from the "P" or "N" position into the "D" or "R" position while depressing the accelerator pedal. This may cause the vehicle to lurch forward or backward.



CAUTION

- Observe the following precautions. Failure to observe these precautions could cause damage to the transmission.
 - Shift into the "P" or "R" position only after the vehicle has completely stopped.
 - Do not shift from the "D" position into the "R" position or vice versa until the vehicle has completely stopped.
- Never move the vehicle rearward by inertia with the select lever set in a forward driving position or move the vehicle forward by inertia with the select lever set in the "R" position. Doing so may result in an unexpected accident or malfunction.
- When parking the vehicle, first securely apply the parking brake and then place the select lever in the "P" position. Do not park for a long time with the select lever in any other position as doing so could result in a dead battery.

CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION FEATURES

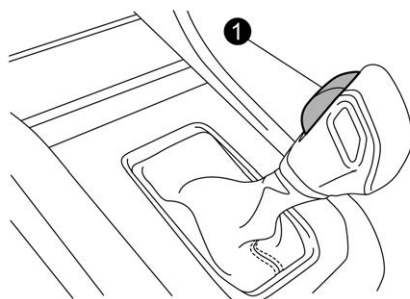
The continuously variable transmission is electronically controlled and provides an infinite number of forward speeds and 1

reverse speed.

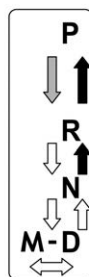
NOTE

- When the engine coolant temperature is still low, the transmission will shift at higher engine speeds than when the coolant temperature is sufficiently high in order to shorten the warm-up time and improve driveability. The gearshift timing will automatically shift to the normal timing after the engine has warmed up.
- Immediately after transmission fluid is replaced, you may feel that the transmission operation is somewhat unusual. This results from invalidation of data which the on-board computer has collected and stored in memory to allow the transmission to shift at the most appropriate times for the current condition of your vehicle. Optimized shifting will be restored as the vehicle continues to be driven for a while.
- When driving under continuous heavy load conditions such as climbing a long, steep hill, the engine speed, vehicle speed and air conditioning system cooling performance may automatically be reduced. This is not a malfunction. This phenomenon results from the engine control function maintaining the cooling performance of the vehicle. The engine and vehicle speed will return to a normal speed when the engine is able to maintain the optimum cooling performance after the heavy load decreases. Driving under a heavy load must be performed with extreme care.
- Place the shift boot to the original position after it is lifted. If the select lever is operated with the shift boot in the rolled up position, the shift boot may have tension and it may disturb the select lever operation.

SELECT LEVER



1 Select lever button



⇨ : With the brake pedal depressed, shift while pressing the select lever button in

➡ : Shift while pressing the select lever button in

⇨ : Shift without pressing the select lever button

The select lever has four positions, "P", "R", "N", "D" and also has an "M" gate.

NOTE

- To protect the engine while the select lever is in the "P" or "N" position, the engine is controlled so that the engine speed may not become too high even if the accelerator pedal is depressed hard.
- When you change the select lever position, make sure to move the select lever firmly to the selected position.

P (Park)

This position is for parking the vehicle and starting the hybrid system. In this position, the transmission is mechanically locked to prevent the vehicle from rolling freely.

When you park the vehicle, first apply the parking brake, then shift into the “P” position. Do not hold the vehicle with only the mechanical friction of the transmission.

To shift the select lever from the “P” to any other position, you should depress the brake pedal fully then move the select lever. This prevents the vehicle from lurching when it is started.

R (Reverse)

This position is for backing the vehicle. To shift from the “N” to “R” position, stop the vehicle completely then move the lever to the “R” position while pressing the select lever button in.

When the ignition switch has been turned to the “ACC” position, the movement of the select lever from the “N” to “R” position is only possible by depressing the brake pedal. For details, refer to “Shift Lock Function” P341.

N (Neutral)

In this position, the transmission is neutral, meaning that the wheels and transmission are not locked. Therefore, the vehicle will roll freely, even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or foot brake is applied.

Avoid coasting with the transmission in neutral. Engine braking and regenerative braking have no effect in this condition.



CAUTION

- If the shift position is in “N”, the high voltage battery will not be charged. To prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the “N”

position selected for an extended period of time.

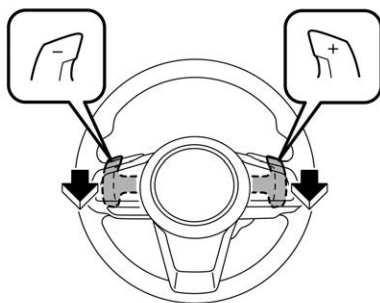
- Do not drive the vehicle with the select lever in the “N” (neutral) position. Otherwise, the regenerative braking system will not be able to charge the high voltage battery.

D (Drive)

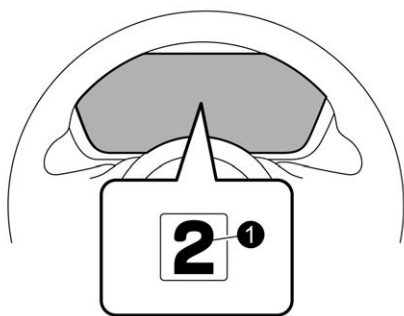
This position is for normal driving. The transmission shifts automatically and continuously into a suitable gear according to the vehicle speed and the acceleration you require. Also, while driving up and down a hill, the transmission assists and controls the driving performance and engine braking while corresponding to the road grade.

When more acceleration is required in “D” position, depress the accelerator pedal fully to the floor and hold that position. When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the high voltage battery is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

Temporary manual shift mode:



If you operate one of the shift paddles behind the steering wheel while driving in the “D” position, you will be able to temporarily shift to any gear position using the shift paddles.



① Gear position indicator

When the temporary manual shift mode is selected, the gear position indicator on the combination meter illuminates. The gear position indicator shows the currently selected gear in the 1st-to-6th gear range. Once the vehicle speed stabilizes, the transmission will switch from the manual mode back to the “D” position for normal driving.

When you pull and hold the shift paddle “+” for several seconds, temporary manual shift mode will be canceled.

NOTE

- When you switch to temporary manual shift mode, the first gear position is “4”.
- In addition to pressing the brake pedal when going downhill, it is recommended to use engine braking by downshifting.
- In the following situations, temporary manual shift is canceled.
 - The vehicle is stopped.
 - You press the accelerator pedal for longer than several seconds while traveling in a straight line or on a gentle curve.
 - You put the select lever in a position other than “D”.
- The time required to release the temporary manual shift mode varies depending on the driving conditions at the time of operation.
- In order to ensure safety and appropriate driving performance, downshifting operations are restricted. If the

paddle shift lever is operated at a vehicle speed at which downshifting is not possible, a beep will sound to alert the driver that the downshift cannot be made.

SHIFT LOCK FUNCTION

The shift lock function helps prevent the improper operation of the select lever.

- The select lever cannot be operated unless the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position and the brake pedal is depressed.
- The select lever cannot be moved from the “P” position to any other position before the brake pedal is depressed. Depress the brake pedal first, and then operate the select lever.
- Only the “P” position allows you to turn the push-button ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
- If the ignition switch is turned to the “ACC” position while the select lever is in the “N” position, the select lever may not be moved to the “P” position without depressing the brake pedal and pressing the select lever button.

Shift lock release

If the select lever cannot be operated, turn the ignition switch back to the “ON” position, then move the select lever to the “P” position with the select lever button pressed and the brake pedal depressed.

If the select lever does not move after performing the above procedure, check and confirm the following and release the shift lock accordingly.

- **When the select lever cannot be shifted from “P” to “N”:**

Refer to “Shift lock release using the shift lock release portion” P342.

- **When the select lever cannot be shifted from “N” to “R” or “P”:**

Place the ignition switch in the “ACC” position, then move the select lever to the

"P" position with the brake pedal depressed.

If the select lever still does not move, refer to "Shift lock release using the shift lock release portion" P342.

If the shift lock cannot be released without using the shift lock release button in the above cases, there may be a malfunction in the shift lock system or the vehicle control system.

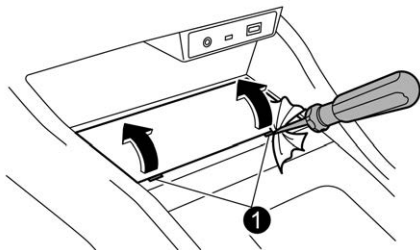
Contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection as soon as possible.

Shift lock release using the shift lock release portion

Type-A

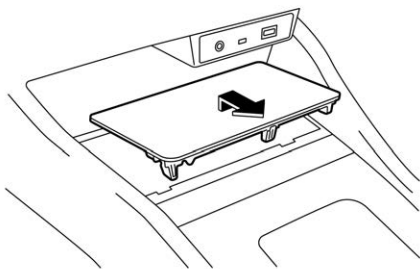
Perform the following procedure to release the shift lock.

1. Apply the parking brake and stop the hybrid system.
2. Cover the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or cloth so that it will not scratch. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the two slits and then lift upward.

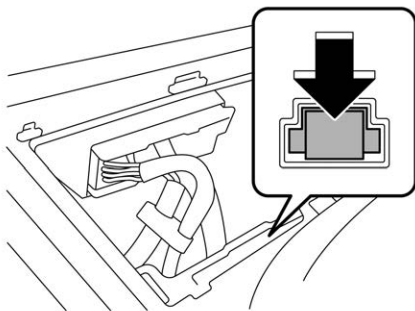


① Slits

3. Remove the wireless charger.



4. While depressing the brake pedal, press the shift lock release portion, and then move the select lever.

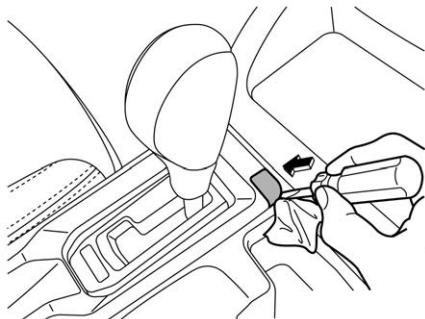


If the select lever does not move after performing the above procedure, the shift lock system may be malfunctioning. Contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection as soon as possible.

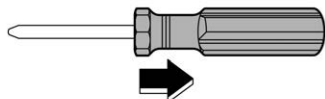
Type-B

Perform the following procedure to release the shift lock.

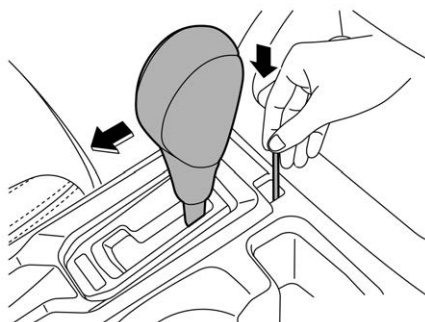
1. Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.



2. Wrap the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or a cloth and use it to remove the shift lock cover. The shift lock release button is located under the shift lock cover.



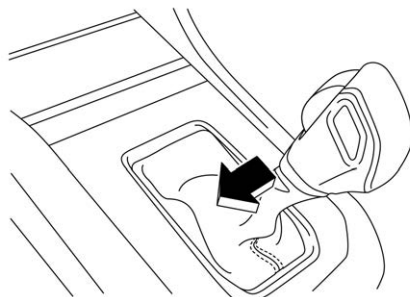
3. Remove the grip portion of the screwdriver.



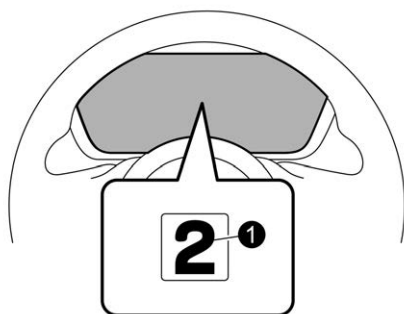
4. While depressing the brake pedal, insert a screwdriver into the hole, move it right and left while pushing the shift lock release button using a screwdriver, and then move the select lever.

If the select lever does not move after performing the above procedure, the shift lock system may be malfunctioning. Contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection as soon as possible.

SELECTION OF MANUAL MODE



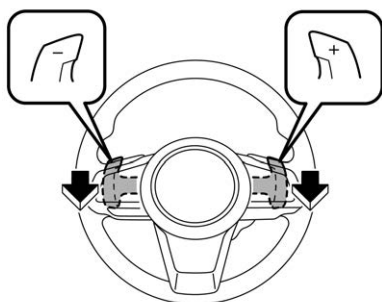
With the vehicle either moving or stationary, move the select lever from the "D" position to the "M" position to select the manual mode.



① Gear position indicator

When the manual mode is selected, the gear position indicator on the combination meter illuminates. The gear position indicator shows the currently selected gear in the 1st-to-6th gear range.

Gearshifts can be performed using the shift paddle behind the steering wheel.



To upshift to the next higher gear position, pull the shift paddle that has "+" indicated on it. To downshift to the next lower gear position, pull the shift paddle that has "-" indicated on it.

To deselect the manual mode, return the select lever to the "D" position from the "M" position.

While driving with the select lever in the "D" position, if you change gears by operating the shift paddle, the gear position indicator illuminates and shows the current gear condition.



CAUTION

Do not place or hang anything on the shift paddles. Doing so may result in accidental gear shifting.

NOTE

Please read the following points carefully and bear them in mind when using the manual mode.

When you switch to manual mode, the first gear position is "4".

- In order to ensure safety and appropriate driving performance, downshifting operations are restricted. If the paddle shift lever is operated at a vehicle speed at which downshifting is not possible, a beep will sound to alert the driver that the downshift cannot be made.
- When the gear position is "3" or less, the gears will automatically upshift depending on the engine speed.
- When the gear position is "4" or less and you hold the shift paddle "+" for a long time, the gears will upshift to the gear position "6".
- If the gear position indicator is not displayed or "D" is displayed even when the shift lever is set to the "M" position, the transmission may be malfunctioning. Consult your SUBARU dealer to have your vehicle inspected.

DRIVING TIPS

- Always apply the foot or parking brake when the vehicle is stopped in the "D" or "R" position.
- Make sure to apply the parking brake when parking your vehicle. Do not hold the vehicle with only the transmission.
- Do not keep the vehicle in a stationary position on an uphill grade by using the "D" position. Use the brake instead.

- The engine may, on rare occasions, knock when the vehicle rapidly accelerates or rapidly pulls away from a standstill. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.

NOTE

If the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, driving torque may be restrained. This is not a malfunction.

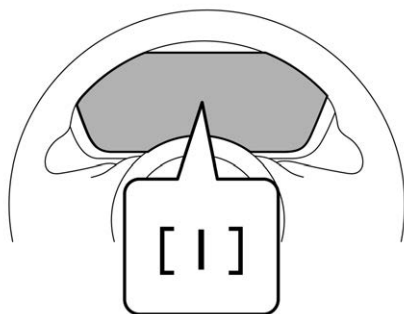
7-7. SI-DRIVE

SI-DRIVE (SUBARU Intelligent Drive) works to maximize hybrid system performance, control and efficiency.

This system consists of the following modes:

- Intelligent (I) mode
- Sport (S) mode

Intelligent (I) mode is selected when the push-button ignition switch is turned to the "ON" position. By adjusting the SI-DRIVE switch, the character of the power unit changes.

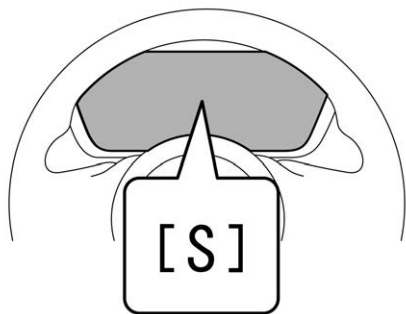
INTELLIGENT (I) MODE

The linear acceleration characteristic of the Intelligent (I) mode is ideal for normal driving usage.

The Intelligent (I) mode provides well-balanced performance with greater fuel efficiency and smooth driveability without stress. Power delivery is moderate during acceleration for maximum fuel efficiency.

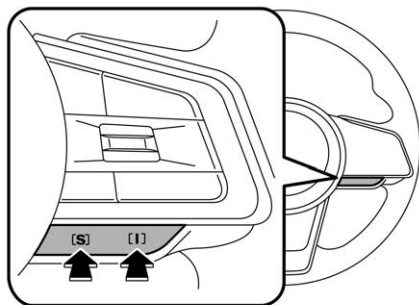
This is ideal for around-town driving and situations that do not require full power output. It provides better control in difficult driving conditions, such as slippery roads or loose surfaces, due to gentler throttle response.

SPORT (S) MODE



The Sport (S) mode provides the hybrid system power desired by those who want to make the driving experience their own personal adventure.

SI-DRIVE SWITCH



To select the intelligent (I) mode, press the "I" side of the switch.

To select the Sport (S) mode, press the "S" side of the switch.

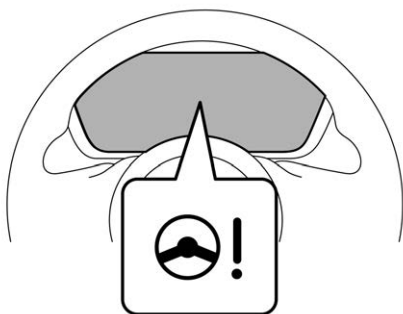
NOTE

- If any of the SI-DRIVE indicators blink, the SI-DRIVE system may be malfunctioning. Contact your SUBARU dealer.
- The default mode of the SI-DRIVE system is the Intelligent (I) mode. Once you turn off the hybrid system, the previous setting mode is canceled and the SI-DRIVE system returns to the Intelligent (I) mode the next time you turn on the hybrid system.

- If the CHECK ENGINE warning light/ malfunction indicator light or the hybrid fail lamp illuminates, the SI-DRIVE mode changes to the Intelligent (I) mode. In this case, it is not possible to change to another mode.
- The SI-DRIVE mode will not be affected even if the SI-DRIVE switch is pressed while X-MODE is activated. At this time, the buzzer will sound twice.

7-8. POWER STEERING

The vehicle is equipped with an electric power steering system.



When the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position, the power steering warning light on the combination meter illuminates to inform the driver that the warning system is functioning properly. Then, if the hybrid system started, the warning light turns off to inform the driver that the steering power assist is operational.



CAUTION

When the power steering warning light is illuminated, there may be more resistance when the steering wheel is operated. Drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer and have the vehicle inspected immediately.

NOTE

If the steering wheel is operated in the following ways, the power steering control system may temporarily limit the power assist in order to prevent the system components, such as the control computer and drive motor, from overheating.

- *The steering wheel is operated frequently and turned sharply while the vehicle is maneuvered at extremely low speeds, such as while frequently turning the steering wheel during parallel parking.*

- *The steering wheel remains in the fully turned position for a long period of time.*

At this time, there will be more resistance when steering. However, this is not a malfunction. Normal steering force will be restored after the steering wheel is not operated for a while and the power steering control system has an opportunity to cool down. However, if the power steering is operated in a non-standard way which causes power assist limitation to occur too frequently, this may result in a malfunction of the power steering control system.

7-9. BRAKING

BRAKING TIPS



WARNING

Never rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This can cause dangerous overheating of the brakes and needless wear on the brake pads.

When the brakes get wet

When driving in rain or after washing the vehicle, the brakes may get wet. As a result, brake stopping distance will be longer. To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. If effective braking is not restored, have the brakes inspected immediately by a SUBARU dealer.

Use of engine braking

Remember to make use of engine braking in addition to foot braking. When descending a grade, if only the foot brake is used, the brakes may start working improperly because of brake fluid overheating, caused by overheated brake pads. To help prevent this, shift into a lower gear to get stronger engine braking.

Braking when a tire is punctured

Do not depress the brake pedal suddenly when a tire is punctured. This could cause a loss of control of the vehicle. Keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed. Then slowly pull off the road to a safe place.

BRAKE SYSTEM

Two separate circuits

Your vehicle has a dual circuit brake system. Each circuit works diagonally across the vehicle. If one circuit of the brake system should fail, the other half of

the system still works. If one circuit fails, the brake pedal will go down much closer to the floor than usual and you will need to press it down much harder. And a much longer distance will be needed to stop the vehicle.

Electronic brake booster

The vehicle is equipped with an electronic brake booster to provide additional braking force. Do not turn off the ignition switch while driving because that will turn off the brake booster, resulting in poor braking power.

The brakes will continue to work even when the brake booster completely stops functioning. If this happens, you will have to depress the pedal much harder than during normal braking, and the braking distance will increase.

NOTE

When the following operations are performed, an operating sound from the electronic brake boost control module may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

- The brake pedal was operated.
- The driver's door was opened.
- The EyeSight function was activated.
- Several minutes have passed after the hybrid system stopped.

Supplemental booster function when pressure fails:

If there is a malfunction in the brake system, the power for the braking will be stored by controlling the hydraulic pressure of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system.

When the brake pedal is depressed while the supplemental booster function is operating, an operation sound and brake pedal vibration may be generated.

Brake assist system



WARNING

Do not be overconfident about the brake assist. It is not a system that

brings more braking ability to the vehicle beyond its braking capability. Always use the utmost care when driving regarding vehicle speed and safe distance.

**CAUTION**

When you need to brake suddenly, continue depressing the brake pedal strongly to bring the effect of the brake assist.

Brake assist is a driver assistance system. It assists the brake power when the driver cannot depress the brake pedal strongly and the brake power is insufficient.

Brake assist generates the brake power according to the speed at which the driver depresses the brake pedal.

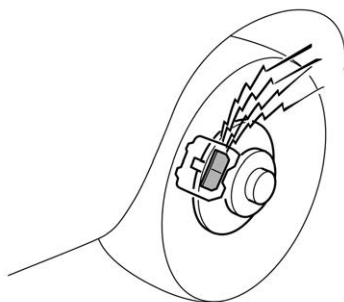
NOTE

When you depress the brake pedal strongly or suddenly, the following phenomena occur. However, even though these occur, they do not indicate any malfunctions, and the brake assist system is operating properly.

- *You might feel that the brake pedal is applied by lighter force and generates a greater braking force.*
- *You might hear the sound of ABS operating from the engine compartment.*

DISC BRAKE PAD WEAR WARNING INDICATORS**WARNING**

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded. Doing so could result in an accident.



The disc brake pad wear warning indicators on the disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible. Brake disc damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

7-10. ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System)



WARNING

Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving with an ABS equipped vehicle could easily lead to a serious accident.



CAUTION

- The ABS does not always decrease stopping distance. You should always maintain a safe following distance from other vehicles.
- When driving on badly surfaced roads, gravel roads, icy road, or over newly fallen snow, stopping distances may be longer for a vehicle with the ABS than one without. When driving under these conditions, therefore, reduce your speed and leave ample distance from other vehicles.
- When you feel the ABS operating, you should maintain constant brake pedal pressure. Do not pump the brake pedal since doing so may defeat the operation of the ABS.

The ABS prevents the lock-up of wheels which may occur during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This helps prevent the loss of steering control and directional stability caused by wheel lock-up.

When the ABS is operating, you may hear a chattering noise or feel a slight vibration in the brake pedal. This is normal when the ABS operates.

The ABS will not operate when the vehicle speed is below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

ABS SELF-CHECK

You may feel a slight shock in the brake pedal and hear the operating noise of the ABS from the engine compartment just after the vehicle is started. This is caused by an automatic functional test of the ABS being carried out and does not indicate any abnormal condition.

ABS WARNING LIGHT

Refer to “ABS Warning Light” Ⓖ P191.

7-11. ELECTRONIC BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) SYSTEM

The EBD system maximizes the effectiveness of the brakes by allowing the rear brakes to supply a greater proportion of the braking force. It functions by adjusting the distribution of braking force to the rear wheels in accordance with the vehicle's loading condition and speed.

The EBD system is an integral part of the ABS and uses some of the ABS components to perform its function of optimizing the distribution of braking force. If any of the ABS components used by the EBD function fails, the EBD system also stops working.

When the EBD system is operating, you may hear a chattering noise or feel a slight vibration in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

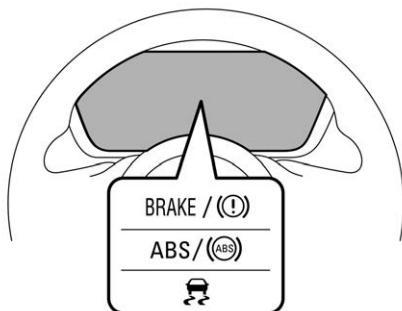
If all of the warning lights remain on even though the parking brake is released, the brake fluid level may be low or there could be a problem with the EBD system. Park the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact a SUBARU dealer.

WARNING

- Driving with the brake system warning light on is dangerous. This indicates your brake system may not be working properly. If the light remains on, have the brakes inspected by a SUBARU dealer immediately.
- If at all in doubt about whether the brakes are operating properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have your vehicle towed to the nearest SUBARU dealer for repair.

7

EBD SYSTEM MALFUNCTIONS



If a malfunction occurs in the EBD system, the system stops working and the following warning lights illuminate simultaneously.

- Brake system warning light
- ABS warning light
- Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light

7-12. VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL SYSTEM



WARNING

Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving with a Vehicle Dynamics Control system equipped vehicle could easily lead to a serious accident.



CAUTION

- Even if your vehicle is equipped with Vehicle Dynamics Control system, winter tires should be used when driving on snow-covered or icy roads; in addition, vehicle speed should be reduced considerably. Simply having a Vehicle Dynamics Control system does not guarantee that the vehicle will be able to avoid accidents in any situation.
- Activation of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is an indication that the road being traveled on has a slippery surface; since having Vehicle Dynamics Control is no guarantee that full vehicle control will be maintained at all times and under all conditions, its activation should be seen as a sign that the speed of the vehicle should be reduced considerably.
- Whenever suspension components, steering components, or an axle are removed from a vehicle equipped with the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, have an inspection of that system performed by an authorized SUBARU dealer.
- The following precautions should be observed in order to ensure that the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is operating properly.

- All four wheels should be fitted with tires of the same size, type, and brand. Furthermore, the amount of wear should be the same for all four tires.
- Keep the tire pressure at the proper level as shown on the tire inflation pressure label attached to the driver's side door pillar.
- If non-matching tires are used, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system may not operate correctly.

In the event of wheelspin and/or skidding on a slippery road surface and/or during cornering and/or an evasive maneuver, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system adjusts the engine's output and the wheels' respective braking forces to help maintain traction and directional control.

• Traction Control Function

The traction control function is designed to prevent spinning of the driving wheels on slippery road surfaces, thereby helping to maintain traction and directional control. Activation of this function is indicated by flashing of the Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light.

• Skid Suppression Function

The skid suppression function is designed to help maintain directional stability by suppressing the wheels' tendency to slide sideways during steering operations. Activation of this function is indicated by flashing of the Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light.

NOTE

- *The Vehicle Dynamics Control system may be considered normal when the following conditions occur.*
 - *Slight twitching of the brake pedal is felt.*
 - *The vehicle or steering wheel shakes to a small degree.*
 - *An operating noise from the engine compartment is heard briefly when*

starting the hybrid system and when driving off after starting the hybrid system.

- *The brake pedal seems to jolt when driving off after starting the hybrid system.*
- *In the following circumstances, the vehicle may be less stable than it feels to the driver. The Vehicle Dynamics Control system may therefore operate. Such operation does not indicate a system malfunction.*
 - *On gravel-covered or rutted roads*
 - *On unfinished roads*
 - *When the vehicle is towing a trailer*
 - *When the vehicle is fitted with snow tires or winter tires*
- *Activation of the Vehicle Dynamics Control system will cause operation of the steering wheel to feel slightly different compared to that for normal conditions.*
- *It is always important to reduce speed when approaching a corner, even if the vehicle is equipped with Vehicle Dynamics Control.*
- *Always turn off the hybrid system before replacing a tire as failure to do so may render the Vehicle Dynamics Control system unable to operate correctly.*

VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL SYSTEM MONITOR

Refer to “Vehicle Dynamics Control Warning Light/Vehicle Dynamics Control Operation Indicator Light” ⒼP196 and “Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF Indicator Light” ⒼP197.

TO TURN ON/OFF THE VEHICLE DYNAMICS CONTROL SYSTEM

To turn the Vehicle Dynamics Control on and off, operate the center information display. For details, refer to “Vehicle Dynamics Control icon” ⒼP223.

Creating an adequate driving wheel slip by deactivating the Vehicle Dynamics Control system temporarily may help to escape from the following situations. Turn the Vehicle Dynamics Control system off when necessary.

- A standing start on a steeply sloping road with a snowy, gravel-covered, or otherwise slippery surface
- Extrication of the vehicle when its wheels are stuck in mud or deep snow

When turning off the Vehicle Dynamics Control system during hybrid system operation, the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light on the combination meter illuminates. The Vehicle Dynamics Control system will be deactivated. When “Vehicle Dynamics Control” has been touched again to reactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, the Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF indicator light turns off.

You should not deactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system except under the above-mentioned situations.



CAUTION

The Vehicle Dynamics Control system helps prevent unstable vehicle motion such as skidding using control of the brakes and engine power. Do not turn off the Vehicle Dynamics Control system unless it is absolutely necessary. If you must turn off the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, drive very carefully based on the road surface condition.

NOTE

- *When “Vehicle Dynamics Control” has been touched to deactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, the Vehicle Dynamics Control system automatically reactivates itself the next time the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position and the hybrid system is restarted.*

- When “Vehicle Dynamics Control” has been touched to deactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, the vehicle’s running performance is comparable with that of a vehicle that does not have a Vehicle Dynamics Control system. Do not deactivate the Vehicle Dynamics Control system except when absolutely necessary.
- Even when the Vehicle Dynamics Control system is deactivated, components of the brake control system may still activate. When the brake control system is activated, the Vehicle Dynamics Control operation indicator light flashes.

7-13. X-MODE



WARNING

- Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving a vehicle with X-MODE could easily lead to a serious accident.
- Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving a vehicle with hill descent control function could easily lead to a serious accident. Be especially careful, and depress the brake pedal if necessary when driving on extremely steep downhill, frozen, muddy or sandy roads. Failure to control the vehicle’s speed may cause a loss of control and result in a serious accident.



CAUTION

- Even if your vehicle is equipped with X-MODE, winter tires should be used when driving on snow-covered or icy roads; in addition, vehicle speed should be reduced considerably. Simply having X-MODE does not guarantee that the vehicle will be able to avoid accidents in any situation.
- Activate X-MODE when you encounter a very slippery surface at low speed. However, having X-MODE is no guarantee that full vehicle control will be maintained at all times and under all conditions. When activating X-MODE, the speed of the vehicle should be reduced considerably.
- Whenever suspension components, steering components, or an axle are removed from a vehicle, have the system inspected by an authorized SUBARU dealer.

- Observe the following precautions in order to ensure that X-MODE is operating properly:
 - All four wheels should be fitted with tires of the same size, type, and brand. Furthermore, the amount of wear should be the same for all four tires.
 - Keep the tire pressure at the proper level as shown on the label attached to the vehicle's door pillar.
- If the hill descent control function has operated continuously for a long time, the temperature of the brake disc may increase and the hill descent control function may be temporarily disabled. In this case, the hill descent control indicator light will disappear. When the hill descent control indicator light disappears, the hill descent control function is disabled.

X-MODE is the integrated control system of the hybrid system, AWD and Vehicle Dynamics Control system, etc. for driving with bad road conditions. Using X-MODE, you can drive more comfortably even in slippery road conditions including uphill and downhill.

X-MODE has the following functions.

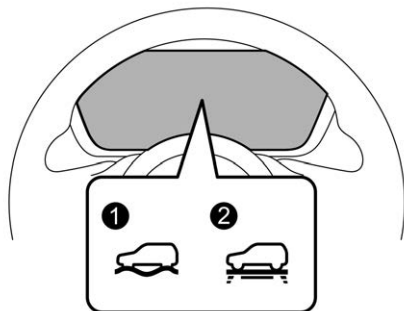
Hill descent control function:

Using the hill descent control function, you can keep the vehicle at a consistent speed driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is likely to increase, the brake control system will be activated to adjust the vehicle speed.

Driving ability control:

This mode increases the hill-climbing ability and driving ability as well as enabling smooth application of torque for easier control of the steering wheel.

TO ACTIVATE/DEACTIVATE X-MODE



- ① DEEP SNOW/MUD mode indicator
- ② SNOW/DIRT mode indicator

To activate or deactivate X-MODE, operate the center information display. Refer to "Car settings icon" P224.

NOTE

- Even if you try to activate X-MODE when the vehicle speed is 12 mph (20 km/h) or more, X-MODE will not be activated. At this time, a buzzer will sound twice.
- If the vehicle speed reaches 25 mph (40 km/h) or more while X-MODE is activated, a buzzer will sound once and X-MODE will be deactivated. X-MODE will automatically reactivate when the vehicle speed drops below 22 mph (35 km/h).
 - When you use the cruise control after X-MODE is automatically deactivated, X-MODE will not be automatically reactivated when the vehicle speed drops below 22 mph (35 km/h).
- While the hybrid system is running, if any of the following conditions is met, X-MODE will be deactivated. In this case, it is not possible to activate X-MODE. Also, the SI-DRIVE mode will change to the Intelligent (I) mode and it will not be possible to change to the other modes.

- The **CHECK ENGINE** warning light/Malfunction indicator light illuminates.
- The **ABS** warning light illuminates.
- The **Vehicle Dynamics Control** warning light illuminates.
- If there is a possibility that the engine could overheat because of a temperature increase of the engine coolant, it is not possible to activate **X-MODE**. Even while **X-MODE** is activated, **X-MODE** will be deactivated when the engine coolant temperature increases. In this case, the **SI-DRIVE** mode will change to the **Intelligent (I)** mode.
- **SNOW/DIRT** is suitable for driving on a snow-covered road where the points of contact between the tires and road surface are visible, or for driving on an unpaved road.
- **DEEP SNOW/MUD** is suitable for driving on a road covered with deep snow where the points of contact between the tires and road surface are not visible, or for driving on a muddy road.

HILL DESCENT CONTROL FUNCTION

The hill descent control function will be in standby mode when **X-MODE** is activated and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).

The function will operate when the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) and the accelerator ratio is less than approximately 10%.

The function will turn off when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) and the accelerator pedal is depressed.



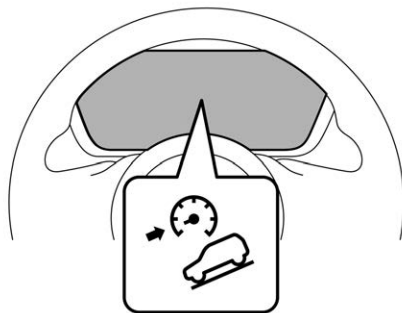
CAUTION

The braking power of the hill descent control function may not be sufficient when strong braking power is needed (e.g., when towing a trailer).

NOTE

- Even while the hill descent control function is operating, you can vary the vehicle speed using the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- During braking by the hill descent control function, the stop lights will illuminate.
- The hill descent control function is operable regardless of the gradient of the road.
- The hill descent control function may be considered normal when the following conditions occur.
 - An operating sound is heard briefly from the engine compartment while the hill descent control function is operating.
 - The sensation of depressing the brake pedal is different, (harder than usual etc.) when the brake pedal is depressed during hill descent control function operation.

Hill descent control indicator light



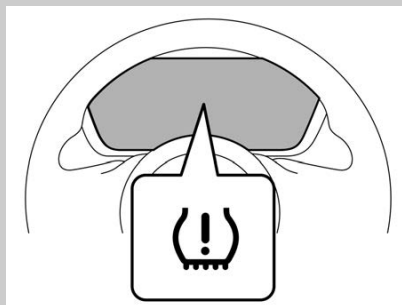
This indicator appears while the hill descent control function is in the standby mode. It flashes while the function is operating. It will disappear when the function is in the disabled mode. When this function is changed from operational to non-operational, it will disappear when the vehicle speed reaches more than approximately 18 mph (30 km/h).

7-14. TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (U.S.-Spec. Models)

The tire pressure monitoring system provides the driver with a warning message by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel when tire pressure is severely low.

The tire pressure monitoring system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h). Also, this system may not react immediately to a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a blow-out caused by running over a sharp object).

WARNING



- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, never brake suddenly. Instead, perform the following procedure. Otherwise an accident involving serious vehicle damage and serious personal injury could occur.
 - (1) Keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed.
 - (2) Slowly pull off the road to a safe place.
 - (3) Check the pressure for all four tires and adjust the pressure to the COLD tire pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label on the door pillar on the driver's side.

Even when the vehicle is driven a very short distance, the tires get warm and their pressures increase accordingly. Be sure to let the tires cool thoroughly before adjusting their pressures to the standard values shown on the tire inflation pressure label. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" ⒼP509. The tire pressure monitoring system does not function when the vehicle is stationary. After adjusting the tire pressures, increase the vehicle speed to at least 25 mph (40 km/h) to start the TPMS rechecking of the tire inflation pressures. If the tire pressures are now above the severe low pressure threshold, the low tire pressure warning light should turn off a few minutes later.

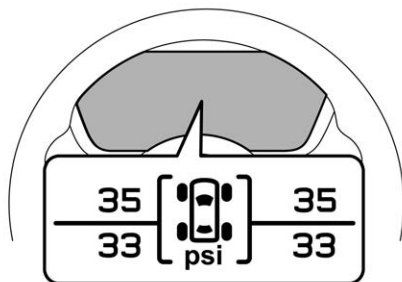
If this light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may have significant damage and a fast leak that causes the tire to lose air rapidly. If you have a flat tire, refer to "Flat Tires" ⒼP448.

- When a replacement tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS is unable to monitor all four road wheels. Contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting.
- When a tire is repaired with liquid sealant, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your nearest SUBARU dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. You

may reuse the wheel if there is no damage to it and if the sealant residue is properly cleaned off. If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.

**CAUTION**

Do not place metal film or any metal parts under the driver's seat. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the tire pressure monitoring system will not function properly.

TPMS SCREEN

This screen displays each tire pressure. Refer to “Basic Screens” [P213](#).

CERTIFICATION FOR TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM**CAUTION****FCC CAUTION**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

7-15. PARKING YOUR VEHICLE

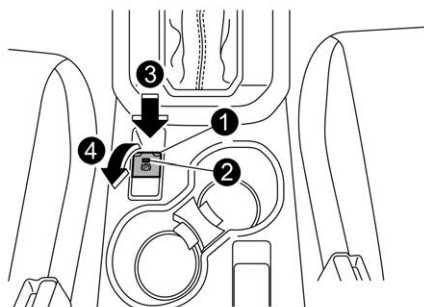
WARNING

- Never leave unattended children or pets in the vehicle. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot or sunny days, the temperature in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to them.
- Do not park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags, as they may burn easily if they come near hot engine or exhaust system parts.
- Be sure to stop the hybrid system if you take a nap in the vehicle. If engine exhaust gas enters the passenger compartment, occupants in the vehicle could die from carbon monoxide (CO) contained in the exhaust gas.

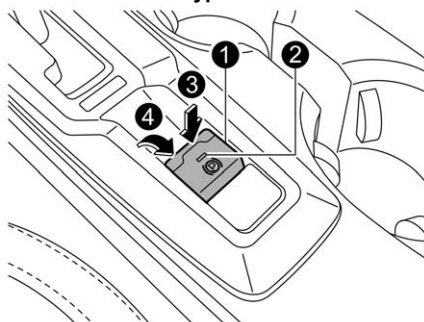
ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic parking brake. You can apply/release the parking brake by operating the electronic parking brake switch.

Type-A



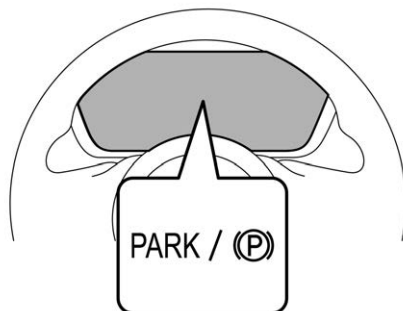
Type-B



- 1 Electronic parking brake switch
- 2 Indicator light
- 3 Release the electronic parking brake
- 4 Apply the electronic parking brake

To apply:

Depress the brake pedal and pull up the electronic parking brake switch.



When the parking brake is applied, the following indicator lights illuminate.

- The electronic parking brake indicator light on the combination meter (for details, refer to “Electronic Parking Brake Indicator Light” ⌘P193.)
- The indicator light on the electronic parking brake switch

To release:

Press the electronic parking brake switch firmly while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the brake pedal is depressed.



WARNING

- Before exiting the vehicle, make sure that you turn off the hybrid system. Otherwise, the parking brake may be released and an accident may occur.
- If the brake system warning light turns on, the electronic parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Immediately stop your vehicle in a safe location, use tire stops under the tires to prevent the vehicle from moving and contact your SUBARU dealer.
- If the electronic parking brake is operated under the following conditions, the electronic parking brake indicator light may flash.
 - The brake is overheated.
 - The vehicle is on a steep slope.
 In such cases, the vehicle may start to move which may lead to an accident. Always use the tire stops.



CAUTION

- When the electronic parking brake cannot be applied due to a malfunction, contact your SUBARU dealer immediately for an inspection. If you have to park your vehicle in such conditions, perform the following procedure.

- Stop your vehicle in a flat location.
- Shift the select lever in the “P” position. When the select lever cannot be shifted into the “P” position, you must release shift lock. Refer to “Shift Lock Function” ⌘P341.
- Use tire stops under the tires to prevent the vehicle from moving.

- Never drive with the parking brake applied. Doing so will cause unnecessary brake pad wear. Before driving off, always make sure that the parking brake has been released and the brake system warning light has turned off.
- The braking power of the parking brake may not be sufficient when stronger braking power is needed (e.g., when parking on a steep slope while towing a trailer).

NOTE

- *The parking brake will not be released under the following conditions even if the electronic parking brake switch is pressed.*
 - *The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “OFF” position.*
 - *The brake pedal is not depressed.*
- *The electronic parking brake system uses motors to apply the parking brake. Therefore, operating sounds from the motors will be heard when applying or releasing the parking brake. Make sure that the motor sounds are heard when applying or releasing the parking brake.*
- *When the electronic parking brake system has a malfunction or the electronic parking brake operation is prohibited temporarily, if the electronic parking brake switch is operated, a chirp sound is heard and the electronic parking brake indicator light flashes.*

- When you cannot release the parking brake due to, for example, a system malfunction, contact your SUBARU dealer and have your SUBARU dealer release the parking brake.
- If the operation of the electronic parking brake switch is stopped mid-way or performed extremely slowly, the system may detect an error and turn on the brake system warning light. However, this does not indicate a malfunction if the warning light turns off after operating the switch.
- When the electronic parking brake has not been used for a long period of time, the electronic parking brake may operate automatically after the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position. This occurs due to checking the proper operation of the electronic parking brake and does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the electronic parking brake switch is malfunctioning and the electronic parking brake cannot be released, refer to the instructions described in "Automatic release function by accelerator pedal" ¶P361.
- After activating the electronic parking brake, you may hear a short sound several minutes after the electronic parking brake indicator light and the indicator light on the electronic parking brake switch illuminate as the system confirms proper engagement. This sound is different from the apply and release sound.
This can occur:
 - If the brakes are extremely hot.
 - If the car is parked on a steep incline.
 - If the electronic parking brake is applied after the ignition switch is turned OFF.
 This is a normal operating sound under any of these conditions.

Automatic release function by accelerator pedal

The electronic parking brake system has an automatic release function. The parking brake will be automatically released by depressing the accelerator pedal. However, the automatic release function does not operate under the following conditions.

- Any door (other than the rear gate) is open.
- The driver's seatbelt is not fastened.

If the parking brake is automatically released, the electronic parking brake indicator light and the indicator light on the electronic parking brake switch turn off.

NOTE

Even if you have applied the parking brake, the parking brake will be automatically released when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

Electronic parking brake system warning



CAUTION

If the brake system warning light turns on, the electronic parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Immediately stop your vehicle in the nearest safe location and contact your SUBARU dealer.

If a malfunction occurs in the electronic parking brake system, the brake system warning light turns on. Refer to "Electronic parking brake system warning" ¶P193.

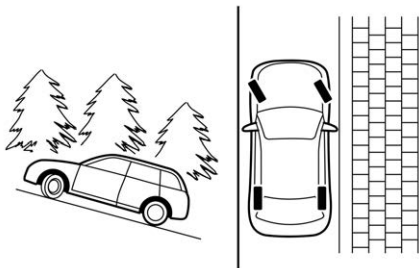
PARKING TIPS

When parking your vehicle, always perform the following items.

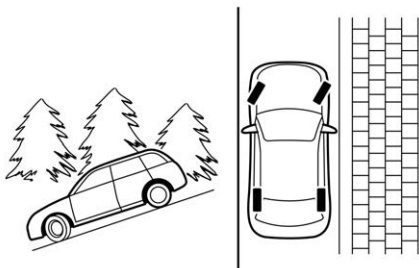
- Apply the parking brake.

- Place the select lever in the “P” (Park) position.

Never rely on the transmission alone to hold the vehicle.



When parking on a hill, always turn the steering wheel as described here. When the vehicle is headed up the hill, the front wheels should be turned away from the curb.



When facing downhill, the front wheels should be turned into the curb.



CAUTION

If your vehicle has a bumper under guard (optional), pay attention to blocks and other obstructions on the ground when parking. The underspoiler could be damaged by contact with them.

AUTO VEHICLE HOLD FUNCTION

The Auto Vehicle Hold function will automatically keep the vehicle stopped even after releasing the brake pedal when the vehicle is at a complete stop, such as at traffic signals.



WARNING

- Do not use the Auto Vehicle Hold function on a steep hill or slippery road. The vehicle may move even when using the Auto Vehicle Hold function, causing serious injury or accidents.
- Do not use the Auto Vehicle Hold function to park the vehicle. The vehicle may move unexpectedly, causing serious injury or accidents. Make sure to shift the select lever to the “P” position and apply the electronic parking brake in the following cases.
 - When you are going to park your vehicle.
 - When passengers are getting in or out of the vehicle.
 - When you are loading or unloading.
- When using the Auto Vehicle Hold function, do not release the brake pedal before the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator illuminates. The vehicle may move unexpectedly, causing serious injury or accidents.
- Deactivate the Auto Vehicle Hold function in the following cases. Otherwise, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, causing serious injury or accidents.
 - When washing your vehicle in an automatic car wash
 - When being towed

**CAUTION**

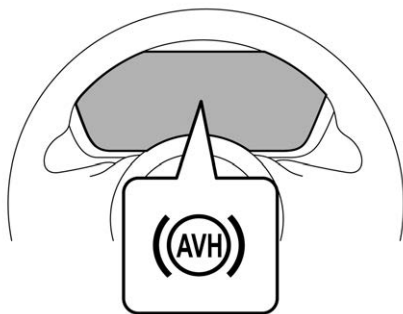
- When stopping on a steep slope with the Auto Vehicle Hold function turned on, the electronic parking brake may be automatically applied. Then the electronic parking brake indicator light will flash. In such a case, depress and hold the brake pedal while stopping. Otherwise, the vehicle may move.
- When being towed, turn off the Auto Vehicle Hold function.

NOTE

We recommend turning on the Auto Vehicle Hold function when stopping on an incline. If the Auto Vehicle Hold function is turned off, the vehicle may roll backward when driving off.

To turn on/off the Auto Vehicle Hold function

To turn the Auto Vehicle Hold function on and off, operate the center information display. For details, refer to “Auto Vehicle Hold icon” P223.



When the Auto Vehicle Hold function is turned ON, the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light will turn on.

NOTE

- *When the electronic parking brake system has a malfunction while the Auto Vehicle Hold function is turned on, a chirp will sound, the Auto Vehicle*

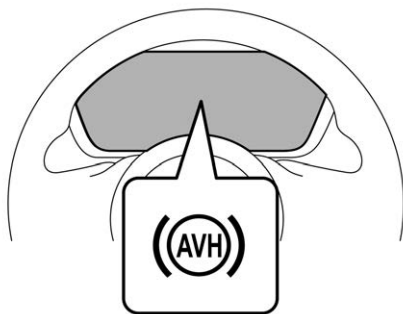
Hold indicator light will turn off and the brake system warning light will turn on.

- *Every time when starting the hybrid system, the Auto Vehicle Hold function will be set to “OFF”.*

To operate the Auto Vehicle Hold function

Stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal when all of the following conditions are met. Then the Auto Vehicle Hold function will operate.

- Driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- The select lever is in a position other than the “P” position.



While the vehicle is kept stopped by the Auto Vehicle Hold function, the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light will flash.

To release the Auto Vehicle Hold function

Perform any of the following operations to release the Auto Vehicle Hold function.

- Depress the accelerator pedal.
- Depress the brake pedal again.
- Apply the electronic parking brake.
- Shift the select lever to the “P” position with the brake pedal pressed.
- Deactivate the Auto Vehicle Hold function operating with the center information display while depressing the brake pedal.

When the Auto Vehicle Hold function is released, the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light will change from flashing to illuminated.

Under any of the following conditions, the Auto Vehicle Hold function will be automatically released and the electronic parking brake will be automatically applied.

- The Auto Vehicle Hold function has been in operation for 10 minutes.
- The driver's seatbelt is unfastened.
- The ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position.
- The vehicle is stopped on a steep slope.
- The Auto Vehicle Hold function is malfunctioning.

In such cases, the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light will turn off and the electronic parking brake indicator light will illuminate.

Tips

- When the electronic parking brake is automatically applied with the vehicle kept stopped by the Auto Vehicle Hold function, release the electronic parking brake by either of the following operations before starting off. Then make sure that the electronic parking brake indicator light is off.
 - Depress the accelerator pedal with the driver's seatbelt fastened and with the doors closed.
 - Press the electronic parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.
- Under certain conditions, including a malfunction of the Auto Vehicle Hold, a warning buzzer will sound and a warning message will appear on the combination meter display. All warning messages should be strictly observed.
- On a steep slope, the vehicle cannot be kept stopped by the Auto Vehicle

Hold function. In such a case, depress and hold the brake pedal.

- When stopping on a steep slope with the Auto Vehicle Hold function activated, the electronic parking brake may be automatically applied after stopping, then the electronic parking brake indicator light may flash. In such a case, depress and hold the brake pedal while stopped. Otherwise, the vehicle may move. When getting out of the vehicle, stop the vehicle on a flat surface, then apply the electronic parking brake.
- If the Auto Vehicle Hold indicator light does not illuminate even after touching "Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH)" with the operating conditions met, the function may have a malfunction. Contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection.
- You may hear a sound while the Auto Vehicle Hold function is keeping your vehicle stopped. This is normal, and does not represent a malfunction.
- When you depress the brake pedal to release the Auto Vehicle Hold function, an operation sound or vibration may be generated, or the brake pedal may return slowly. This is not a malfunction.
- While the vehicle is kept stopped by the Auto Vehicle Hold function, the brake pedal may feel stiff. However, this is not a malfunction.
- When using the Auto Vehicle Hold function, depress the brake pedal firmly. Otherwise, the Auto Vehicle Hold may not operate.

EMERGENCY BRAKE

If the foot brake has a malfunction, you can stop the vehicle by pulling the electronic parking brake switch continuously.

While applying the emergency brake, the electronic parking brake indicator light and the indicator light on the electronic parking brake switch illuminate and a

chirp sounds.



CAUTION

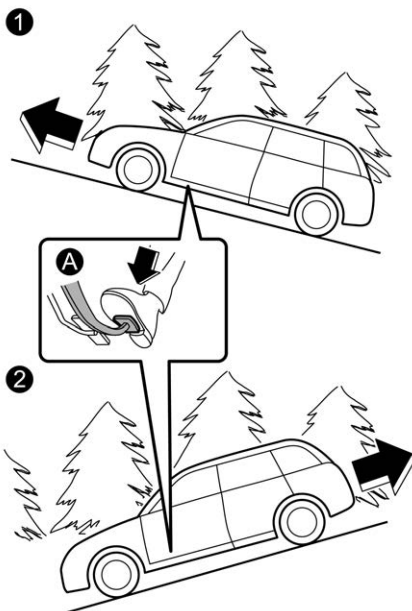
Use the emergency brake only in case of an emergency. If the emergency brake is excessively used, the brake parts will wear down faster or the brake may not work sufficiently due to brake overheating.

NOTE

- While using the emergency brake, the electronic parking brake indicator light and the indicator light on the electronic parking brake switch illuminate and a chirp sounds.
- While using the emergency brake, a sound may be heard from the engine compartment. This is the operating sound of the brake that is activated by the Vehicle Dynamics Control system, and does not indicate a malfunction.

7-16. HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM

The Hill start assist system temporarily holds the vehicle so that it does not roll downhill even if the brake pedal is released when starting on a slope. This makes it easier to start on a slope.



- ① Starting forward facing uphill
- ② Starting backward facing downhill
- A Brake pedal

The Hill start assist system operates when the vehicle has stopped with the brake pedal depressed.

Braking power is maintained temporarily (for approximately 2 seconds) by the Hill start assist system after the brake pedal is released. The driver is therefore able to start the vehicle in the same way as on a level grade, just using the accelerator pedal.

If the braking power of the Hill start assist system is insufficient after the brake pedal is released, apply more braking power by depressing the brake pedal again.

**CAUTION**

- The Hill start assist system is a device only for helping the driver to START the vehicle on an uphill grade. To prevent accidents when the vehicle is parked on a slope, be sure to firmly set the parking brake. When setting the parking brake, make sure that the vehicle remains stationary when the brake pedal is released.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position while the Hill start assist system is operating. The Hill start assist system will deactivate, causing an accident.

The Hill start assist system may not operate on slight grades. Also, the Hill start assist system does not operate in the following cases.

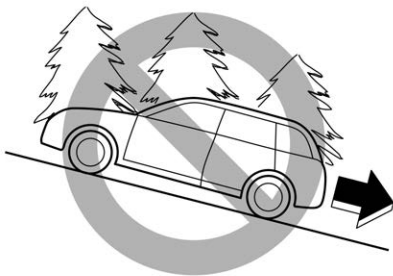
- When starting backward facing uphill
- When starting forward facing downhill
- While the parking brake is applied
- While the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "OFF" position
- While the Vehicle Dynamics Control warning light is illuminated. Refer to "Vehicle Dynamics Control Warning Light/Vehicle Dynamics Control Operation Indicator Light" P196.

**CAUTION**

The braking power of the Hill start assist system may not be sufficient when strong braking power is needed (e.g., when towing a trailer).

NOTE

- A slight jolt may be felt when the vehicle begins to move forward after being reversed.



- When using the Hill start assist system, a braking effect may be felt even after the brake pedal has been released.
- The Hill start assist system will deactivate when the Auto Vehicle Hold function is activated.

7-17. SURROUND VIEW MONITOR (If Equipped)

Surround View Monitor is a feature that displays camera images on the center information display to allow the driver to check the blind spots of the vehicle. You can use it to check the area in the front of the vehicle, when starting the vehicle or while driving, and the area to the rear of the vehicle, when backing up. You can also use it to check your surroundings when parking the vehicle.



WARNING

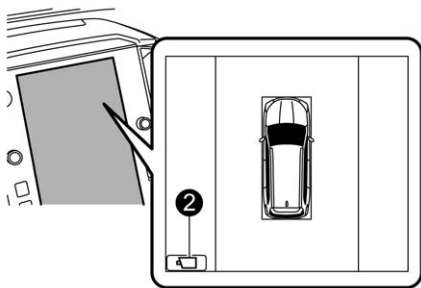
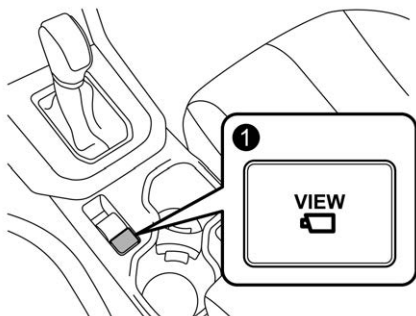
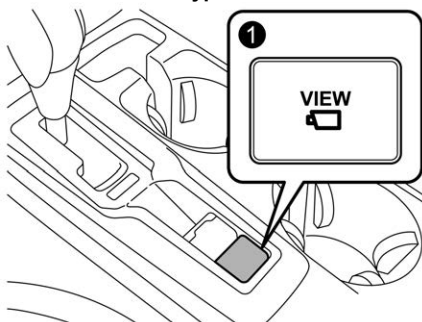
- Never rely on only the Surround View Monitor when driving the vehicle. The image on the monitor screen may appear different from the vehicle's actual surroundings. If you drive the vehicle by viewing only the monitor image, a collision or an accident may occur. When driving the vehicle, always remain alert and check the surrounding traffic directly and by using the mirrors.
- Do not use the Surround View Monitor in the following situations.
 - You are driving on a dirt road or a road covered in snow.
 - The camera malfunctions (e.g. the lens or bracket is broken).
 - The outside mirrors are retracted.
 - The front door is not fully closed.
- If the outside temperature is low, the monitor screen may become dark or the image may become dim. In particular, the image of a moving object may appear distorted or disappear from the screen. Always remain alert and check the surrounding traffic directly when driving.

NOTE

If there is a Multi View Monitor system malfunction, an error message "X", "A" or "A" is displayed on the center information display. For details, refer to "Malfunctions of the Center Information Display" P475.

HOW TO CHANGE THE DISPLAY OF SURROUND VIEW MONITOR

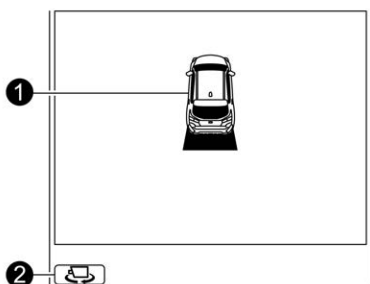
When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, you can operate the select lever and the view monitor switch to display the image on the Surround View Monitor.

**Type-A****Type-B**

- ① View monitor switch
- ② View icon

Checking your surroundings while parked

To display the 3D view of the vehicle's surroundings, press the view monitor switch when the select lever is in the "P" position.



- ① Vehicle icon
- ② Vehicle angle icon

When the 3D view is displayed, the display angle switches clockwise from the starting position. When the view returns to the starting position, the display angle stops switching. You can also switch the display angle by touching the vehicle angle icon on the screen.

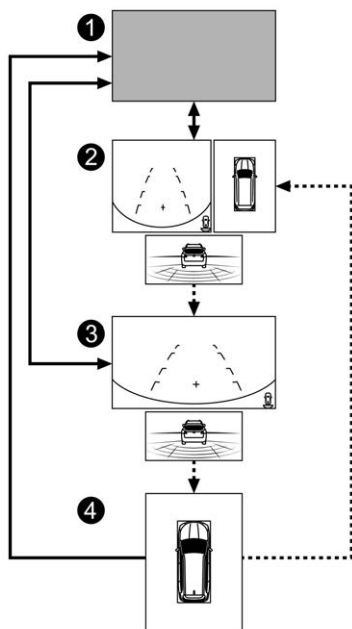
NOTE

If you turn off the Surround View Monitor or change the screen to operate other functions, the next time the image is

displayed, it will be displayed at the previously displayed angle.

Checking the rearward

When the select lever is move to "R", the image in the rearward direction is displayed. Pressing the view monitor switch or touching the view icon while the image of the rear camera is displayed will switch the screen view.



- ① Original screen
- ② Rear view screen/Top view screen/
Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)
screen
- ③ Rear view screen/Reverse Automatic
Braking (RAB) screen
- ④ Top view screen

→: Shift the select lever.

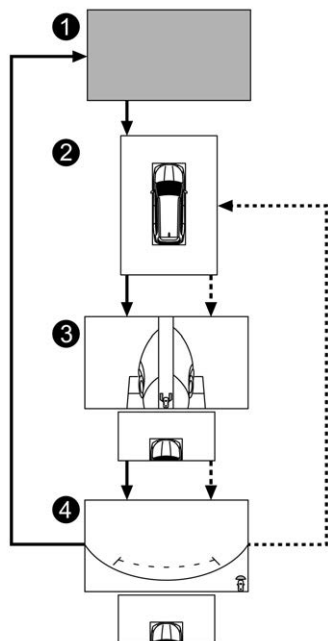
----->: Touch the view icon or press the view monitor switch.

NOTE

- If you turn off the Surround View Monitor or use it to operate another function, the next time the image is displayed, the previously displayed screen will be shown. However, if the top view screen is displayed at that time, the next time the monitor image is displayed, the rear view screen/Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) screen will be shown.
- When "Rear Camera Delay Control" is on, the rear-view image will be displayed on the center information display for a certain period of time after the select lever is shifted from the "R" position to another position (other than the "P" position). To turn the function on and off, refer to "Settings icon" (General settings) P226.

Checking the front

When the view monitor switch is pressed while the select lever is in the “N” or “D” position, the front view is displayed.



- ① Original screen
- ② Top view screen
- ③ Left-side view screen/Right-side view screen/Front-top view screen
- ④ Front view screen/Front-top view screen

→: Press the view monitor switch.

.....→: Touch the view icon.

NOTE

If you turn off the Surround View Monitor or use it to operate another function, the next time the image is displayed, the previously displayed screen will be shown.

HOW TO CANCEL SURROUND VIEW MONITOR

There are several ways to cancel Surround View Monitor.

Manual cancellation

The Surround View Monitor will be canceled by either of the following operations.

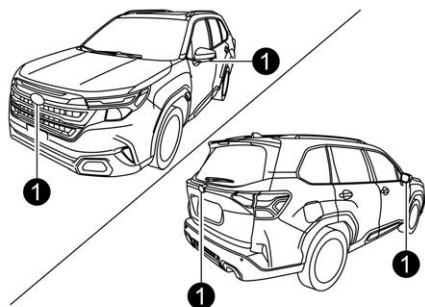
- Press the view monitor switch until the original screen is displayed (when the select lever is other than the “R” position).
- Move the select lever to a position other than the “R” position (when the select lever is in the “R” position).
- Touch (car settings icon).
- Touch (HOME).
- Touch (driver profiles icon).

Automatic cancellation

If any of the following conditions are met, the Surround View Monitor is canceled automatically.

- When the select lever is other than in the “R” position
 - About 3 minutes have elapsed since you pressed the view monitor switch to access the Surround View Monitor.
- When the select lever is not in the “R” or “P” position
 - The vehicle accelerates to 13 mph (20 km/h) or more.
 - You depress the brake pedal and pull up the electronic parking brake switch to apply the parking brake.
- When the select lever is in the “D” or “R” position
 - The select lever is shifted to the “P” position.

HOW TO VIEW THE CAMERA IMAGES



① Cameras

The camera image displays guiding lines that provide information on the distance and direction of travel of your vehicle, as well as information on any vehicles you are approaching.

CAUTION

- When you drive the vehicle, do not rely only on the guiding lines. Make sure that you check your surroundings directly.
- The position and other information provided by the guiding lines may differ from the actual distance of objects from the vehicle if it is tilting at an angle relative to the road surface due to the number of passengers or the distribution of cargo on board the vehicle.

NOTE

- *Top view and rear view only:* The display of the predicted course line linked to the steering angle can be turned on/off by operating “Steering Angle Lines” in the center information display. To turn the function on and off, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” P226.
- The camera image may be hard to see in the following situations. This is not a

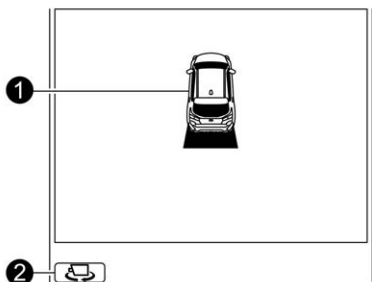
malfunction.

- Vehicle surroundings are dark (such as at night).
- Ambient temperature outside the vehicle is high or low.
- There is water or humidity on the lens (such as in rainy weather).
- There is foreign material (such as mud) on or near the camera.
- Sunlight or a headlight beam shines directly toward the camera lens.
- Under an artificial light such as a fluorescent lamp, sodium-vapor lamp or mercury lamp, the lighted portion may appear to flicker (flicker phenomenon).
- When the display is cold, the image may leave traces or become darker than usual, causing a difficulty in viewing the screen. When driving your vehicle, make sure that you check your surroundings directly for traffic.
- The following conditions may affect the appearance of the screen, but any resulting image distortion on the screen does not indicate a malfunction.
 - When humidity is high on a rainy day, the camera lens becomes foggy.
 - When driving at night, the light from a vehicle or building located ahead shines in the direction of the camera.
 - When the vehicle is in a dark place or when driving at night, the camera image may be adjusted to make image noise less visible.

Therefore, the image may look like a monochromatic image or the image colors may differ from the actual colors. The image sharpness in the center and in the four corners of the screen may differ. This is not a malfunction.

- The image of the surround view monitor may appear to be slightly different from the actual color of the objects.

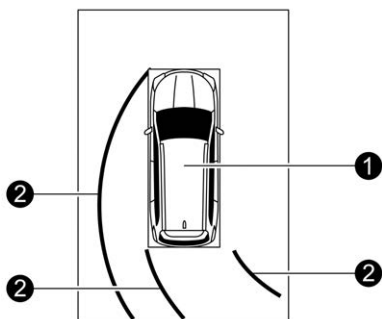
3D view



- ① Vehicle icon
- ② Vehicle angle icon

The 3D view displays the area around the vehicle.

Top view

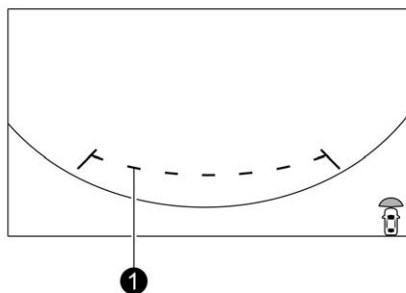


- ① Vehicle icon
- ② Predicted course line*

*: When the select lever is in the "R" position.

The top view displays an image of the vehicle's surroundings from above the vehicle. This view is useful for checking the vehicle's surroundings when you are driving.

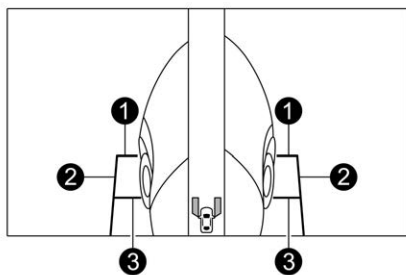
Front view



- ① Guiding lines

The guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of your vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

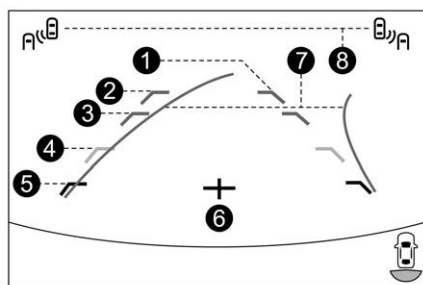
Side view



- ① Front-of-vehicle guiding line
- ② Side-of-vehicle guiding line
- ③ Center-of-front-tire guiding line

The guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

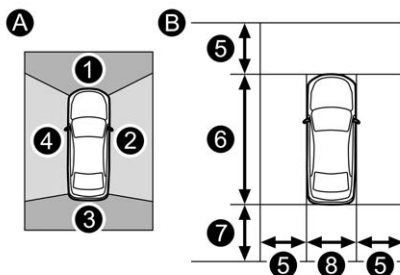
Rear view



- ❶ Vehicle width line (oblique vertical line)
- ❷ Approx. 10 ft (3 m) from the bumper (green horizontal line)
- ❸ Approx. 6 ft (2 m) from the bumper (green horizontal line)
- ❹ Approx. 3 ft (1 m) from the bumper (yellow horizontal line)
- ❺ Approx. 1.5 ft (0.5 m) from the bumper (red horizontal line)
- ❻ Vehicle centerline
- ❼ Dynamic guidelines
- ❽ Approaching vehicle icon (Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA))

The help lines are a guide to help you judge distances based on the screen image.

RANGE OF SURROUND VIEW MONITOR



- ❶ Camera to be used
- ❷ Range of displayed image
- ❸ Front camera
- ❹ Side camera (right-hand side)
- ❺ Rear camera
- ❻ Side camera (left-hand side)
- ❼ Approx. 6 ft (2 m) from the vehicle
- ❽ Vehicle overall length
- ❾ Approx. 8 ft (2.5 m) from the vehicle
- ❿ Vehicle overall width

⚠ WARNING

The range that can be viewed with the camera is limited. Always make sure that you check your surroundings directly when the vehicle is in motion and proceed slowly. If you do not, it may cause an accident or injury.

NOTE

- The range of the displayed image may differ depending on the status of your vehicle or of the road surface.
- Because the Surround View Monitor system uses a specially designed lens, the sense of distance in the displayed image is different from the actual distance.

USING THE CAMERA



CAUTION

Obey the following instructions to prevent a system malfunction.

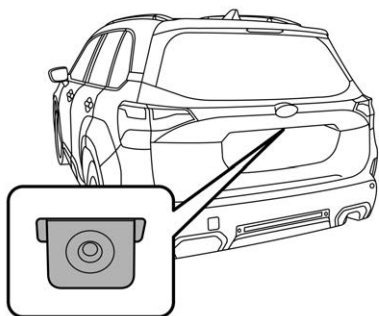
- Do not apply any strong impact to the camera such as by hitting it with an object. Striking the camera can change the mounting angle.
- The camera unit is a waterproof structure. Do not attempt to remove, disassemble or modify the unit.
- Do not vigorously rub the camera lens or polish it using a hard brush or abrasive compounds. The lens may be scratched, which can affect the camera image.
- The camera lens is made of glass or plastic. Do not allow any organic solvent, body wax, oil film remover or glass coating agent to become attached on the lens surface. If any becomes attached, remove it immediately.
- Do not expose the camera lens to any sudden temperature change such as spraying hot water on it in cold weather.
- Do not apply the water jet of a high pressure washer to the camera or the surrounding area when cleaning the vehicle. The force of the water pressure can dislodge the camera. Also, water may enter inside the camera and cause a malfunction.
- If the camera is exposed to any impact, it can lead to a malfunction. Have the camera inspected by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use a steam cleaner under any circumstances. Some types of steam cleaners inject hot steam.

- The camera surface may be damaged by a flying stone.

NOTE

If the camera lens is covered in dirt, the system will not be able to produce a sharp image. If there is foreign material on the camera, such as water drops, snow or mud, clean it with water and wipe away any moisture with a soft cloth. If the camera is heavily soiled, wash it using a neutral detergent.

7-18. REAR VIEW CAMERA



A rear view camera is attached to the rear gate. When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position and the select lever is set to "R", the rear view camera automatically displays the rear view image behind the vehicle on the center information display.

WARNING

- Since the rear view camera uses a wide-angle lens, the image on the monitor is different from the actual view in terms of distance.
- Since the range of the image on the monitor is limited, always check the rear view and the surrounding area with your eyes and mirrors, and move backward at a slow speed. Moving backward only by checking the rear view image from the camera could cause an accident.
- Do not disassemble or modify the camera, switch or wiring. If smoke comes out or you smell a strange odor, stop using the rear view camera immediately. Contact your SUBARU dealer for an inspection. Continued use may result in accident, fire or electric shock.

CAUTION

- When washing your vehicle with a high-pressure washer, do not allow

water to touch the camera directly. Entry of water in the camera lens may result in condensation, malfunction, fire or electric shock.

- Since the camera is a precision device, do not subject it to strong impacts. Otherwise, malfunction, fire or electric shock may occur.
- If mud or snow sticks to or is frozen on the camera, you must be very careful when removing it. Otherwise, damage to the camera may cause a fire or electric shock. Pour water or lukewarm water over the camera to remove mud and ice, and wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not put a flame close to the camera or wiring. Otherwise, damage or fire may occur.
- When replacing the fuse, be sure to use a fuse with the specified rating. Use of a fuse with a different rating may result in a malfunction.
- If you use the rear view camera for a long time while the hybrid system is not operated, the battery may become completely discharged.

NOTE

- *Do not wipe the camera with alcohol, benzine or paint thinner. Otherwise, discoloration may occur. To remove contamination, wipe the camera with a cloth moistened with a diluted neutral detergent. Then wipe it with a soft, dry cloth.*
- *When waxing the vehicle, be careful not to apply the wax to the camera. If it comes in contact with the camera, moisten a clean cloth with a diluted neutral detergent to remove the wax.*
- *The camera lens has a hard coating to help prevent scratches. However, when washing the vehicle or cleaning the camera lens, be careful not to scratch the camera lens. Do not use a washing brush directly on the camera*

lens. The image quality of the rear view camera may deteriorate.

- Strong light shined on the camera lens may develop vertical lines around the light source. This is not a malfunction.
- Under the fluorescent light, the display may flicker. However, this is not a malfunction.
- The image of the rear view camera may be slightly different from the actual color of the objects.
- If there is a malfunction on the center information display, refer to “Malfunctions of the Center Information Display” ⓈP475.

HOW TO USE THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

When the select lever is set to “R”, the rear view camera automatically displays the rear view image from the vehicle. When the lever is set to other positions, the image before setting to “R” is displayed.

1. Set the ignition switch to “ON”.
2. Set the select lever to “R”.

NOTE

- The image of the rear view camera is horizontally reversed as is the case with the vehicle inside mirror or the outside mirror.
- When “Rear Camera Delay Control” is on, the rear view image will be displayed on the center information display for a certain period of time after the select lever is shifted to a position other than the “P” position from “R”. To turn the function on and off, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” ⓈP226.
- It may be difficult to see the image of the rear view camera in the following cases. This is not a malfunction of the camera.
 - The vehicle is in a dark place (at night, in a tunnel, etc.).

- The vehicle is in an extremely hot or cold place.
- An object (such as raindrops, snow, dirt, etc.) that disturbs the view of the rear view camera sticks to the lens of the camera.
- Strong light is shining directly on the camera lens (occasionally, there are vertical lines on the screen).

VIEWING RANGE ON THE SCREEN



CAUTION

The range that can be viewed with the rear view camera is limited. Always be sure to check with your eyes when moving backward and proceed slowly. Otherwise, it may cause an accident or injury.

Range of view

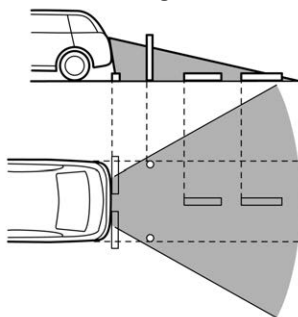
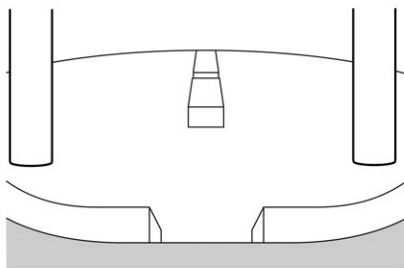


Image from camera



The area from the rear end of the bumper can be viewed. Areas at both ends of the bumper and areas just under the bumper cannot be viewed.

Also, the image from the rear view camera looks shorter than the actual distance.

Range of view

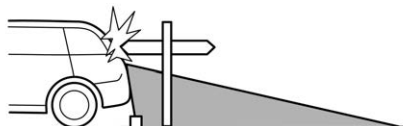
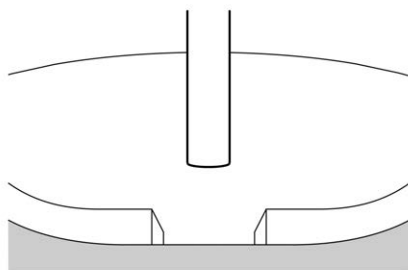


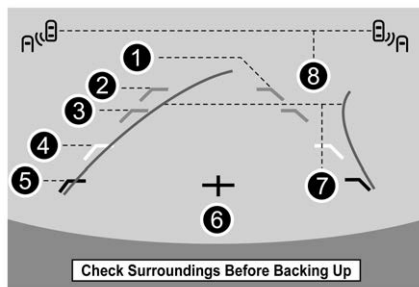
Image from camera



The area above the camera cannot be viewed. If there is an object that has a wide projection on its upper part such as a sign pole behind the vehicle, the projection cannot be seen on the screen.

HELP LINES

The help lines are a guide to help you realize the actual distance from the screen image.



- ❶ Vehicle width line (oblique vertical line)
- ❷ Approx. 10 ft (3 m) from the bumper (green horizontal line)
- ❸ Approx. 6 ft (2 m) from the bumper (green horizontal line)
- ❹ Approx. 3 ft (1 m) from the bumper (yellow horizontal line)
- ❺ Approx. 1.5 ft (0.5 m) from the bumper (red horizontal line)
- ❻ Vehicle centerline
- ❼ Dynamic guidelines
- ❽ Approaching vehicle icon (Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)) (if equipped)

When the select lever is set to “R”, the monitor screen displays the help lines together with the rear view image.

NOTE

If you shift to the “R” range within several seconds after turning on the ignition switch, the warning message may not be displayed. Wait for several seconds after turning on the ignition switch before shifting to the “R” range. Then, the warning message will be displayed.



CAUTION

- When moving backward, always check the back with your eyes without relying on the help lines. Otherwise, it may cause an accident or injury.

- The actual position may be different from the indication of the help lines.
- Differences may occur due to the number of passengers or the loaded cargo.
- When the vehicle is on a slope or inclined against the road, the indication is different from the actual position.

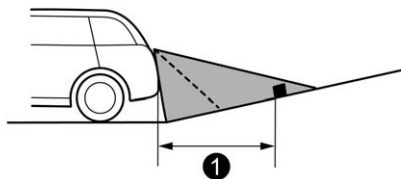
NOTE

When “Steering Angle Lines” is off, the dynamic guidelines will disappear on the center information display. To turn the dynamic guidelines on and off, refer to “Settings icon (General settings)” P226.

Difference between screen image and actual road

The distance markers show the distance for a level road when the vehicle is not loaded. It may be different from the actual distance depending on the loading conditions or road conditions.

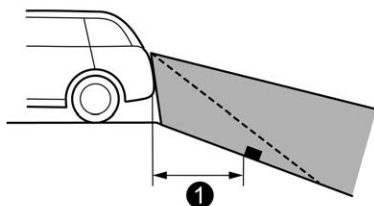
When there is an upward slope at the back:



① 3 ft (1 m)

The distance on the screen looks farther than the actual distance.

When there is a downward slope at the back:



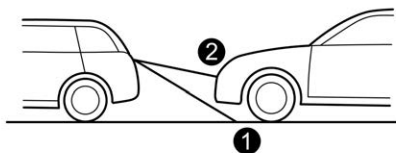
① 3 ft (1 m)

The distance on the screen looks nearer than the actual distance.

NOTE

When cargo is loaded, the rear view distance on the screen looks farther than the actual distance as in an upward slope.

Feature of distance marker



① 3 ft (1 m) line

② 10 ft (3 m) line

The distance marker shows the distance on the road. If there is a car or another object close behind, distance cannot be correctly displayed.

7-19. BSD/RCTA

The BSD/RCTA consists of rear corner radar sensors with Blind Spot Detection and Rear Cross Traffic Alert.

These functions of BSD/RCTA are the systems that detect objects and vehicles to the rear and draw attention to the driver when changing a lane or when driving in reverse.

WARNING

The driver is responsible for driving safely. Always be sure to check the surroundings with your eyes when changing lanes or reversing the vehicle.

The system is designed to assist the driver in changing lanes or reversing safely by monitoring the rear and side areas of the vehicle. However, you cannot rely on this system alone in assuring the safety during a lane change or reversing. Overconfidence in this system could result in an accident and lead to serious injury or death. Since the system operation has various limitations, the flashing or illumination of the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light may be delayed, or the warning buzzer may be delayed or inoperative, even if there is a vehicle traveling in a neighboring lane or approaching your vehicle from either side.

The driver is responsible for paying attention to the rear and side areas of the vehicle.

CAUTION

In the following cases, turn off the BSD/RCTA system. The system may not operate properly due to blocked radar waves.

- When towing a load
- When a bicycle carrier or other item is fitted to the rear of the vehicle

- When using a chassis dynamometer or free roller device, etc.
- When running the engine and making the wheels rotate while lifting up the vehicle

SYSTEM FEATURES

BSD/RCTA consists of the following functions.

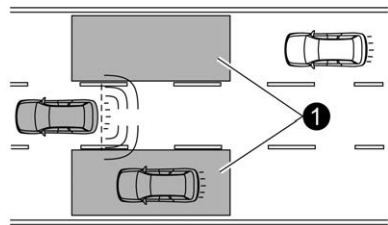
- To detect a vehicle in a blind spot on an adjacent lane or a vehicle approaching at high speed while driving the vehicle (Blind Spot Detection)
- To detect a vehicle approaching from the right or left while reversing the vehicle (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)

The system uses radar sensors for the following features.

NOTE

The BSD/RCTA radar sensor is approved under the radio wave related laws of each country. For details, refer to "Certification for BSD/RCTA" P386.

Blind Spot Detection (BSD)



Operating range

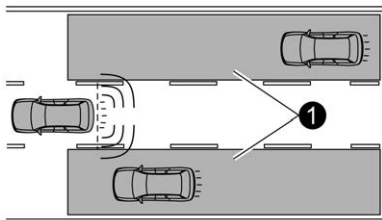
The system notifies the driver of the presence of vehicles in its blind spot.

- If the system detects a vehicle in its blind spot, it warns the driver by illuminating the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light(s) on the outside mirror

(s).

- If the driver operates the turn signal lever in the direction where the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light is illuminating, the system warns the driver of dangers by flashing the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light on the outside mirror(s).

Lane Change Assist (LCA):

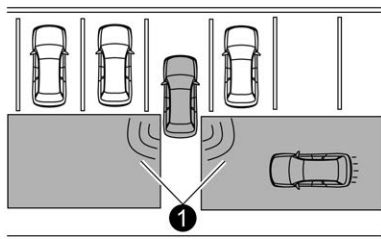


1 Operating range

The system notifies the driver of vehicles approaching at a high speed in the neighboring lanes.

- If the system detects a vehicle approaching at a high speed in the neighboring lanes, it warns the driver of dangers by illuminating the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light(s) on the outside mirror(s).
- If the driver operates the turn signal lever in the direction where the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light is illuminating, the system warns the driver of dangers by flashing the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light on the outside mirror(s).

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)



1 Operating range

The system notifies the driver of another vehicle approaching from either side when driving in reverse. This feature helps the driver check the rear and side areas of the vehicle when moving backward.

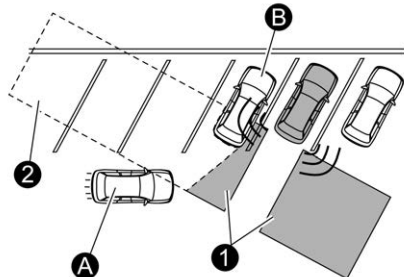
If the system detects a vehicle approaching from either side while moving backward, it warns the driver of dangers in the following way.

- The BSD/RCTA approach indicator light(s) on the outside mirror(s) flashes.
- A warning buzzer sounds.
- An icon appears on the center information display.

Limitations of the detectability of RCTA:

Since the detectability of RCTA is limited, the RCTA may not operate properly in angled parking.

Example 1

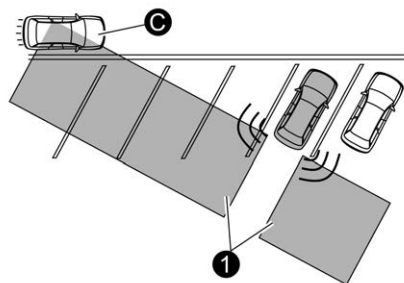


- ① The detection range of the radar sensors
- ② Area out of detection range of the radar sensors
- A Vehicle that may not be detected
- B Parked vehicle

! WARNING

An approaching vehicle A may not be detected because the detection range is limited by the parked vehicle B. Always be sure to check the surroundings with your eyes when reversing the vehicle.

Example 2



- ① The detection range of the radar sensors
- C Vehicle that may be detected

NOTE

The system may detect that a vehicle C is passing in front of your vehicle. Always be sure to check the surroundings with your eyes when reversing the vehicle.

OPERATING CONDITIONS

The BSD/RCTA will operate when all of the following conditions are met.

- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position.
- The BSD/RCTA warning indicator and BSD/RCTA OFF indicator are turned off.
- The vehicle is driven at speeds above 7 mph (12 km/h) (except when reversing).
- The select lever is in the “R” position (RCTA only).

The BSD/RCTA will not operate in the following situations.

- The BSD/RCTA OFF indicator appears.
- The vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h) even when the BSD/RCTA OFF indicator does not appear (except when reversing).

NOTE

- In the following cases, the BSD/RCTA will stop operating and the BSD/RCTA warning indicator will appear.
 - When a malfunction occurs in the system, including the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light
- If the BSD/RCTA warning indicator appears, exercise proper caution. For details, refer to “BSD/RCTA Warning Indicator” P385.
- In the following cases, the BSD/RCTA will temporarily stop operating (or may stop operating) and the BSD/RCTA OFF indicator will appear.
 - When the radar sensor becomes significantly misaligned (If the orientation of the radar sensor is shifted for any reason, readjust-

– CONTINUED –

ment is required. Have the sensor adjusted at a SUBARU dealer.)

- When a large amount of snow or ice sticks to the rear bumper surface around the radar sensors
- When the vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road or in an environment in which there are no objects around (such as in a desert) for a prolonged period of time
- When the temperature around the radar sensors increases excessively due to long driving on uphill grades in the summer, etc.
- When the temperature around the radar sensors becomes extremely low
- When the 12 V battery voltage lowers
- When the vehicle voltage exceeds the battery voltage rating

The BSD/RCTA will resume operation once these conditions are corrected, and the BSD/RCTA OFF indicator will disappear. However, if the BSD/RCTA OFF indicator appears for a prolonged period of time, have the system inspected at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

- The detectability of the radar sensors is restricted. The BSD/RCTA detection may be impaired and the system may not operate properly under the following conditions.
 - When the rear bumper around the radar sensors is distorted
 - When ice, snow or mud adheres to the rear bumper surface around the radar sensors
 - When stickers, etc. are affixed on the areas of the radar sensors on the rear bumper
 - During adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow or fog
 - When driving on wet roads such as snow-covered roads and through puddles
- The radar sensors may not detect or may have difficulty detecting the following vehicles and objects.

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, stationary objects on the road or road side, etc.
- Vehicles with body shapes that the radar may not reflect (vehicles with lower body height such as a trailer with no cargo and sports cars)
- Vehicles that are not approaching your vehicle even though they are in the detection area (either on a neighboring lane to the rear or beside your vehicle when reversing) (The system determines the presence of approaching vehicles based on data detected by the radar sensors.)
- Vehicles traveling at significantly different speeds
- Vehicles driving in parallel at almost the same speed as your vehicle for a prolonged time
- Oncoming vehicles
- Vehicles in a lane beyond the neighboring lane
- Vehicles traveling at a significantly lower speed that you are trying to overtake
- On a road with extremely narrow lanes, the system may detect vehicles driving in a lane next to the neighboring lane.

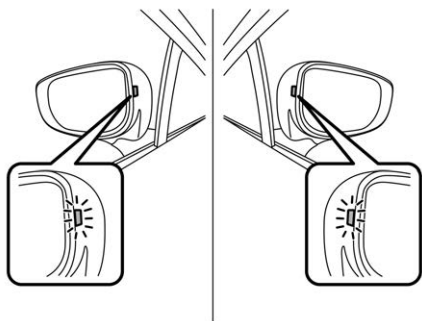
BSD/RCTA APPROACH INDICATOR LIGHT/WARNING BUZZER

While the BSD/RCTA is active, the following item(s) will operate to alert the driver:

- The BSD/RCTA approach indicator light (when there are vehicles in the neighboring lanes).
- The BSD/RCTA approach indicator light and warning buzzer (when a vehicle is approaching from the left or right side while your vehicle is reversing)

BSD/RCTA approach indicator light

BSD/RCTA approach indicator light on the outside mirrors

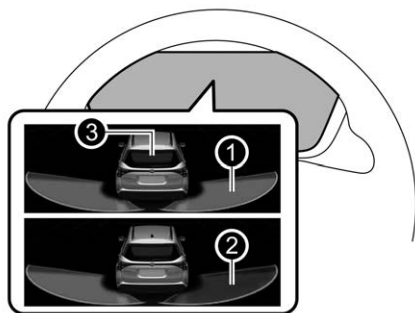


The indicator light will illuminate when a vehicle approaching from behind is detected.

The indicator light will flash to warn the driver of dangers under the following conditions.

- While the indicator light is illuminating, if the turn signal lever is operated toward the side in which this light turned on
- When reversing the vehicle while the system detects a vehicle approaching from either side

Vehicle detected in adjacent lane indicator



- 1 When a vehicle is detected (white area with yellow outline is indicated)
- 2 When the turn signal lever is being operated while a vehicle is detected (yellow area is indicated)

3 Your vehicle indicator*1

When your vehicle indicator*1 is displayed, the combination meter also shows the vehicle detection status of the adjacent lane.

*1: For details regarding your vehicle indicator, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

NOTE

- When your vehicle indicator is turned off or your vehicle is reversing, the combination meter will not display the vehicle detected in adjacent lane indicator.
- When the EyeSight system is malfunctioning or is not functioning temporarily, the vehicle detected in adjacent lane indicator is displayed even if your vehicle indicator is not shown.

BSD/RCTA approach indicator light dimming function:

When the headlights are turned on, the brightness of the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light will be reduced.

NOTE

- You may have difficulty seeing the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light under the following conditions.
 - When sunlight shines directly on it
 - When the headlight beams from a vehicle traveling behind shines directly on it
- While the illumination brightness control dial is in the fully upward position, even if the headlights are turned on, the brightness of the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light will not be reduced. For details about the illumination brightness control dial, refer to "Illumination Brightness Control" P183.

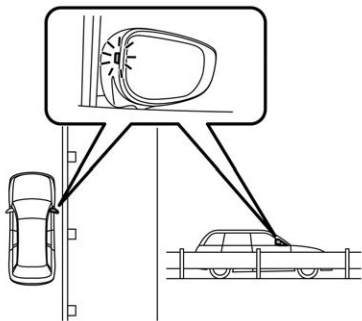
BSD/RCTA approach warning buzzer (only when reversing)

A warning buzzer sounds along with flashing of the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light to warn the driver of dangers.

The setting of the warning buzzer volume can be changed by operating the center information display. For details, refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

Safety tips regarding the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light/warning buzzer

- In the following cases, operation of the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light and the warning buzzer may be delayed or the system may fail to issue these warnings.
 - When a vehicle moves to the neighboring lane from a lane next to the neighboring lane
 - When driving on a steep incline or on repeated sharp uphill and downhill grades
 - When going beyond a pass
 - When both your vehicle and a vehicle driving on a neighboring lane are driving on the far side of each lane.
 - When several narrowly-spaced vehicles are approaching in a row
 - In low radius bends (tight bends or when making turns at an intersection)
 - When there is a difference in height between your lane and the neighboring lane
 - Immediately after the BSD/RCTA is activated by touching “Rear Vehicle Detection (BSD/RCTA)”
 - Immediately after the select lever is shifted to the “R” position
 - When extremely heavy cargo is loaded in the cargo area
- During reversing, operation of the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light and the warning buzzer may be delayed or the system may fail to issue these warnings under the following conditions.
 - When backing out of an angled parking space
 - When a large-sized vehicle is parked next to your vehicle (That vehicle prevents the propagation of radar waves.)
 - When reversing on sloped roads
 - When reversing at a high speed

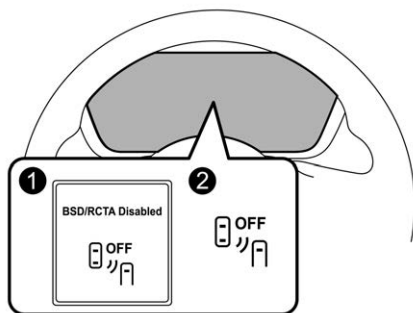


- The BSD/RCTA approach indicator light may illuminate when driving close to solid objects on the road or road side (such as guardrails, tunnels and sidewalls).
- When turning at an intersection in urban areas, or a multilane intersection, the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light may flash.
- If a building or a wall exists in the reversing direction, the BSD/RCTA approach indicator light may flash and the warning buzzer may sound.
- In the following cases, the system may detect a vehicle driving two lanes away from your vehicle.
 - When your vehicle drives on the near side of its lane from the corresponding vehicle
 - When the vehicle driving two lanes away drives on the near side of its

lane from your vehicle

BSD/RCTA OFF INDICATOR

System temporary stops

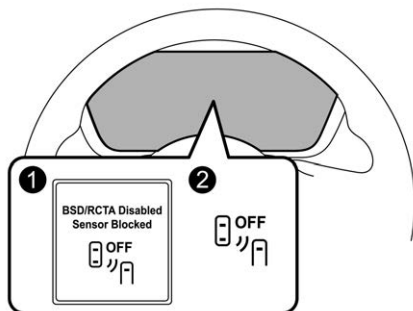


- ① BSD/RCTA temporary stop message
- ② BSD/RCTA OFF indicator

This display appears when the system is used at extremely high or low temperatures or when abnormal voltage exists. Once these conditions are corrected, the system will recover from the temporary stop condition and the indicator will disappear.

If the indicator remains displayed for a prolonged time, have the system inspected at a SUBARU dealer.

System temporary stops due to reduced radar sensitivity

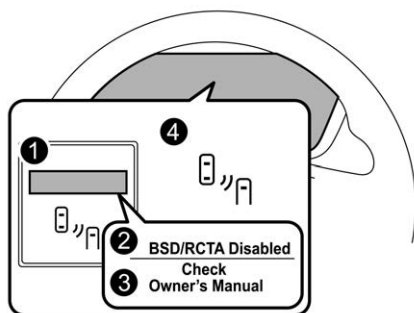


- ① BSD/RCTA temporary stop message due to reduced radar sensitivity
- ② BSD/RCTA OFF indicator

This display appears when the detectability of the radar sensors is reduced. Once the condition is corrected, the system will recover from the temporary stop condition and the indicator will disappear.

If the indicator remains displayed for a prolonged time, have the system inspected at a SUBARU dealer.

BSD/RCTA WARNING INDICATOR



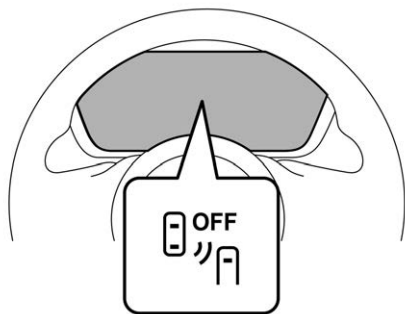
- ① BSD/RCTA malfunction message
- ② At first, this message will appear
- ③ Then this message will appear
- ④ BSD/RCTA warning indicator

This display appears when a malfunction occurs in the system. Contact a SUBARU dealer and have the system inspected.

TO TURN ON/OFF BSD/RCTA

To turn the BSD/RCTA system on and off, operate the center information display. Refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

BSD/RCTA OFF indicator



When the BSD/RCTA system is turned OFF, the BSD/RCTA OFF indicator on the combination meter will illuminate.

NOTE

- If the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position, the last known status of the system is maintained. For example, if the ignition switch is turned to the “OFF” position with the BSD/RCTA deactivated, the BSD/RCTA remains deactivated the next time the ignition switch is turned to the “ON” position.
- When the BSD/RCTA system is turned off, some EyeSight system functions will turn off. Refer to the Owner’s Manual supplement for EyeSight system.

CERTIFICATION FOR BSD/RCTA

The U.S. and other FCC compliant countries:

FCC ID: OAYSRR3A



CAUTION

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Canada-spec. models:

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada’s licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference.
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

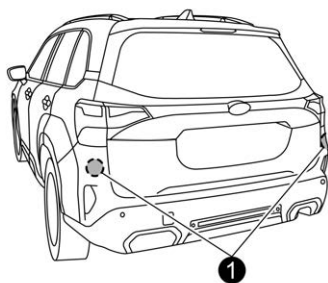
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2. L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Informations sur l'exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquences:

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements définies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

HANDLING OF RADAR SENSORS

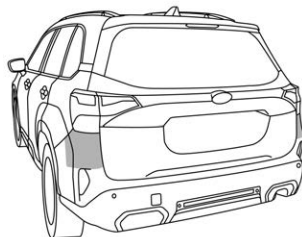


1 Radar sensors

The radar sensors, one on each side of the vehicle, are mounted inside the rear bumper.



CAUTION



To ensure correct operation of the BSD/RCTA, observe the following precautions.

- Always keep the bumper surface near the radar sensors clean.
- Do not affix any stickers or other items on the bumper surface near the radar sensors. For details, consult your SUBARU dealer.
- Do not modify the bumper near the radar sensors.
- Do not paint the bumper near the radar sensors.
- Do not expose the bumper near the radar sensors to strong impacts. If a sensor becomes misaligned, a system malfunction may occur, including the inability to detect vehicles entering the detection areas. If any strong shock is applied to the bumper, be sure to contact your SUBARU dealer for inspection.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensors.

NOTE

If the radar sensors require repair or replacement, or the bumper area around the radar sensors requires repair, paint-work or replacement, contact your SUBARU dealer for assistance.

7-20. REVERSE AUTOMATIC BRAKING (RAB) SYSTEM (If Equipped)

Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) is a system designed to help avoid collisions or reduce collision damage when reversing the vehicle. If a wall or an obstacle is detected in the reversing direction, the system will notify the driver with a warning sound and may activate the vehicle's brakes automatically.



WARNING

- Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) is not a system intended to replace the driver's responsibility to check their surroundings for vehicles or obstacles to avoid a collision.
- The driver is responsible for driving safely. Before reversing, be sure to first depress the brake pedal and visually check the surroundings.
- There are some cases in which the vehicle cannot avoid collision, because the system operation has limitations. The warning sound or automatic braking may be delayed or may not operate at all even when an obstacle is present.
- Make sure to set the Automatic Braking function to OFF when the vehicle is on the free roller or on the chassis dynamometer. Otherwise, the vehicle may move and it may cause an accident.
- Make sure to set the Automatic Braking function to OFF when towing a trailer. Otherwise, the vehicle may move and it may cause an accident.
- The system is not designed to detect people (including children), animals or other moving objects.
- Depending on the vehicle condition or the surrounding environment, the sonar sensor's ability to detect

objects may become unstable.

- When an attachment part (trailer hitch, bicycle carrier, bumper guard) is installed on the rear of the vehicle, turn off the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB). If this function is on when an attachment or a similar part is installed, it may result in a system malfunction that causes an accident resulting in serious damage, injury or death.

NOTE

The Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system records and stores the following data when automatic braking operates. It does not record conversations, personal information or other audio data.

- Distance from the object
- Vehicle speed
- Accelerator pedal operation status
- Brake pedal operation status
- Select lever position
- Outside temperature
- The sensitivity setting of the sonar sensors

SUBARU and third parties contracted by SUBARU may acquire and use the recorded data for the purpose of vehicle research and development. SUBARU and third parties contracted by SUBARU will not disclose or provide the acquired data to any other third party except under the following conditions.

- The vehicle owner has given his/her consent.
- The disclosure/provision is based on a court order or other legally enforceable request.
- Data that has been modified so that the user and vehicle cannot be identified is provided to a research institution for statistical processing or similar purposes.

REVERSE AUTOMATIC BRAKING (RAB) SYSTEM OVERVIEW

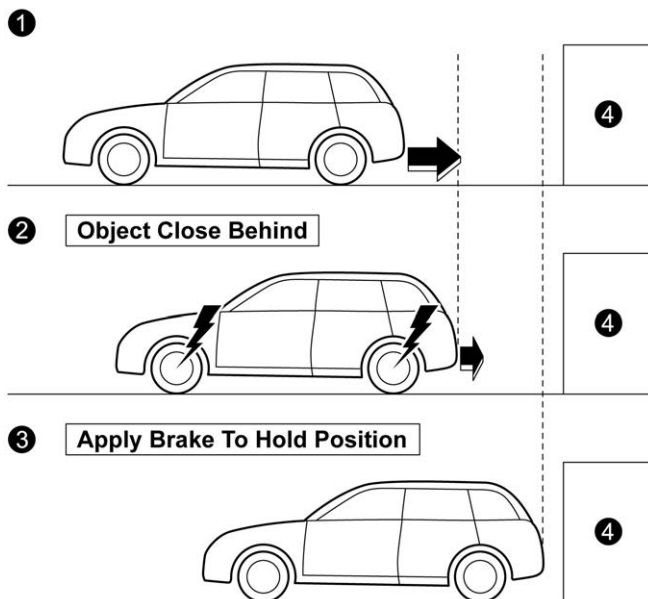
The Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system will operate the following 2 functions using 4 sonar sensors.

- **Sonar Audible Alarm function**

The Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system detects objects rearward and warns the driver by warning message on the center information display and warning beeps.

- **Automatic Braking function**

The Automatic Braking function detects objects rearward and if there is a high risk of a collision, the system decelerates the vehicle and controls the braking to reduce damage.



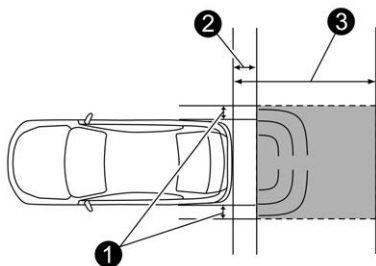
① When reversing

② When either strong automatic braking or torque control is applied to prevent collision (in this case, short warning beeps or continuous warning beeps will sound)

③ When the vehicle is stopped by the system (in this case, the continuous beep will remain sounding)

④ Object (e.g., a wall)

Detecting range



- ❶ Detecting range (width): Approximately 6 in (15 cm) outside of the vehicle width
- ❷ Range that the system cannot detect: Approximately 20 in (50 cm) behind the rear of the vehicle
- ❸ Detecting range (length): Approximately 5 ft (1.5 m) from the rear of the vehicle

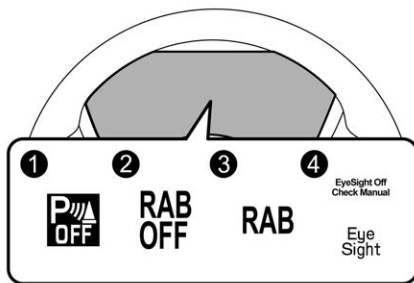


WARNING

If your vehicle is trapped on a railroad crossing and you are trying to escape by reversing through the crossing gate, the system may recognize the crossing gate as an obstacle and brake may activate. In this case, remain calm and either continue to depress the accelerator pedal or cancel the system. To cancel the system, refer to "Canceling the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) System Operation" P397.

OPERATING CONDITIONS

The Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system will operate when all of the following conditions are met.



- ❶ Sonar Audible Alarm OFF indicator
- ❷ RAB OFF indicator
- ❸ RAB warning indicator
- ❹ EyeSight warning indicator

- The ignition switch is in the "ON" position.
- The EyeSight warning indicator is off.
- The RAB warning indicator is off.
- The RAB OFF indicator is off.
- The select lever is in the "R" position.
- Sonar Audible Alarm OFF indicator is off.

Sonar Audible Alarm function:

- Sonar Audible Alarm is set to "ON".
- The vehicle speed is from 0 to 9 mph (0 to 15 km/h).

Automatic Braking function:

- Automatic Braking is set to "ON".
- The vehicle speed is from 1 to 9 mph (1.5 to 15 km/h).

NOTE

- In the following cases, the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system will not operate. Promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.
 - The EyeSight warning indicator is illuminated.
 - The RAB warning indicator is illuminated.

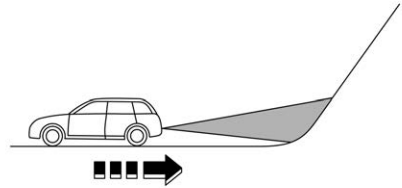
- In the following cases, the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system cannot be operated.
 - The  (EyeSight Temporary Stop indicator: White) is illuminated, and the messages corresponding to the EyeSight temporary stop are displayed on the combination meter display. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.
 - The RAB OFF indicator is illuminated.
- In the following cases, the functions may not be able to properly work. Promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.
 - A sticker, paint, or a chemical is applied to the sonar sensors or the rear bumper.
 - The rear bumper is modified.
 - The rear bumper has been removed and attached.
 - The ground clearance is changed due to the vehicle's loading condition or modification.
 - There is damage to the sonar sensors or the rear bumper.
 - The rear bumper is exposed to strong impact, or the rear bumper is deformed.
- On a steep hill, the system's automatic braking ability will be reduced.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to detect an object correctly:
 - When the vehicle is approaching diagonally to an object
 - When the steering wheel is turned greatly
- The system is designed to avoid collisions by automatic hard braking when the vehicle's reversing speed is less than approximately 3 mph (5 km/h). However, the system does not guarantee that the vehicle will be able to avoid collisions in any situation.
- If the vehicle is reversed at an extremely slow speed, the driver's operation may be prioritized. In this case, automatic braking will not operate.
- The system may not be able to detect and apply the brake with the following objects.
 - Sharp or thin objects such as poles, fences and ropes which may not reflect the sound wave emitted from the sonar sensor.
 - Objects that are too close to the rear bumper when the select lever is set to the "R" position.
 - Objects with a surface which may not reflect the sound wave emitted from the sonar sensor such as a chain link fence or bicycle.
- Objects the system is not designed to detect and apply brake.
 - Pedestrians.
 - Moving objects including moving vehicles.
 - Objects which absorbs sound waves such as cloth or snow.
 - Objects whose surface has a diagonal angle.
 - Objects that are low to the ground such as parking blocks.
 - Objects that are high above the ground such as objects hanging from above.
 - Objects that are out of range of the center of the vehicle in the horizontal direction.
 - Objects that are not perpendicular to the ground.
 - The surface of the object is uneven or wavy.
- When reversing the vehicle, the functions may not be able to work properly or may cause a system malfunction if the following conditions exist.

High frequency sound from other sources are nearby:

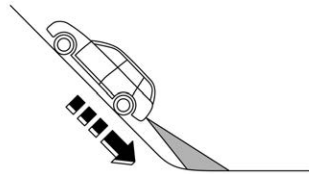
 - Horn sound from another vehicle.
 - Engine sound from other vehicles.
 - Sound of an air brake.
 - Vehicle detection equipment or a sonar from another vehicle.
 - A sound wave with a frequency similar to the vehicle's system is transmitted near by.
 - A vehicle equipped with the same system is reversing toward your reversing direction.

Weather conditions:

- Extremely high or extremely low temperatures in which the area near the sonar sensor becomes too hot or too cold to operate.
- The sonar sensors or the rear bumper near the sonar sensors are exposed to heavy rain or a significant amount of water.
- Fog, snow or sandstorm, etc.
- Air is moving rapidly such as when a strong wind is blowing.

*Parts attached to the rear bumper near the sonar sensor:*

- Commercial electronic parts (fog light, fender pole, radio antenna) are attached.
- Parts that emit high frequency sound, such as a horn or speaker, are attached.

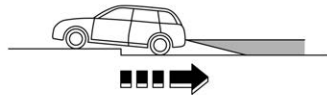
*Vehicle conditions:*

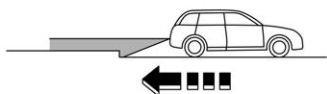
- Ice, snow or mud is adhered to the sonar sensors or the rear bumper near the sonar sensor.
- The vehicle is significantly inclined.
- The ground clearance is significantly reduced due to the vehicle's loading condition, etc.
- When the sonar sensor is misaligned due to a collision or an accident.

- The path of the reversing direction is inclined such as on a steep uphill.
- When reversing downhill.

Surrounding environment:

- A cloth banner, flag, hanging branch or railroad crossing bars are present in the reversing direction.
- When reversing on a gravel or grassy area.
- When reversing in an area where objects or walls are adjacent to the vehicle such as narrow tunnels, narrow bridges, narrow roads or narrow garages.
- Wheel track or hole is present in the ground of the reversing direction.
- When reversing over a drainage cover (grating cover).





SONAR AUDIBLE ALARM FUNCTION

When the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system is in operation, audible warning beeps will sound to warn the driver of a potential collision in 3 levels: medium proximity, short proximity, closest proximity.

NOTE

It may take time to display the wall and sound warning beeps after the object was recognized by the Sonar Audible Alarm function.

- A curb or step is present in the reversing direction.
- Reversing in a garage with a low ceiling or a tunnel.
- There is a patch of snow rearward.
- There is a puddle of water.
- There is an obstacle that is next to an object.
- Going back along a wall.
- The area where the road starts touching dirt and snow
- When reversing on an uneven road.
- In circumstances such as the following, it may not be possible to avoid a collision even when the system operates normally.
 - Roads are slippery.
 - The tire air pressure is not correct.
 - The tires have become worn.
 - Tire chains are installed.
 - Tires which are not the designated size are installed.
 - Emergency repairs were performed using a puncture repair kit.
 - The suspension was modified.
 - Vehicle driving is unstable due to accident or malfunction.
 - The brake warning light is illuminated.

Guideline of detecting range

Alert level	Range of detected object*	Distance indicator	Alarm pattern
Long proximity alert (object detected)	43 to 59 in (110 to 150 cm)	Green	No warning sound
Medium proximity alert (approaching the object)	28 to 43 in (70 to 110 cm)	Yellow	Short beeps
Short proximity alert (approaching closer to the object)	20 to 28 in (50 to 70 cm)	Orange	Rapid short beeps
Closest proximity alert (too close to the object)	20 in (50 cm) or less	Red	Continuous beep

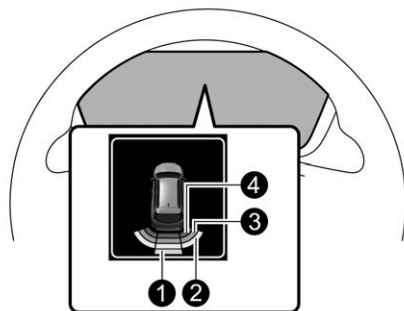
*: Range of detection may vary depending on the environmental condition.

Obstacle detected and alert level

When an object is detected in the reversing direction, the range of detected object will be shown on the center information display and combination meter display.

A warning alarm will sound and, depending on the speed, either torque control to generate engine braking or automatic braking will be applied.

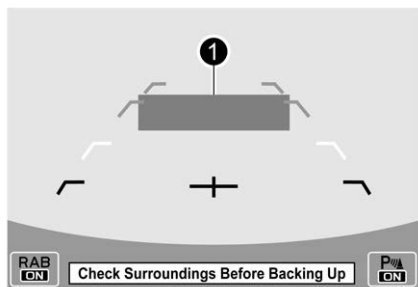
Combination meter display



- ① Long proximity alert (green)
- ② Medium proximity alert (yellow)
- ③ Short proximity alert (orange)
- ④ Closest proximity alert (red)

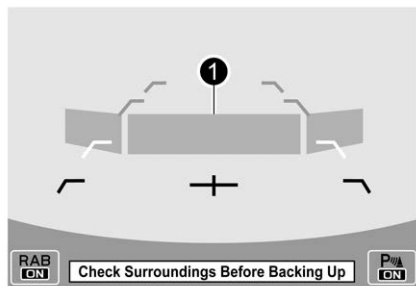
The alert levels are indicated on the center information display as shown in the following.

Long proximity alert (object detected)



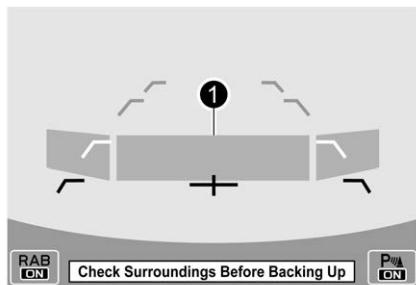
- ① Green: 43 to 59 in (110 to 150 cm) or more

Medium proximity alert (approaching the object)



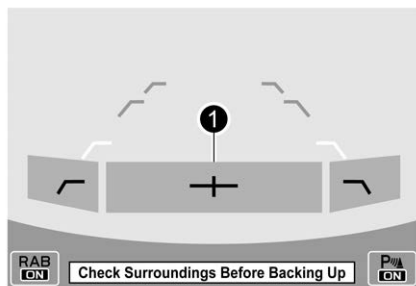
- ① Yellow: 28 to 43 in (70 to 110 cm)

Short proximity alert (approaching the object closer)



- ① Orange: 20 to 28 in (50 to 70 cm)

Closest proximity alert (too close to the object)

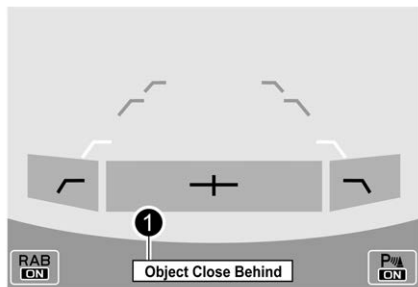


- ① Red: 20 in (50 cm) or less

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OPERATION

Object close behind warning

Automatic braking warning

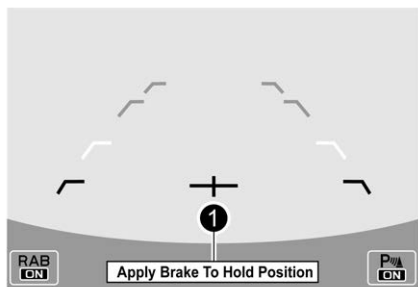


1 Warning message

If the system determine the risk of collision with the object. Short warning beeps or continuous warning beeps will sound and either strong automatic braking or torque control will be applied to prevent collision.

At this time, a warning message is also displayed on the combination meter display.

Depress brake pedal warning



1 Warning message

Make sure to depress the brake pedal once the vehicle has been stopped by automatic braking. Until the brake pedal is depressed, a message will be displayed on the center information display and the continuous beep will remain

sounding.

At this time, a warning message is also displayed on the combination meter display.

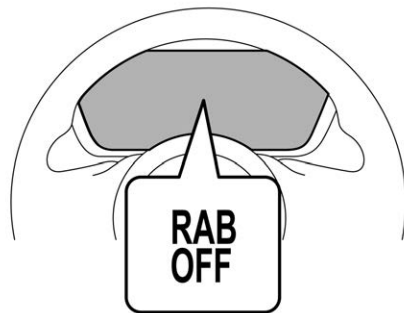
NOTE

The Sonar Audible Alarm function and Automatic Braking function are different in operation conditions. Therefore, there are cases in which only one of these functions will activate.

WARNING

Depress the brake pedal immediately after the system stops the vehicle by automatic braking. Depending on the conditions of the road surface and tires, the vehicle may not remain stopped, possibly leading to an accident.

After the vehicle is stopped by the system



After the brake pedal is depressed, the RAB OFF indicator will illuminate and the system will temporarily stop operating. The RAB OFF indicator will turn off when the select lever is shifted to a position other than the "R" position.

The system will operate again the next time the select lever is shifted to the "R" position.

NOTE

- In the following cases, after the vehicle has been stopped by the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system, brake control is released and the electronic parking brake operates. For details about releasing the parking brake, refer to “Electronic Parking Brake” P359.
 - When 2 minutes pass after the vehicle is stopped
 - When any door is opened
- The Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system may stop operating temporarily in the following cases and the RAB OFF indicator will illuminate.
 - Ice, snow or mud is adhered to the sonar sensors or the rear bumper near the sonar sensor.
 - Objects are too close to the rear bumper when the select lever is set to the “R” position.
 - The system detects sounds of a similar frequency to the RAB sonar.
 - The Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF mode is selected.

CANCELING THE REVERSE AUTOMATIC BRAKING (RAB) SYSTEM OPERATION

The Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system can be temporarily canceled by any of the following operations.

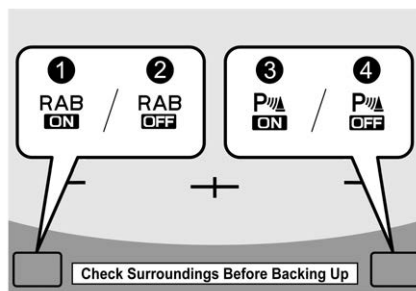
- While the vehicle is stopped by the operation of automatic braking, the brake pedal is depressed.
- While the vehicle is stopped by the operation of automatic braking, the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed continuously (In this case, limited acceleration will be canceled and the vehicle will continue reversing.)
- The select lever is shifted to a position other than the “R” position.

NOTE

The system will be canceled if the object is no longer detected.

REVERSE AUTOMATIC BRAKING (RAB) SYSTEM ON/OFF SETTING

While the select lever is shifted to the “R” position, the below functions of the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system can be set by operating the center information display.



- ① ON setting key of Automatic Braking function
- ② OFF setting key of Automatic Braking function
- ③ ON setting key of the Sonar Audible Alarm function
- ④ OFF setting key of the Sonar Audible Alarm function

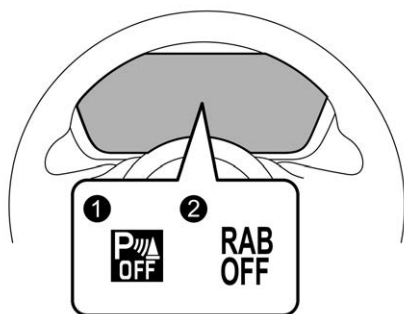
When the ON setting key is shown, the corresponding setting is ON.

Touch the ON setting key to turn the setting OFF.

When the OFF setting is shown, the corresponding setting is OFF.

Touch the OFF setting key to turn the setting ON.

When the Automatic Braking function or the Sonar Audible Alarm function is turned OFF, the following indicator(s) will illuminate.



- ① Sonar Audible Alarm OFF indicator
- ② RAB OFF indicator

The RAB OFF indicator or the Sonar Audible Alarm OFF indicator will turn off when the corresponding function is turned ON.

NOTE

- When the settings cannot be changed, the ON/OFF setting key will be grayed out.
- The ON/OFF setting key may be grayed out if the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system malfunctions, etc. In this case, turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and then turn it to the "ON" position again. If the setting cannot be changed even after turning the ignition switch to the "ON" position again, consult your SUBARU dealer.
- As soon as you turn off the ignition switch, the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) ON/OFF setting is stored in the system. Therefore, when you turn the ignition switch from the "OFF" state to the "ON" position, the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) setting will revert to the state that was set before the ignition switch was turned off.
- When you turn the ignition switch off, the Sonar Audible Alarm ON/OFF settings will always reset, and the system will not store the settings of the function. Therefore, every time you turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position, the Sonar Audible Alarm will

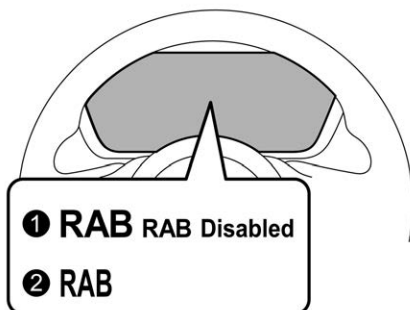
turn on automatically.

Also, the following settings can be changed by operating the center information display.

- Warning volume
- Sonar Audible Alarm

For details, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.

RAB WARNING INDICATOR

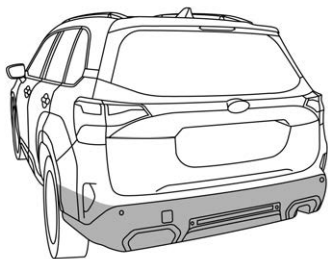


- ① RAB malfunction message
- ② RAB warning indicator

If the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system malfunctions, the above indicator illuminates on the combination meter. Contact the nearest SUBARU dealer for details.

HANDLING OF THE SONAR SENSORS

The 4 sonar sensors are located in the rear bumper. To ensure the proper operation of the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system, observe the following precautions.



- Do not affix any stickers or other items on the sonar sensor or the rear bumper surface.
- Always keep the sonar sensor and the rear bumper surface clean.
- Do not modify rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.
- Do not apply high pressure water to the sonar sensors with a high pressure car-washing machine.
- Do not apply strong impacts to the rear bumper. If a sensor becomes misaligned, a system malfunction may occur, including inability to detect objects in the reversing direction. If any strong impact is applied to the rear bumper, contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.
- Do not disassemble the sonar sensors.

NOTE

If the sonar sensors require repair or replacement, or if the area of the rear bumper near the sonar sensors requires repair, paintwork or replacement, contact your SUBARU dealer for assistance.

7-21. DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM (If Equipped)

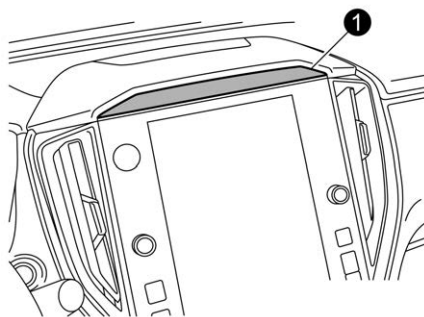
Driver Monitoring System is introduced as DriverFocus in some countries.

The Driver Monitoring System monitors possible cases when the driver is not paying attention to the forward direction, and also recognizes individual users.

This system warns the driver of inattentive/drowsy driving, and can support safe and comfortable driving by automatically retrieving the following settings.

- Driver's position
- Climate control setting
- Meter setting
- Center information display setting
- Car settings

When a user is registered, various settings are automatically retrieved when the user enters the vehicle.



① Camera



CAUTION

- Always use the utmost care in driving
 - Overconfidence because you are driving a vehicle with the Driver Monitoring System could easily lead to a serious accident.
- This system cannot detect if the driver is feeling drowsy or is

concentrating on safe driving.

- It cannot judge if the driver is awake or asleep, if their driving abilities have diminished, or if they are concentrating on safe driving.
- In some circumstances, the system may not be able to correctly detect the driver state.

NOTE

- *The user recognition camera does not save images, audio, or video.*
- *The Driver Monitoring System may not operate correctly when sunlight is shining into the vehicle in the following ways.*
 - *Sunlight is shining directly (or through glass) onto the user recognition camera.*
 - *There are shadows on the driver's face caused by sunlight (or any light with a strong infrared component).*
 - *There are large momentary fluctuations in the strength of the sunlight (or any light with a strong infrared component) shining on the face.*
- *Correct detection may not be possible when a device that includes an infrared light source (such as a commercially available Driver Monitoring System) is installed in the vehicle interior.*
- *The Driver Monitoring System may not operate correctly at the following times when the driver is wearing glasses or sunglasses.*
 - *The sunglasses do not allow the easy passage of infrared light.*
 - *The surrounding scenery is reflected strongly in the lenses of the glasses or sunglasses.*
 - *The eyes are hidden by the frame of the glasses and the user recognition camera cannot detect the eyes.*
 - *The light from an infrared light source (LED) is reflected in the lenses of the glasses or sun-*
- *glasses.*
 - *The driver is wearing an eyepatch.*
 - *The driver is wearing a hat set deeply over the eyes.*
- *Depending on the type of mask, correct detection of inattentive/drowsy driving may not be possible.*
- *Correct user recognition is not possible if the eyes, nose, or mouth is covered with a mask, muffler, sunglasses, or other item.*
- *The Driver Monitoring System may not operate correctly when the eyebrows, eyes, nose, or mouth is hidden due to item that is between the face and the system.*
- *If a thick cover is attached to the steering wheel, then depending on the position set for the tilt/telescopic steering wheel, the cover may block the system's view of the face, and the system and the Driver Monitoring System may not operate correctly.*
- *Do not attach any stickers to the user recognition camera or the infrared light source (LED). If the user recognition camera or infrared light source (LED) is covered by an obstruction, it will not be possible to correctly monitor the driver.*
- *If an accessory is hung from the inside mirror, correct detection may not be possible.*
- *Do not touch the user recognition camera or the infrared light source (LED) directly with your fingers. If there is dirt or a fingerprint on these parts, it will not be possible to correctly monitor the driver. If there is dirt or a fingerprint on these parts, either wipe them with a soft dry cloth, or wipe gently with a damp cloth after first firmly wringing the water out.*
- *If the surface of the user recognition camera or the infrared light source (LED) becomes scratched, correct detection may not be possible. Be careful that hard objects do not contact these parts.*

- If there is condensation on the user recognition camera or the infrared light source (LED), correct detection may not be possible. If there is condensation on these parts, wipe it away with a soft dry cloth.
- When registering a user for user recognition, avoid closing your eyes as much as possible.
- If the user recognition success rate is low, it is possible that the user is not correctly registered. Delete the registered data and perform registration again.
- If a user frequently drives both with glasses and contact lenses, it is recommended that registration be performed both when wearing glasses and when wearing contact lenses.
- User recognition starts immediately after entering the vehicle, however if the user looks downward or at the driver side mirror for a long time, the user may not be recognized.
- When one person among twins or another pair of persons with similar facial features is registered, the other person may be incorrectly recognized as the registered user when entering the vehicle.
- If the person in the passenger's seat leans into the driver's seat, or in other cases when there are two or more faces near the driver's seat, the system may not operate correctly.
- There are cases when the system concludes that the user's eyes are closed when the user is looking downward during driving, such as when checking instruments or the navigation screen. In such cases, the drowsy driving warning buzzer may sound or the system may otherwise not operate correctly.
- The drowsy driving or asleep warning states are recognized from the length of time and percentage of time that the eyes are closed. The drowsy driving warning buzzer will not sound simply when the driver feels sleepy or yawns.
- Even when the driver does not feel sleepy, if his or her eyes are closed or if he or she blinks frequently, the drowsy driving warning buzzer may sound.
- The inattentive driving warning buzzer may sound if the driver leans forward or puts his or her head out of the window while driving.
- The inattentive driving warning buzzer will not sound when the vehicle is stopped or traveling at slow speed even if the driver is not looking ahead.
- The Driver Monitoring System collects and stores data regarding drivers' facial features. Facial recognition data is stored locally and does not leave the vehicle. It is not transmitted to or stored by SUBARU or anyone else. The Driver Monitoring System may be disabled and any stored driver data may be deleted by following the instructions below. If the Driver Monitoring System is disabled, it will be unable to provide any of its safety or convenience functions.

The functions which are available vary depending on the Driver Monitoring System setting and the user recognition function setting.

Available functions

			Driver Monitoring System*1	
			ON	OFF
User recognition function*2	ON	Inattentive/drowsy driving warning	Available	Not available
		User recognition function	Available	Not available
	OFF	Inattentive/drowsy driving warning	Available	Not available
		User recognition function	Not available	Not available

Available function items

			Driver Monitoring System*1	
			ON	OFF
User recognition function*2	ON	Register User	Available	Not available
		Delete User	Available	Not available
		Delete All Users	Available	Not available
		Update Seat and Mirror Position	Available	Not available
		Delete Driver Position	Available	Not available
	OFF	Register User	Not available	Not available
		Delete User	Available	Not available
		Delete All Users	Available	Not available
		Update Seat and Mirror Position	Not available	Not available
		Delete Driver Position	Not available	Not available

*1: The system can be turned ON/OFF with the center information display. Refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

*2: The function can be turned ON/OFF in the center information display customization settings. Refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

The functions which are available vary depending on whether or not the user is registered.

Available functions

	The user is registered.	The user is not registered.
User recognition function	Available	Not available

USER RECOGNITION FUNCTION



WARNING

Perform registration, retrieving, or delete of the seat position and outside mirror angle before beginning driving. There is the risk of an accident if registration, retrieving, or delete is performed while driving.

When a user is registered, it is possible to retrieve the following settings.

Driver position personalization

Seat position and outside mirror angle:

Retrieves the registered seat position and outside mirror angle.

Reverse tilt angle:

Retrieves the registered reverse tilt-down outside mirror angle.

Meter personalization

Combination meter display basic screen:

Displays the screen which the user had selected at the time when he/she last exited the vehicle.

Center information display personalization

Center information display basic screen:

Displays the screen which the user had selected at the time when he/she last exited the vehicle.

Fuel consumption screen:

Displays the average fuel economy for past driving by that user.

Climate control personalization

Climate control settings:

Retrieves the preferred setting temperature, airflow mode selection, and other settings which the user had selected at the time when he/she last exited the vehicle.

NOTE

When a recognized user exits the vehicle while the MAX A/C mode is on and the push engine switch is turned off, the system stores the setting configured before MAX A/C mode was turned on.

Driver Monitoring System ON/OFF status

Retrieves the Driver Monitoring System ON/OFF status which the user had selected at the time when he/she last exited the vehicle.

Car settings

When the Driver Monitoring System recognizes you as a driver, the system will switch some of the car settings to those that were in effect the last time you drove the vehicle.

When "Request Setting Update" is activated, this function records the car settings that were in effect when the hybrid system was last turned off. To set this function, turn on the ignition switch and then follow the update screen to update the following car settings.

- Auto Vehicle Hold function
- SI-DRIVE

For details about how to turn "Request Setting Update" on/off, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)" P230.

Changing the personalization settings

Item		Remarks
Driver's position personalization	Seat position/outside mirror angle	Change the setting by using the center information display customization function. Refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)"  P230.
	Reverse tilt-down outside mirror angle	
Car settings	Auto Vehicle Hold function	
	SI-DRIVE	
Meter personalization*	Combination meter display basic screen	When the customization screen linked with the synchronized user function is selected and the setting is changed, it is automatically stored.
Climate control personalization*	Climate control settings	
Center information display personalization*	Center information display basic screen/fuel consumption screen	
Driver Monitoring System ON/OFF status		

*: When the Driver Monitoring System is OFF, the Driver Monitoring System continues to store the conditions from immediately before the Driver Monitoring System was turned OFF even if the screen was selected and the setting was changed.

INATTENTIVE/DROWSY DRIVING WARNING

While driving, the Driver Monitoring System monitors possible cases of driver inattention or drowsiness and warns the driver.

When the inattentive/drowsy driving warning activates, the buzzer sounds and an interrupt display appears.

NOTE

- *The inattentive/drowsy driving warning operates regardless of the status of the user recognition function.*
- *The inattentive driving warning does not activate when the turn signal is operating or when the select lever is in the "R" position.*
- *When the pre-collision brake system OFF indicator is illuminated on the combination meter display, the inattentive driving warning activates at the same timing as usual even when a vehicle ahead or obstacle is detected. For details about the EyeSight system, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.*

When the EyeSight system has detected a vehicle ahead or obstacle in the forward direction, the inattentive driving warning may activate at earlier timing than usual.

Refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

NOTE

When Adaptive Cruise Control and the Lane Centering function are active, warning screens other than the inattentive driving warning are displayed on the combination meter display. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

Inattentive driving warning

Keep Eyes on Road

When the system monitors that the driver may be inattentive, it warns the driver.

When the inattentive driving warning activates, the buzzer sounds and an interrupt display appears on the combination meter display.

Drowsy driving warning

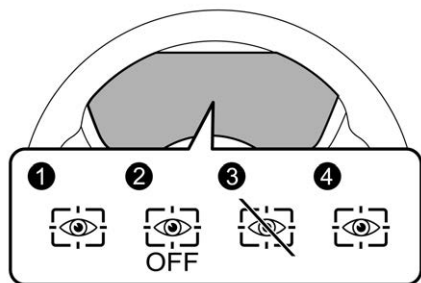
Possible drowsiness is detected from the amount of driver eyelid closure, and a warning is given to the driver. When the drowsy driving warning activates, the buzzer sounds and an interrupt display appears.

	Combination meter display	Center information display	Warning chime
Drowsy driving	Stay Alert! 	Stay Alert! 	Beep, beep... (Continues until the driver's eyes open.)
Very drowsy			Beep, beep, beep, beep, beep (5 times)
Slightly drowsy	Take a Break! 	—	Beep
Not drowsy	—	—	—

NOTE

When Adaptive Cruise Control and the Lane Centering function are active, warning screens other than the drowsy driving warning are displayed on the combination meter display. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM INDICATOR/WARNING



- ① Driver Monitoring System operation indicator light (green)
- ② Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator light
- ③ Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator light
- ④ Driver Monitoring System warning light (yellow)

The Driver Monitoring System indicator/warning indicates the status of the Driver Monitoring System on the combination meter display.

NOTE

When the Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator, Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator, or Driver Monitoring System warning is illuminated, the Driver Monitoring System function cannot be used. In addition, the following items cannot be selected.

- Register User
- Delete User
- Delete All Users
- Update Seat and Mirror Position
- Delete Driver Position
- Automatically Retract Seat on Entry
- Request Setting Update

Driver Monitoring System operation indicator light (green)

This indicator illuminates when the Driver Monitoring System is operating.

Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator light

This indicator illuminates when the Driver Monitoring System is turned off. Even if the system is turned off, functions such as inattentive/drowsy driving detection will remain active when Adaptive Cruise Control and the Lane Centering function are ON. For details, refer to the Owner's Manual supplement for the EyeSight system.

Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator light

This indicator illuminates when the Driver Monitoring System is temporarily stopped.

NOTE

The Driver Monitoring System stops temporarily in the following circumstances.

- When the temperature of the main unit of the Driver Monitoring System is high or low.
- When the Driver Monitoring System cannot monitor the driver's eye movement.
- When the Driver Monitoring System cannot monitor the driver's eyebrows, eyes, nose or mouth.
- When the camera and the infrared light source (LED) are covered and the Driver Monitoring System cannot monitor the driver correctly.

Driver Monitoring System warning light (yellow)

This warning illuminates when there is a problem with the Driver Monitoring System. Contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.

USING THE DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM

You can register users using the Center Information Display. You can then use the Driver Monitoring System.

When the Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator, Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator, or Driver Monitoring System warning is illuminated, the following items cannot be selected.

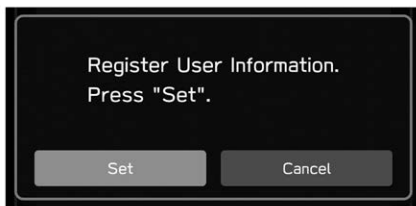
- Register User
- Delete User
- Delete All Users

Register User

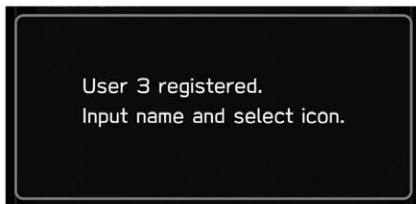
1. Touch  (HOME).
2. →  (Settings)
3. → “Car”
4. → “Driver Monitoring System”
5. → “Register User”
6. Select the preferred user from the list.



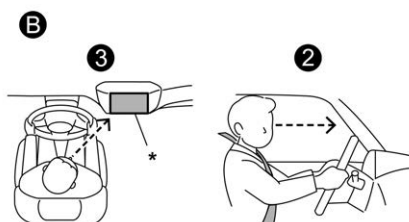
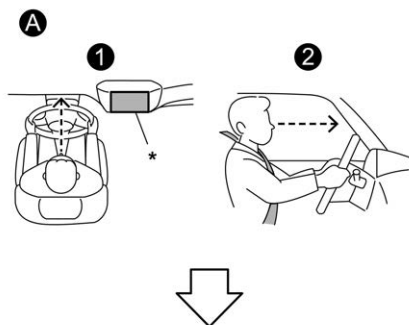
7. → “Set”



8. While seated in the driver's seat, face forward and wait for a few moments.



When the screen changes, the registration of the facial scan is completed.



- A** Forward direction
B Display direction
1 Face forward.
2 Do not lower your chin.
3 Face the display.

*: Display

NOTE

- If user registration cannot be performed, turn your face forward as shown in the illustration, then turn to the display.
- There are some cases where user registration cannot be registered properly. In those cases, refer to "Driver Monitoring System" P399.
- If "Unable to register. Try again." appears, repeat the procedure beginning from step 5.

9. Enter the name.



10. → "Next"

11. Select the preferred icon.



12. → "Set"

NOTE

- An existing user can be overwritten by selecting a registered number. When a user is registered by overwriting, the individual fuel economy data is reset.
- When "User Recognition" is set to OFF, user registration cannot be selected.

User recognition

When a user is registered with the user recognition function, the Driver Monitoring System performs the following.

1. When the door is opened and the push-button ignition switch is OFF, the user recognition screen appears and the Driver Monitoring System starts user recognition.



The user recognition screen may not appear when the door is opened in some cases, such as when only a short time has passed after the push-button ignition switch was turned OFF. In such cases, user recognition starts when the door is closed however the user recognition screen does not appear.



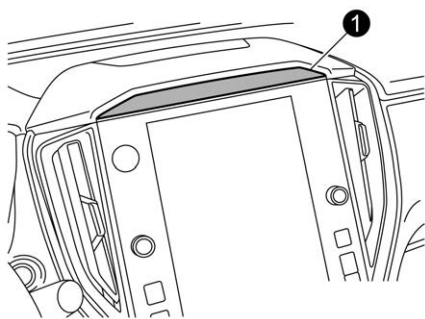
2. Sit in the driver's seat and face forward for a few moments.
3. When user recognition is completed, the Hello screen appears on the combination meter display.

At this time, climate control settings, combination meter display basic screen, center information display basic screen, the seat position, outside mirror angle, and customization settings all change based on the user information.

NOTE

- When a center information display operation switch is pressed, the user recognition screen is canceled, however user recognition continues.
- If user recognition fails, perform recognition again following the instructions, refer to "Repeat Facial Scan" P411.
- User recognition is not performed while driving.
- When the select lever is not in the "P" position, the seat position will not change even when user recognition is completed.
- If the seat position or outside mirror angle are in motion at the time when user recognition is completed, then it is not possible to retrieve the seat position, outside mirror angle, or reverse tilt-down outside mirror angle.
- If any of the following operations is performed while retrieving of the seat position or outside mirror angle, retrieving of the seat position and outside mirror angle is canceled.
 - The power seat adjustment switch was operated.
 - The outside mirror adjustment switch was operated.
 - The "SET" button was pressed.
 - The "1" or "2" button was pressed.
 - The select lever was moved to a position other than "P" position.

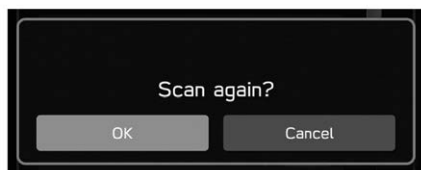
Repeat Facial Scan



1 Camera

When there is an object blocking the camera, user recognition may not be possible and “User recognition stopped.” may be displayed. Remove the obstacle and follow the reference procedure to perform user recognition again.

1. Touch (HOME).
2. → (Settings)
3. → “Car”
4. → “Driver Monitoring System”
5. → “Repeat Facial Scan”
6. → “OK”



7. While seated in the driver's seat, face forward and wait for a few moments. When the scan is completed, the completion screen is displayed on the center information display.

NOTE

- User recognition may not be possible when there is dirt or fingerprints on the user recognition camera. To clean, either wipe using a soft cloth or else wipe gently using a moistened cloth that has been thoroughly wrung out.
- When the synchronized user function is turned OFF, manual repeat facial scan is not possible.

DELETING A USER

Users can be registered in the Driver Monitoring System, and registered users can be deleted.

NOTE

User information can also be deleted by resetting the center information display to the factory default settings. When the settings are reset to the factory default settings, all user information is deleted. The settings cannot be reset to the factory default settings when the Driver Monitoring System is OFF.

Delete User

1. Touch (HOME).
2. → (Settings)
3. → “Car”
4. → “Driver Monitoring System”
5. → “Delete User”
6. Select the preferred user from the list.



7. → “Yes”

Delete All Users

1. Touch  (HOME).
2. →  (Settings)
3. → "Car"
4. → "Driver Monitoring System"
5. → "Delete All Users"
6. → "Yes"

DRIVER MONITORING SYSTEM ON/OFF SETTINGS

NOTE

- When the Driver Monitoring System is turned OFF after user recognition was completed, the user recognition function stores the Driver Monitoring System ON/OFF state.
- Even when the Driver Monitoring System is set to OFF, the Driver Monitoring System automatically turns ON once the driver's door is opened and closed while the vehicle is stopped. This only occurs when the user recognition setting is ON. The system then reverts automatically to the OFF state.
- After the Driver Monitoring System was turned OFF, if the Driver Monitoring System is turned ON while the driver's door is open, user recognition may not occur correctly.

To turn on/off the Driver Monitoring System

To turn the Driver Monitoring System on and off, operate the center information display. Refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)"  P230. When the Driver Monitoring System is turned OFF, the Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator on the combination meter display will illuminate.

NOTE

Even when the Driver Monitoring System is turned off, the user recognition does not switch on or off automatically.

User recognition settings

The Driver Monitoring System User recognition function can be turned ON/OFF. For the setting procedure, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)"  P230.

NOTE

- The user recognition function setting cannot be changed for each individual user.
- The default setting for the user recognition function is ON.
- When the user recognition function is turned OFF, the following items cannot be selected.
 - Repeat Facial Scan
 - Register User
 - Update Seat and Mirror Position
 - Delete Driver Position
 - Request Setting Update

Automatically retract seat on entry

The automatically retract seat on entry which automatically slides back the driver's seat when the driver's door is unlocked and opened.

This function can be turned ON/OFF. For the setting procedure, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)"  P230.



CAUTION

Sit in the seat after the power seat movement backward has been completed. Not doing so could result in injury.

NOTE

- If the seat position is not registered in the access key fob memory, the automatically retract seat on entry function can be used.
- Even when the automatically retract seat on entry setting is ON, the automatically retract seat on entry function automatically turns OFF when the user recognition function is

OFF.

- *Automatically retract seat on entry cannot be selected when the Driver Monitoring System OFF indicator, Driver Monitoring System temporary stop indicator, or Driver Monitoring System warning is illuminated.*
- *This function will operate if the seat is in front of the center of the seat sliding mechanism.*

HOW TO GET THE SOURCE CODE THAT USES OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE

Free Open-Source Software Information

This product uses Free Open-Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL:

http://www.embedded-carmultimedia.jp/RTOS/License/oss/DMS_0101/

8-1.	New Vehicle Break-In Driving – the First 1,000 miles (1,600 km)	416
8-2.	Fuel Economy Hints	416
8-3.	Engine Exhaust Gas (Carbon Monoxide).....	417
8-4.	Catalytic Converter	417
8-5.	Periodic Inspections	418
8-6.	Driving in Foreign Countries	419
8-7.	Frequent Driving Prevents Vehicle Battery from Discharging	419
8-8.	Driving Tips for AWD Vehicles.....	420
8-9.	On-Road and Off-Road Driving.....	421
	Before Driving.....	422
	During Driving	422
	After Driving	423
8-10.	Winter Driving	424
	Operation during Cold Weather	424
	Driving on Snowy and Icy Roads.....	425
	Corrosion Protection.....	426
	Snow Tires	427
	Tire Chains	427
	Rocking the Vehicle	428
8-11.	Loading Your Vehicle.....	428
	Vehicle Capacity Weight.....	429
	GVWR and GAWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating)	429
	Roof Rack (If Equipped)	430
	Roof Rail (If Equipped)	431
	Roof Tent.....	431
8-12.	Trailer Hitch (Dealer Option)	433
	Connecting a SUBARU Genuine Trailer Hitch	434
	If Not Towing a Trailer	435
8-13.	Trailer Towing.....	436
	Warranties and Maintenance	436
	Maximum Load Limits	436
	Trailer Hitches (Dealer Option)	438
	When You Do Not Tow a Trailer	439
	Connecting a Trailer.....	439
	Trailer Towing Tips.....	440

8-1. NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN DRIVING – THE FIRST 1,000 MILES (1,600 km)

The performance and long life of your vehicle are dependent on how you handle and care for your vehicle while it is new. Follow these instructions during the first 1,000 miles (1,600 km):

- Do not race the engine.
- Do not drive at one constant engine or vehicle speed for a long time, either fast or slow.
- Avoid starting suddenly and rapid acceleration, except in an emergency.
- Avoid hard braking, except in an emergency.

The same break-in procedures should be applied to a newly installed or overhauled engine or when brake pads are replaced with new ones.

8-2. FUEL ECONOMY HINTS

The following suggestions will help to save your fuel.

- Select the proper gear position for the speed and road conditions.
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration. Always accelerate gently until you reach the desired speed. Then try to maintain that speed for as long as possible.
- Do not pump the accelerator and avoid racing the engine.
- Avoid unnecessary engine idling.
- Keep the engine properly tuned.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label, which is located under the door latch on the driver's side. Low pressure will increase tire wear and fuel consumption.
- Use the air conditioner only when necessary.
- Keep the front and rear wheels in proper alignment.
- Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage or cargo.
- The indication of the ECO area for power meter shows a reference for saving fuel. For details, refer to "Power Meter"  P180.

8-3. ENGINE EXHAUST GAS (Carbon Monoxide)

WARNING

- Never inhale engine exhaust gas. Engine exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which is dangerous, or even lethal, if inhaled.
- Always properly maintain the engine exhaust system to prevent engine exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.
- Never run the engine in a closed space, such as a garage, except for the brief time needed to drive the vehicle in or out of it.
- Avoid remaining in a parked vehicle for a long time while the engine is running. If that is unavoidable, then use the ventilation fan to force fresh air into the vehicle.
- Always keep the front ventilator inlet grille free from snow, leaves or other obstructions to ensure that the ventilation system always works properly.
- If at any time you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, have the problem checked and corrected as soon as possible. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with all windows fully open.
- Keep the rear gate closed while driving to prevent exhaust gas from entering the vehicle.

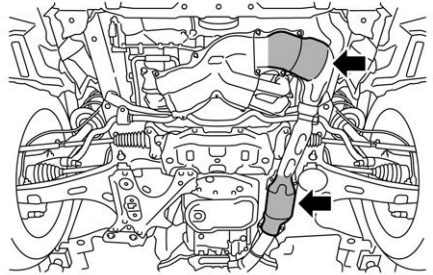
NOTE

Due to the expansion and contraction of the metals used in the manufacture of the exhaust system, you may hear a crackling sound coming from the exhaust system for a short time after the engine has been shut off. This sound is normal.

8-4. CATALYTIC CONVERTER

WARNING

- Avoid fire hazards. Do not drive or park the vehicle anywhere near flammable materials (e.g. grass, paper, rags or leaves), because the catalytic converter operates at very high temperatures.
- Keep everyone and flammable materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.



8

The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system. It serves as catalyst to reduce HC, CO and NOx in exhaust gases, thus providing cleaner exhaust.

To avoid damage to the catalytic converter:

- Use only unleaded gasoline. Even a small amount of leaded gasoline will damage the catalytic converter.
- Never start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Never turn off the ignition switch while the vehicle is moving.
- Keep your engine tuned-up. If you feel the engine running rough (misfiring, backfiring or incomplete combustion), have your vehicle checked and re-

paired by an authorized SUBARU dealer.

- Do not apply undercoating or rust prevention treatment to the exhaust system.
- Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level.

8-5. PERIODIC INSPECTIONS

To keep your vehicle in the best condition at all times, always have the recommended maintenance services listed in the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet" performed at the specified time or mileage intervals.

8-6. DRIVING IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES

When planning to use your vehicle in another country:

- Confirm the availability of the correct fuel. Refer to “Fuel Requirements”  P320.
- Comply with all regulations and requirements of each country.

8-7. FREQUENT DRIVING PREVENTS VEHICLE BATTERY FROM DISCHARGING

Vehicle batteries are a consumable item. If the battery charge is not maintained regularly, the battery will deteriorate and may require replacement sooner than expected. The battery is charged while the hybrid READY indicator light is illuminated. It is recommended to drive the car for a longer time occasionally to prevent the vehicle battery from becoming drained, especially if it is regularly driven only a short time daily (e.g. only 10 minutes) or if it is parked for 10 days or more. It may be possible to recover the state of charge and maintain the battery performance by driving for a longer time (e.g. more than 30 minutes). If you cannot drive enough, we recommend to charge the battery as needed. If no action is taken, the battery will become discharged. This is a normal characteristic of any battery.

8-8. DRIVING TIPS FOR AWD VEHICLES



WARNING

- Always maintain a safe driving speed according to the road and weather conditions in order to avoid having an accident on a sharp turn, during sudden braking or under other similar conditions.
- Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving an All-Wheel Drive vehicle could easily lead to a serious accident.
- When replacing or installing tire(s), all four tires must be the same for the following items.
 - (a) Size
 - (b) Speed symbol
 - (c) Load index
 - (d) Circumference
 - (e) Construction
 - (f) Manufacturer
 - (g) Brand (tread pattern)
 - (h) Degrees of wear

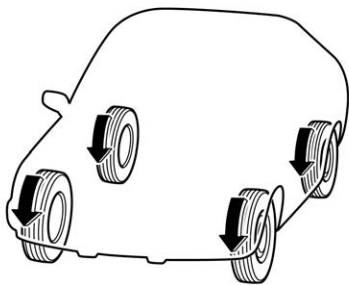
For items (a) to (c), you must obey the specification that is printed on the tire inflation pressure label. The tire inflation pressure label is located on the driver's door pillar.

If all four tires are not the same in items (a) to (h), serious mechanical damage could be caused to the drivetrain of the car, and affect the followings.

- Ride
- Handling
- Braking
- Speedometer/Odometer calibration

- Clearance between the body and the tires

It also may be dangerous and lead to loss of vehicle control, and it can lead to an accident.



All-Wheel Drive distributes the hybrid system power to all four wheels. AWD vehicles provide better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snow-covered roads and when moving out of mud, dirt and sand. By shifting power between the front and rear wheels, SUBARU AWD can also provide added traction during acceleration, and added engine braking force during deceleration.

Therefore, your SUBARU AWD vehicle may handle differently than an ordinary two wheel drive vehicle and it contains some features unique to AWD. For safety purposes as well as to avoid damaging the AWD system, you should keep the following tips in mind:

- An AWD vehicle is better able to climb steeper roads under snowy or slippery conditions than a two wheel drive vehicle. There is little difference in handling, however, during extremely sharp turns or sudden braking. Therefore, when driving down a slope or turning corners, be sure to reduce your speed and maintain an ample distance from other vehicles.
- Always check the cold tire pressure before starting to drive. The recommended tire pressure is provided on

the tire inflation pressure label, which is located on the door pillar on the driver's side.

- Frequent driving of an AWD vehicle under hard-driving conditions such as steep hills or dusty roads will necessitate more frequent replacement of the following items than that specified in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".
 - Engine oil
 - Brake fluid
 - Rear differential gear oil
 - Continuously variable transmission fluid
 - Front differential gear oil
- There are some precautions that you must observe when towing your vehicle. For detailed information, refer to "Towing" P467.

8-9. ON-ROAD AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING



WARNING

- Always maintain a safe driving speed according to the road and weather conditions in order to avoid having an accident on a sharp turn, during sudden braking or under other similar conditions.
- Always use the utmost care in driving – overconfidence because you are driving an All-Wheel Drive vehicle could easily lead to a serious accident.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt. The driver and all passengers should fasten their seatbelts before starting to drive in order to minimize the chance of serious injury or death.
- Do not make sharp turns or quick maneuvers unless absolutely unavoidable. Such actions are dangerous, as you may lose control, possibly resulting in a rollover which could cause death or serious injury.
- Whenever strong crosswinds are present, slow down sufficiently to maintain control of your vehicle. Remember that your vehicle, with its higher profile and center of gravity, is more likely to be affected by crosswinds than ordinary passenger cars.
- Never attempt to drive through pools and puddles, or roads flooded with water. Water entering the engine air intake or the exhaust pipe or water splashing onto electrical parts may damage your vehicle and may cause it to stall. In this case, contact your SUBARU dealer immediately. Regardless of

its depth, it can wash away the ground from under your tires, resulting in possible loss of traction and even vehicle rollover.



CAUTION

- Frequent driving of an AWD model under hard-driving conditions such as rough roads or off roads will necessitate more frequent replacement of the following items than that specified in the maintenance schedule described in the “Warranty and Maintenance Booklet”.

- Engine oil
- Brake fluid

Remember that damage done to your SUBARU while operating it off-road and not using common sense precautions such as those listed here is not eligible for warranty coverage.

- After driving on gravel roads or rough roads, check the undercarriage of the vehicle body for any damage, deformation, or paint removal. If you notice any irregularities, contact a SUBARU dealer for an inspection as soon as possible.

Your vehicle is classified as a utility vehicle. Utility vehicles feature a higher ground clearance which enables them to be used for wide applications including off-road driving. However, please keep in mind that your vehicle is neither a conventional off-road vehicle nor an all-terrain vehicle. A higher center of gravity in relation to the tread width as compared with ordinary passenger cars makes vehicles of this type more likely to roll over. In reality, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. The high ground clearance of this vehicle is a real advantage, giving you a better view of the road

and allowing you to anticipate problems earlier. However, remember that your utility vehicle is not designed for high-speed cornering comparable to ordinary passenger cars and that your vehicle could roll over if you make a sharp turn at high speed.

If you take your SUBARU off-road, certain common sense precautions such as those in the following list should be taken.

BEFORE DRIVING

- Make certain that you and all of your passengers are wearing seatbelts.
- Carry some emergency equipment, such as a towing rope or chain, a shovel, wheel blocks, first aid kit and cell phone or citizens band radio.
- Secure all cargo carried inside the vehicle and make certain that it is not piled higher than the seatbacks. During sudden stops or jolts, unsecured cargo could be thrown around in the vehicle and cause injury. Do not pile heavy loads on the roof. Those loads raise the vehicle's center of gravity and make it more prone to tip over.
- Never equip your vehicle with tires larger than those specified in this manual.

DURING DRIVING

General precautions:

- Drive carefully. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous areas or over rough terrain.
- Slow down and employ extra caution at all times. When driving off-road, you will not have the benefit of marked traffic lanes, banked curves, traffic signs and the like.
- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead, drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. A vehicle can much more easily tip over sideways than it can end over end. Avoid driving straight up or down slopes that

are too steep.

- Avoid sharp turning maneuvers, especially at higher speeds.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Instead, drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Do not drive or park over or near flammable materials such as dry grass or fallen leaves, as they may burn easily. The exhaust system is very hot while the engine is running and right after the engine stops. This could create a fire hazard.
- Wash the vehicle's underbody after off-road driving. Suspension components are particularly prone to dirt buildup, so they need to be washed thoroughly.

Precautions when driving under especially dangerous situations:

If you must rock the vehicle to free it from sand or mud, depress the accelerator pedal slightly and move the select lever back and forth between "1"/"D" and "R" repeatedly. Do not race the engine. For the best possible traction, avoid spinning the wheels when trying to free the vehicle.

AFTER DRIVING

- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud or water. Do this by driving slowly and stepping on the brake pedal. Repeat that process several times to dry out the brake discs and brake pads.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rocks, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stones, sand, etc. adhering to or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a mechanical breakdown or fire could occur.

8-10. WINTER DRIVING

OPERATION DURING COLD WEATHER

Carry some emergency equipment, such as a window scraper, a bag of sand, flares, a small shovel and jumper cables.

Check the 12 V battery and cables. Cold temperatures reduce 12 V battery capacity. The 12 V battery must be in good condition to provide enough power for cold winter starts.

It normally takes longer to start the hybrid system in very cold weather conditions. Use an engine oil of a proper grade and viscosity for cold weather. Using heavy summer oil will make it harder to start the hybrid system.

Keep the door locks from freezing by squirting them with deicer or glycerin.

Forcing a frozen door open may damage or separate the rubber weather strips around the door. If the door is frozen, use hot water to melt the ice, and afterwards thoroughly wipe the water away.

Use a windshield washer fluid that contains an antifreeze solution. Do not use engine antifreeze or other substitutes because they may damage the paint of the vehicle.

If you fill the washer fluid tank with a fluid with a different concentration from the one used previously, purge the old fluid from the piping between the washer fluid tank and washer nozzles by operating the washer for a certain period of time. Otherwise, if the concentration of the fluid remaining in the piping is too low for the outside temperature, it may freeze and block the nozzles.



CAUTION

- Adjust the washer fluid concentration appropriately for the outside

temperature. If the concentration is inappropriate, sprayed washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obstruct your view, and the fluid may freeze in the washer fluid tank.

- Be careful foreign matter does not contaminate the washer fluid when filling the tank. Contamination could cause malfunctions, such as clogging the pump.
- State or local regulations on volatile organic compounds may restrict the use of methanol, a common windshield washer anti-freeze additive. Washer fluids containing non-methanol anti-freeze agents should be used only if they provide cold weather protection without damaging your vehicle's paint, wiper blades or washer system.

Before driving your vehicle

Before entering the vehicle, remove any snow or ice from your shoes because that could make the pedals slippery and driving dangerous.

While warming up the vehicle before driving, check that the accelerator pedal, brake pedal, and all other controls operate smoothly.

Clear away ice and snow that has accumulated under the fenders to avoid making steering difficult. During severe winter driving, stop when and where it is safe to do so and check under the fenders periodically.

Parking in cold weather



WARNING

Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle if you park the

vehicle in snow with the hybrid system running.



CAUTION

- Do not use the parking brake when parking for long periods in cold weather since it could freeze in that position.
- When the vehicle is parked in snow or when it snows, raise the wiper blades off the glass to prevent damage to them.
- Under either of the following conditions, icing may develop on the brake system, which could cause poor braking action.
 - When the vehicle has been left parked after use on roads heavily covered with snow
 - When the vehicle has been left parked during a snowstorm

Check for snow or ice buildup on the suspension, disc brakes and brake hoses underneath the vehicle. If there is caked snow or ice, remove it, being careful not to damage the disc brakes and brake hoses and ABS harness.

When parking for long periods in cold weather, you should observe the following tips.

1. Place the select lever in the “P” position.
2. Use tire stops under the tires to prevent the vehicle from moving.

Refueling in cold weather

To help prevent moisture from forming in the fuel system and the risk of its freezing, use of an antifreeze additive in the fuel tank is recommended during cold weather.

Use only additives that are specifically designed for this purpose. When an antifreeze additive is used, its effect lasts longer if the tank is refilled whenever the fuel level reaches half empty.

If your SUBARU is not going to be used for an extended period, it is best to have the fuel tank filled to capacity.

Opening rear gate



CAUTION

Before operating the power rear gate, check that there is no frost or snow between the power rear gate and the vehicle body. If you notice frost or snow etc. on the power rear gate, remove it. If you forcibly operate the power rear gate with frost or snow, it may cause a malfunction.

8

DRIVING ON SNOWY AND ICY ROADS



WARNING

Do not use the cruise control on slippery roads such as snowy or icy roads. This may cause loss of vehicle control.



CAUTION

Avoid prolonged continuous driving in snowstorms. Snow will enter the engine's intake system and may hinder the airflow, which could result in engine shutdown or even breakdown.

To prevent skidding and slipping, avoid sudden braking, abrupt acceleration, high-speed driving, and sharp turning when driving on snowy or icy roads.

Always maintain ample distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you to avoid the need for sudden braking.

To supplement the foot brake, use the engine brake effectively to control the vehicle speed. (Shift into a lower gear when necessary.)

Avoid shifting down abruptly. Such behavior can cause the wheels to lock, possibly leading to loss of vehicle control.

An anti-lock brake system (ABS) enhances your vehicle's braking performance on snowy and icy roads. For information about braking on slippery surfaces, refer to "ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System)" ⓁP350 and "Vehicle Dynamics Control System" ⓁP352.

Wiper operation when snowing

Before driving in cold weather, make sure the wiper blade rubbers are not frozen to the windshield or rear window.

If the wiper blade rubbers are frozen to the windshield or rear window, perform the following procedure.

- To thaw the windshield wiper blade rubbers, use the defroster with the airflow selection in "☼" and the temperature set for maximum warmth until the wiper blade rubbers are completely thawed. Refer to "Climate Control" ⓁP271.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a wiper deicer, use it. It is helpful to thaw the windshield wiper blade rubbers. Refer to "Defogger and Deicer" ⓁP251.
- To thaw the rear wiper blade rubbers, use the rear window defogger. Refer to "Defogger and Deicer" ⓁP251.

When driving in snow, if frozen snow starts to stick on the surface of the windshield despite wiper operation, use the defroster with the airflow selection in "☼" and the temperature set for maximum warmth. After the windshield gets warmed enough to melt the frozen snow on it, wash it away using the windshield washer. Refer to "Windshield washer" ⓁP249.

Snow stuck on the wiper arm prevents the wiper from working effectively. If snow is stuck on the wiper arm, pull off the road to a safe place, then remove it. If you stop the vehicle at road side, use the hazard warning flasher to alert other drivers. Refer to "Hazard Warning Flasher" ⓁP180.

We recommend use of non-freezing type wiper blades (winter blades) during the seasons you could have snow and freezing temperatures. Blades of this type give superior wiping performance in snowy conditions. Be sure to use blades that are suitable for your vehicle.



CAUTION

During high-speed driving, non-freezing type wiper blades may not perform as well as standard wiper blades. If this happens, reduce the vehicle speed.

NOTE

When the season requiring non-freezing type wiper blades is over, replace them with standard wiper blades.

Lighting operation when snowing

Check that the headlights are clean before driving. If snow, frost or ice are attached to the headlights, remove it.

If the headlights are not clean, they will not light the front normally. Also if the indicators and brake lamps are not clean, the vehicle will not be able to inform its status to other drivers and it may result in an accident.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Refer to "Corrosion Protection" ⓁP484.

SNOW TIRES

WARNING

- When replacing or installing winter tire(s), all four tires must be the same for the following items.
 - (a) Size
 - (b) Speed symbol
 - (c) Load index
 - (d) Circumference
 - (e) Construction
 - (f) Manufacturer
 - (g) Brand (tread pattern)
 - (h) Degrees of wear

For items (a) to (c), you must obey the specification that is printed on the tire inflation pressure label. The tire inflation pressure label is located on the driver's door pillar.

If all four tires are not the same in items (a) to (h), serious mechanical damage could be caused to the drivetrain of the car, and affect the followings.

- Ride
- Handling
- Braking
- Speedometer/Odometer calibration
- Clearance between the body and the tires

It also may be dangerous and lead to loss of vehicle control, and it can lead to an accident.

- Do not use a combination of radial, belted bias or bias tires since it may cause dangerous handling characteristics and lead to an accident.

Your vehicle is equipped with "all season tires" which are designed to provide an adequate measure of traction, handling

and braking performance in year-round driving. In winter, it may be possible to enhance performance through use of tires designed specifically for winter driving conditions.

If you choose to install winter tires on your vehicle, be sure to use the correct tire size and type. You must install four winter tires that are of the same size, construction, brand and load range and you should never mix radial, belted bias or bias tires since this may result in dangerous handling characteristics. When you choose a tire, make sure that there is enough clearance between the tire and vehicle body.

CAUTION

Do not use 235/50R19 winter or snow tires on models with 19-inch wheels. Doing so may result in damage caused by contact between the tire and the vehicle body. For winter or snow tires, SUBARU recommends using 225/55R18 tires in combination with 18-inch genuine SUBARU wheels.

Remember to drive with care at all times regardless of the type of tires on your vehicle.

TIRE CHAINS

CAUTION

Tire chains cannot be used on your vehicle because of the lack of clearance between the tires and vehicle body.

NOTE

When tire chains cannot be used, use of another type of traction device (such as spring chains) may be acceptable if use on your vehicle is recommended by the device manufacturer, taking into account tire size and road conditions. Follow the device manufacturer's instructions,

especially regarding maximum vehicle speed.

To help avoid damage to your vehicle, drive slowly, readjust or remove the device if it is contacting your vehicle, and do not spin your wheels. Damage caused to your vehicle by use of a traction device is not covered under warranty.

Make certain that any traction device you use is an SAE class S device, and use it on the front wheels only. Always use the utmost care when driving with a traction device. Overconfidence because you are using a traction device could easily lead to a serious accident.

ROCKING THE VEHICLE

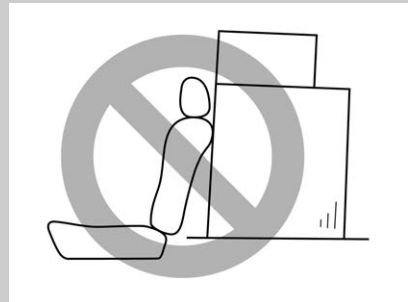
If you must rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, depress the accelerator pedal slightly and move the select lever back and forth between “D” and “R” repeatedly. Do not race the engine. For the best possible traction, avoid spinning the wheels when trying to free the vehicle.

8-11. LOADING YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING

Never allow passengers to ride on a folded rear seatback, in the cargo area. Doing so may result in serious injury.

WARNING



- Never stack luggage or other cargo higher than the top of the seatback because it could tumble forward and injure passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident. Keep luggage or cargo low, as close to the floor as possible.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during sudden stops, sharp turns or in an accident.
- Do not pile heavy loads on the roof. These loads raise the vehicle's center of gravity and make it more prone to tip over.
- Secure long items properly to prevent them from shooting forward and causing serious injury during a sudden stop.
- Never exceed the maximum load limit. If you do, some parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change

the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

- Do not place anything on the extended cargo area cover. Such items could tumble forward in the event of a sudden stop or a collision. This could cause serious injury.



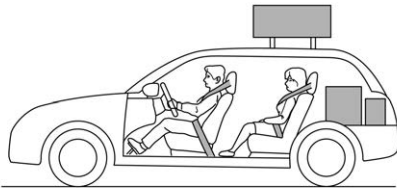
CAUTION

Do not carry spray cans, containers with flammable or corrosive liquids or any other dangerous items inside the vehicle.

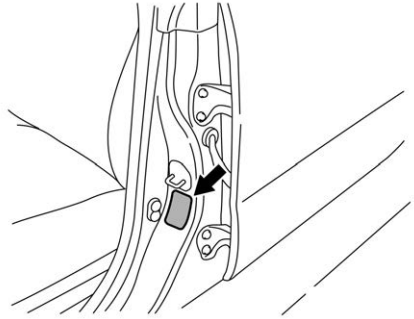
NOTE

For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded cargo.

VEHICLE CAPACITY WEIGHT



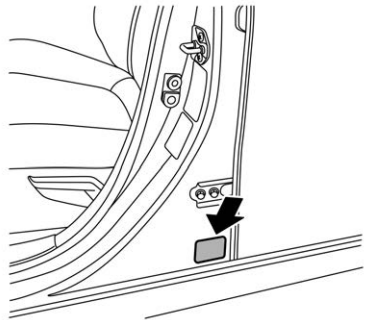
The load capacity of your vehicle is determined by weight, not by available cargo space.



The maximum load you can carry in your vehicle is shown on the tire inflation pressure label attached to the driver's side door pillar. It includes the total weight of the driver and all passengers and their belongings, any optional equipment such as a trailer hitch, roof rack or bike carrier, etc., and the tongue load of a trailer.

8

GVWR AND GAWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating)



The certification label attached to the driver's side door pillar shows GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) and GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating).

The GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) must never exceed the GVWR. GVW is the combined total of weight of the vehicle, fuel, driver, all passengers, luggage, any optional equipment and trailer tongue load. Therefore, the GVW changes depending on the situation.

In addition, the total weight applied to each axle (GAW) must never exceed the GAWR. The front and rear GAWs can be adjusted by relocating luggage inside the vehicle.

Even if the total weight of your luggage is lower than the vehicle capacity weight, either front or rear GAW may exceed the GAWR, depending on the distribution of the luggage.

When possible, the load should be evenly distributed throughout the vehicle.

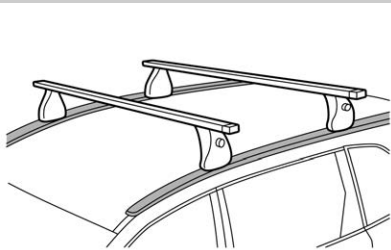
If you carry heavy loads in the vehicle, you should confirm that GVW and front and rear GAWs are within the GVWR and GAWR by putting your vehicle on a vehicle scale, found at a commercial weighing station.

Do not use replacement tires with a lower load range than the originals because they may lower the GVWR and GAWR limitations. Replacement tires with a higher load range than the originals do not increase the GVWR and GAWR limitations.

ROOF RACK (If Equipped)



CAUTION



- For cargo carrying purposes, the roof rail must be used together with the roof rack. The roof rail must never be used alone to carry cargo. Otherwise, damage to the roof or paint or a dangerous road hazard due to loss of cargo could result.

- When using the roof rack, make sure that the total weight of the roof rack, carrying attachments and cargo does not exceed the maximum load limit. Overloading may cause damage to the vehicle and create a safety hazard.

Cargo can be carried on the roof after securing the roof rack to the roof. When installing the roof rack on the roof, follow the manufacturer's instructions.

The maximum load limit of the cargo, roof rack and carrying attachments must not exceed 176 lbs (80 kg). Place the heaviest load at the bottom, nearest the roof, and evenly distribute the cargo. Always properly secure all cargo.

Installing carrying attachments on the roof rack

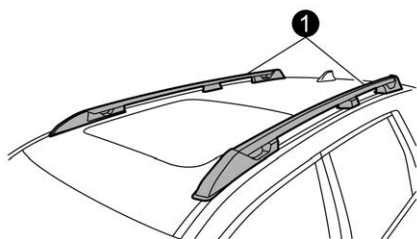
When installing any carrying attachments such as the load carriers, crossbars, bike carrier, ski carrier, kayak carrier, cargo basket, etc., follow the manufacturer's instructions of the load capacity and make sure that the attachments are securely installed. Use only attachments designed specifically for the crossbars. Before operating the vehicle, make sure that the cargo is properly secured on the attachment.

NOTE

Remember that the vehicle's center of gravity is altered with the weight of the load on the roof, thus affecting the driving characteristics.

Drive carefully. Avoid rapid starts, hard cornering and abrupt stops. Crosswind effects will be increased.

ROOF RAIL (If Equipped)



1 Roof rails

Cargo can be carried on the roof after securing the crossbars to the roof rails and installing an appropriate carrying attachment. When installing crossbars and a carrying attachment, follow the manufacturer's instructions. The roof rail system is designed to carry loads (cargo, crossbars and carrying attachment) of no more than **176 lbs (80 kg)**. Be sure not to exceed your vehicle's GVWR and GAWR.



CAUTION

- When using a carrying attachment, make sure that the total carrying load of the cargo, crossbars and carrying attachment does not exceed 176 lbs (80 kg). Overloading may cause damage to the vehicle.
- For cargo carrying purposes, the roof rails must be used together with the crossbars and any appropriate carrying attachment that may be needed. The roof rails must never be used alone to carry cargo. Otherwise, damage to the roof or paint, or a dangerous road hazard due to loss of cargo could result.

NOTE

Remember that the vehicle's center of gravity is altered with the weight of the load on the roof, thus affecting driving characteristics.

Drive carefully. Avoid rapid starts, hard cornering and abrupt stops. Crosswind effects will be increased.

ROOF TENT



Roof tents may be used under certain conditions at your own risk.



WARNING

Adding weight to the vehicle's roof can adversely affect handling, braking, and rollover resistance. The vehicle must never be driven with a total roof rail load in excess of 176 lbs (80 kg).



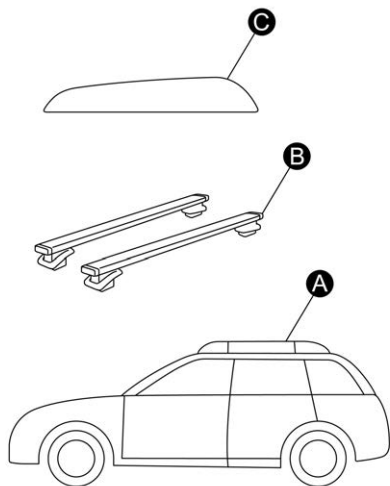
CAUTION

- The roof rail load limit for stationary vehicles (700 lbs (317 kg)) applies only when the vehicle is parked and the load is evenly distributed left/right and front/rear and the roof crossbars and roof tent are tightly secured to the vehicle. If these conditions are not met, the load limit will be lower.
- The maximum load limit of the roof crossbars must be obtained from the manufacturer or retailer of the roof rack. When driving the vehicle,

the maximum roof rail load is 176 lbs (80 kg) or the crossbar load limit (whichever is lower).

When the vehicle is parked on level ground

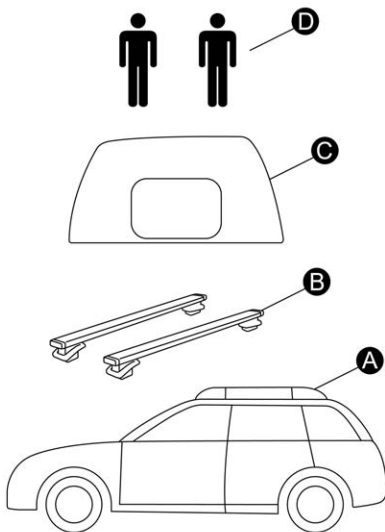
When driving the vehicle



- A** Roof rails
- B** Roof crossbars
- C** Roof tent

$$\mathbf{B + C < 176\ lbs\ (80\ kg)}$$

The total load on the roof rails during driving must not exceed the value specified here.



- A** Roof rails
- B** Roof crossbars
- C** Roof tent
- D** Occupants in the roof tent

The total weight on the roof rails – including the roof crossbars, roof tent, and all occupants and contents in the roof tent – must not exceed either the vehicle's roof rail load limit (700 lbs (317 kg)), evenly distributed, or the load limit of the roof crossbars, whichever is lower.

Load limit of the roof rails **A**.

$$\mathbf{B + C + D < 700\ lbs\ (317\ kg)}$$

Exceeding this load limit could cause damage to the vehicle or racking system. The vehicle must never be driven with occupants in the roof tent. Before the vehicle is driven, occupants and cargo must be removed from the roof tent and the roof rail load must be restored to

within the roof rail load limit of 176 lbs (80 kg). Refer to the user manual that accompanied the roof tent for important safety information and instructions on the proper installation and use of the tent.

8-12. TRAILER HITCH (Dealer Option)



WARNING

- Never exceed the maximum weight specified for the trailer hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight could cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries. Permissible trailer weight changes depending on the situation. For possible recommendations and limitations, refer to “Trailer Towing” P436.
- Trailer brakes are required when the tow load exceeds 1,000 lbs (453 kg).
- Be sure your trailer has safety chains and that each chain will hold the trailer’s maximum gross weight. Towing trailers without safety chains could create a traffic safety hazard if the trailer separates from the hitch due to coupling damage or hitch ball damage.
- Be sure to check the hitch pin and safety pin for positive locking placement before towing a trailer. If the ball mount separates from the receiver the trailer could become loose and create a traffic safety hazard.
- Although towing regulations for trailer or caravan vehicles vary by state/region, all regulations agree that specifications such as the maximum gross trailer weight must not exceed the lesser of the following:
 - Maximum gross trailer weight
 - Maximum gross tongue weight
 - GVWR
 - GAWR
- Failure to comply with the procedures set forth will not only compromise your safety, but will also

negate your insurance coverage and/or may violate the state road and traffic acts and regulations.

- It is recommended to only use the Genuine SUBARU Ball Mount developed for use with this trailer hitch available at your SUBARU dealership. Use the hitch only as a weight carrying hitch. Do not use with any type of weight distributing hitch.
- The standard bumper beam must be installed after you remove the trailer hitch. Consult a SUBARU dealer for purchase of a standard bumper beam if you do not have the original.
- Safety performance is decreased and there is increased risk of injury to passengers in the case of an accident if the SUBARU genuine trailer hitch or a standard bumper beam is not installed. One of them must always be installed on the vehicle.
- If a trailer hitch is installed, it is not possible to install the rear towing hook.

The maximum gross trailer weight and maximum gross tongue weight are indicated in the following table.

When towing a trailer with brakes

Maximum gross trailer weight	Maximum gross tongue weight
1,500 lbs (680 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

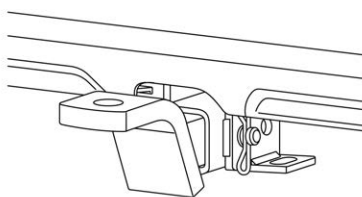
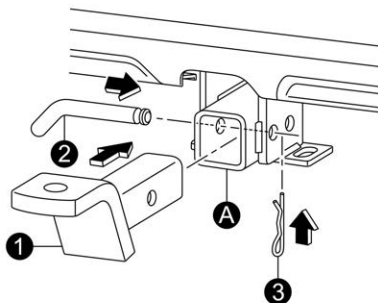
When towing a trailer without brakes

Maximum gross trailer weight	Maximum gross tongue weight
1,000 lbs (453 kg)	100 lbs (43 kg)

When towing a trailer, refer to "Trailer Towing"  P436.

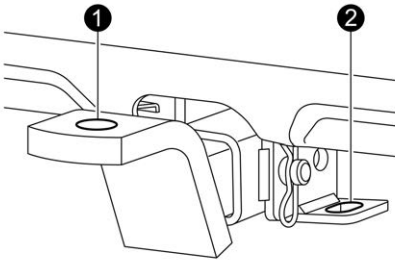
CONNECTING A SUBARU GENUINE TRAILER HITCH

1. Insert the ball mount into the hitch receiver tube.



- ① Ball mount
- ② Hitch pin
- ③ Safety pin
- A Hitch receiver tube

2. Insert the hitch pin into the hole located on the hitch receiver tube so that the pin passes through the ball mount.
3. Insert the safety pin through the hole located on the hitch pin securely.
4. Check the ball mount assembly by pulling on it to make sure it does not come off the hitch receiver.
5. Attach a hitch ball. Use only a hitch ball that is appropriate for the ball mount and your trailer. The hitch ball must be securely installed on the ball mount.



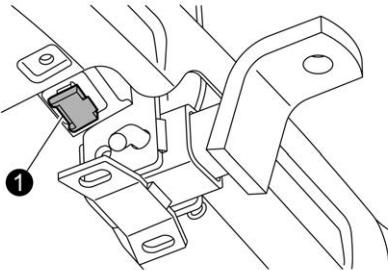
- ❶ Hitch ball installation point
- ❷ Hooks for safety chains

6. Connect your trailer to the hitch ball.
7. Connect the trailer and the hitch with safety chains that will hold the trailer's maximum gross weight.

WARNING

Do not connect safety chains to any part of the vehicle other than the safety chain hooks.

8. Connect the hitch wire harness's black four-pin wire connector to the towing trailer's wire harness.



- ❶ Hitch harness connector

9. Confirm proper function of the hitch electrical wire harness by individually activating the brake, stop and turn signal lights on the trailer.

NOTE

Always disconnect the trailer electrical wire harness before launching or retrieving a watercraft.

IF NOT TOWING A TRAILER

- Remove the ball mount from the hitch receiver tube.
- Place the dust cap over the four-pin connector of the hitch electrical wire harness to protect against possible damage.
- Occasionally lubricate terminals of the four-pin connector using terminal grease.

8-13. TRAILER TOWING

Your vehicle is designed and intended to be used primarily as a passenger-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer puts additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drivetrain, brakes, tires and suspension and has an adverse effect on fuel economy.

If you do decide to tow a trailer, your safety and satisfaction depend upon proper use of correct equipment and cautious operation of your vehicle.

Seek the advice of your SUBARU dealer to assist you in purchasing a hitch and other necessary towing equipment appropriate for your vehicle. Do not use towing equipment other than genuine SUBARU towing equipment. In addition, be sure to follow the instructions for proper installation and use provided by the trailer or caravan's manufacturer.

SUBARU assumes no responsibility for injuries or vehicle damage that result from trailer towing equipment, or from any errors or omissions in the instructions accompanying such equipment or for your failure to follow the proper instructions. Regularly check that the hitch mounting bolts and nuts are tightened securely.

WARRANTIES AND MAINTENANCE

SUBARU warranties do not apply to vehicle damage or malfunction caused by trailer towing. If you use your vehicle to tow a trailer, more frequent maintenance will be required due to the additional load. (Refer to "Maintenance schedule under severe driving conditions" in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".)

Under no circumstances should a trailer be towed with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new powertrain component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearings, etc.) for the first 1,000 miles (1,600 km) of driving.

MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS

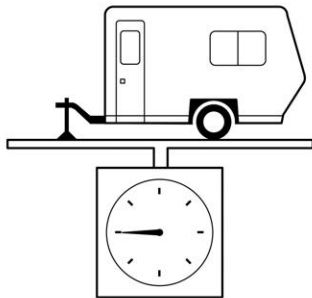
WARNING

Never exceed the maximum load limits explained in the following. Exceeding the maximum load limits could cause personal injury and/or vehicle damage.

CAUTION

- Adequate size trailer brakes are required when the trailer and its cargo exceed 1,000 lbs (453 kg) total weight.
- Before towing a trailer, check the trailer total weight, GVW, GAWs and tongue load. Make sure the load and its distribution in your vehicle and trailer are acceptable.

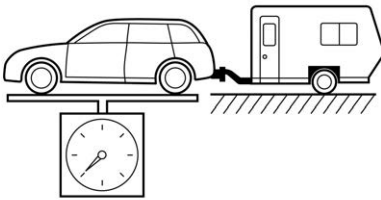
Total trailer weight



The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo load) must never exceed the maximum total trailer weight in the following table.

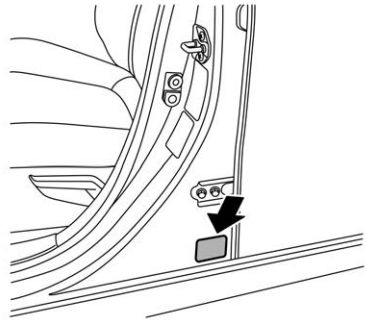
Conditions	Maximum total trailer weight
When towing a trailer without brakes.	1,000 lbs (453 kg)
When towing a trailer with brakes.	1,500 lbs (680 kg)
When towing a trailer on a long uphill grade continuously for over 5 miles (8 km) with an outside temperature of 104°F (40°C) or above.	750 lbs (340 kg)

Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) and Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)



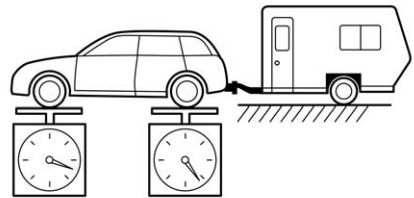
The Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) must never exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR).

Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) is the combined total of the weight of the vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, trailer hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment installed on your vehicle. Therefore, the GVW changes depending on the situation. Determine the GVW each time before going on a trip by putting your vehicle and trailer on a vehicle scale.



GVWR of your vehicle that is given by SUBARU is shown on the certification label located at the bottom of driver's side door pillar of your vehicle.

Gross Axle Weight (GAW) and Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

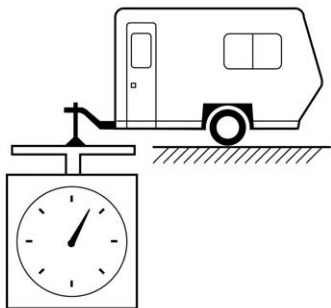


The total weight applied to each axle (GAW) must never exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The front and rear GAWs can be adjusted by relocating passengers and luggage inside the vehicle. The front and rear GAWR of your vehicle that is given by SUBARU are also shown on the certification label located at the bottom of driver's side door pillar.

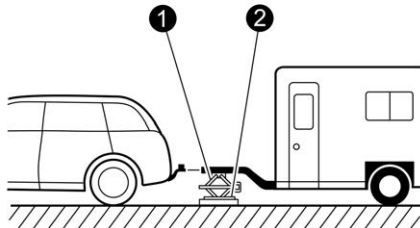
To check both GVWR and GAWR and to confirm that the total weight and weight distribution are within safe driving limits, you should have your vehicle and trailer weighed at a commercial weighing station.

Be sure that all cargo is firmly secured to prevent a change in weight distribution while driving.

Tongue load

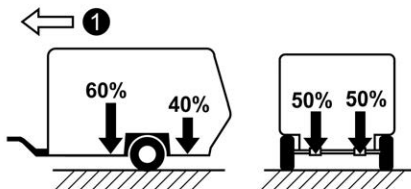


Ensure that the trailer tongue load is from 8% to 11% of the total trailer weight and does not exceed the maximum value. For details about the trailer tongue load, refer to "Trailer Hitch (Dealer Option)" P433.



- ① Jack
- ② Bathroom scale

The tongue load can be weighed with a bathroom scale as shown in the illustration above. When weighing the tongue load, be sure to position the towing coupler at the height at which it would be during actual towing, using a jack as shown.



① Front

The tongue load can be adjusted by proper distribution of the load in the trailer. Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front; approximately 60 percent of the trailer load should be in the front and approximately 40 percent in the rear. Also, distribute the load as evenly as possible on both the left and right sides.

Be sure that all cargo is firmly secured to prevent a change in weight distribution while driving.

WARNING

If the trailer is loaded with more weight in the back of trailer's axle than in the front, the load is taken off the rear axle of the towing vehicle. This may cause the rear wheels to skid, especially during braking or when vehicle speed is reduced during cornering, resulting in over-steer, spin out and/or jack-knifing.

TRAILER HITCHES (Dealer Option)

WARNING

Never drill the frame or under-body of your vehicle to install a commercial trailer hitch. If you do, dangerous exhaust gas, water or mud may enter the passenger compartment through

the drilled hole. Exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which is dangerous, or even lethal, if inhaled. Also, drilling the frame or under-body of your vehicle could cause deterioration of strength of your vehicle and cause corrosion around the drilled hole.

**CAUTION**

- Do not modify the vehicle exhaust system, brake system, or other systems when installing a hitch or other trailer towing equipment.
- Do not use axle-mounted hitches as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

Do not use a trailer hitch other than a genuine SUBARU trailer hitch. A genuine SUBARU trailer hitch is available from your SUBARU dealer.

WHEN YOU DO NOT TOW A TRAILER

**CAUTION**

- The housing should be kept dirt and corrosion-free at the points of contact. The surfaces only require cleaning with a cloth. Grease or other lubricants should never be used.
- If the ball mount is not installed, the plastic insert and/or bumper cover should then be installed for protection and to prevent it from getting dirty.

When the ball is not used, place the ball cap and store securely.

CONNECTING A TRAILER

Trailer brakes

**WARNING**

- Adequate size trailer brakes are required when the trailer and its cargo exceed 1,000 lbs (453 kg) total weight.
- Do not directly connect your trailer's hydraulic brake system to the hydraulic brake system in your vehicle. Direct connection would cause the vehicle's brake performance to deteriorate and could lead to an accident.

If your trailer's total weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) exceeds 1,000 lbs (453 kg), the trailer is required to be equipped with its own brake system.

Electric brakes or surge brakes are recommended, and must be installed properly. Check that your trailer's brakes conform with Federal, state/province and/or other applicable regulations. Your SUBARU's brake system is not designed to be tapped into the trailer's hydraulic brake system. Please ask your SUBARU dealer and professional trailer supplier for more information about the trailer's brake system.

Trailer safety chains

**WARNING**

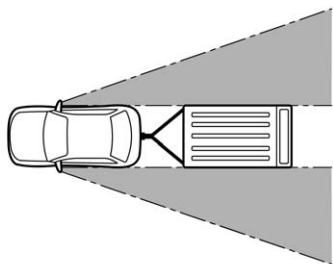
Always use safety chains between your vehicle and the trailer. Towing trailer without safety chains could create a traffic safety hazard if the trailer separates from the hitch due to coupling damage or hitch ball damage.

In case the trailer hitch connector or hitch ball should break or become disconnected, the trailer could get loose and

create a traffic safety hazard.

For safety, always connect the towing vehicle and trailer with trailer safety chains. Two chains should be used in total, one to the right side and the other to the left side trailer tongue. Pass the chains crossing each other under the trailer tongue to prevent the trailer from dropping onto the ground in the event the trailer tongue should disconnect from the hitch ball. Allow sufficient slack in the chains taking tight turn situations into account; however, be careful not to let them drag on the ground.

Outside mirrors



After hitching a trailer to your vehicle, check that the standard outside mirrors provide a good rearward field of view without significant blind spots. If significant blind spots occur with the vehicle's standard outside mirrors, use towing mirrors that conform with Federal, state/province and/or other applicable regulations.

Trailer lights



CAUTION

Direct splicing or other improper connection of trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your vehicle's lighting system.

Connection of trailer lights to your vehicle's electrical system requires modifications to the vehicle's lighting circuit to increase its capacity and accommodate wiring changes. To ensure the trailer lights are connected properly, please consult your SUBARU dealer. Check for proper operation of the turn signals and the brake lights each time you connect a trailer to your vehicle.

Tires

Make sure that all the tires on your vehicle are properly inflated. Refer to "Tires"  P230.

Trailer tire condition, size, load rating and proper inflation pressure should be in accordance with the trailer manufacturer's specifications. Also check federal, state, province and/or other applicable regulations.

In the event your vehicle gets a flat tire when towing a trailer, ask a commercial road service representative or professional to repair the flat tire.

TRAILER TOWING TIPS



CAUTION

- For models equipped with the BSD (Blind Spot Detection) and RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) driving support systems, when towing a trailer, touch "Rear Vehicle Detection (BSD/RCTA)" to deactivate the system. The system may not operate properly due to the blocked radar waves. For details about how to turn on/off the BSD/RCTA, refer to "Settings icon (Car settings)"  P230.
- For models equipped with the Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB) system, consult your SUBARU dealer for additional information about towing a trailer.

- Never exceed 45 mph (72 km/h) when towing a trailer in hilly country on hot days.
- When towing a trailer, steering, stability, stopping distance and braking performance will be different when compared to normal operation. For safety's sake, you should employ extra caution when towing a trailer and you should never drive at excessive speeds. You should also keep the following tips in mind:
- The braking power of the parking brake may not be sufficient when stronger braking power is needed (e.g., when parking on a steep slope while towing a trailer).

If your vehicle is equipped with SI-DRIVE, and when towing a trailer on an uphill slope, do not drive in the Intelligent (I) mode. It is recommend that you drive in the Sport (S) mode. However, it is possible to tow a trailer in any mode of the SI-DRIVE on a downhill slope.

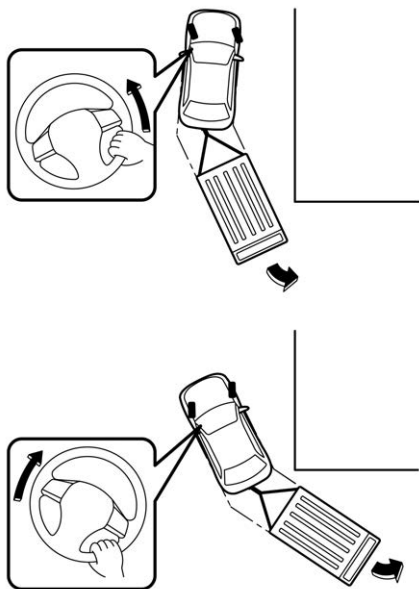
Before starting out on a trip

- Check the towing regulations for trailer or caravan vehicles that vary by state/region. Failure to comply with the procedures set forth will not only compromise your safety, but will also negate your insurance coverage and/or may violate the state road and traffic acts and regulations.
- Check that the vehicle and vehicle-to-hitch mounting are in good condition. If any problems are apparent, do not tow the trailer.
- Check that the vehicle rests horizontally with the trailer attached. If the vehicle is tipped sharply up at the front and down at the rear, check the total trailer weight, GVW, GAWs and tongue load again, then confirm that the load and its distribution are acceptable.
- Check that the tire rating and pressures are correct.
- Check that the vehicle and trailer are connected properly. Confirm that:
 - The trailer tongue is connected properly to the hitch ball.
 - The trailer lights connector is connected properly and trailer's brake lights illuminate when the vehicle's brake pedal is pressed, and that the trailer's turn signal lights flash when the vehicle's turn signal lever is operated.
 - The safety chains are connected properly.
 - All cargo in the trailer is secured safely in position.
 - The outside mirrors provide a good rearward field of view without a significant blind spot.
- Sufficient time should be taken to learn the "feel" of the vehicle/trailer combination before starting out on a trip. In an area free of traffic, practice turning, stopping and backing up.

Driving with a trailer

- You should allow for considerably more stopping distance when towing a trailer. Avoid sudden braking because it may result in skidding or jackknifing and loss of control.
- Avoid uneven steering, sharp turns and rapid lane changes.
- Slow down before turning. Make a larger than normal turning radius because the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. In a tight turn, the trailer could hit your vehicle.
- Crosswinds will adversely affect the handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Crosswinds can be due to weather conditions or the passing of large trucks or buses. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel and promptly begin decelerating your vehicle at a gradual pace.

- When passing other vehicles, considerable distance is required because of the added weight and length caused by attaching the trailer to your vehicle.
- Reversing the vehicle with a trailer can be difficult and requires experience. Never accelerate or steer rapidly, and grip the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand.



To reverse around a corner, perform the following procedure.

1. Reverse slowly and steer in the opposite direction to the way you want to turn.
2. Once the trailer begins to swing around, straighten the steering wheel.
3. Turn the wheel in the opposite direction.
4. Steer the vehicle around to be in line with the trailer, then straighten the steering again.

- If the ABS warning light illuminates while the vehicle is in motion, stop towing the trailer and have repairs performed immediately by your nearest SUBARU dealer.

Driving on grades

- Before going down a steep hill, slow down and shift into lower gear (if necessary, use 1st gear) in order to utilize the engine braking effect and prevent overheating of your vehicle's brakes. Do not make sudden downshifts.
- When driving uphill in hot weather, the air conditioner may turn off automatically to protect the engine from overheating.
- When driving uphill in hot weather, because the engine and transmission are relatively prone to overheating, pay attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge.
- If any of the following conditions occur, immediately turn off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in the nearest safe location. Refer to "If You Park Your Vehicle in an Emergency"
 - ☞ P446 and "Engine Overheating"
 - ☞ P466.
 - Engine coolant temperature gauge needle approaches the OVERHEAT zone. Refer to "Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge"
 - ☞ P183.
- When the hybrid system overheat warning light illuminates, the power output limits are activated and it will only be possible to drive the vehicle at only low speeds. Refer to "Hybrid System Overheat Warning Light"
 - ☞ P205.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal to stay stationary on an uphill slope instead of using the parking brake or foot brake. That may cause the transmission fluid to overheat.

Parking on a grade

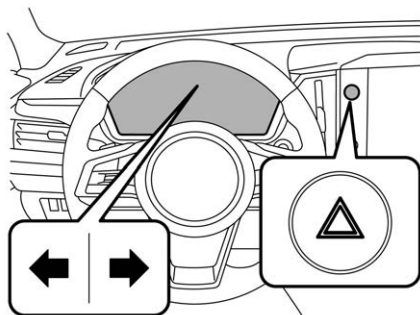
Always block the wheels under both vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. You should not park on a hill or slope. If parking on a hill or slope cannot be avoided, you should take the following steps:

1. Apply the brakes and hold the pedal down.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release the regular brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the regular brakes and then apply the parking brake; slowly release the regular brakes.
5. Shift into the "P" position and shut off the hybrid system.

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

9-1.	If You Park Your Vehicle in an Emergency	446
9-2.	Maintenance Tools	446
	Tool Locations	447
9-3.	Flat Tires	448
	Sealing Flat Tire (Models with the Flat Tire Repair Kit – Type A)	448
	Sealing Flat Tire (Models with the Flat Tire Repair Kit – Type B)	455
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (U.S.-Spec. Models)	462
	TPMS Screen (U.S.-Spec. Models)	463
9-4.	Jump Starting	464
	How to Jump Start	465
9-5.	Engine Overheating	466
	If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment	466
	If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment	466
9-6.	Towing	467
	Towing Hook and Tie-Down Hooks/Holes	468
	Methods of Vehicle Transportation	471
9-7.	If the Electronic Parking Brake Cannot Be Released	472
9-8.	If Access Key Fob Does Not Operate Properly	472
	Locking and Unlocking	472
	Switching Power Status	473
	Starting Hybrid System	473
9-9.	If the Rear Gate Cannot Be Opened	474
9-10.	Malfunctions of the Center Information Display	475
9-11.	If the Moonroof Does Not Close	476
9-12.	If the Fuel Filler Door Cannot Be Opened	477
9-13.	If Your Vehicle Is Involved in an Accident	478
	To Restart the Hybrid System When Involved in an Accident	478
	Automatic Door Locking/Unlocking Operation When Involved in an Accident	478

9-1. IF YOU PARK YOUR VEHICLE IN AN EMERGENCY



The hazard warning flasher should be used in day or night to warn other drivers when you have to park your vehicle under emergency conditions.

Avoid stopping on the road. It is best to safely pull off the road if a problem occurs.

The hazard warning flasher can be activated regardless of the ignition switch position.

Turn on the hazard warning by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch. Turn it off by pressing the switch again.

When the hazard warning flasher are flashing, the corresponding turn signal indicator lights will also flash.

NOTE

When the hazard warning flasher is on, the turn signals do not work.

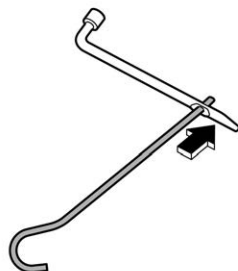
9-2. MAINTENANCE TOOLS

Your vehicle is equipped with the following maintenance tools.

- Jack*¹
- Jack handle*²
- Screwdriver
- Towing hook (eye bolt)
- Wheel nut wrench*²

*1: A jack is not supplied with the vehicle. You can purchase a jack from a SUBARU dealer.

*2: Some vehicles are not equipped with a jack handle or a wheel nut wrench. You can purchase these service tools from a SUBARU dealer.

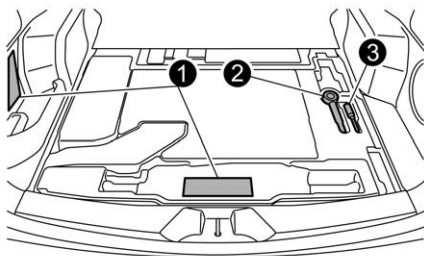


NOTE

To use the jack handle, insert it into the hole in the wheel nut wrench, as shown in the illustration.

TOOL LOCATIONS

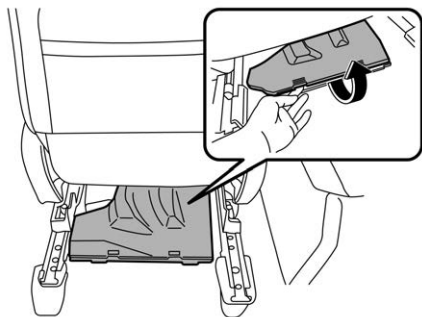
Under-floor storage compartment



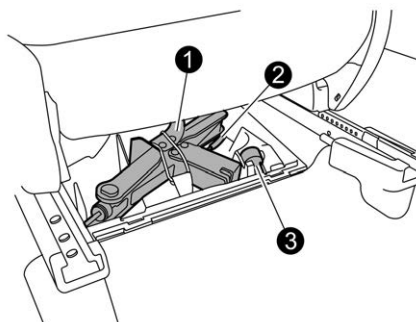
- ❶ Flat tire repair kit
- ❷ Towing hook (eye bolt)
- ❸ Screwdriver

The screwdriver and towing hook are stored under the under-floor storage compartment.

Under the left side front seat (models with maintenance toolbox)



Open the cover of the maintenance toolbox located under the left front seat and remove it from between the seat rails.



- ❶ Jack
- ❷ Jack handle
- ❸ Wheel nut wrench

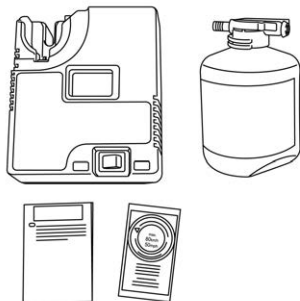
Take out the jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench one at a time.

9-3. FLAT TIRES

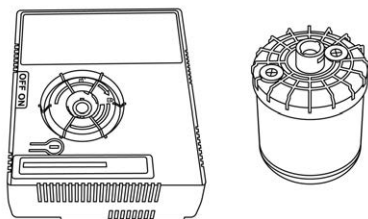
If you have a flat tire while driving, never brake suddenly; keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed. Then slowly pull off the road to a safe place.

Your vehicle has one of the tire repair kits shown in the following illustrations.

Type A



Type B



SEALING FLAT TIRE (Models with the Flat Tire Repair Kit – Type A)

WARNING

 Read these instructions and warnings carefully before sealing a flat tire.

Compliance with these instructions is vital to ensuring vehicle safety. Non-compliance with these instructions means risking tire damage, which can affect vehicle handling and lead to loss of vehicle control. This may result in serious injury or death.

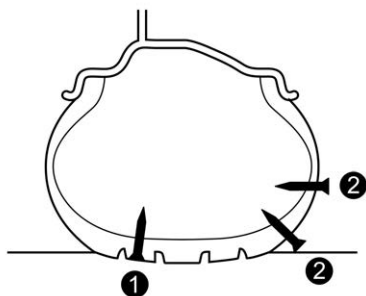
Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire. If the tire is punctured, you can seal the flat tire temporarily by using the flat tire repair kit. You can seal a flat tire caused, for example, by nails or similar objects with less than 0.2 in (4 mm). However, depending on the type and extent of tire damage, some tires can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all, and this condition may cause a loss of tire pressure. A loss of tire pressure can affect vehicle handling, leading to the loss of vehicle control.

After sealing the flat tire temporarily, change the tires with new ones as soon as possible. We recommend that you have the sealed tire changed by your nearest SUBARU dealer. You may reuse the wheel if the attached sealant is wiped off, but the valve of the wheel must be replaced with a new one. If you reuse the wheel without replacing the valve, air may leak from the valve.

For tire replacement, refer to “Tire Replacement”  P515.

Safety precautions when sealing flat tire

Observe the following rules when sealing a flat tire.



- ① Sealing is possible
- ② Sealing is not possible

WARNING

- Do not use the flat tire repair kit in the following cases.
 - The tire has already been damaged as a result of being driven in the under inflated condition.
 - The tire damage is not located within the visible tread of the tire.
 - The tire damage is on the sidewall of the tire.
 - When the tire has been taken off of the wheel.
 - The wheel or the tire valve of the flat tire is damaged.
 - Two or more tires have been punctured.
 - The expiration date of the sealant has passed.
 - The tire is punctured by pointed items such as nails of 0.2 in (4 mm) or larger.

- When inflating the flat tire, if the tire inflation pressure does not reach the green zone of the pressure gauge within 10 minutes, do not continue to seal the tire. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.
- Drive with caution and avoid making sudden steering or driving maneuvers.
- Do not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not exceed a maximum driving distance of 125 miles (200 km).
- Do not use tire chains on a sealed tire.
- Do not tow a trailer.
- If used for a purpose other than sealing a flat tire, the flat tire repair kit may cause a severe accident or injury due to the fact that compressed air can act as an explosive or propellant.
- Safely park your vehicle on the roadside so that you do not obstruct the flow of traffic and so that you are able to seal the flat tire without being in danger.
- Apply the parking brake, even if the vehicle is parked on a level road, to make sure that the vehicle will not move.
- Stop the hybrid system before sealing the flat tire.
- Turn on the hazard warning flasher while sealing the flat tire.
- Do not attempt to remove foreign objects like nails or screws that have penetrated the tire. Leave them as they are.
- Never leave the flat tire repair kit unattended while in use.
- Only one tire can be repaired with one bottle of sealant.

- The tires can be repaired when the ambient temperature is from -40°F to 140°F (-40°C to 60°C).

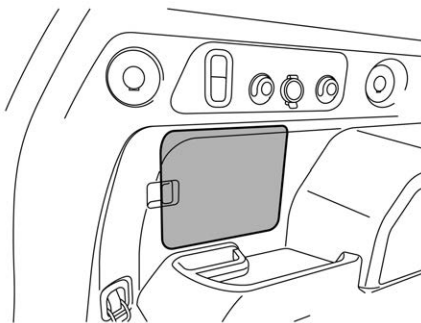
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (U.S.-spec. models) may not operate normally.



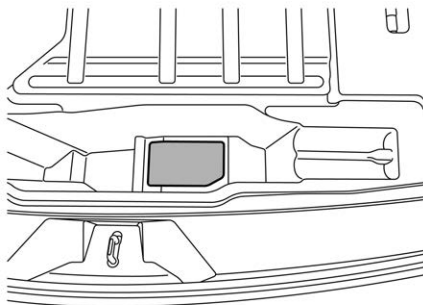
CAUTION

- Remember that the flat tire repair kit only provides temporary mobility. Regulations concerning tire repair after usage of flat tire repair kit may differ from country to country. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer or tire dealer for advice.
- Store the flat tire repair kit safely and secure it in the cargo area. Storing it anywhere in the passenger compartment is not advisable because it could strike an occupant in the event of a sudden stop or collision and cause injury.
- Use the flat tire repair kit with original vehicle tires only.
- Do not keep the air compressor operating for more than 10 minutes, otherwise there is a risk of overheating.
- The temperature of the air compressor may become high. Be careful not to burn yourself.
- When raining, take measures to prevent the air compressor from being exposed directly to the rain. Exposing to rain may cause a malfunction.
- Do not use air compressors other than the one in the repair kit. Using an air compressor other than the one in the repair kit may damage the tires.
- Do not disassemble or modify the air compressor to enable the use of a power supply or a 12 V battery other than DC 12 V.
- If a temporary puncture repair is performed with the repair kit, the

Location of the flat tire repair kit

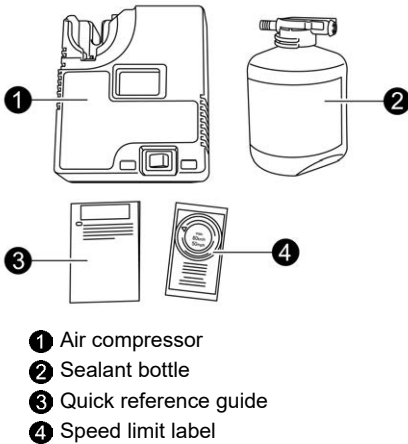


The flat tire repair kit is stored in the compartment on the left side of the cargo area.



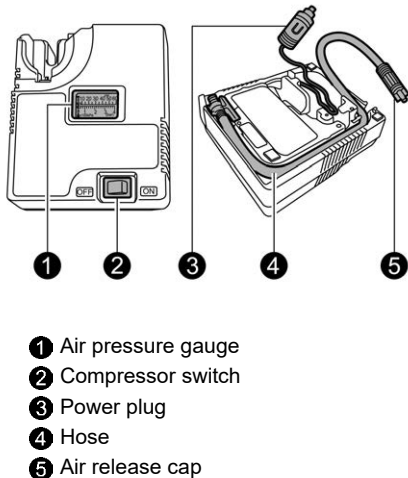
The sealant bottle is stored under the cargo area cover.

Contents of the flat tire repair kit



With the exception of the sealant bottle, the contents the repair kit shown above are packed in a plastic bag. Return them to the plastic bag after use.

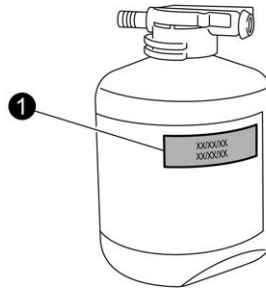
Air compressor



⚠ WARNING

- Do not drink the sealant. If the sealant is accidentally swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

- If the sealant splashes onto your skin or eyes, wash it away immediately with plenty of water. If necessary, seek medical attention immediately.
- Keep the flat tire repair kit out of the reach of children.
- If a person who is allergic to natural rubber comes in contact the sealant, allergy symptoms may occur.



- 1 Expiration date

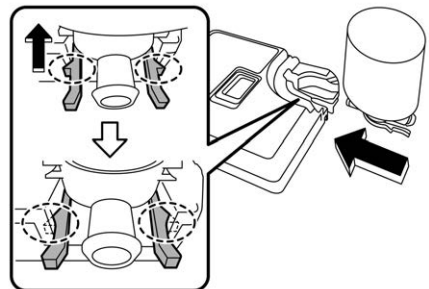


CAUTION

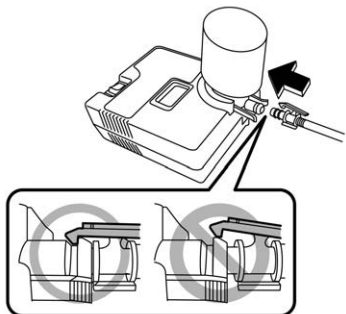
Replace the sealant bottle with a new one before the expiration date passes.

How to seal the flat tire

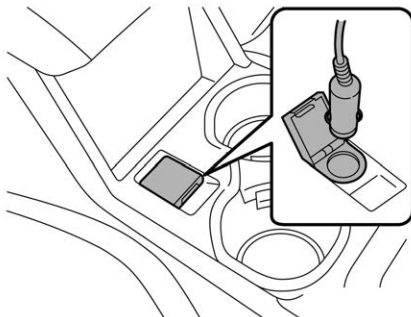
- Take out the flat tire repair kit.
- Attach the sealant bottle to the air compressor.



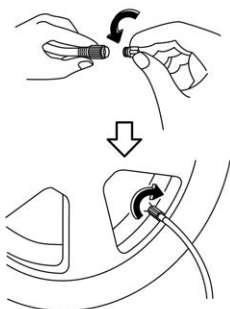
3. Connect the hose to the sealant bottle.



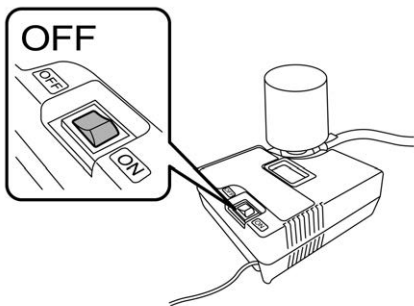
6. Connect the power cord of the air compressor to the accessory power outlet.



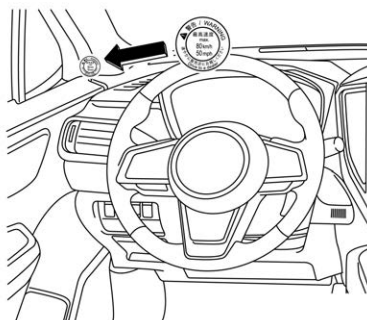
4. Remove the plug to connect the hose to the tire valve.



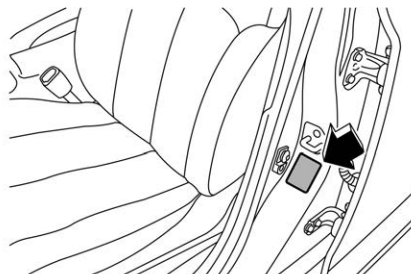
5. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the OFF position.



7. Fill the tire with air, and then attach the speed limit label in the position shown in the illustration.

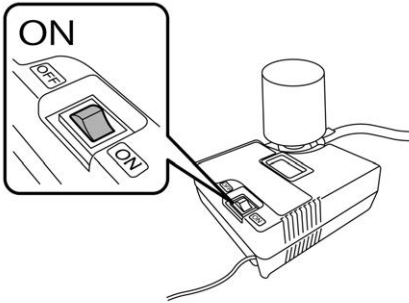


8. Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

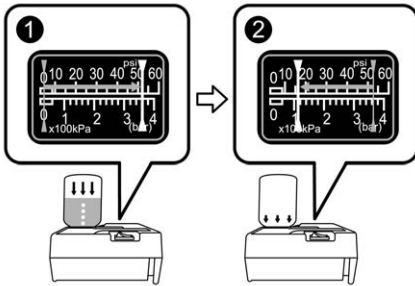


9. Start the hybrid system.

10. To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the air compressor to the ON position.



11. Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.



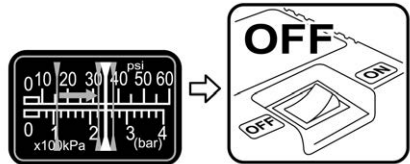
- ① The sealant is now being injected.
- ② The tire starts to inflate.

NOTE

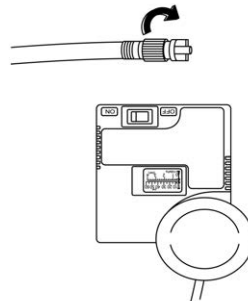
- The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to between 44 psi (300 kPa, 3.0 kgf/cm²) and 58 psi (400 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm²), and then gradually equalize.
- The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned to the ON position.
- Turn the compressor switch to the OFF position and then check the tire inflation pressure. Be careful not to overinflate the tire as you check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is

reached.

- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch to the OFF position and contact an authorized SUBARU retailer or SUBARU authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
12. After inflating the tire to the specified air pressure, turn the air compressor switch to the OFF position.

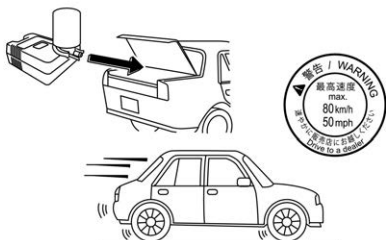


13. With the compressor switch off, unplug the power plug from the power outlet socket and then disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.
14. Disconnect the hose from the tire and place the plug on the tip of the hose.



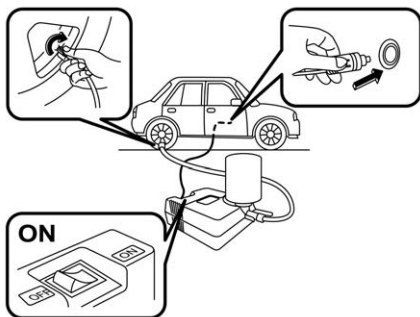
15. Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

16. To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive the vehicle safely for about 3 miles (5 km) below 50 mph (80 km/h).



17. After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the flat tire repair kit.

18. Turn the air compressor switch to the ON position to check tire pressure again.



- **When the tire is inflated to the specified air pressure**

Return the flat tire repair kit to the original position and we recommend that you contact the nearest SUBARU dealer as soon as possible. Avoid sudden braking, sharp steering and sudden acceleration, and drive carefully. Also, if necessary, refill the tire with air to the appropriate air pressure.

- **When the air pressure is more than 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm²)**
Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air

pressure is reached. Drive for about 3 miles (5 km) and then perform step 17.

- **When the air pressure is less than 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm²)**
Stop driving and we recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer for assistance.

WARNING

- Drive carefully. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). Driving faster than that can result in the vehicle shaking.
- Do not use tire chains on a sealed tire.
- Do not tow a trailer.
- If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a location where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle. Recheck the tire and its pressure. If the tire pressure is in the red zone of the air gauge or if there are any cracks, bumps or similar tire damage visible, temporary repairs cannot be performed with the repair kit. We recommend that you consult with your SUBARU dealer or road service provider.

CAUTION

- Do not drive your vehicle with the sealed tire for more than 125 miles (200 km). Failure to replace the valve stem may result in air leakage at the valve stem.
- The sealant bottle and speed limit label need to be replaced after using the flat tire repair kit.

NOTE

- *Connect the air compressor only to the tire valve.*
- *Before the tire is removed from the rim, inform your SUBARU dealer or other tire dealer that the tire contains sealant.*
- *New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or SUBARU dealer, and they should also be installed into the kit by a specialist. Empty sealant bottles and replacement parts must be returned to your SUBARU dealer or disposed of in compliance with local waste disposal regulations.*
- *Inform all other users of the vehicle that the tire has been temporarily sealed with the flat tire repair kit and make them aware of the special driving conditions to be observed.*

Technical data of air compressor

Line voltage	DC 12 V
Operating voltage	DC 10 – 15 V
Amperage	Max. 10 A

SEALING FLAT TIRE (Models with the Flat Tire Repair Kit – Type B)**⚠ WARNING**

 Read these instructions and warnings carefully before sealing a flat tire.

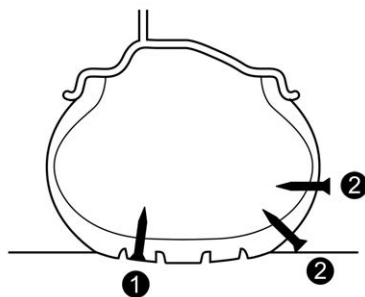
Compliance with these instructions is vital to ensuring vehicle safety. Non-compliance with these instructions means risking tire damage, which can affect vehicle handling and lead to loss of vehicle control. This may result in serious injury or death.

If the tire is punctured, you can seal the flat tire temporarily by using the flat tire repair kit. You can seal a flat tire caused, for example, by nails or similar objects with less than 0.2 in (4 mm). However, depending on the type and extent of tire damage, some tires can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all, and this condition may cause a loss of tire pressure. A loss of tire pressure can affect vehicle handling, leading to the loss of vehicle control.

After sealing the flat tire temporarily, change the tires with new ones as soon as possible. We recommend that you have the sealed tire changed by your nearest SUBARU dealer. You may reuse the wheel if the attached sealant is wiped off, but the valve of the wheel must be replaced with a new one. If you reuse the wheel without replacing the valve, air may leak from the valve. For tire replacement, refer to “Tire Replacement” P515.

Safety precautions when sealing a flat tire

Observe the following rules when sealing a flat tire.



- ① Sealing is possible
- ② Sealing is not possible

**WARNING**

- Do not use the flat tire repair kit in the following cases.
 - The tire has already been damaged as a result of being driven in the under inflated condition.
 - The tire damage is not located within the visible tread of the tire.
 - The tire damage is on the sidewall of the tire.
 - When the tire has been taken off of the wheel.
 - The wheel or the tire valve of the flat tire is damaged.
 - Two or more tires have been punctured.
 - The expiration date of the sealant has passed.
 - The tire is punctured by pointed items such as nails of 0.2 in (4 mm) or larger.
- When inflating the flat tire, if the tire inflation pressure does not reach the green zone of the pressure gauge within 10 minutes, do not continue to seal the tire. We recommend that you contact your SUBARU dealer.
- Drive with caution and avoid making sudden steering or driving maneuvers.
- Do not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not exceed a maximum driving distance of 620 miles (1,000 km).
- Do not use tire chains on a sealed tire.
- Do not tow a trailer.
- If used for a purpose other than sealing a flat tire, the flat tire repair kit may cause a severe accident or injury due to the fact that compressed air can act as an explosive

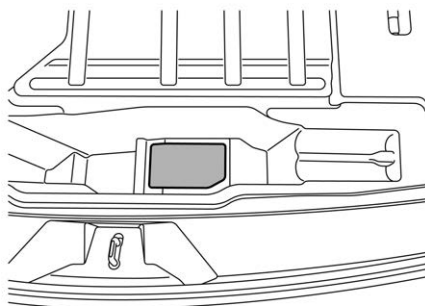
or propellant.

- Safely park your vehicle on the roadside so that you do not obstruct the flow of traffic and so that you are able to seal the flat tire without being in danger.
- Apply the parking brake, even if the vehicle is parked on a level road, to make sure that the vehicle will not move.
- Stop the hybrid system before sealing the flat tire.
- Turn on the hazard warning flasher while sealing the flat tire.
- Do not attempt to remove foreign objects like nails or screws that have penetrated the tire. Leave them as they are.
- Never leave the flat tire repair kit unattended while in use.
- Only one tire can be repaired with one bottle of sealant.
- The tires can be repaired when the ambient temperature is -22°F (-30°C) or higher.

**CAUTION**

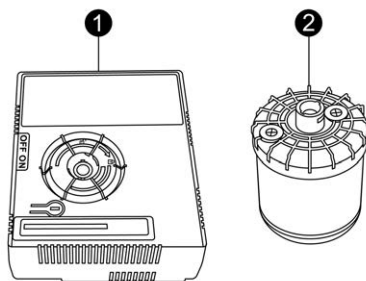
- Remember that the flat tire repair kit only provides temporary mobility. Regulations concerning tire repair after usage of flat tire repair kit may differ from country to country. We recommend that you consult your SUBARU dealer or tire dealer for advice.
- Store the flat tire repair kit safely and secure it in the cargo area. Storing it anywhere in the passenger compartment is not advisable because it could strike an occupant in the event of a sudden stop or collision and cause injury.
- Use the flat tire repair kit with original vehicle tires only.

- Do not keep the air compressor operating for more than 15 minutes, otherwise there is a risk of overheating.
- The temperature of the air compressor may become high. Be careful not to burn yourself.
- When raining, take measures to prevent the air compressor from being exposed directly to the rain. Exposing to rain may cause a malfunction.
- Do not use air compressors other than the one in the repair kit. Using an air compressor other than the one in the repair kit may damage the tires.
- Do not disassemble or modify the air compressor to enable the use of a power supply or a battery other than DC12 V.
- If a temporary puncture repair is performed with the repair kit, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) may not operate normally.



The sealant bottle is stored under the cargo area cover.

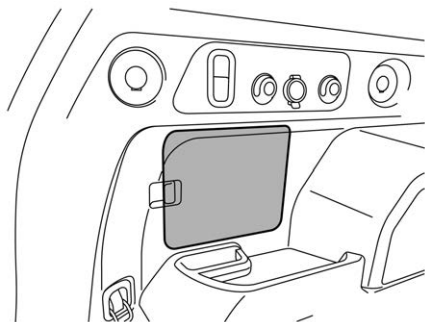
Contents of the flat tire repair kit



- ① Air compressor
- ② Sealant bottle

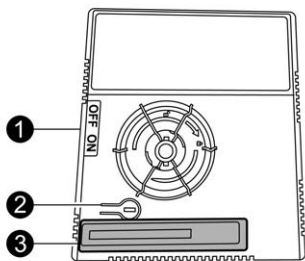
The above repair kits are packed in a bag. Return them to the bag after use.

Location of the flat tire repair kit



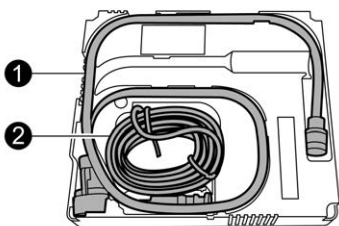
The flat tire repair kit is stored in the compartment on the left side of the cargo area.

Air compressor (front side)



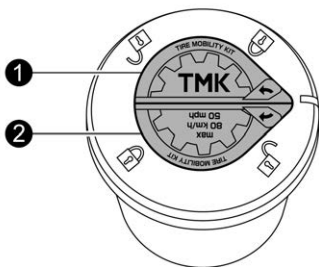
- ① Compressor switch
- ② Air release button
- ③ Air gauge

Air compressor (rear side)



- ① Hose
- ② Power plug

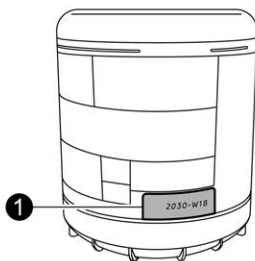
Sealant bottle



- ① Tire Mobility Kit label
- ② Speed limit label

 WARNING

- Do not drink the sealant. If the sealant is accidentally swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- If the sealant splashes onto your skin or eyes, wash it away immediately with plenty of water. If necessary, seek medical attention immediately.
- Keep the flat tire repair kit out of the reach of children.
- If a person who is allergic to natural rubber comes in contact the sealant, allergy symptoms may occur.



- ① Expiration date

 CAUTION

Replace the sealant bottle with a new one before the expiration date passes.

How to seal the flat tire

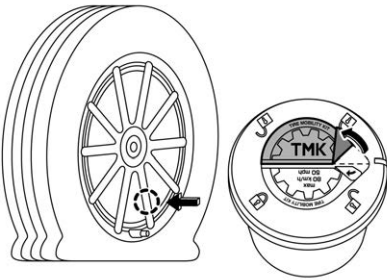
To seal the flat tire, perform the following steps.

- First, pump in the sealant and air. Drive the vehicle for approximately 15 minutes or 6 miles (10 km) so that the sealant can seal the damaged area.

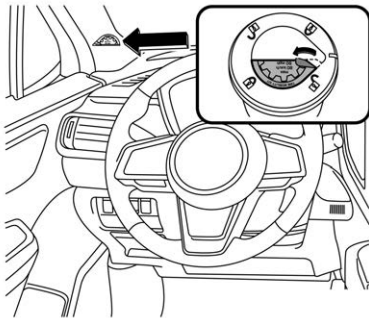
- Stop the vehicle again, check and, if necessary, adjust the pressure of the damaged tire.
- After that, you can continue to drive carefully no faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and within the maximum distance of 620 miles (1,000 km).

Inform all other users of the vehicle that the tire has been temporarily sealed with the flat tire repair kit and make them aware of the special driving conditions to be observed.

1. Before starting the tire puncture repair, attach the Tire Mobility Kit label to the wheel that you are going to repair.



2. Attach the speed limit label in the position shown in the illustration.

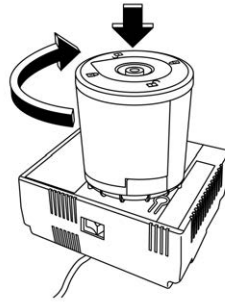


⚠ WARNING

Do not attach the speed limit label in a position where the label hides the warning lamp or on the steering wheel. It may interfere with the normal operation of the airbag and lead to a

critical failure.

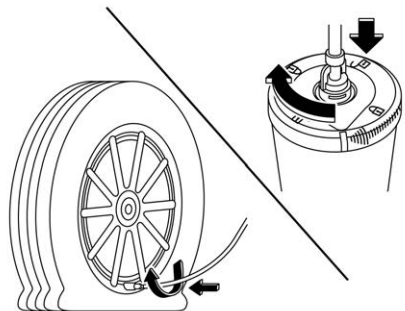
3. Attach the sealant bottle to the air compressor as shown in the figure and then turn the bottle clockwise 90 degrees to secure it.



CAUTION

- Make sure that the air compressor switch is OFF.
- The sealant may leak if the fitting is not tight enough.

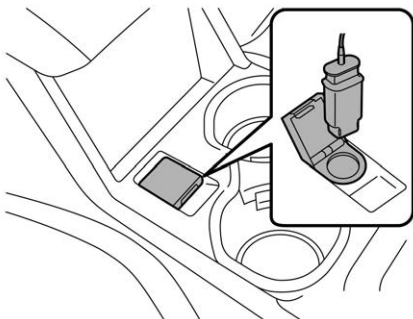
4. Insert the hose into the insertion point at the bottom exterior of the sealant bottle, and then turn the hose clockwise 90 degrees to secure it. Next, securely attach the other end of the hose to the tire valve.



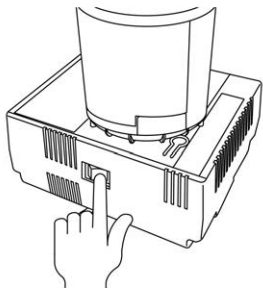
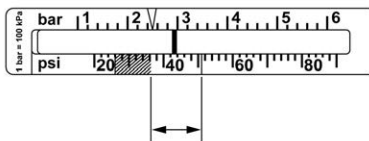
**CAUTION**

The sealant may leak if the fitting is not tight enough.

5. Connect the power plug of the air compressor into the accessory power outlet.



Apply the parking brake and turn on the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. Turn the air compressor switch on and adjust the air pressure to the appropriate level (green zone of the air gauge).

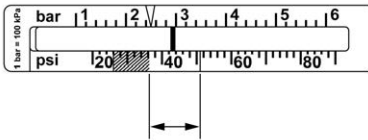
Compressor switch**Air gauge****CAUTION**

- Do not run the air compressor for more than 10 minutes as it can get hot. Be careful not to get burned.
- If tire pressure doesn't reach the green zone for 10 minutes, this kit will be unable to seal the tire. Please contact your SUBARU dealer for help.

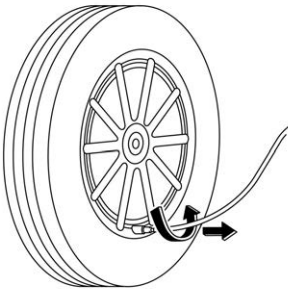
NOTE

- After the compressor starts to operate, the air pressure will temporarily rise to 45 psi (300 kPa, 3.0 kgf/cm²) or higher. After about 30 seconds when all of the sealant is inside the tire, the air pressure will lower, representing the air pressure in the tire.
- In extremely low temperatures -22°F to -4°F (-30°C to -20°C), the viscosity of the sealant increases and the sealant will flow more slowly. In such temperatures, bring the sealant into the vehicle to warm it up before use.
- When mending the tire, if the air pressure gauge is hard to read, turn the compressor switch off once to get an accurate reading.

6. Turn the air compressor power switch off when the air pressure reaches the green zone of the air gauge. Remove the power plug from the accessory power socket.

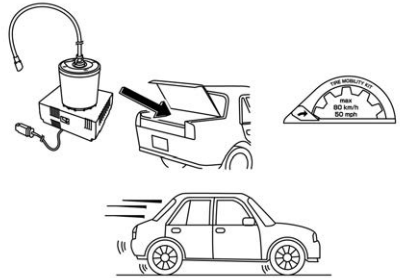


Remove the hose after filling the tire with air and fasten the valve cap.

**CAUTION**

The sealant may stain clothing.

7. Stow the kit back in the vehicle and drive your vehicle immediately for 15 minutes or 6 miles (10 km).

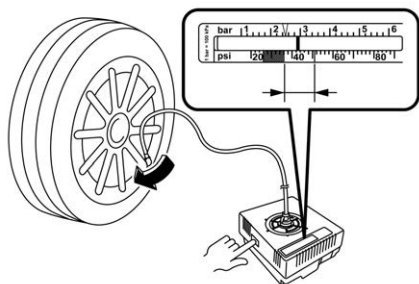
**WARNING**

- Drive carefully. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). Driving faster than that can result in the vehicle shaking.
- Do not use tire chains on a sealed tire.
- Do not tow a trailer.
- If heavy vibrations, unsteady steering behavior or noises occur while driving, reduce your speed and drive with caution to a location where it is safe for you to stop the vehicle. Recheck the tire and its pressure. If the tire pressure is in the red zone of the air gauge or if there are any cracks, bumps or similar tire damage visible, temporary repairs cannot be performed with the repair kit. We recommend that you consult with your SUBARU dealer or road service provider.

8. After driving either for 15 minutes or a distance of 6 miles (10 km), whichever occurs first, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the tire pressure again (refer to step 5). When checking the tire pressure, turn the hose and sealant bottle counter-clockwise to disconnect them from the air com-

pressor. Then attach the hose directly to the air compressor.

If necessary, fill the tire with air to the appropriate air pressure again and drive carefully to the nearest SUBARU dealer for tire, valve stem and sealant bottle replacement.



NOTE

- Connect the air compressor only to the tire valve.
- When checking the tire pressure by connecting the hose to the air compressor, you can decrease the tire pressure by pressing the air release button.



CAUTION

- If the air pressure is in red zone of the air gauge, the kit did not successfully seal the puncture. In this case, please stop driving and contact your SUBARU dealer for help.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the sealed tire for more than 620 miles (1,000 km). Failure to replace the valve stem may result in air leakage at the valve stem.

Before the tire is removed from the rim, inform your SUBARU dealer or other tire dealer that the tire contains sealant.



CAUTION

The sealant bottle, speed limit label and Tire Mobility Kit label need to be replaced after using the flat tire repair kit.

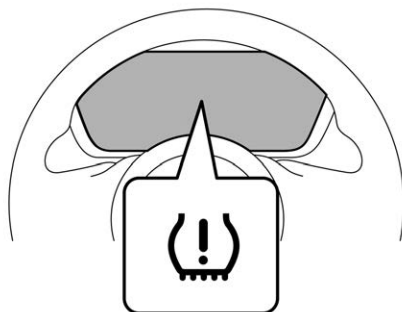
NOTE

New sealant and replacement parts can be purchased from your authorized repair shop or SUBARU dealer, and they should also be installed into the kit by a specialist. Empty sealant bottles and replacement parts must be returned to your SUBARU dealer or disposed of in compliance with local waste disposal regulations.

Technical data of air compressor

Line voltage	DC 12 V
Operating voltage	DC 10 – 15 V
Amperage	Max. 10 A

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (U.S.-Spec. Models)



The tire pressure monitoring system provides the driver with the warning message indicated by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel when tire pressure is severely low.

The tire pressure monitoring system will activate only when the vehicle is driven. Also, this system may not react immediately to a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a blow-out caused by running over a sharp object).

WARNING

- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, never brake suddenly. Instead, perform the following procedure. Otherwise an accident involving serious vehicle damage and serious personal injury could occur.

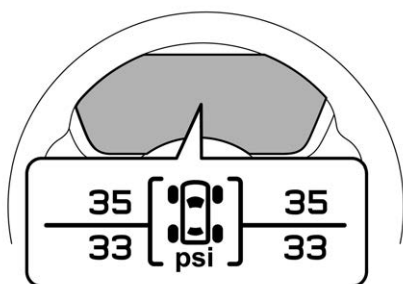
- (1) Keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed.
- (2) Slowly pull off the road to a safe place.
- (3) Check the pressure for all four tires and adjust the pressure to the COLD tire pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label on the door pillar on the driver's side.

If this light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may have significant damage and a fast leak that causes the tire to lose air rapidly. If you have a flat tire, refer to "Flat Tires"  P448.

- When a replacement tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS is unable to monitor all four road wheels. Contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting.
- When a tire is repaired with liquid sealant, the tire pressure warning

valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your nearest SUBARU dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. You may reuse the wheel if there is no damage to it and if the sealant residue is properly cleaned off. If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.

TPMS SCREEN (U.S.-Spec. Models)



This screen displays each tire pressure. Refer to "Basic Screens"  P213.

9-4. JUMP STARTING



WARNING

- Battery fluid is SULFURIC ACID. Do not let it come in contact with the eyes, skin, clothing or the vehicle.

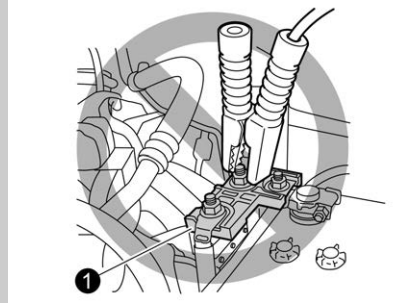
If battery fluid gets on you, thoroughly flush the exposed area with water immediately. Get medical help if the fluid has entered your eyes.

If battery fluid is accidentally swallowed, immediately drink a large amount of milk or water, and obtain immediate medical help.

Keep everyone including children away from the 12 V battery.

- The gas generated by a 12 V battery explodes if a flame or spark is brought near it. Do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.
- Never attempt jump starting if the discharged 12 V battery is frozen. It could cause the 12 V battery to burst or explode.
- Whenever working on or around a 12 V battery, always wear suitable eye protectors, and remove metal objects such as rings, bands or other metal jewelry.
- Be sure the jumper cables and clamps on them do not have loose or missing insulation.
- Do not jump start unless cables in suitable condition are available.
- A running engine can be dangerous. Keep your fingers, hands, clothing, hair and tools away from the cooling fan, drive belt and any other moving engine parts. Removing rings, watches and ties is advisable.

- Jump starting is dangerous if it is done incorrectly. If you are unsure about the proper procedure for jump starting, consult a competent mechanic.

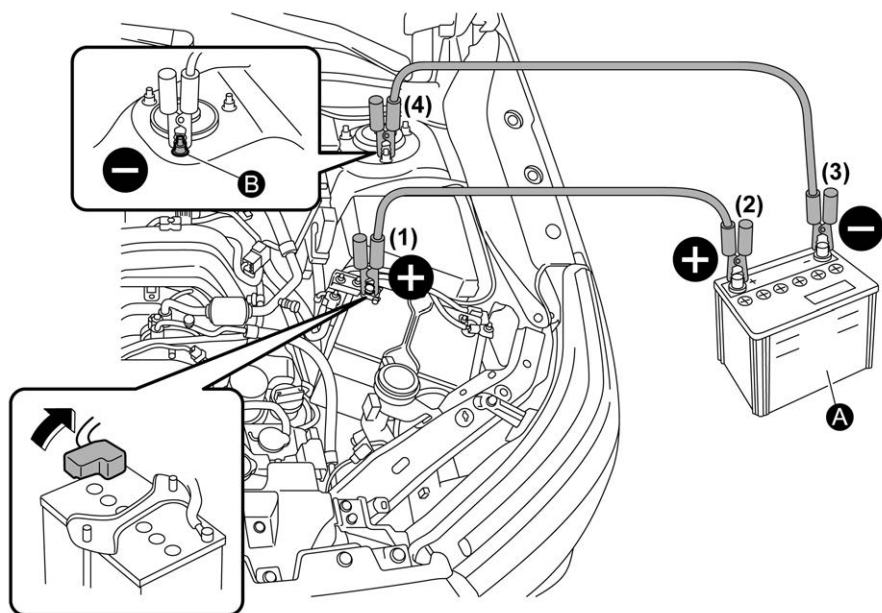


1 Fuse

- Never connect the jumper cables to a fuse near the terminal of the 12 V battery. Doing so may ignite gases generated by the 12 V battery and result in an explosion, which could damage the electronic devices and the engine.

When your vehicle does not start due to a run down (discharged) battery, the vehicle may be jump started by connecting your battery to another battery (called the booster battery) with jumper cables.

HOW TO JUMP START



- A** Booster battery
B Strut mounting nut

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12 volts and the negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not let the two vehicles touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.
4. Connect the jumper cables exactly in the sequence illustrated.
 - (1) Connect one jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.
 - (2) Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery.
 - (3) Connect one end of the other cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery.
 - (4) Connect the other end of the cable to the strut mounting nut.
 Make sure that the cables are not near any moving parts and that the cable clamps are not in contact with any other metal.
5. Start the hybrid system of the vehicle with the booster battery and run it at moderate speed. Then start the hybrid system of the vehicle that has the discharged battery.
6. Make sure that the Hybrid READY indicator light is illuminated.
7. When finished, carefully disconnect the cables in exactly the reverse order.

NOTE

If the hybrid system does not start, contact a SUBARU dealer.

9-5. ENGINE OVERHEATING**WARNING**

Never remove the radiator cap until the engine has been shut off and has fully cooled down. When the engine is hot, the coolant is under pressure. Removing the cap while the engine is still hot could release a spray of boiling hot coolant, which could burn you very seriously.

**CAUTION**

If the engine overheats, the engine speed or the vehicle speed may be reduced. Stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately.

IF STEAM IS COMING FROM THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Turn off the engine and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down.

IF NO STEAM IS COMING FROM THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT**NOTE**

For details about how to check the coolant level or how to add coolant, refer to “Engine Coolant” P501.

1. Keep the engine running at idling speed.
2. Open the hood to ventilate the engine compartment. Refer to “Engine Hood” P495.
3. Confirm that the cooling fan is turning. If the fan is not turning, immediately turn off the engine and contact your authorized dealer for repair.
4. After the engine coolant temperature has dropped, turn off the engine. If the temperature gauge stays in the overheated zone, turn off the engine.

5. After the engine has fully cooled down, check the coolant level in the reserve tank.

If the coolant level is below the "LOW" mark, add coolant up to the "FULL" mark.

6. If there is no coolant in the reserve tank, add coolant to the reserve tank. Then remove the radiator cap and fill the radiator with coolant.

If you remove the radiator cap from a hot radiator, first wrap a thick cloth around the radiator cap, then turn the cap counter-clockwise slowly without pressing down until it stops. Release the pressure from the radiator. After the pressure has been fully released, remove the cap by pressing down and turning it.

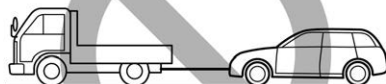
9-6. TOWING



WARNING

Never tow AWD models with the front wheels raised off the ground while the rear wheels are on the ground, or with the rear wheels raised off the ground while the front wheels are on the ground. This will cause the vehicle to spin away due to the operation or deterioration of the center differential.

9



WARNING

Avoid towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will damage the drivetrain and potentially harm the electric motor. This damage might lead to malfunctions that could result in a fire.

If towing is necessary, SUBARU recommends it be done by your SUBARU dealer or a commercial towing service.

TOWING HOOK AND TIE-DOWN HOOKS/HOLES

The towing hooks should be used only in an emergency.

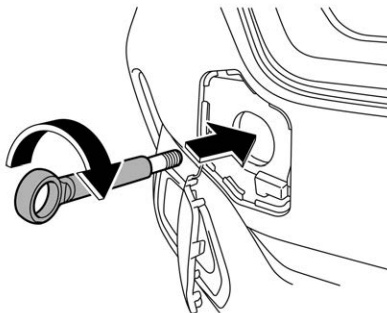
SUBARU recommends towing be done by your SUBARU dealer or a commercial towing service.



CAUTION

- Use only the specified towing hook and tie-down hooks/holes. Never use suspension parts or other parts of the body for towing or tie-down purposes.
- Never use the tie-down hole closest to the muffler under the vehicle for towing purposes.

3. Screw the towing hook into the threaded hole until the threads can no longer be seen.



4. Tighten the towing hook securely.

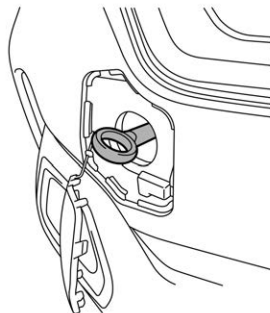


WARNING

Make sure that the towing hook is installed securely. If it is not installed securely, it may come loose while your vehicle is being towed.

Front towing hook

1. Take out the towing hook and screwdriver from the storage area of the vehicle. For the tool storage locations, refer to "Maintenance Tools" P446.
2. Cover the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or cloth so that it will not scratch the bumper. Insert the flat-head screwdriver into the cutout of the cover and pry open the cover.



After towing, remove the towing hook from the vehicle and stow it in the under-floor storage compartment.

Fit the towing hook cover on the bumper. Store the towing hook and screwdriver in their storage locations.



WARNING

- Do not use the towing hook for purposes other than towing your vehicle.

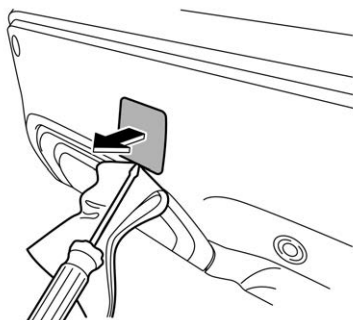
- Be sure to remove the towing hook after towing. Leaving the towing hook mounted on the vehicle could interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system in a frontal collision.

**CAUTION**

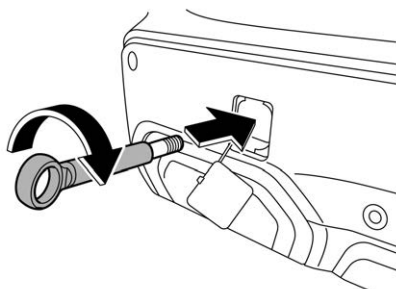
To prevent deformation to the bumper and the towing hook, do not apply an excessive load to the towing hook.

Rear towing hook

1. Take out the towing hook and screwdriver from the storage area of the vehicle. For the tool storage locations, refer to "Maintenance Tools" P446.
2. Cover the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or cloth so that it will not scratch the bumper. Insert the flat-head screwdriver into the cutout of the cover and pry open the cover.



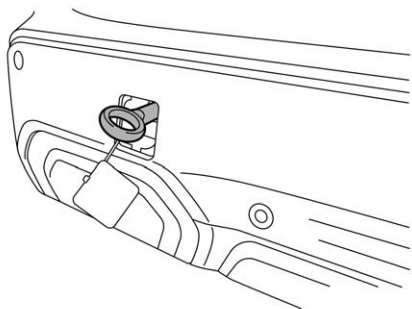
3. Screw the towing hook into the threaded hole until its thread can no longer be seen.



4. Tighten the towing hook securely.

**WARNING**

Make sure that the towing hook is installed securely. If it is not installed securely, it may come loose while your vehicle is being towed.



After towing, remove the towing hook from the vehicle and stow it in the under-floor storage compartment.

Fit the towing hook cover on the bumper. Store the towing hook and screwdriver in their storage locations.

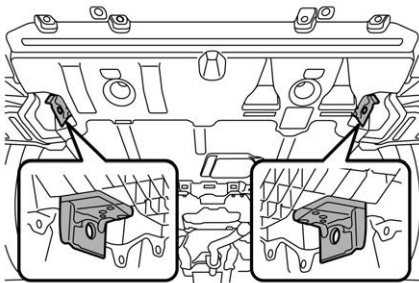
**WARNING**

- Do not use the towing hook for purposes other than towing your vehicle.

- Be sure to remove the towing hook after towing. Leaving the towing hook mounted on the vehicle could interfere with proper operation of the fuel pump shut off function when the vehicle is struck from behind.

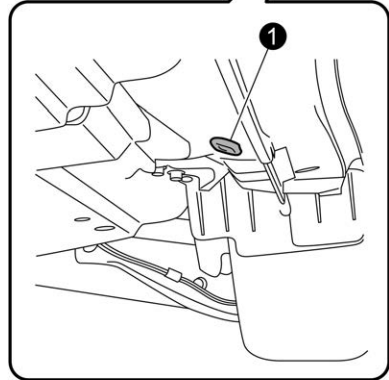
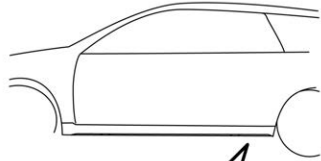
**CAUTION**

- To prevent deformation to the bumper and the towing hook, do not apply an excessive load to the towing hook.
- When towing another vehicle, touch “Rear Vehicle Detection (BSD/RCTA)” to deactivate the system. The system may not operate properly due to the blocked radar waves. For details about how to turn on/off the Rear Vehicle Detection (BSD/RCTA), refer to “Settings icon (Car settings)” P230.

Front tie-down hooks

The front tie-down hooks are located between each of the front tires and the front bumper.

Front tie-down hooks are for tying down the vehicle. They are not for towing.

Rear tie-down holes**1 Rear tie-down hole**

The rear tie-down holes are located near each of the jack-up reinforcements.

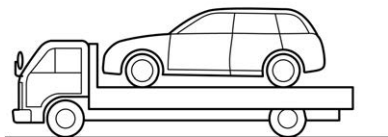
There is a plug in each rear tie-down hole. To use the rear tie-down holes, remove the plugs. After using the rear tie-down holes, return the plugs to their original places.

**WARNING**

Use the rear tie-down holes only for downward anchoring. If they are used to anchor the vehicle in any other direction, cables may slip out of the holes, possibly causing a dangerous situation.

METHODS OF VEHICLE TRANSPORTATION

Using a flat-bed truck



This is the best way to transport your vehicle. Use the following procedures to ensure safe transportation.

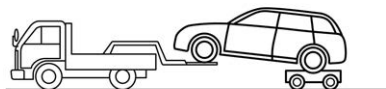
1. Shift the select lever into the "P" position.
2. Apply the parking brake firmly.
3. Secure the vehicle onto the carrier properly with safety chains. Each safety chain should be equally tightened and care must be taken not to pull the chains so tightly that the suspension bottoms out.



CAUTION

Transport by flat-bed truck may cause the headlights to become misaligned. In such a case, have the headlight alignment checked by a SUBARU dealer after transporting the vehicle by flat-bed truck.

Using a dolly



When towing a vehicle, use a dolly to lift all four wheels off the ground as illustrated. While towing with the dolly, maintain a safe speed and avoid sudden stops or sharp turns. Regularly inspect the dolly and the vehicle to ensure everything is secure.

9-7. IF THE ELECTRONIC PARKING BRAKE CANNOT BE RELEASED

Contact your SUBARU dealer and have your SUBARU dealer release the electronic parking brake.

9-8. IF ACCESS KEY FOB DOES NOT OPERATE PROPERLY



CAUTION

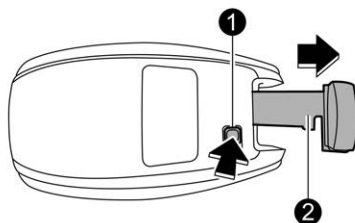
Keep metallic objects, magnetic sources and signal transmitters away from the area between the access key fob and the push-button ignition switch. They may interfere with the communication between the access key fob and the push-button ignition switch.

The following functions may be inoperable because of strong radio signals in the surrounding area or a low battery condition of the access key fob.

- Locking/unlocking all the doors including rear gate
- Switching the power status
- Starting the hybrid system

In such cases, perform the following procedure. When the battery of the access key fob is discharged, replace it with a new one. Refer to "Replacing Battery of Access Key Fob" P533.

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING



- 1 Release button
- 2 Emergency key

While pressing the release button of the access key fob, take out the emergency

key.

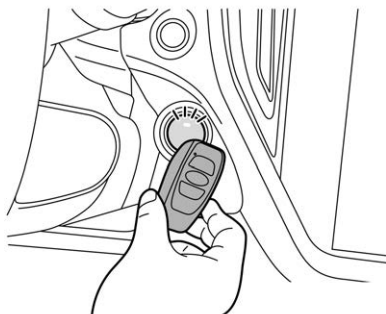
Lock or unlock the driver's door with the emergency key in the procedure described in "Locking and Unlocking from the Outside" P152.

NOTE

After locking or unlocking, be sure to attach the emergency key back to the access key fob.

SWITCHING POWER STATUS

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the select lever in the "P" position.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Hold the access key fob with the buttons facing you, and touch the push-button ignition switch with it.



When the communication between the access key fob and the vehicle is completed, a chime (ding) will sound. At the same time, the status of the push-button ignition switch changes to either of the following.

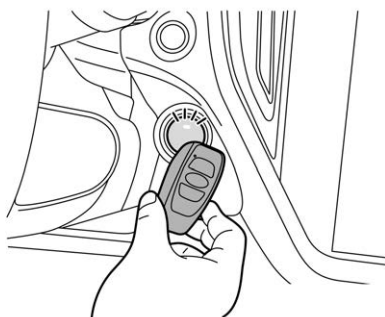
- When the keyless access with push-button start system is deactivated: "ACC"
 - Under other conditions: "ON"
5. When the keyless access with push-button start system is deactivated, press the push-button ignition switch with the brake pedal released. The status of the push-button ignition switch then changes to "ON".

NOTE

If the power does not switch even though the above procedure was followed precisely, contact your SUBARU dealer.

STARTING HYBRID SYSTEM

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the select lever in the "P" position.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Hold the access key fob with the buttons facing you, and touch the push-button ignition switch with it.



When the communication between the access key fob and the vehicle is completed, a chime (ding) will sound. At the same time, the push-button ignition switch turns to the "ACC" or "ON" position.

5. After the push-button ignition switch turns to the "ACC" or "ON" position, while depressing the brake pedal, press the push-button ignition switch.

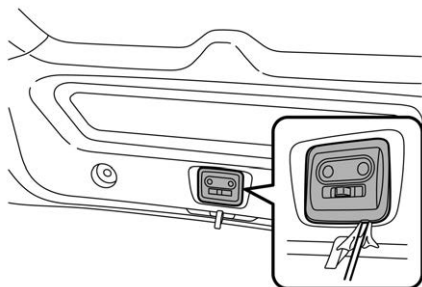
NOTE

If the hybrid system does not start even though the above procedure was followed precisely, contact your SUBARU dealer.

9-9. IF THE REAR GATE CANNOT BE OPENED

In the event that you cannot open the rear gate by pressing the rear gate opener button, you can open it from inside the cargo area.

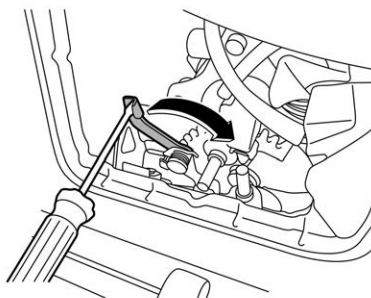
1. Cover the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or cloth so that it will not scratch. Remove the access cover at the bottom-center of the rear gate trim using flat-head screwdriver.



CAUTION

Never operate the rear gate lock release lever with your fingers because doing so may cause an injury. Always use a flat-head screwdriver or a similar tool.

2. Turn the rear gate lock release lever to the right position using a flat-head screwdriver or a similar tool. Then the rear gate will open.

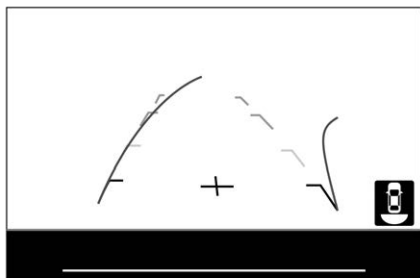


9-10. MALFUNCTIONS OF THE CENTER INFORMATION DISPLAY

If the following screens are displayed, temporary errors or malfunctions may occur in the center information display.

If they are only temporary errors, the following procedure may help to eliminate them.

Shutting down the screen



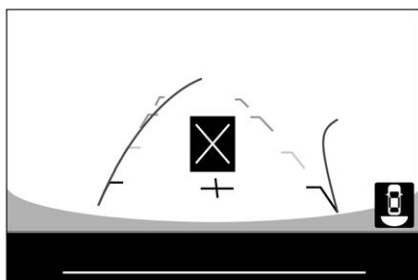
Freezing the screen



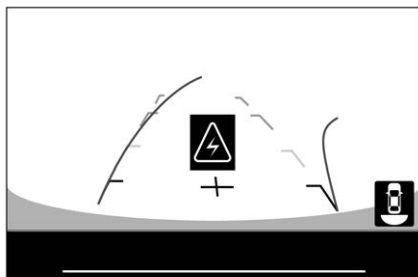
Blacking out or turning the screen blue



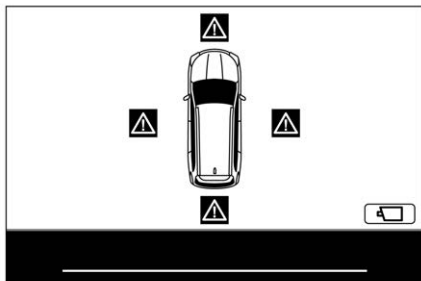
Error A



Error B



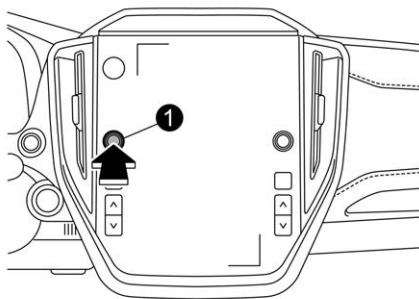
Error C



9-11. IF THE MOONROOF DOES NOT CLOSE

If the moonroof does not close, have the system checked by a SUBARU dealer.

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place.
2. Turn the ignition switch once to the "OFF" position, then start the hybrid system.
3. If the center information display cannot be recovered even though the hybrid system has been restarted, press and hold the volume knob for more than 10 seconds. The center information display will start up again.



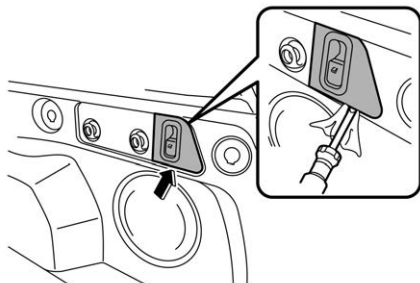
① Volume knob

4. If the center information display is not recovered by restarting it, contact your SUBARU dealer.

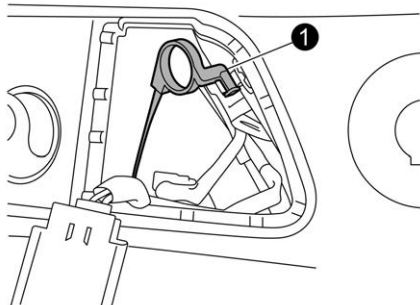
9-12. IF THE FUEL FILLER DOOR CANNOT BE OPENED

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened due to a malfunction or a dead battery, it can be opened from the cargo area.

1. Cover the tip of a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or cloth so that it will not scratch. Remove the access cover at the right-side of the cargo area trim using a flat-head screwdriver.

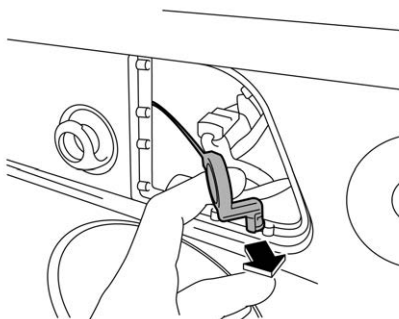


2. Remove the clip from the trim.



① Clip

3. Pull the clip to unlock the fuel filler door.



9-13. IF YOUR VEHICLE IS INVOLVED IN AN ACCIDENT

TO RESTART THE HYBRID SYSTEM WHEN INVOLVED IN AN ACCIDENT



CAUTION

If your vehicle is involved in an accident, be sure to inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the hybrid system. If you find that fuel has leaked on the ground, do not try to restart the hybrid system. The fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Immediately contact the nearest automotive service facility. Consult your SUBARU dealer.

Your vehicle has a fuel pump shut off system. When the vehicle sustains an impact in an accident, etc., the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying the fuel in order to minimize fuel leakage. However, depending on the impact conditions at the time of collision, the fuel pump shut-off system may not operate.

Perform the following procedures to restart the hybrid system after the system is activated.

1. Turn the push-button ignition switch to the "ACC" or "OFF" position.
2. Restart the hybrid system.

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKING/UNLOCKING OPERATION WHEN INVOLVED IN AN ACCIDENT

When the automatic door locking/unlocking function is ON, all the doors will be locked automatically while driving. For further details, refer to "Automatic Door Locking/Unlocking" P154.

When the vehicle sustains a strong impact which may trigger the airbags to deploy, the door locks may be unlocked automatically to enable emergency escape. Generally, an impact sustained from a rear end collision does not trigger the airbags to deploy. However if the impact is strong enough to deploy the airbags, it can also trigger the unlocking function.

Under such circumstance, the automatic door locking/unlocking function will be suspended and the doors will remain unlocked.

Confirm the safety of the surroundings first and carry out the following to retrieve the automatic door locking/unlocking function.

1. Turn the push-button ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Turn the push-button ignition switch to the "ON" position.

NOTE

Depending on the severity of the impact, the emergency unlocking may not function.



CAUTION

If the following occur, there may be a malfunction in the system.

Have the system inspected by a SUBARU dealer.

- The doors unlock automatically while driving.
- With all doors shut, the doors unlock when pressing the lock side of the power door locking switch.
- The automatic door locking/unlocking function does not operate.

APPEARANCE CARE

10-1. Exterior Care	482
Washing	482
Waxing and Polishing	483
Cleaning Alloy Wheels	483
10-2. Corrosion Protection	484
Most Common Causes of Corrosion.....	484
To Help Prevent Corrosion	484
10-3. Cleaning the Interior	485
Seat Fabric Material	485
Leather Seat Materials.....	485
Synthetic Leather Upholstery	486
Instrument Panel, Console Panel, Switches, Combination Meter, and Other Plastic Surface	486
Center Information Display.....	486
Cleaning the High Voltage Battery Air Intake	487

10-1. EXTERIOR CARE

WASHING



CAUTION

- When using detergent to wash your vehicle, use plenty of water and thoroughly rinse away the detergent so that none remains on the brake calipers. If the brakes (brake calipers) are wet, the braking distance will be longer. To dry the brakes (brake calipers), drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to warm up the brakes (brake calipers).
- Do not wash the engine compartment and areas adjacent to it. If water enters the engine air intake or electrical parts, it will cause engine and hybrid system trouble or a malfunction of the power steering.
- When washing inner fenders, underbody, bumpers and protruding objects such as exhaust pipes and exhaust finishers, be careful to prevent injuries from contacting sharp ends.
- Do not use any organic solvents when washing the surface of the bulb assembly cover. However, if a detergent with organic solvents is used to wash the cover surface, completely rinse off the detergent with water. Otherwise, the cover surface may be damaged.
- If the climate control system is operating when you wash the vehicle, do not set the air inlet selection of the climate control to outside air circulation mode. There is a risk that water may enter the vehicle through the air inlets.

NOTE

When having your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash, make sure beforehand that the car wash is of suitable type.

The best way to preserve your vehicle's beauty is frequent washing. Wash the vehicle at least once a month to avoid contamination by road grime.

Wash dirt off with a wet sponge and plenty of lukewarm or cold water. Do not wash the vehicle with hot water and in direct sunlight.

Salt, chemicals, insects, tar, soot, tree sap, and bird droppings should be washed off by using a light detergent, as required. If you use a light detergent, make certain that it is a neutral detergent. Do not use strong soap or chemical detergents. All cleaning agents should be promptly flushed from the surface and not allowed to dry there. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of lukewarm water. Wipe the remaining water off with a chamois or soft cloth. Wear rubber gloves and use a hand brush when washing down underbody, inner fenders and suspension to effectively remove mud and dirt off.

Washing the underbody

Chemicals, salts and gravel used for deicing road surfaces are extremely corrosive, accelerating the corrosion of underbody components, such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders, and suspension.

Thoroughly flush the underbody and inside of the fenders with lukewarm or cold water at frequent intervals to reduce the harmful effects of such agents.

Mud and sand adhering to the underbody components may accelerate their corrosion.

After driving off-road or on muddy or sandy roads, wash the mud and sand off the underbody.

Carefully flush the suspension and axle parts, as they are particularly prone to mud and sand buildup. Do not use a sharp-edged tool to remove caked mud.



CAUTION

- Be careful not to damage brake hoses, sensor harnesses, and other parts when washing suspension components.
- Be careful not to flush the engine bottom for a long time. It may cause damage of some electrical parts.

Using a pressure washer

- Keep a good distance of 12 in (30 cm) or more between the washer nozzle and the vehicle.
- Do not wash the same area continuously.
- If you are unable to remove a stain easily using the pressure washer, wash the area by hand. Note that some pressure washers may spray hot or high pressure water that will damage the vehicle body paint, damage or deform moldings or other resin parts, or cause water to leak into the vehicle.

WAXING AND POLISHING

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing and polishing.

Use a good quality polish and wax and apply them according to the manufacturer's instructions. Wax or polish when the painted surface is cool.

Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim, as well as the painted surfaces. Loss of wax on a painted surface leads to loss of the original luster and also quickens the

deterioration of the surface. It is recommended that a coat of wax be applied at least once a month, or whenever the surface no longer repels water.

If the appearance of the paint has diminished to the point where the luster or tone cannot be restored, lightly polish the surface with a fine-grained compound. Never polish just the affected area, but include the surrounding area as well. Always polish in only one direction. A No. 2000 grain compound is recommended. Never use a coarse-grained compound. Coarser grained compounds have a smaller grain-size number and could damage the paint. After polishing with a compound, coat with wax to restore the original luster. Frequent polishing with a compound or an incorrect polishing technique will result in removing the paint layer and exposing the undercoat. When in doubt, it is always best to contact your SUBARU dealer or an auto paint specialist.



CAUTION

Do not use any agents with organic solvents on the surface of the bulb assembly cover. However, if a polish or wax with organic solvents is applied to the cover surface, completely wipe off the polish or wax. Otherwise, the cover surface may be damaged.

NOTE

Be careful not to block the windshield washer nozzles with wax when waxing the vehicle.

CLEANING ALLOY WHEELS

- Promptly wipe the alloy wheels clean of any kind of grime or agent. If dirt is left on too long, it may be difficult to clean off.
- Do not use soap containing grit to clean the wheels. Be sure to use a neutral cleaning agent, and later rinse

thoroughly with water. Do not clean the wheels with a stiff brush or expose them to a high-speed washing device.

- Clean the vehicle (including the alloy wheels) with water as soon as possible when it has been splashed with sea water, exposed to sea breezes, or driven on roads treated with salt or other agents.

10-2. CORROSION PROTECTION

Your SUBARU has been designed and built to resist corrosion. Special materials and protective finishes have been used on most parts of the vehicle to help maintain fine appearance, strength, and reliable operation.

MOST COMMON CAUSES OF CORROSION

The most common causes of corrosion are:

- The accumulation of moisture retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor accidents.

Corrosion is accelerated on the vehicle when:

- It is exposed to road salt or dust control chemicals, or used in coastal areas where there is more salt in the air, or in areas where there is considerable industrial pollution.
- It is driven in areas of high humidity, especially when temperatures range just above freezing.
- Dampness in certain parts of the vehicle remains for a long time, even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High temperatures will cause corrosion to parts of the vehicle which cannot dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

TO HELP PREVENT CORROSION

Wash the vehicle regularly to prevent corrosion of the body and suspension components. Also, wash the vehicle promptly after driving on any of the following surfaces.

- Roads that have been salted to prevent them from freezing in winter
- Mud, sand, or gravel
- Coastal roads

After the winter has ended, it is recommended that the underbody be given a very thorough washing.

Before the beginning of winter, check the condition of underbody components, such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, suspension, steering system, floor pan, and fenders. If any of them are found to be rusted, they should be given an appropriate rust prevention treatment (except the exhaust system) or should be replaced. Contact your SUBARU dealer to perform this kind of maintenance and treatment if you need assistance.

Repair chips and scratches in the paint as soon as you find them.

Check the interior of the vehicle for water and dirt accumulation under the floor mats because that could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry.

Keep your garage dry. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. In such a garage, corrosion can be caused by dampness. If you wash the vehicle in the garage or put the vehicle into the garage when wet or covered with snow, that can cause dampness.

If your vehicle is operated in cold weather and/or in areas where road salts and other corrosive materials are used, the door hinges and locks, rear gate lock, and hood latch should be inspected and lubricated periodically.

10-3. CLEANING THE INTERIOR

Use a soft, damp cloth to clean the climate control panel, audio equipment, instrument panel, center console, combination meter panel, and switches. (Do not use organic solvents.)

SEAT FABRIC MATERIAL

Remove loose dirt, dust or debris with a vacuum cleaner. If the dirt is caked on the fabric or hard to remove with a vacuum cleaner, use a soft brush then vacuum it.

Wipe the fabric surface with a tightly wrung cloth and dry the seat fabric thoroughly. If the fabric is still dirty, wipe using a solution of mild soap and lukewarm water then dry thoroughly.

If the stain does not come out, try a commercially available fabric cleaner. Use the cleaner on a hidden place and make sure it does not affect the fabric adversely. Use the cleaner according to its instructions.



CAUTION

When cleaning the seat, do not use benzine, paint thinner, or any similar materials. Doing so could damage the surface and cause the color to deteriorate.

LEATHER SEAT MATERIALS

The leather used by SUBARU is a high quality natural product which will retain its distinctive appearance and feel for many years with proper care.

Allowing dust or road dirt to build up on the surface can cause leather to become brittle and wear prematurely. To maintain its resiliency, leather should be cleaned monthly or whenever it becomes soiled. Some types of clothing textiles may transfer color to the leather.

Before cleaning leather upholstery, vacuum it to remove dust. Use a soft and lint-free cloth dampened with lukewarm water and mild soap, taking care not to soak the leather or allow water to penetrate the stitched seams. Use a gentle circular motion while cleaning the leather - do not rub or apply extreme pressure. Wipe the leather again with another clean, slightly damp cloth to remove soap residue and dry with a soft cloth.

Minor surface blemishes or difficult dirt spots may be treated with a commercial leather spray.

**CAUTION**

Never use alcohol, cleaning solvents, leather oils, varnishes or polishes on your leather as it will dry out the leather finish.

If your SUBARU is to be parked for a long time in bright sunlight, it is recommended that the seats and headrests be covered, or the windows shaded, to prevent fading or shrinkage.

You will discover that each leather seat section will develop soft folds or wrinkles, which is characteristic of genuine leather.

SYNTHETIC LEATHER UPHOLSTERY

The synthetic leather material used on the SUBARU may be cleaned using mild soap or detergent and water, after first vacuuming or brushing away loose dirt. Allow the soap to soak in for a few minutes and wipe off with a clean, damp cloth. Commercial foam-type cleaners suitable for synthetic leather materials may be used when necessary. Much like genuine leather, some types of fabric used in clothing may transfer color to synthetic leather. If you do not clean transferred color from synthetic leather for an extended period of time, it may be difficult to remove the color, so be sure to clean any such stains from synthetic

leather promptly.

**CAUTION**

Strong cleaning agents such as solvents, paint thinners, window cleaner or gasoline must never be used on leather or synthetic interior materials. Doing so could damage the surface and cause the color to deteriorate.

INSTRUMENT PANEL, CONSOLE PANEL, SWITCHES, COMBINATION METER, AND OTHER PLASTIC SURFACE

Use a soft, damp cloth to clean the instrument panel, center console, combination meter panel, and switches.

**CAUTION**

- Do not use organic solvents such as paint thinners or gasoline, or strong cleaning agents that contain those solvents. Doing so could damage the surface and cause the color to deteriorate.
- Do not use chemical solvents that contain silicone on the vehicle audio system, electrical components of the air-conditioner or any switches. If silicone adheres to these parts, it may cause damage to electrical components.

CENTER INFORMATION DISPLAY

To clean the center information display, wipe it with a silicone cloth or with a soft cloth. If the display(s) is/are extremely dirty, clean it with a soft cloth moistened with neutral detergent then carefully wipe off any remaining detergent.

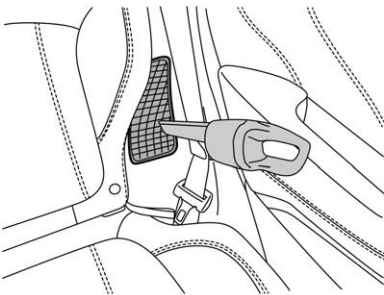
CAUTION

- Do not spray neutral detergent directly onto the display(s). Doing so could damage the monitor's components.
- Do not wipe the display(s) with a hard cloth. Doing so could scratch the monitor.
- Do not use cleaning fluid that contains thinner, gasoline, or any other volatile substance. Such cleaning fluid could erase the lettering on the switches on the display(s).

CLEANING THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY AIR INTAKE

Be sure that you clean the high voltage battery air intake if there is dust or dirt on the high voltage battery air intake, or if the following messages are displayed on the combination meter display: "High Voltage Battery Cooling Performance Reduced" and "Battery Air Cooling Filter Is Clogged Check Owner's Manual".

1. Turn the push-button ignition switch to the "OFF" position.



2. When dust accumulates on the cover of the high voltage battery air intake, remove the dust using a vacuum cleaner.
3. Start the hybrid system and check that "High Voltage Battery Cooling Perfor-

mance Reduced" and "Battery Air Cooling Filter Is Clogged Check Owner's Manual" are no longer displayed on the combination meter display. You may need to drive for about 20 minutes in order to clear the warning message. If these messages continue to be displayed after you drive the vehicle for a while, have the vehicle inspected by a SUBARU dealer.

WARNING

When cleaning the high voltage battery air intake, observe the following: Failure to do so may cause a vehicle breakdown, or vehicle fire, and result in electric shock, other serious injuries or even death.

- Do not clean the high voltage battery air intake using water or any liquid.
- Do not clean the high voltage battery air intake while the hybrid system is running.
- Do not put hands or feet in the high voltage battery air intake.

CAUTION

When cleaning the high voltage battery air intake, pay attention to the following. Failure to do so may result in a decrease in the output of the high voltage battery or a vehicle malfunction.

- Do not use an air blow gun for cleaning to keep dust from entering the high voltage battery air intake.
- Do not put water or any foreign materials in the high voltage battery air intake.

NOTE

- *When using the vehicle in the following conditions, clean the high voltage battery air intake every 15,535 miles (25,000 km).*
 - *Frequent use of the car*
 - *High-traffic locations such as large cities*
 - *Cold regions*
 - *Dusty areas*
- *If it is difficult to remove dust and sand from the area around the high voltage battery air intake, it is recommended to use a vacuum cleaner with a plastic brush.*

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

11-1.	Maintenance Schedule	491
11-2.	Maintenance Precautions	491
	Before Checking or Servicing in the Engine Compartment	492
	When Checking or Servicing in the Engine Compartment	493
	When Checking or Servicing in the Engine Compartment While the Engine Is Running	493
11-3.	Maintenance Tips	494
	When Replacing Parts	494
	Removing and Reinstalling Clips	494
11-4.	Engine Hood	495
11-5.	Engine Compartment Overview	497
11-6.	Engine Oil	498
	Engine Oil Consumption	498
	Checking the Oil Level	498
	Changing the Oil and Oil Filter	499
	Recommended Grade and Viscosity	499
	Synthetic Oil	500
11-7.	Cooling System	500
	Cooling Fan, Hose and Connections	501
	Engine Coolant	501
	Inverter with Converter Assembly Coolant	502
11-8.	Air Cleaner Element	503
	Replacing the Air Cleaner Element	503
11-9.	Spark Plugs	505
	Recommended Spark Plugs	505
11-10.	Drive Belt	505
11-11.	Continuously Variable Transmission Fluid	506
11-12.	Front Differential Gear Oil and Rear Differential Gear Oil	506
	Recommended Grade and Viscosity	506
11-13.	Brake Fluid	507
	Checking the Fluid Level	507
	Recommended Brake Fluid	507
11-14.	Brake Pedal	508
11-15.	Replacement of Brake Pad	508
	Breaking-In of New Brake Pads	508
11-16.	Tires and Wheels	509
	Types of Tires	509
	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (U.S.-Spec. Models)	510
	Tire Inspection	511
	Tire Pressures and Wear	512
	Wheel Balance	513
	Wear Indicators	514
	Rotational Direction of Tires	514
	Tire Rotation	515
	Tire Replacement	515
	Replacement Procedure	516
	Wheel Replacement	519

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

11-17. Alloy Wheels	519
11-18. Windshield Washer Fluid	520
11-19. Replacement of Wiper Blades.....	521
Windshield Wiper Blade Assembly	522
Window Wiper Blade Rubber.....	522
Rear Window Wiper Blade Assembly.....	523
Rear Window Wiper Blade Rubber.....	524
11-20. Battery	525
12 V Battery.....	525
High Voltage Battery	526
11-21. Fuses	527
11-22. Installation of Accessories.....	528
11-23. Replacing Bulbs.....	529
Headlights	529
Front Turn Signal Light (If Equipped).....	529
Rear Combination Lights.....	529
Other Bulbs	531
Adjusting Headlight Aim	531
11-24. Replacing Battery	532
Replacing Battery of Access Key Fob.....	533

11-1. MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

U.S. models

The scheduled maintenance items required to be serviced at regular intervals are shown in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet". For details, read the separate "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

Canada models

The scheduled maintenance items required to be serviced at regular intervals are shown in the "Warranty and Service Booklet". For details, read the separate "Warranty and Service Booklet".

Except for U.S. and Canada models

Some items of your vehicle are required to be serviced at scheduled intervals. For details about your maintenance schedule, read the separate "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

11-2. MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When maintenance and service are required, it is recommended that all work be done by an authorized SUBARU dealer.

If you perform maintenance and service by yourself, you should familiarize yourself with the information provided in this section on general maintenance and service for your SUBARU.

Incorrect or incomplete service could cause improper or unsafe vehicle operation. Any problems caused by improper maintenance and service performed by you are not eligible for warranty coverage.



WARNING

- Testing of an All-Wheel Drive vehicle must NEVER be performed on a single two-wheel dynamometer or similar apparatus. Attempting to do so will result in transmission damage and in uncontrolled vehicle movement and may cause an accident or injuries to persons nearby.
- Always select a safe area when performing maintenance on your vehicle.
- Always be very careful to avoid injury when working on the vehicle. Remember that some of the materials in the vehicle may be hazardous if improperly used or handled, for example, battery acid.
- Your vehicle should only be serviced by persons fully competent to do so. Serious personal injury may result to persons not experienced in servicing vehicles.
- Always use the proper tools and make certain that they are well maintained.

- Never get under the vehicle supported only by a jack. Always use safety stands to support the vehicle.
- Never keep the hybrid system running in a poorly ventilated area, such as a garage or other closed areas.
- Do not smoke or allow open flames around the fuel or 12 V battery. This will cause a fire.
- Because the fuel system is under pressure, replacement of the fuel filter should be performed only by your SUBARU dealer.
- Wear adequate eye protection to guard against getting oil or fluids in your eyes. If something does get in your eyes, thoroughly wash them out with clean water.
- Do not tamper with the wiring of the SRS airbag system or seatbelt pretensioner system, or attempt to take its connectors apart, as that may activate the system or it can render it inoperative. NEVER use a circuit tester for these wiring. If your SRS airbag or seatbelt pretensioner needs service, consult your nearest SUBARU dealer.
- Check the inside of the engine compartment to see if there are any cloths and tools left. If they are left inside, they may be a cause of malfunction and fire.

NOTE

SUBARU does not endorse the use of non-SUBARU approved flushing systems and strongly advises against performing these services on a SUBARU vehicle. Non-SUBARU approved flushing systems use chemicals and/or solvents which have not been tested or approved by SUBARU. SUBARU warranties do not cover any part of the vehicle which is damaged by adding or applying chemi-

cals and/or solvents other than those approved or recommended by SUBARU.

BEFORE CHECKING OR SERVICING IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

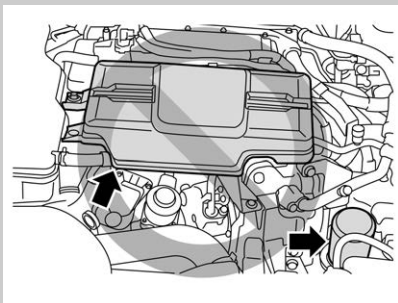


WARNING

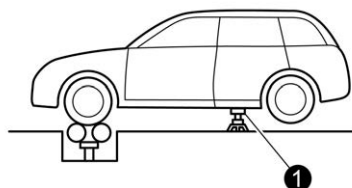
- Always stop the hybrid system and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from moving.
- Always let the engine cool down. Engine parts become very hot when the engine is running and remain hot for some time after the engine is stopped.
- Do not spill engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid or any other fluid on hot engine components. This may cause a fire.
- When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the cooling fan may operate suddenly even when the hybrid system is stopped. If your body or clothes come into contact with a rotating fan, that could result in serious injury. To avoid risk of injury, perform the following precaution.
 - Always turn the push-button ignition switch to the "OFF" position and confirm that the operation indicator on the switch is turned off. Then take the access key fob out from the vehicle.
- Before performing any servicing on a vehicle equipped with a remote engine start system temporarily place that system in the service mode to prevent it from unexpectedly starting the hybrid system.

WHEN CHECKING OR SERVICING IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

CAUTION



- Do not contact the cover while checking the components in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause your hand to slip off the cover and result in an unexpected injury.
- Do not touch the oil filter until the engine has cooled down completely. Doing so may result in a burn or other injury. Note that the oil filter becomes very hot when the engine is running and remains hot for some time after the engine has stopped.



1 Safety stand

For any maintenance and inspection performed on AWD models which requires a running engine and wheels turning, jack up all four wheels or use free rollers to prevent the vehicle from moving. Never race the engine or brake suddenly.

WHEN CHECKING OR SERVICING IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT WHILE THE ENGINE IS RUNNING

WARNING

A running engine can be dangerous. Keep your fingers, hands, clothing, hair and tools away from the cooling fan, drive belt and any other moving engine parts. Removing rings, watches and ties is advisable.

11-3. MAINTENANCE TIPS

WHEN REPLACING PARTS

For information about replacement parts for maintenance, contact any authorized SUBARU dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

REMOVING AND REINSTALLING CLIPS

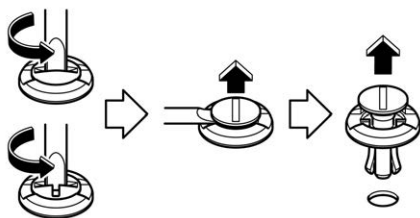
Some clips and fender linings must be removed before replacing the air cleaner element or specific bulbs.

Removing clips

There are several types of clips used for your vehicle.

Type A:

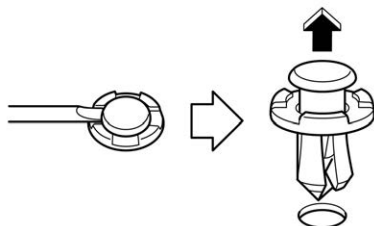
1. Turn the clips counterclockwise using a flat-head screwdriver until the center portion of the clip is raised.



2. Remove the clips with a flat-head screwdriver using leverage.

Type B:

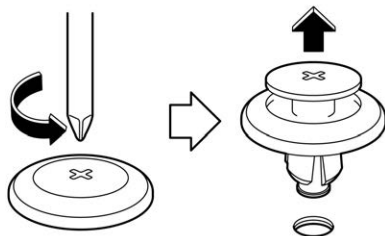
1. Pull out the center portion of the clip using a flat-head screwdriver as shown in the illustration.



2. Pull the protruded center portion to remove the entire body of the clip.

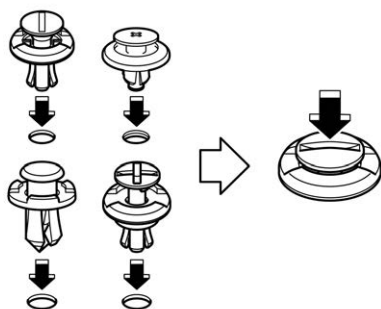
Type C:

1. Turn the clip counterclockwise using a Phillips screwdriver until the center portion of the clip is raised.



2. Remove the entire clip by pulling it up.

Reinstalling clips



Insert the clip without the center portion first and then push the center portion of the clip into the hole.

11-4. ENGINE HOOD



CAUTION

- Be extremely careful not to catch fingers or other objects when closing the engine hood.
- Do not push the hood forcibly to close it. It could deform the metal.
- Be extremely careful opening the engine hood when the wind is strong. The engine hood could close suddenly, possibly causing injuries from slamming.
- Do not install accessories other than genuine SUBARU parts to the engine hood. If the engine hood becomes too heavy, the stay may not be able to support holding it open.
- Check that the end of the hood prop is inserted into the slot. If it is not inserted properly, the hood may drop and cause injury.

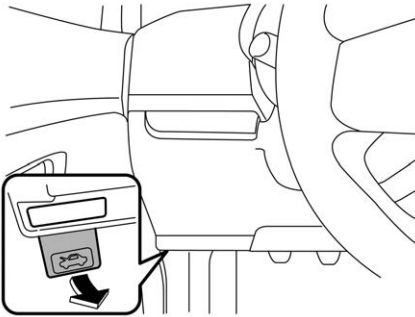
NOTE

If the base of the hood prop is jammed, put the hood prop back in position without applying excessive force.

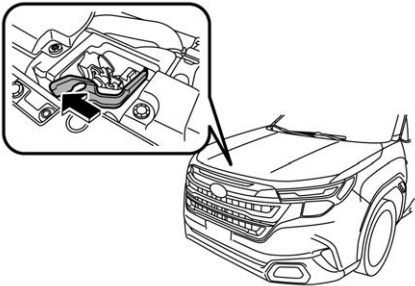
Opening the engine hood:

1. If the wiper blades are lifted off the windshield, return them to their original position.

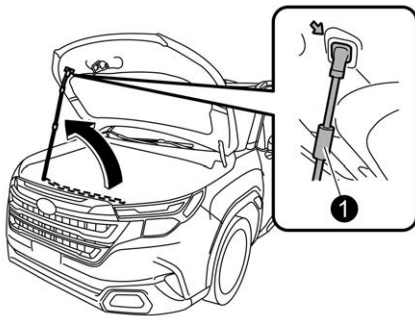
2. Pull the hood release knob under the instrument panel.



3. Release the secondary hood release by moving the lever between the front grille and the hood toward the left.



4. Lift up the hood, release the hood prop from its retainer and put the end of the hood prop into the slot in the hood. Hold the grip for handling the hood prop.



① Grip

Closing the engine hood:

1. Lift the hood slightly and remove the hood prop from the slot in the hood and return the prop to its retainer.
2. Lower the hood to a height of approximately 7.8 to 11.8 in (20 to 30 cm) above its closed position and then let it drop.
3. After closing the hood, be sure the hood is securely locked.

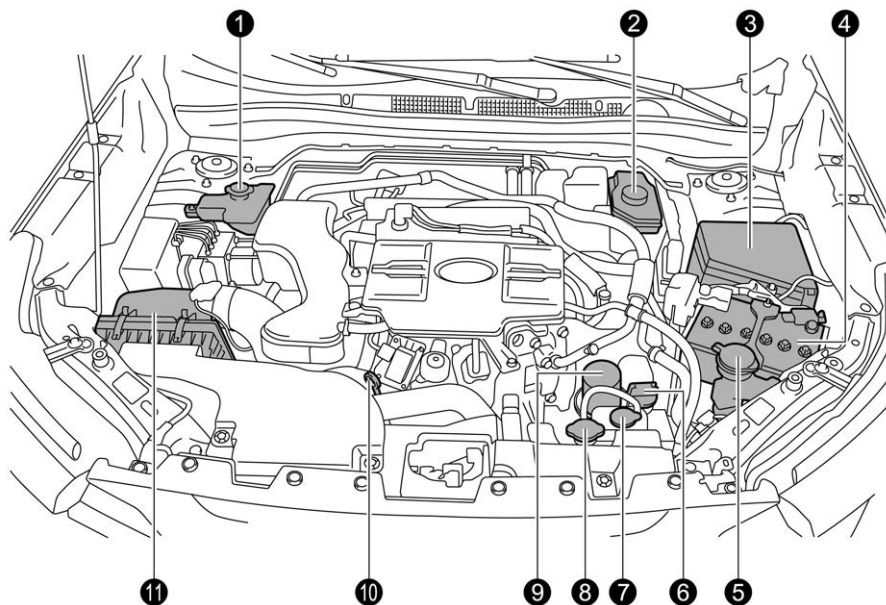
If this does not close the hood, release it from a slightly higher position.



WARNING

Always check that the hood is properly locked before you start driving. If it is not, it might fly open while the vehicle is moving and block your view, which may cause an accident and serious bodily injury.

11-5. ENGINE COMPARTMENT OVERVIEW



❶ Inverter with converter assembly coolant reservoir (page 502)

❷ Brake fluid reservoir (page 507)

❸ Main fuse box (page 527)

❹ 12 V battery (page 525)

❺ Washer fluid tank (page 520)

❻ Engine oil filler cap (page 498)

❼ Engine coolant reservoir (page 501)

❽ Radiator cap (page 501)

❾ Engine oil filter (page 499)

❿ Engine oil level gauge (page 498)

⓫ Air cleaner case (page 503)

11-6. ENGINE OIL



CAUTION

- If the level gauge is not pulled out easily, twist the level gauge right and left, then pull it out. Otherwise, you may be injured accidentally straining yourself.
- Use only engine oil with the recommended grade and viscosity.
- Be careful not to spill engine oil when adding it. If oil touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If engine oil gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

Some engine oil will be consumed while driving. The rate of consumption can be affected by such factors as transmission type, driving style, terrain and temperature. Under the following conditions, oil consumption can be increased and thus require refilling between maintenance intervals:

- When the engine is new and within the break-in period
- When the engine oil is of lower quality
- When the incorrect oil viscosity is used
- When engine braking is employed (repeatedly)
- When the engine is operated at high engine speeds (for extended periods of time)
- When the engine is operated under heavy loads (for extended periods of time)
- When towing a trailer
- When the engine idles for extended periods of time
- When the vehicle is operated in stop and go and/or heavy traffic situations

- When the vehicle is used under severe thermal conditions
- When the vehicle accelerates and decelerates frequently

Under these or similar conditions, you should check your oil at least every 2nd fuel fill-up and change your engine oil more frequently. Different drivers in the same car may experience different results. If your oil consumption rate is greater than expected, contact your authorized SUBARU dealer who may perform a test under controlled conditions.

CHECKING THE OIL LEVEL

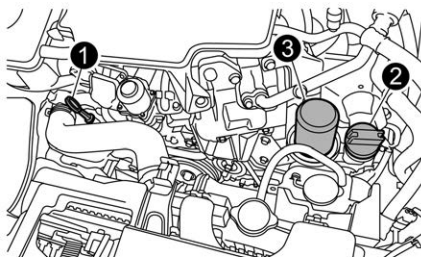
1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and stop the hybrid system. If you check the oil level just after stopping the hybrid system, wait for at least 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan before checking the level.



CAUTION

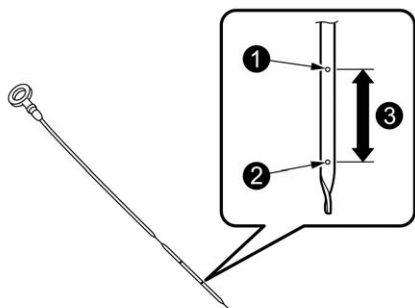
If the level gauge is not pulled out easily, twist the level gauge right and left, then pull it out. Otherwise, you may be injured accidentally straining yourself.

2. Pull out the level gauge, wipe it clean, and insert it again.



- ① Oil level gauge
- ② Oil filler cap
- ③ Oil filter

3. Be sure the level gauge is correctly inserted until it stops.
4. Pull out the oil level gauge again.



- 1 Full level
- 2 Low level
- 3 Approximately 1.1 US qt (1.0 liters, 0.9 Imp qt) from low level to full level

5. Check the oil levels on both sides of the level gauge. The engine oil level must be judged by the lowest of the two levels. If the oil level is below the low level mark, add oil so that the full level is reached.



CAUTION

- Be careful not to touch the engine oil filter when removing the oil filler cap. Doing so may result in a burn, a pinched finger, or may cause some other injury.
- Use only engine oil with the recommended grade and viscosity.
- Be careful not to spill engine oil when adding it. If oil touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If engine oil gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.

To add engine oil, remove the engine oil filler cap and slowly pour engine oil through the filler neck. After pouring oil into the engine, you must use the level gauge to confirm that the oil level is

correct.

NOTE

- To prevent overfilling the engine oil, do not add any additional oil above the full level when the engine is cold.
- After adding or changing the engine oil, warm up the engine and stop it on a level surface, then start the engine after a lapse of 1 minute or more. Confirm that the warning light has turned off after the engine has started. Refer to "Engine Low Oil Level Warning Light" P190.

CHANGING THE OIL AND OIL FILTER

Change the oil and oil filter according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

The engine oil and oil filter must be changed more frequently than listed in the maintenance schedule when driving on dusty roads, when short trips are frequently made, or when driving in extremely cold weather.

NOTE

- Changing the engine oil and oil filter should be performed by a well-trained expert. Contact your SUBARU dealer for changing the engine oil and oil filter. Fully trained mechanics are on standby at a SUBARU dealer to utilize the special tools, spare parts and recommended oil for this work, and also, used oils are properly disposed of.
- If performing oil replacement yourself, observe the local regulations and dispose of waste oil properly.

RECOMMENDED GRADE AND VISCOSITY



CAUTION

Use only engine oil with the recommended grade and viscosity.

Refer to “Engine Oil”  P537.

NOTE

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) affects fuel economy. Oils of lower viscosity provide better fuel economy. However, in hot weather, oil of higher viscosity is required to properly lubricate the engine.

SYNTHETIC OIL

You should use synthetic engine oil that meets the same requirements given for conventional engine oil. When using synthetic oil, you must use oil of the same classification, viscosity and grade shown in this Owner's Manual. Refer to “Engine Oil”  P537. Also, you must follow the oil and filter changing intervals shown in the “Warranty and Maintenance Booklet”.

NOTE

Synthetic oil of the grade and viscosity noted in chapter 12 is the recommended engine oil for optimum engine performance. Conventional oil may be used if synthetic oil is unavailable.

11-7. COOLING SYSTEM



WARNING

- Never remove the radiator cap until the engine has been shut off and has cooled down completely. Since the coolant is under pressure, you may suffer serious burns from a spray of boiling hot coolant when the cap is removed.
- Be careful of the rotating cooling fan when the engine hood is open. When the engine temperature is high, the cooling fan in the engine compartment may operate when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, even if the engine is stopped. Touching the cooling fan while it is rotating may result in injury.



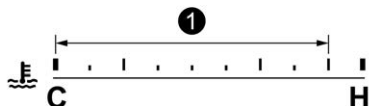
CAUTION

- Vehicles are filled at the factory with SUBARU SUPER COOLANT that does not require the first change for 11 years/137,500 miles (11 years/220,000 km). Do not mix this coolant with any other brand or type of coolant during this period. Mixing with a different coolant will reduce the life of the coolant. When necessary to top up the coolant for any reason, use only SUBARU SUPER COOLANT.

If SUBARU SUPER COOLANT is diluted with another brand or type, the maintenance interval is shortened to that of the mixing coolant.
- Do not splash the engine coolant over painted parts. The alcohol contained in the engine coolant may damage the paint surface.

COOLING FAN, HOSE AND CONNECTIONS

Your vehicle employs an electric cooling fan which is thermostatically controlled to operate when the engine coolant reaches a specific temperature.



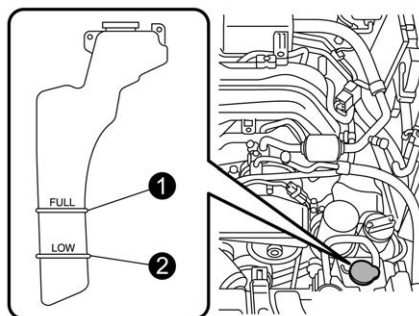
1 Normal operating range

If the radiator cooling fan does not operate even when the engine coolant temperature gauge exceeds the normal operating range, the cooling fan circuit may be defective. Refer to "Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge" P183.

Check the fuse and replace it if necessary. Refer to "Fuses" P527. If the fuse is not blown, have the cooling system checked by your SUBARU dealer.

If the frequent addition of coolant is necessary between vehicle service visits, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized SUBARU dealer to check for leaks, damage, or looseness.

ENGINE COOLANT

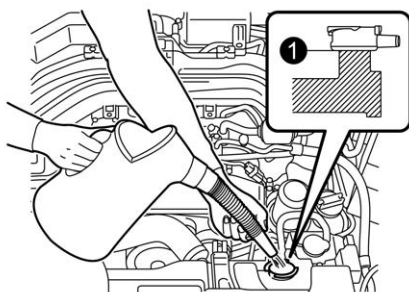


- 1 "FULL" level mark
- 2 "LOW" level mark

Checking the coolant level

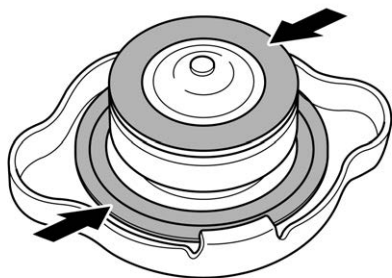
Check the coolant level, such as at fuel stops.

1. Check the coolant level on the outside of the reservoir while the engine is cool.
2. If the level is close to or lower than the "LOW" level mark, add coolant up to the "FULL" level mark. If the reserve tank is empty, remove the radiator cap and refill coolant up to just below the filler neck as shown in the following illustration.



- 1 Fill up to this level.

- After refilling the reserve tank and the radiator, check the radiator cap for debris and the gasket rubber for damage.

**CAUTION**

- Be careful not to spill engine coolant when adding it. If coolant touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If engine coolant gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.
 - Do not splash the engine coolant over painted parts. The alcohol contained in the engine coolant may damage the paint surface.
- Reinstall the cap and check that the rubber gaskets inside the radiator cap are in the proper position.

Changing the coolant

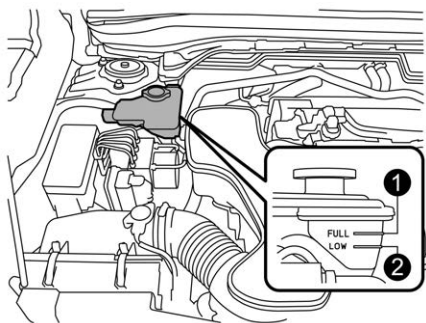
It may be difficult to change the coolant. Have the coolant changed by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.

The coolant should be changed according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

INVERTER WITH CONVERTER ASSEMBLY COOLANT**Checking the coolant level****WARNING**

Never remove the reservoir cap for inverter with converter assembly coolant until the hybrid system has been shut off and has cooled down completely. Since the coolant is under pressure, you may suffer serious burns from a spray of boiling hot coolant when the cap is removed.

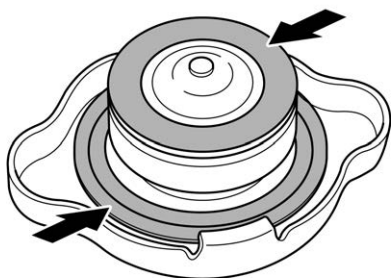
- Check the coolant level on the outside of the reservoir while the engine is cool.
- If the level is close to or lower than the "LOW" level mark, remove the reservoir cap and add coolant up to the "FULL" level mark.



① "FULL" level mark

② "LOW" level mark

3. After refilling the reserve tank, check the reservoir cap for debris and the gasket rubber for damage.



CAUTION

- Be careful not to spill inverter with converter assembly coolant when adding it. If coolant touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If inverter with converter assembly coolant gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.
- Do not splash the inverter with converter assembly coolant over painted parts. The alcohol contained in the inverter with converter assembly coolant may damage the paint surface.

4. Reinstall the cap and check that the rubber gaskets inside the reservoir cap are in the proper position.

Changing the coolant

It may be difficult to change the coolant. Have the coolant changed by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.

The coolant should be changed according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

11-8. AIR CLEANER ELEMENT



WARNING

Do not operate the engine with the air cleaner element removed. The air cleaner element not only filters intake air but also stops flames if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner element is not installed when the engine backfires, you could be burned.



CAUTION

When replacing the air cleaner element, use a genuine SUBARU air cleaner element. If it is not used, there is the possibility of causing a negative effect to the engine.

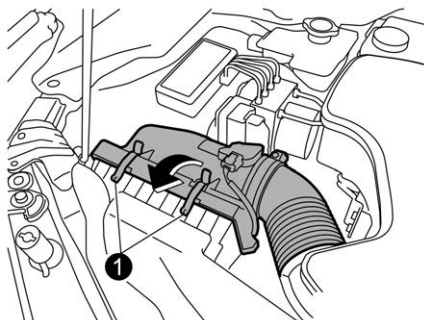
The air cleaner element functions as a filter screen. When the air cleaner element is perforated or removed, engine wear will be excessive and engine life shortened.

The air cleaner element is a dry type. It is unnecessary to clean or wash the air cleaner element.

REPLACING THE AIR CLEANER ELEMENT

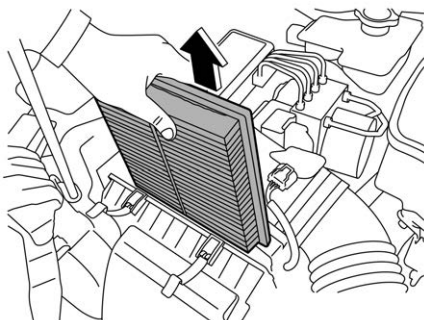
Replace the air cleaner element according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet". Under extremely dusty conditions, replace it more frequently. It is recommended that you always use genuine SUBARU parts.

1. Unsnap the two clips holding the air cleaner case (rear).

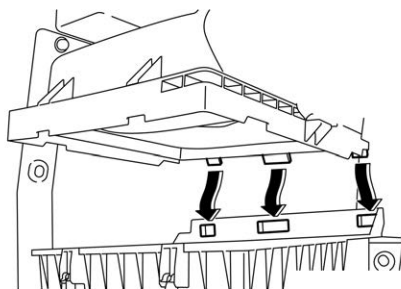


① Clips

2. Open the air cleaner case and pull the cover rearward while lifting it up.
3. Remove the air cleaner element.



5. To install the air cleaner case (rear), insert the projections on the air cleaner case (rear) into the slits on the air cleaner case (front).



6. Install in the reverse order of removal.

NOTE

Install the air cleaner element so that the surface with "UPR" printed on it faces upward.

4. Clean the inside of the air cleaner case (both front and rear) with a damp cloth and install a new air cleaner element.

11-9. SPARK PLUGS

It may be difficult to replace the spark plugs. It is recommended that you have the spark plugs replaced by your SUBARU dealer.

The spark plugs should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

RECOMMENDED SPARK PLUGS

Refer to "Electrical System"  P540.

11-10. DRIVE BELT

It is unnecessary to check the deflection of the drive belt periodically because your engine is equipped with an automatic belt tension adjuster. However, replacement of the drive belt should be done according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet". Consult your SUBARU dealer for replacement.

If the drive belt is loose, cracked or worn, contact your SUBARU dealer.

11-11. CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION FLUID

There is no fluid level gauge. It is unnecessary to check the continuously variable transmission fluid level. However, if necessary, consult your SUBARU dealer for inspection.

11-12. FRONT DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL AND REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

It is not necessary to check the gear oil level. Check that there are no cracks, damage or leakage. However, the oil inspection should be performed according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet". Consult your SUBARU dealer for details.

RECOMMENDED GRADE AND VISCOSITY

Each oil manufacturer has its own base oils and additives. Never use different brands together. For details, refer to "Front Differential and Rear Differential Gear Oil" ⓘ P539.



CAUTION

Using a differential gear oil other than the specified oil may cause a decline in vehicle performance.

11-13. BRAKE FLUID

CHECKING THE FLUID LEVEL

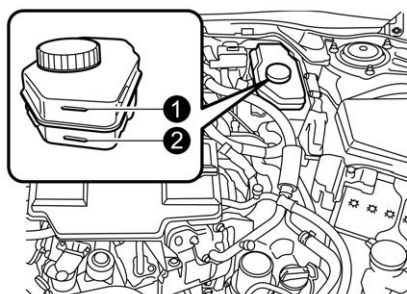
⚠ WARNING

- Never let brake fluid contact your eyes because brake fluid can be harmful to your eyes. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, immediately flush them thoroughly with clean water. For safety, when performing this work, wearing eye protection is advisable.
- Brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air. Any absorbed moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking performance.
- If the vehicle requires frequent refilling, there may be a leak. If you suspect a problem, have the vehicle checked at your SUBARU dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- When adding brake fluid, be careful not to allow any dirt into the reservoir.
- Never splash the brake fluid over painted surfaces or rubber parts. Alcohol contained in the brake fluid may damage them.
- Be careful not to spill brake fluid when adding it. If brake fluid touches the exhaust pipe, it may cause a bad smell, smoke, and/or a fire. If brake fluid gets on the exhaust pipe, be sure to wipe it off.

Visually check the brake fluid level of the reservoir monthly on the even surface.



① "MAX" level line

② "MIN" level line

Be sure to check the brake fluid level from the outside of the reservoir. If the fluid level is below "MIN", top up brake fluid to "MAX". Use only brake fluid from a sealed container.

RECOMMENDED BRAKE FLUID

Refer to "Fluids" Ⓖ P539.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use different brands of brake fluid together. Also, avoid mixing DOT 3 and DOT 4 brake fluids even if they are the same brand.

11-14. BRAKE PEDAL

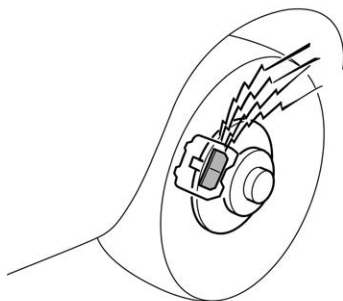
Check the brake pedal free play and reserve distance according to the maintenance schedule in the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

11-15. REPLACEMENT OF BRAKE PAD



CAUTION

- If you continue to drive despite the scraping noise from the audible brake pad wear indicator, it will result in the need for costly brake rotor repair or replacement.
- It is recommended that you disconnect the 12 V battery before replacing the brake pad. However, it is dangerous to disconnect the 12 V battery. Have your SUBARU dealer replace the brake pad.



The disc brakes have audible wear indicators on the brake pads. If the brake pads wear close to their service limit, the wear indicator makes a very audible scraping noise when the brake pedal is applied.

If you hear this scraping noise each time you apply the brake pedal, have the brake pads serviced by your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

BREAKING-IN OF NEW BRAKE PADS

When replacing the brake pad, use only genuine SUBARU parts. After replacement, the new parts must be broken in. Contact your SUBARU dealer for details.

Brake pad

While maintaining a speed of 30 to 40 mph (50 to 65 km/h), step on the brake pedal lightly. Repeat this five or more times.

11-16. TIRES AND WHEELS

TYPES OF TIRES

You should be familiar with type of tires present on your vehicle.

The factory-installed tires on your new vehicle are all season tires.

All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide an adequate measure of traction, handling and braking performance in year-round driving including snowy and icy road conditions. However, all season tires do not offer as much traction performance as winter (snow) tires in heavy or loose snow or on icy roads.

All season tires are identified by "ALL SEASON" and/or "M+S" (Mud & Snow) on the tire sidewall.

Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed capability tires best suited for highway driving under dry conditions.

Summer tires are inadequate for driving on slippery roads such as on snow-covered or icy roads.

If you drive your vehicle on snow-covered or icy roads, we strongly recommend the use of winter (snow) tires.

When installing winter tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

Winter (snow) tires

Winter tires are best suited for driving on snow-covered and icy roads. However, winter tires do not perform as well as summer tires and all season tires on roads other than snow-covered and icy roads.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (U.S.-Spec. Models)

The tire pressure monitoring system provides the driver with a warning message by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel when tire pressure is severely low. The tire pressure monitoring system will activate only when the vehicle is driven. Also, this system may not react immediately to a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a blow-out caused by running over a sharp object).

If you adjust the tire pressures in a warm garage and will then drive the vehicle in cold outside air, the resulting drop in tire pressures may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. To avoid this problem when adjusting the tire pressures in a warm garage, inflate the tires to pressures higher than those shown on the tire inflation pressure label. Specifically, inflate them by an extra 1 psi (6.9 kPa, 0.07 kgf/cm²) for every difference of 10°F (5.6°C) between the temperature in the garage and the temperature outside. By way of example, the following table shows the required tire pressures that correspond to various outside temperatures when the temperature in the garage is 60°F (15.5°C).

Example:

Tire size: 225/55R18 98V

Standard tire pressure:

Front: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm²)

Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm²)

Garage temperature: 60°F (15.5°C)

Outside temperature	Adjusted pressure [psi (kPa, kgf/cm ²)]	
	Front	Rear
30°F (-1°C)	38 (260, 2.6)	36 (250, 2.5)
10°F (-12°C)	40 (275, 2.75)	38 (265, 2.65)
-10°F (-23°C)	42 (290, 2.9)	41 (280, 2.8)

Tire size: 235/50R19 99V

Standard tire pressure:

Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm²)

Rear: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm²)

Garage temperature: 60°F (15.5°C)

Outside temperature	Adjusted pressure [psi (kPa, kgf/cm ²)]	
	Front	Rear
30°F (-1°C)	36 (250, 2.5)	35 (240, 2.4)
10°F (-12°C)	38 (265, 2.65)	37 (255, 2.55)
-10°F (-23°C)	41 (280, 2.8)	39 (270, 2.7)

If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates when you drive the vehicle in cold outside air after adjusting the tire pressures in a warm garage, re-adjust the tire pressures using the method described above. Then, increase the vehicle speed to at least 25 mph (40 km/h) and check to see that the low tire pressure warning light goes off a few minutes later. If the low tire pressure warning light does not go off, the tire pressure monitoring system may not be functioning normally. In this event, go to a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected as soon as possible.

While the vehicle is driven, friction between tires and the road surface causes the tires to warm up. After illumination of the low tire pressure warning light, any increase in the tire pressures caused by an increase in the outside air temperature or by an increase in the temperature in the tires can cause the low tire pressure warning light to go off.

It may not be possible to install TPMS valves on certain wheels that are on the market. Therefore, if you change the wheels (for example, a switch to snow tires), use wheels that have the same part number as the standard-equipment wheels. Without four operational TPMS valve/sensors on the wheels, the TPMS will not fully function and the warning light in the instrument panel will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately

one minute.

WARNING

If the low tire pressure warning light does not illuminate briefly after the ignition switch is turned on or the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, you should have your Tire Pressure Monitoring System checked at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

If this light illuminates while driving, never brake suddenly. Instead, perform the following procedure. Otherwise an accident involving serious vehicle damage and serious personal injury could occur.

- 1) Keep driving straight ahead while gradually reducing speed.
- 2) Slowly pull off the road to a safe place.
- 3) Check the pressure for all four tires and adjust the pressure to the COLD tire pressure shown on the tire inflation pressure label on the door pillar on the driver's side.

If this light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may have significant damage and a fast leak that causes the tire to lose air rapidly. If you have a flat tire, refer to "Flat Tires" P448.

When a replacement tire is mounted or a wheel rim is replaced without the original pressure sensor/transmitter being transferred, the low tire pressure warning light will illuminate steadily after blinking for approximately one minute. This indicates the TPMS is unable to monitor all four road wheels. Contact your SUBARU dealer as soon as possible for tire and sensor replacement and/or system resetting. If the light illuminates steadily after blinking for approximately one minute, promptly contact a SUBARU dealer to have the system inspected.

TPMS valve self-registration

When the wheels are replaced (such as when installing snow tires) or when a new TPMS valve is mounted on a new installed wheel, you will need to perform TPMS valve self-registration. Refer to the following procedure to perform TPMS valve self-registration.

1. Install the wheels with TPMS valves on the vehicle.
2. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified value. For information about the specified value of the tire pressure, refer to "Tires" P540.
3. Drive at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) for at least 4 miles (6 km) or until the low tire pressure warning light turns off.

NOTE

- When installing TPMS valves, use only genuine SUBARU parts.
- Registration of TPMS valves can also be done at a SUBARU dealer. Consult your SUBARU dealer.

TIRE INSPECTION

Check on a daily basis that the tires are free from serious damage, nails, and stones. At the same time, check the tires for abnormal wear.

Contact your SUBARU dealer immediately if you find any problem.

NOTE

- When the wheels and tires strike curbs or are subjected to harsh treatment as when the vehicle is driven on a rough surface, they can suffer damage that cannot be seen with the naked eye. This type of damage does not become evident until time has passed. Try not to drive

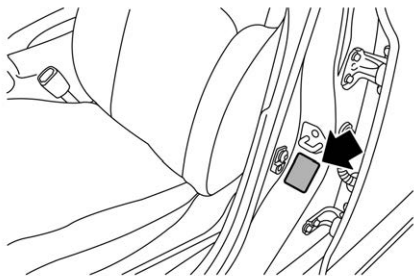
over curbs, potholes or on other rough surfaces. If doing so is unavoidable, keep the vehicle's speed down to a walking pace or less, and approach the curbs as squarely as possible. Also, make sure the tires are not pressed against the curb when you park the vehicle.

- *If you feel unusual vibration while driving or find it difficult to steer the vehicle in a straight line, one of the tires and/or wheels may be damaged. Drive slowly to the nearest authorized SUBARU dealer and have the vehicle inspected.*

TIRE PRESSURES AND WEAR

Maintaining the correct tire pressures helps to maximize the tires' service lives and is essential for good running performance. Check and, if necessary, adjust the pressure of each tire and the spare (if equipped) at least once a month and before any long journey.

Tire inflation pressure label



Check the tire pressures when the tires are cold. Use a pressure gauge to adjust the tire pressures

to the values shown on the tire inflation pressure label. The tire inflation pressure label is located on the door pillar on the driver's side.

Driving even a short distance warms up the tires and increases the tire pressures. Also, the tire pressures are affected by the outside temperature. It is best to check tire pressure outdoors before driving the vehicle.

When a tire becomes warm, the air inside it expands, causing the tire pressure to increase. Be careful not to mistakenly release air from a warm tire to reduce its pressure.

NOTE

- *The air pressure in a tire increases by approximately 4.3 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm²) when the tire becomes warm.*
- *The tires are considered cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has been driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).*

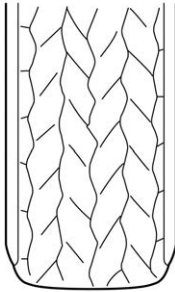


WARNING

Do not let air out of warm tires to adjust pressure. Doing so will result in low tire pressure.

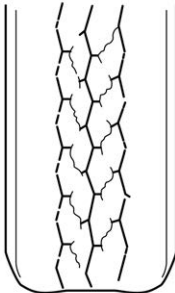
Incorrect tire pressures detract from controllability and ride comfort, and they cause the tires to wear abnormally.

- Correctly inflated tires (tread worn evenly)



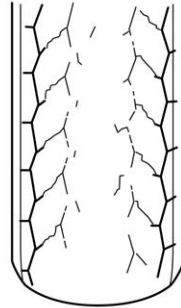
Roadholding is good, and steering is responsive. Rolling resistance is low, so fuel consumption is also lower.

- Under inflated tires (tread worn at shoulders)



Rolling resistance is high, so fuel consumption is also higher.

- Over inflated tires (tread worn in center)



Ride comfort is poor. Also, the tire magnifies the effects of road surface bumps and dips, possibly resulting in vehicle damage.



WARNING

Driving at high speeds with excessively low tire pressures can cause the tires to deform severely and to rapidly become hot. A sharp increase in temperature could cause tread separation, and destruction of the tires. The resulting loss of vehicle control could lead to an accident.

11

WHEEL BALANCE

Each wheel was correctly balanced when your vehicle was new, but the wheels will become unbalanced as the tires become worn during use. Wheel imbalance causes the steering wheel to vibrate slightly at certain vehicle speeds and detracts from the vehicle's straight-line stability. It can also cause steering and sus-

pension system problems and abnormal tire wear. If you suspect that the wheels are not correctly balanced, have them checked and adjusted by your SUBARU dealer. Also have them adjusted after tire repairs and after tire rotation.



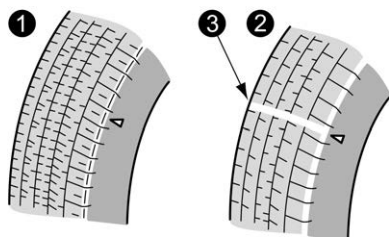
CAUTION

Loss of correct wheel alignment causes the tires to wear on one side and reduces the vehicle's running stability. Contact your SUBARU dealer if you notice abnormal tire wear.

NOTE

The suspension system is designed to hold each wheel at a certain alignment (relative to the other wheels and to the road) for optimum straight-line stability and cornering performance.

WEAR INDICATORS



- ① New tread
- ② Worn tread
- ③ Tread wear indicator

Each tire incorporates a tread wear indicator, which becomes visible when the depth of the tread

grooves decreases to 0.063 in (1.6 mm). A tire must be replaced when the tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.



WARNING

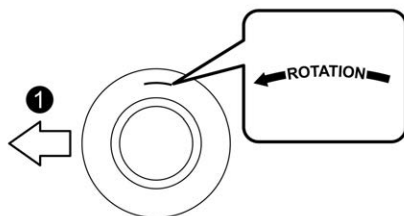
When a tire's tread wear indicator becomes visible, the tire is worn beyond the acceptable limit and must be replaced immediately. With a tire in this condition, driving at high speeds in wet weather can cause the vehicle to hydroplane. The resulting loss of vehicle control can lead to an accident.

NOTE

For safety, inspect the tire tread regularly and replace the tires before their tread wear indicators become visible.

ROTATIONAL DIRECTION OF TIRES

Example of rotational direction marked on the sidewall:



- ① Front

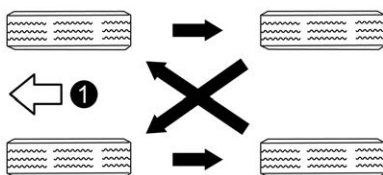
If the tires have specific rotational direction, refer to the arrow marked

on the side wall.

The arrow should be pointing forward direction when the wheels are fitted.

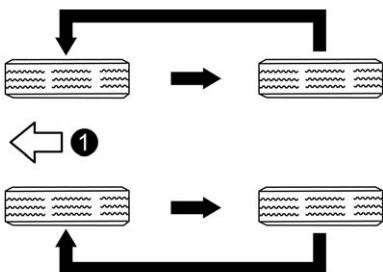
TIRE ROTATION

Vehicles equipped with 4 non-unidirectional tires:



① Front

Vehicles equipped with unidirectional tires:



① Front

Tire wear varies from wheel to wheel. Move the tires to the positions shown in the illustration each time they are rotated. For the tire rotation schedule, refer to the "Warranty and Maintenance Booklet".

Replace any damaged or unevenly worn tire at the time of rotation. After tire rotation, adjust the tire pressures and make sure the wheel nuts are correctly tightened.

After driving approximately 600 miles (1,000 km), check the wheel nuts again and retighten any nut that has become loose.

TIRE REPLACEMENT

The wheels and tires are important and integral parts of your vehicle's design; they cannot be changed arbitrarily. The tires fitted as standard equipment are optimally matched to the characteristics of the vehicle and were selected to give the best possible combination of running performance, ride comfort, and service life. It is essential for every tire to have a size and construction matching those shown on the tire inflation pressure label. For more details about tire inflation pressure, refer to "Tires" P540.

Using tires of a non-specified size detracts from controllability, ride comfort, braking performance, speedometer accuracy and odometer accuracy. It also creates incorrect body-to-tire clearances and inappropriately changes the vehicle's ground clearance.

All four tires must be the same in terms of manufacturer, brand (tread pattern), construction, and size. You are advised to replace the tires with new ones that are identical to those fitted as standard equipment.

For safe vehicle operation, SUBARU recommends replacing all four tires at the same time.

WARNING

- When replacing or installing tire(s), all four tires must be the same for the following items.

– CONTINUED –

- (a) Size
- (b) Speed symbol
- (c) Load index
- (d) Circumference
- (e) Construction
- (f) Manufacturer
- (g) Brand (tread pattern)
- (h) Degrees of wear

For items (a) to (c), you must obey the specification that is printed on the tire inflation pressure label. The tire inflation pressure label is located on the driver's door pillar.

If all four tires are not the same in items (a) to (h), serious mechanical damage could be caused to the drivetrain of the car, and affect the followings.

- Ride
- Handling
- Braking
- Speedometer/Odometer calibration
- Clearance between the body and the tires

It also may be dangerous and lead to loss of vehicle control, and it can lead to an accident.

- Use only radial tires. Do not use radial tires together with belted bias tires and/or bias-ply tires. Doing so can dangerously reduce controllability, resulting in an accident.

injury or death.

- Do not jack up the vehicle on an incline or a loose road surface. The jack can come out of the jacking point or sink into the ground and this can result in serious injury or death.
- Before jacking up the vehicle, be sure that there are no occupants or cargo on board.
- Do not jack up the vehicle with an object on or underneath the jack. The jack can be unstable and this can result in a severe accident.
- Always turn off the hybrid system before raising the flat tire off the ground using the jack. Never swing or push the vehicle supported with the jack. The jack can come out of the jacking point due to a jolt and this can result in serious injury or death.
- All passengers must exit the vehicle before you raise it with the jack. Raising the vehicle with someone inside of it could result in serious injury or death.
- Do not start the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Doing so could result in serious injury or death.



CAUTION

Do not hit and bend the disc rotor backing plate when removing and installing the tire. A bent backing plate may scrape against the disc rotor and cause noise while the vehicle is in motion.

REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE



WARNING

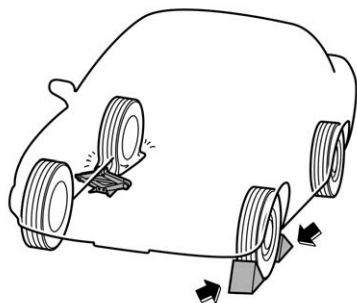
- Never put any part of your body under the vehicle while the vehicle is being supported by the jack. Doing so could result in serious

NOTE

- *Contact a SUBARU dealer when jacking up the vehicle using a garage jack.*

- *This vehicle is not equipped with a jack. In addition, some vehicles are not equipped with a wheel nut wrench or a jack handle. If you want to change a tire yourself, you need to obtain these service tools separately. You can buy them from a SUBARU dealer.*

1. Park on a hard, level surface, whenever possible, then stop the hybrid system.
2. Apply the parking brake and place the select lever in the "P" position.
3. Turn on the hazard warning flasher and unload all occupants and luggage from the vehicle.
4. Put wheel blocks at the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite the tire to be replaced.



5. Take out the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench.

The tools are stored under the floor of the cargo area and under the driver's seat (models with maintenance toolbox). Refer to "Maintenance Tools" P446.

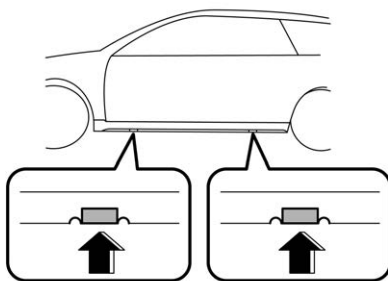
NOTE

Make sure that the jack is well lubricated before using it.

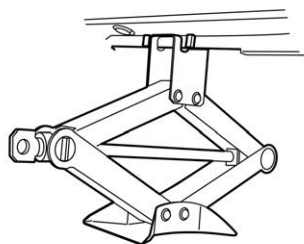
6. Loosen the wheel nuts using the wheel nut wrench but do not remove the nuts.



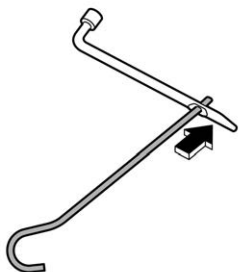
7. Place the jack under the side sill at the front or rear jack-up point closest to the tire to be replaced.



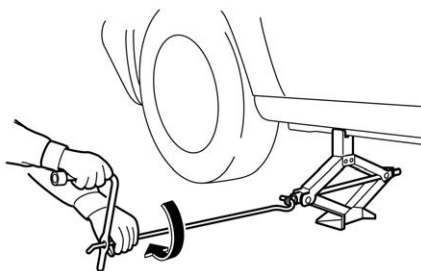
8. Turn the jackscrew by hand until the jack head engages firmly into the jack-up point.



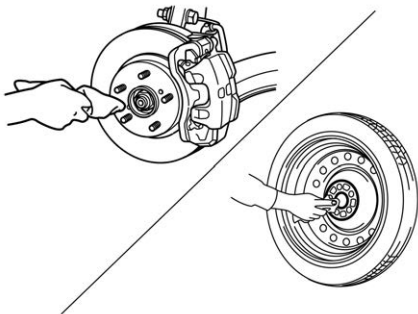
9. To use the jack handle, insert it into the hole in the wheel nut wrench, as shown in the illustration.



10. Insert the jack handle into the jack-screw, and turn the handle until the tire clears the ground. Do not raise the vehicle higher than necessary.



11. Remove the wheel nuts and the tire to be replaced.
12. Before putting the new tire on, clean the mounting surface of the wheel and hub with a cloth.



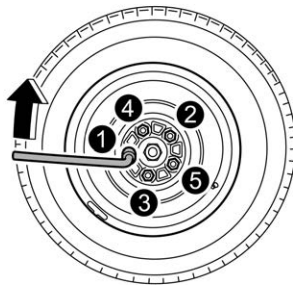
13. Put on the new tire. Replace the wheel nuts. Tighten them by hand.



WARNING

Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts when the new tire is installed. This could cause the nuts to become loose and lead to an accident.

14. Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.
15. Use the wheel nut wrench to securely tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque, following the tightening order in the illustration.



NOTE

For the wheel nut tightening torque, refer to "Tires" P540. Never use your foot on the wheel nut wrench or a pipe extension on the wrench because you may exceed the specified torque. Have the wheel nut torque checked at the nearest automotive service facility.

16. Store the jack, jack handle and wheel nut wrench in their storage locations.

**WARNING**

Never place a tire or tire changing tools in the passenger compartment after changing wheels. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike occupants and cause injury. Store the tire and all tools in the proper place.

WHEEL REPLACEMENT

When replacing wheels due, for example, to damage, make sure the replacement wheels match the specifications of the wheels that are fitted as standard equipment. Replacement wheels are available from SUBARU dealers.

**WARNING**

Use only those wheels that are specified for your vehicle. Wheels not meeting specifications could interfere with brake caliper operation and may cause the tires to rub against the wheel well housing during turns. The resulting loss of vehicle control could lead to an accident.

NOTE

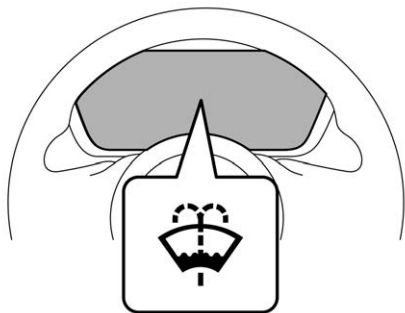
When any of the wheels are removed and replaced for tire rotation or to change a flat tire, always check the tightness of the wheel nuts after driving approximately 600 miles (1,000 km). If any nut is loose, tighten it to the specified torque.

11-17. ALLOY WHEELS

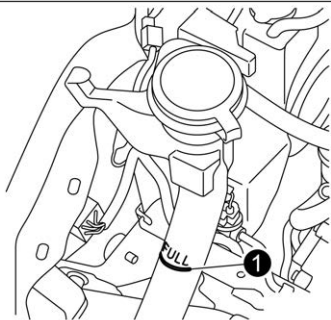
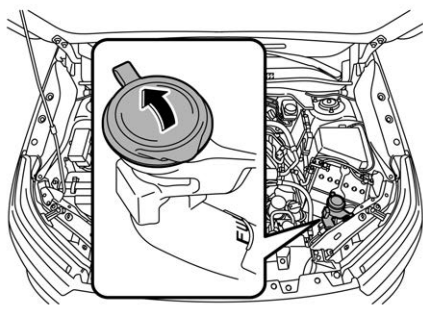
Alloy wheels can be scratched and damaged easily. Handle them carefully to maintain their appearance, performance, and safety.

- When any of the wheels is removed and replaced for tire rotation or to change a flat, always check the tightness of the wheel nuts after driving approximately 600 miles (1,000 km). If any nut is loose, tighten it to the specified torque.
- Never apply oil to the threaded parts, wheel nuts, or tapered surface of the wheel.
- Never let the wheel rub against sharp protrusions or curbs.
- When wheel nuts, balance weights, or the center cap is replaced, be sure to replace them with genuine SUBARU parts designed for alloy wheels.
- When stacking and storing removed tires, place shock-absorbing material between the tires to protect the wheels from becoming scratched.

11-18. WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID



When there is only a small amount of washer fluid remaining, the windshield washer fluid warning light will appear. When this occurs, refill the washer fluid as follows.



1 "FULL" mark

Remove the washer tank filler cap, then add fluid until it reaches the "FULL" mark on the tank.

Use windshield washer fluid. If windshield washer fluid is unavailable use clean water.

In areas where water freezes in winter, use an anti-freeze type windshield washer fluid.



CAUTION

Never use engine coolant as washer fluid because it could cause paint damage.

If you fill the washer fluid tank with a fluid with a different concentration from the one used previously, purge the old fluid from the piping between the washer fluid tank and washer nozzles by operating the washer for a certain period of time. Otherwise, if the concentration of the fluid remaining in the piping is too low for the outside temperature, it may freeze and block the nozzles.



CAUTION

- Adjust the washer fluid concentration appropriately for the outside temperature. If the concentration is inappropriate, sprayed washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obstruct your view, and the fluid may freeze in the washer fluid tank.
- Be careful foreign matter does not contaminate the washer fluid when filling the tank. Contamination could cause malfunctions, such as clogging the pump.
- State or local regulations on volatile organic compounds may restrict the use of methanol, a common windshield washer anti-freeze additive. Washer fluids containing non-methanol anti-freeze agents should be used only

if they provide cold weather protection without damaging your vehicle's paint, wiper blades or washer system.

11-19. REPLACEMENT OF WIPER BLADES

Grease, wax, insects, or other material on the windshield or the wiper blade results in jerky wiper operation and streaking on the glass. If you cannot remove the streaks after operating the windshield washer or if the wiper operation is jerky, clean the outer surface of the windshield and rear window using a sponge or soft cloth with a neutral detergent or mild abrasive cleaner. Do not, however, use detergent to clean the blade rubbers. Use only a sponge or soft cloth (and no neutral detergent or mild abrasive cleaner) when you clean the blade rubbers. If you wipe the rubber of the blade strongly, the black coating component will peel off, which will cause the wiper to judder. Also, after wiping it off, check that the rubber has not come loose. After cleaning the window glass and wiper blade rubbers, be sure to rinse them with clean water. Rinse the window until the water does not form beads on the glass. This indicates that the glass is clean.

11

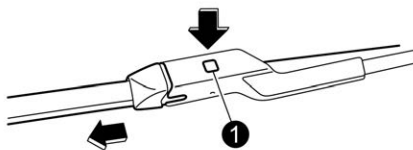


CAUTION

- Do not clean the wiper blades with gasoline or a solvent, such as paint thinner or benzine. This will cause deterioration of the wiper blades.
- When you wish to raise the passenger-side wiper arm, first raise the driver-side wiper arm. Otherwise, the passenger-side wiper assembly and driver-side wiper assembly will touch each other, possibly resulting in scratches.
- Return the passenger-side wiper arm to its original position before returning the driver-side wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise, the passenger-side wiper assembly and driver-side wiper assembly will touch each other, possibly resulting in scratches.

- When returning the raised wipers to the original positions, return the wipers slowly on the windshield by hand. Returning the wipers from the detached positions by the spring operation might change the shape of the wiper arm or scratch the windshield.
- While removing the wiper blades from the wiper arms, do not return the wiper arms to the original positions. Otherwise, the windshield surface may be scratched.

2. Hold the wiper blade connection by hand, push the lock knob to release the lock, and then pull out the wiper blade assembly.

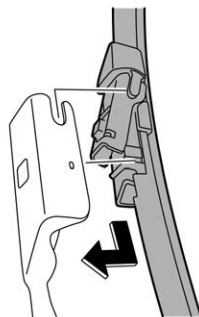


① Lock knob

NOTE

Do not use a hard object to push the lock knob. The lock knob may be scratched.

3. When installing the wiper blade assembly, align it with the wiper arm connection part and then slide it in the opposite direction of removal to install. After installing the wiper blade assembly, check that the connection part is locked completely.



4. Hold the wiper arm by hand and slowly lower it in position.

WINDOW WIPER BLADE RUBBER

Replace the wiper blade rubber according to the following procedure.

If you cannot eliminate the streaking even after following this method, replace the wiper blades using the following procedures.

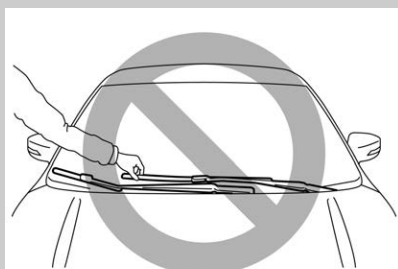
WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADE ASSEMBLY

NOTE

Do not lower the wiper arm while the wiper blade assembly is removed.

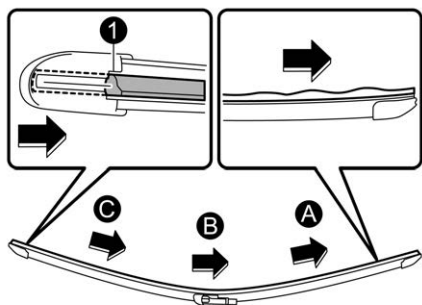
1. Raise the wiper arm off the windshield. First raise the driver's side wiper arm and then raise the front passenger's side wiper arm.

CAUTION



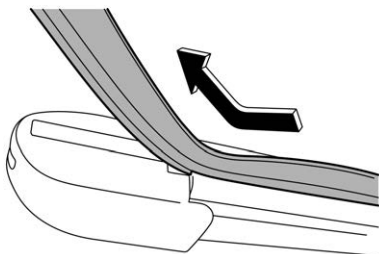
Hold the wiper arm when replacing the wiper blade. Holding the wiper blade, may result in blade deformation.

1. Pull the wiper blade rubber from the right side in the order of **A**, **B** and **C** until the slit on the wiper blade can be seen position.

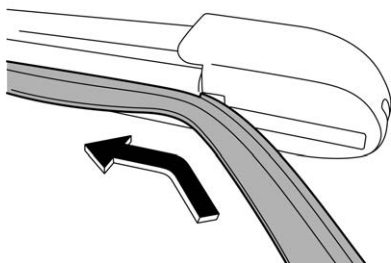


1 Slit

2. Pull the end of the wiper blade rubber through the slit to remove it.

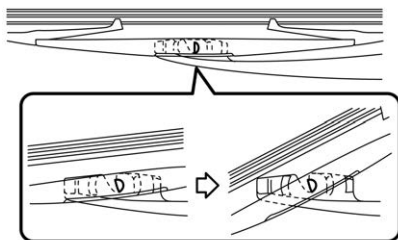


3. Insert a new wiper blade rubber into the slit. Do not insert the wiper blade rubber into the wrong slit.

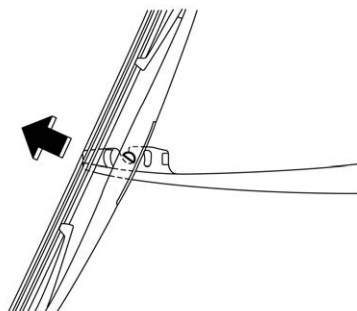


REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE ASSEMBLY

1. Raise the wiper arm off the rear window.
2. Turn the wiper blade assembly counterclockwise.

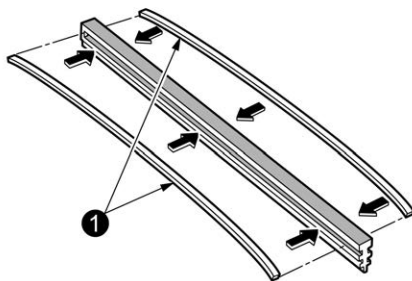
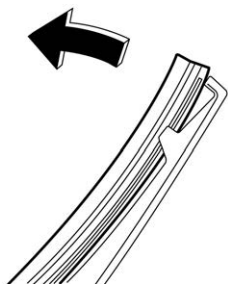


3. Pull the wiper blade assembly toward you to remove it from the wiper arm.



REAR WINDOW WIPER BLADE RUBBER

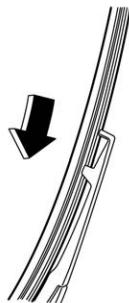
1. Pull out the end of the blade rubber assembly to unlock it from the plastic support.



1 Metal spines

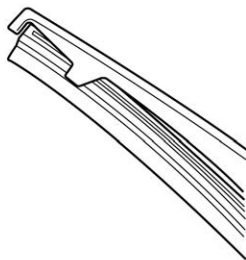
4. Align the claws of the plastic support with the grooves in the blade rubber assembly, then slide the blade rubber assembly into place.

2. Pull the blade rubber assembly out of the plastic support.



3. If the new blade rubber is not provided with two metal spines, remove the metal spines from the old blade rubber and install them in the new blade rubber.

Securely retain both ends of the rubber with the stoppers on the plastic support ends. If the rubber is not retained properly, the wiper may scratch the rear window glass.



5. Install the wiper blade assembly to the wiper arm. Make sure that it locks in place.
6. Hold the wiper arm by hand and slowly lower it in position.

11-20. BATTERY

12 V BATTERY



WARNING

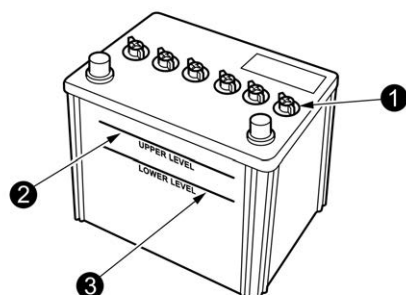
- Before beginning work on or near any 12 V battery, be sure to extinguish all cigarettes, matches, and lighters. Never expose a 12 V battery to an open flame or electric sparks. Batteries give off a gas which is highly flammable and explosive.
- For safety, in case an explosion does occur, wear eye protection or shield your eyes when working near any 12 V battery. Never lean over a 12 V battery.
- Do not let battery fluid contact eyes, skin, fabrics, or paint because battery fluid is a corrosive acid. If battery fluid gets on your skin or in your eyes, immediately flush the area with water thoroughly. Seek medical help immediately if acid has entered the eyes.

If battery fluid is accidentally swallowed, immediately drink a large amount of milk or water, and seek medical attention immediately.

- To lessen the risk of sparks, remove rings, metal watchbands, and other metal jewelry. Never allow metal tools to contact the positive battery terminal and anything connected to it WHILE you are at the same time in contact with any other metallic portion of the vehicle because a short circuit will result.
- Keep everyone including children away from the 12 V battery.
- Charge the 12 V battery in a well-ventilated area.
- Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and

lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

75D23L (Type-A)



- ① Cap
- ② Upper level
- ③ Lower level

It is unnecessary to periodically check the battery fluid level or periodically refill with distilled water.

However, if the battery fluid level is below the lower level, remove the cap. Fill to the upper level with distilled water. Refer to "Electrical System" P540.



CAUTION

Never use more than 10 amperes when charging the 12 V battery because it will shorten battery life.

NOTE

To avoid battery drain, do not use electric power (e.g., lights, wipers, climate control, seat heaters, etc.) for longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off. If using the radio, room lights or other electrical equipment with the hybrid system off, even if the ignition switch is in the "ACC" position, the 12 V battery will drain.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

The operation of the engine and regenerative brakes charges the high voltage battery. Because of this, you do not have to charge the high voltage battery from an outside source.

However, in order to maintain the battery in good condition, drive the vehicle at least once every 2 to 3 months for at least 30 minutes or 10 miles (16 km). If you leave the vehicle for a long time, the battery may discharge.

11-21. FUSES



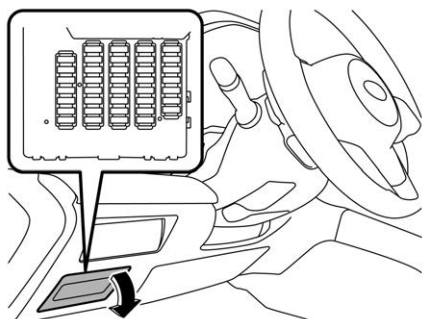
CAUTION

Never replace a fuse with one having a higher rating or with material other than a fuse because serious damage or a fire could result.

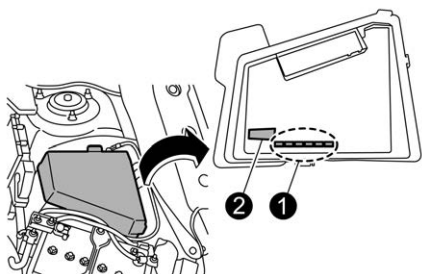
NOTE

Fuse rating and used circuit are described on behind each fuse box cover.

The fuses are designed to melt during an overload to prevent damage to the wiring harness and electrical equipment. The fuses are located in two fuse boxes.



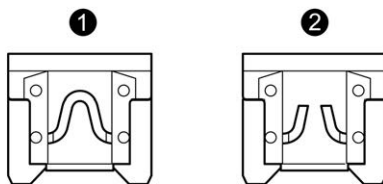
One is located under the instrument panel behind the fuse box cover on the driver's seat side. To remove the cover, pull it out.



- ① Spare fuses
- ② Fuse puller

The other one (main fuse box) is housed in the engine compartment. Also, the spare fuses and fuse puller are stored in the fuse box cover.

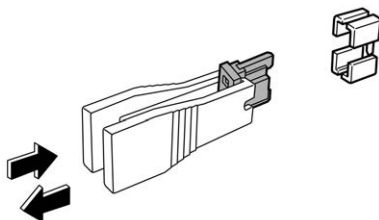
Pinch the upper part of the fuse puller when removing it from the main fuse box.



- ① Good
- ② Blown

If any lights, accessories or other electrical controls do not operate, inspect the corresponding fuse. If a fuse has blown, replace it.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the "OFF" position and turn off all electrical accessories.
2. Remove the fuse box cover.
3. Determine which fuse may be blown. Look at the back side of each fuse box cover.
4. Pull out the fuse with the fuse puller.



5. Inspect the fuse. If it has blown, replace it with a spare fuse of the same rating.

6. If the same fuse blows again, this indicates that its system has a problem. Contact your SUBARU dealer for repairs.

11-22. INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

Always consult your SUBARU dealer before installing fog lights or any other electrical equipment in your vehicle. Such accessories may cause the electronic system to malfunction if they are incorrectly installed or if they are not suited for the vehicle. We recommend that you install only genuine SUBARU accessories on your vehicle.

11-23. REPLACING BULBS

⚠ WARNING

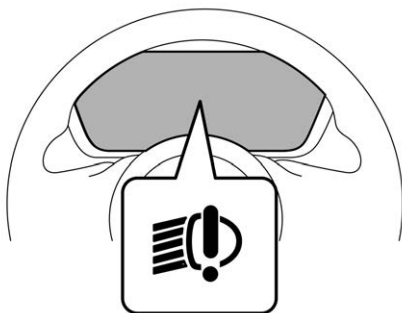
Bulbs may become very hot while illuminated. Before replacing bulbs, turn off the lights and wait until the bulbs cool down. Otherwise, there is the risk of sustaining a burn injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace any bulb only with a new bulb of the specified wattage. Using a bulb of different wattage could result in a fire. For the specified wattage of each bulb, refer to "Bulb Chart" P541. For replacement, contact your SUBARU dealer.

Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When holding the glass portion is unavoidable, hold it with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and grease on the bulb. If there are any fingerprints or grease on the bulb surface, wipe them away with a soft cloth moistened with alcohol. Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.

HEADLIGHTS

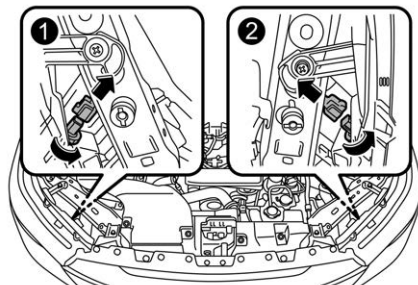


The LED headlight warning light illuminates if the LED headlights malfunction.

We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected at a SUBARU dealer as soon as possible.

FRONT TURN SIGNAL LIGHT (If Equipped)

1. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb and remove the bulb from the headlight assembly by turning it counterclockwise.

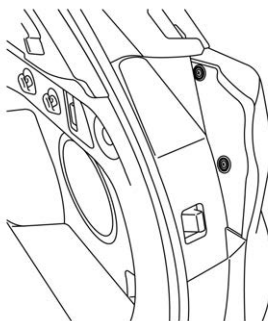


- ① Right-hand side
- ② Left-hand side

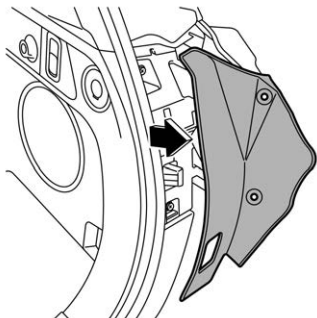
2. Pull out the bulb from the socket and replace the bulb with a new one.

REAR COMBINATION LIGHTS

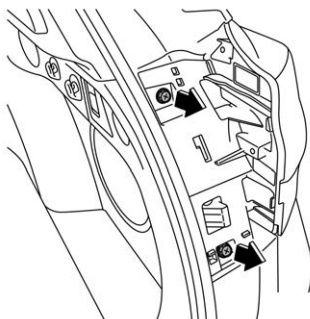
1. Use a screwdriver to remove the secured clips of the covers.



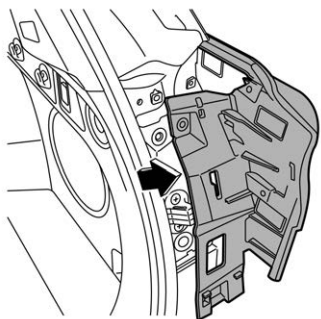
2. Remove the side cover.



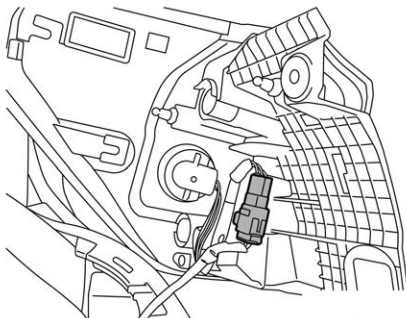
3. Remove the upper and lower screws.



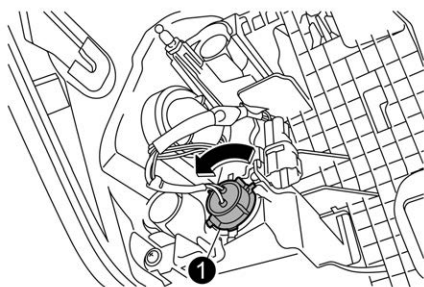
4. Slide the rear combination light assembly rearward to remove it from the vehicle.



5. Disconnect the electrical connector.



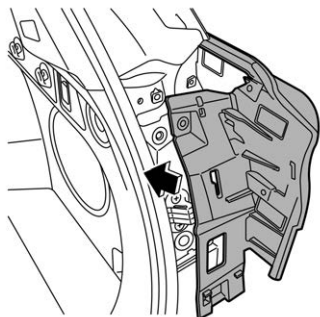
6. Remove the bulb holder from the rear combination light assembly by turning it counterclockwise.



① Rear turn signal light

7. Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder and replace it with a new one.
8. Set the bulb holder into the rear combination light assembly and turn it clockwise until it locks.
9. Reconnect the electrical connector.

10. Reinstall the rear combination light assembly by sliding the two-pronged part of the combination light assembly securely to each holder of the vehicle side.

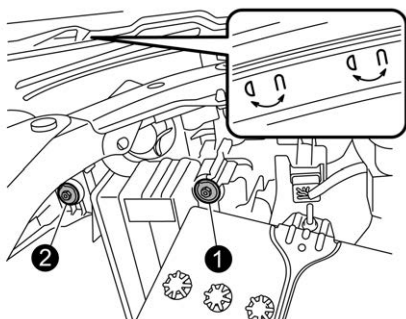


11. Tighten the upper and lower screws.
12. Reinstall the side cover.

OTHER BULBS

It may be difficult to replace the bulbs. We recommend that you have the bulbs replaced by your SUBARU dealer if necessary.

ADJUSTING HEADLIGHT AIM



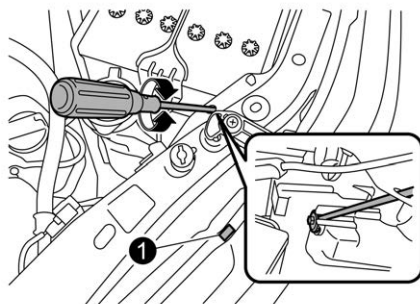
- 1 Adjustment screw A
- 2 Adjustment screw B

Before checking the headlight aiming

1. Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of gasoline and the area around the headlight is not deformed.
2. Park the vehicle on level ground.
3. Sit in the driver's seat.
4. Bounce the vehicle several times.

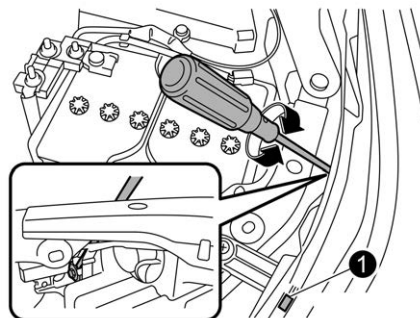
Headlight aim adjustment

1. Turn the screw A clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust it. Remember the direction of the rotation and number of rotations.



- 1 Adjustment direction mark

2. Turn screw B the same number of turns and in the same direction as step 1.



- 1 Adjustment direction mark

NOTE

- *If the headlight aim cannot be adjusted, contact your SUBARU dealer.*
- *To inspect of the headlight aim position, consult a SUBARU dealer.*

11-24. REPLACING BATTERY

The access key fob/transmitter battery may be discharged under the following conditions.

- The operation of the keyless access function is unstable.
- The operating distance of the remote keyless entry system is unstable.
- The transmitter does not operate properly when used within the standard distance.

Replace the battery with a new one.

**CAUTION**

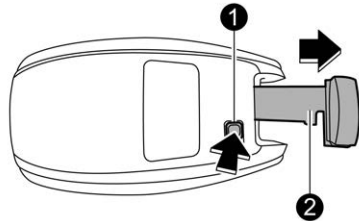
- Do not let dust, oil or water get on or in the access key fob/transmitter when replacing battery.
- Be careful not to damage the printed circuit board in the access key fob/transmitter when replacing the battery.
- Be careful not to allow children to touch the battery and any removed parts; children could swallow them.
- There is a danger of an explosion if the battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type of the battery.
- Batteries shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as bright sunlight, fire or the like.

NOTE

- *Replace only with the same or equivalent type of battery recommended by the manufacturer.*
- *Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.*
- *Mount the battery in the correct orientation to prevent fluid leakage. Be careful not to bend the terminals. It may result in a malfunction.*

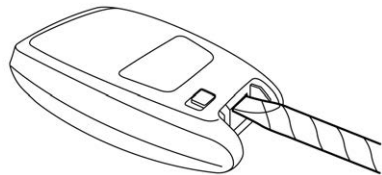
- *It is recommended that the battery should be replaced by a SUBARU dealer.*
- *Use a new battery.*
- *After replacing the battery, confirm that the access key fob/transmitter functions properly.*
- *To clear the access key fob battery warning message after replacing the battery, carry the key fob into the vehicle. Then, without depressing the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch to the "ON" position and then to the "OFF" position.*
 - *If the access key fob battery warning message does not disappear even after you replace the battery, it is possible that another access key fob, other than the one you are holding, is nearby and the warning message is responding to that access key fob. Replace the battery of the second access key fob as well and follow the same procedure.*
 - *Do not perform the warning message clearing procedure while holding two or more access key fobs.*

1. Take out the emergency key.



- ① Release button
- ② Emergency key

2. Wrap a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or a cloth, and insert it in the gap to remove the cover.



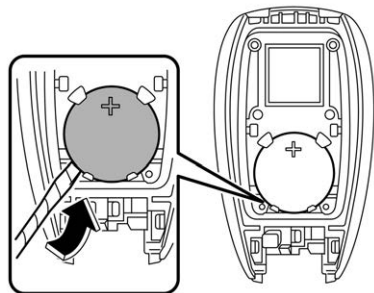
REPLACING BATTERY OF ACCESS KEY FOB

Button battery: CR2032 or equivalent

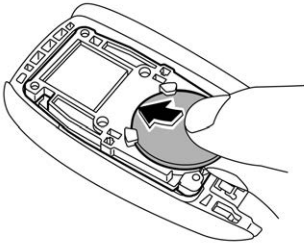
CAUTION

- When removing or fitting the access key fob cover, make sure that the plastic part does not come off or become misaligned.
- Before replacing the battery, remove any static electricity.

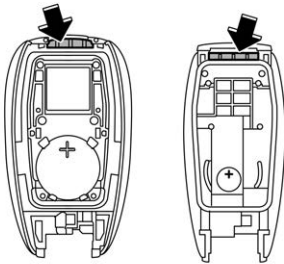
3. Take out the battery using a flat-head screwdriver with vinyl tape or a cloth.



4. Insert a new battery with its positive (+) side facing upward as shown in the figure.



5. Attach the cover to the access key fob by fitting the projections and recesses together.



SPECIFICATIONS

12-1. Specifications.....	536
Dimensions.....	536
Engine.....	536
Electric Motor (Traction Motor).....	536
High Voltage Battery	537
Fuel	537
Engine Oil.....	537
Front Differential and Rear Differential Gear Oil.....	539
Fluids	539
Engine Coolant	539
Inverter with Converter Assembly Coolant.....	539
Electrical System	540
Tires	540
Brake Disc	540
12-2. Bulb Chart	541
Safety Precautions.....	541
Bulb Chart	542
12-3. Vehicle Identification	544
12-4. Function Settings.....	545
Function Settings and Adjustments on the Center Information Display	545
Individual Settings and Adjustments Excluding Center Information Display.....	545
Function Settings and Adjustments Performed by a Dealer.....	545

12-1. SPECIFICATIONS

These specifications are subject to change without notice.

DIMENSIONS

			in (mm)
Overall length			183.3 (4,655)
Overall width			72.0 (1,830)
Overall height			68.1 (1,730)
Wheel base			105.1 (2,670)
Tread	Models with 18 inches tires	Front	61.6 (1,565)
		Rear	61.8 (1,570)
	Models with 19 inches tires	Front	61.8 (1,570)
		Rear	62.0 (1,575)
Ground clearance*			8.7 (220)

*: Measured with vehicle empty

ENGINE

Engine model	FB25 (2.5 L, DOHC, non-turbo)
Engine type	Horizontally opposed, liquid cooled 4 cylinder, 4-stroke direct injection gasoline engine
Displacement cu-in (cc)	152 (2,498)
Bore × Stroke in (mm)	3.70 × 3.54 (94.0 × 90.0)
Compression ratio	12.0
Firing order	1 – 3 – 2 – 4

ELECTRIC MOTOR (Traction Motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	88 kW
Maximum torque	199 lbf·ft (270 N·m, 27.5 kgf·m)

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

Type	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.7 V/cell
Capacity	4.3 (4.5*) Ah
Quantity	70 cells
Overall voltage	259 V

*: According to standardized test methods (SAE J2288)

FUEL

Fuel requirement	Unleaded gasoline with 87 AKI (90 RON) or higher
Fuel tank capacity	16.6 US gal (63 liters, 13.9 Imp gal)

For more details, refer to "Fuel" P320.

ENGINE OIL

For the checking, adding and replacing procedure or other details, refer to "Engine Oil" P498.

NOTE

Have the procedure for changing the engine oil and oil filter performed by a properly-trained expert. It is recommended that you have this service performed by your SUBARU dealer.

Approved engine oil

Always use the SUBARU approved engine oil. For further details, please contact your SUBARU dealer.

If the approved engine oil is unavailable, use the alternative engine oil described in the following.

Alternative engine oil

If the SUBARU approved oil is unavailable, the following alternative oil can be used.

NOTE

- *Each quantity indicated here is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors.*
- *In choosing an oil, you want the proper quality and viscosity, as well as one that will enhance fuel economy. Oils of lower viscosity provide better fuel economy. However, in hot weather, oil of higher viscosity is required to properly lubricate the engine. The following table lists the recommended viscosities and applicable temperatures.*
- *When adding oil, you may use different brands together as long as they are the same ILSAC or API classification and SAE viscosity as those recommended by SUBARU.*

Oil grade			
	ILSAC (International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee) GF-6B, which can be identified with the ILSAC certification mark (Shield mark)	ILSAC (International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee) GF-6A, which can be identified with the ILSAC certification mark (Starburst mark)	API (American Petroleum Institute) classification SP with the words "RE-SOURCE CONSERVING"
SAE viscosity No. and applicable temperature	0W-16 synthetic oil is the required oil for optimum engine performance and protection. Conventional oil may be used if synthetic oil is unavailable. °C -30-20-100010203040 °F -20020406080100 0W-16* 0W-20 *: If 0W-16 synthetic oil is not available, 0W-20 conventional oil may be used if replenishment is needed but should be changed to 0W-16 synthetic oil at the next oil change.		
Engine oil capacity	● Adding the oil from L to F level: 1.1 US qt (1.0 liters, 0.9 Imp qt) ● Changing the oil and oil filter: 4.7 US qt (4.4 liters, 3.9 Imp qt) ● Changing the oil: 4.4 US qt (4.2 liters, 3.7 Imp qt)		

FRONT DIFFERENTIAL AND REAR DIFFERENTIAL GEAR OIL

Oil	Front differential gear oil	Rear differential gear oil
Oil grade	● SUBARU Extra MT*3 ● API classification GL-5 (75W-90)	API classification GL-5 (75W-90)
Oil capacity*1	1.4 US qt (1.3 liters, 1.1 Imp qt)	0.8 US qt (0.8 liters, 0.7 Imp qt)
Remarks*2	"Front Differential Gear Oil and Rear Differential Gear Oil" ☞P506	

*1: The indicated oil quantity is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors. Check the oil level after refilling the gearbox with oil.

*2: For more details about maintenance and service, refer to the indicated section.

*3: The vehicle is filled at the factory with this oil.

FLUIDS

Fluid	Continuously variable transmission fluid	Brake fluid
Fluid type*1	Consult your SUBARU dealer.	FMVSS No. 116, DOT 3 or DOT 4 brake fluid
Fluid capacity*2	6.2 US qt (5.9 liters, 5.2 Imp qt)	—
Remarks*3	"Continuously Variable Transmission Fluid" ☞P506	"Brake Fluid" ☞P507

*1: Use one of the indicated types of fluid.

*2: The indicated fluid quantity is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors.

*3: For more details about maintenance and service, refer to the indicated section.

ENGINE COOLANT

12

Coolant capacity	8.5 US qt (8.0 liters, 7.0 Imp qt)
Coolant type	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT

The indicated coolant quantity is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors. For more details about maintenance and service, refer to "Cooling System" ☞P500.

INVERTER WITH CONVERTER ASSEMBLY COOLANT

Coolant capacity	2.0 US qt (1.9 liters, 1.7 Imp qt)
Coolant type	SUBARU SUPER COOLANT

The indicated coolant quantity is only a guideline. The necessary quantity for replacement may differ slightly depending on the temperature and other factors. For more details about maintenance and service, refer to "Cooling System" ☞P500.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Battery type	Type-A	75D23L
	Type-B	LN2
Spark plugs	DILKAR7Q8 (NGK)	

TIRES

Tire size		225/55R18 98V	235/50R19 99V
Wheel size		18 × 7 J	19 × 7 1/2 J
Pressure	Front	35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm ²)	33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ²)
	Rear	33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm ²)	32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm ²)
Wheel nut tightening torque		89 lbf·ft (120 N·m, 12 kgf·m)*1	

*1: This torque is equivalent to applying approximately 88 to 110 lbf (40 to 50 kgf) at the end of the wheel nut wrench. If you have tightened the wheel nuts by yourself, have the tightening torque checked at the nearest automotive service facility as soon as possible. For the wheel nut tightening procedure, refer to "Replacement Procedure" P516.

BRAKE DISC

If you need information on the usage limit value of brake discs and the method for measuring them, consult your SUBARU dealer.

12-2. BULB CHART

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS



WARNING

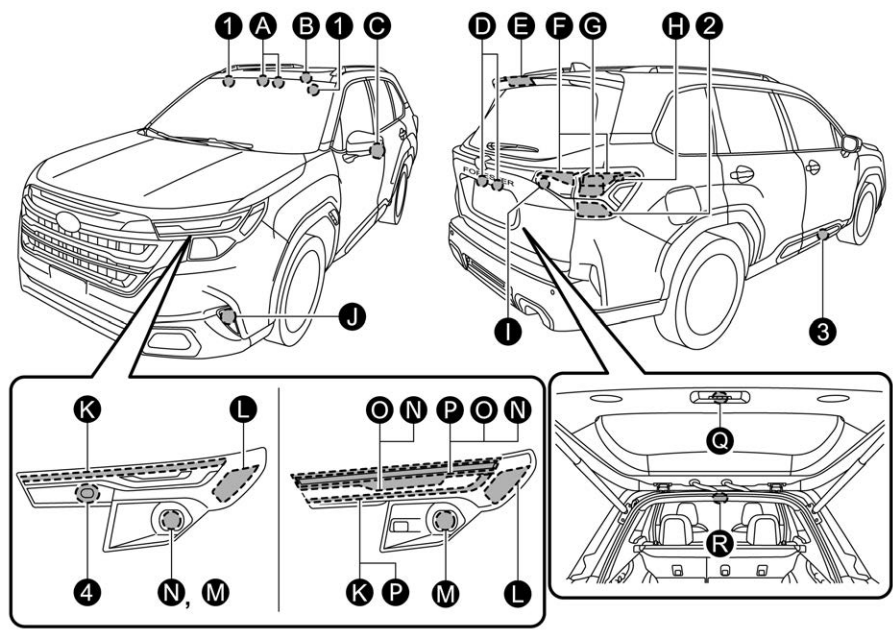
Bulbs may become very hot while illuminated. Before replacing bulbs, turn off the lights and wait until the bulbs cool down. Otherwise, there is a risk of sustaining a burn injury.



CAUTION

Replace any bulb only with a new bulb of the specified wattage. Using a bulb of different wattage could result in a fire.

BULB CHART

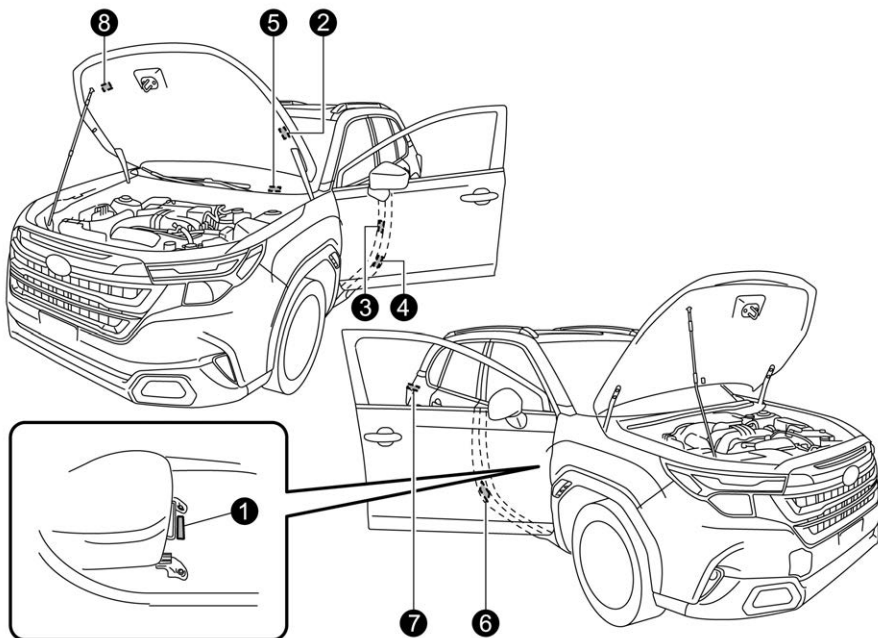


NOTE

Light sources indicated by a number are light bulbs, and light sources indicated by a letter are LEDs. For LED replacement, consult your SUBARU dealer.

	Wattage	Bulb No.
① Vanity mirror lights	12 V-2 W	—
② Rear turn signal lights	12 V-21 W	WY21W
③ Door step lights	12 V-5 W	W5W
④ Front turn signal lights (if equipped)	12 V-21 W	WY21W
A Map lights	—	—
B Dome light	—	—
C Side turn signal lights (if equipped)	—	—
D License plate lights	—	—
E High-mounted stop light	—	—
F Tail lights	—	—
G Stop lights	—	—
H Rear side marker lights	—	—
I Backup light	—	—
J Front fog lights	—	—
K Parking lights	—	—
L Front side marker light	—	—
M Low and high beam headlights	—	—
N Daytime running light	—	—
O Front turn signal lights (if equipped)	—	—
P Accessory lamp (if equipped)	—	—
Q Rear gate light	—	—
R Cargo area light	—	—

12-3. VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



- ① Vehicle identification number (if equipped) (under the floor carpet of the right-hand front seat)
- ② Emission control label
- ③ Tire inflation pressure label (vehicle placard)

- ④ Certification label
- ⑤ Vehicle identification number
- ⑥ Model number label
- ⑦ Fuel label
- ⑧ Air conditioner label

12-4. FUNCTION SETTINGS

FUNCTION SETTINGS AND ADJUSTMENTS ON THE CENTER INFORMATION DISPLAY

Setting adjustments can be manually changed within the center information display to meet your personal requirements. Refer to “Center Information Display (CID) Features” P215.

INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS AND ADJUSTMENTS EXCLUDING CENTER INFORMATION DISPLAY

For setting adjustments to the following items, refer to the appropriate page for details.

Item	Function	Available settings	Factory default setting	Page
Alarm system	Alarm system	Operation/Non-operation	Operation	158
Remote keyless entry system	Audible signal	Operation/Non-operation	Operation	150

FUNCTION SETTINGS AND ADJUSTMENTS PERFORMED BY A DEALER

Item	Function	Available settings	Factory default setting
Alarm system	Monitoring start delay time (after closing doors)	0 seconds/30 seconds	30 seconds
	Map lights/Dome light/Cargo area light illumination	ON/OFF	OFF
Keyless access with push-button	Audible signal volume*1	Level 1 to 7	Level 6
Remote keyless entry system	Audible signal volume*1	Level 1 to 7	Level 6
Key lock-in prevention	Key lock-in prevention	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
Auto dimmer cancel	Sensitivity of the operation of the auto dimmer cancel	OFF/Min/Low/Mid/Hi/Max	Mid
High beam assist function	High beam assist function	Operation/Non-operation	Operation
Reverse gear interlocked rear wiper	Reverse gear interlocked rear wiper operation	Operation/Non-operation	U.S.-spec. models: Non-operation Other models: Operation
Automatic rain sensing windshield*2	Automatic adjusting mode of wiper timing	Rain-sensing mode/vehicle speed interlocking mode	Rain-sensing mode wiper
Power rear gate open function	Power rear gate opening by access key fob	Non-operation/ Pressing twice/ Pressing and holding	Pressing and holding

Item	Function	Available settings	Factory default setting
Hands-Free Power Rear Gate	Setting the door to lock when the rear gate closes	Operation/Non-operation	Non-operation
	Setting the time delay for closing the door after performing a kicking motion	0 seconds/1 second/2 seconds/3 seconds	2 seconds

*1: The audible signal volume cannot be set under level 5 for the warning chime.

*2: If equipped

13-1.	For U.S.A.	548
13-2.	Tire Information.....	548
	Tire Labeling.....	548
	Recommended Tire Inflation Pressure	551
	Glossary of Tire Terminology	552
	Tire Care – Maintenance and Safety Practices	557
	Vehicle Load Limit – How to Determine	557
	Determining Compatibility of Tire and Vehicle Load Capacities	560
	Adverse Safety Consequences of Overloading on Handling and Stopping and on Tires	561
	Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit.....	561
13-3.	Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards	562
	TREADWEAR	562
	TRACTION AA, A, B, C	562
	TEMPERATURE A, B, C	562
13-4.	Reporting Safety Defects (USA)	563
13-5.	How to Contact Transport Canada in Order to Report a Safety Concern Relating to the Vehicle (Canada)	564

13-1. FOR U.S.A.

The following information has been compiled according to Code of Federal Regulations "Title 49, Part 575".

13-2. TIRE INFORMATION

TIRE LABELING

Many markings (e.g. Tire size, Tire Identification Number or TIN) are placed on the sidewall of a tire by tire manufacturers. These marking can provide you with useful information on the tire.

Tire size

Your vehicle comes equipped with P-Metric tire size. It is important to understand the sizing system in selecting the proper tire for your vehicles. Here is a brief review of the tire sizing system with a breakdown of its individual elements.

P Metric

With the P-Metric system, Section Width is measured in millimeters. To convert millimeters into inches, divide by 25.4. The Aspect Ratio (Section Height divided by Section Width) helps provide more dimensional information about the tire size.

Example:

P	205	/	60	R	16
(1)	(2)		(3)	(4)	(5)

- (1) P = Certain tire type used on light duty vehicles such as passenger cars
- (2) Section Width in millimeters
- (3) Aspect Ratio (= section height ÷ section width).
- (4) R = Radial Construction

(5) Rim diameter in inches

Load and Speed Rating Descriptions

The load and speed rating descriptions will appear following the size designation.

They provide two important facts about the tire. First, the number designation is its load index. Second, the letter designation indicates the tire's speed rating.

Example:

P	205 / 60 R 16 91 V
Size designation	(6) (7)

(6) Load Index: A numerical code which specifies the maximum load a tire can carry at the speed indicated by its speed symbol, at maximum inflation pressure.

For example, "91" means 1,356 lbs (615 kg), "90" means 1,323 lbs (600 kg), "89" means 1,279 lbs (580 kg)

WARNING

Load indices apply only to the tire, not to the vehicle. Putting a load rated tire on any vehicle does not mean the vehicle can be loaded up to the tire's rated load.

(7) Speed Rating: An alphabetical system describing a tire's capability to travel at established and predetermined speeds.

For example, "V" means 149 mph (240 km/h)

WARNING

- Speed ratings apply only to the tire, not to the vehicle. Putting a speed rated tire on any vehicle does not mean the vehicle can be operated at the tire's rated speed.
- The speed rating is void if the tires are worn out, damaged, repaired, retreaded, or otherwise altered from their original condition. If tires are repaired, retreaded, or otherwise altered, they may not be suitable for original equipment tire designed loads and speeds.

Tire Identification Number (TIN)

Tire Identification Number (TIN) is marked on the intended outboard sidewall. Here is a brief review of the TIN with a breakdown of its individual elements.

Type A**DOT XX XX XXX XXXX**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
(1)	DOT symbol*			
(2)	Manufacturer's Identification Mark			
(3)	Tire Size Code			
(4)	Tire Type Code (Optional, within 4 letters)			
(5)	Date of Manufacture			

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year; the second two figures represent the year. For example, 0101 means the 1st week of 2001.

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Type B**DOT XXX XXXXXX XXXX**

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
(1)	DOT symbol*		
(2)	Plant Code		
(3)	Manufacturer's Code		
(4)	Date of Manufacture		

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year; the second two figures represent the year. For example, 0101 means the 1st week of 2001.

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Fed-

eral Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Other markings

The following markings are also placed on the sidewall.

Maximum permissible inflation pressure

The maximum cold inflation pressure to which this tire may be inflated. For example, "350 kPa (51 PSI) MAX. PRESS"

Maximum load rating

The load rating at the maximum permissible weight load for this tire. For example, "MAX. LOAD 615 kg (1,356 LBS) @ 350 kPa (51 PSI) MAX. PRESS."

**WARNING**

Maximum load rating applies only to the tire, not to the vehicle. Putting a load rated tire on any vehicle does not mean the vehicle can be loaded up to the tire's rated load.

Construction type

Applicable construction of this tire. For example, "TUBELESS STEEL BELTED RADIAL"

Construction

The generic name of each cord material used in the plies (both sidewall and tread area) of this tire.

For example, "PLIES: TREAD 2 STEEL + 2 POLYESTER + 1 NYLON SIDEWALL 2 POLYE-

STER"

Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG)

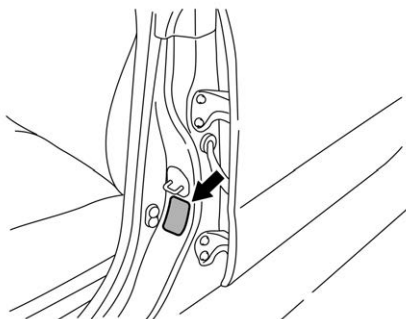
For details, refer to "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards" P562.

RECOMMENDED TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Recommended cold tire inflation pressure

For the recommended cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle's tires, refer to "Tires" P540.

Vehicle placard



The vehicle placard is affixed to the driver's side B-pillar.

Example:

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION RENSEIGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT			
SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES		TOTAL X	FRONT X REAR AVANT X ARRIERE X
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXXXg or XXXlbs. Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser XXXXg ou XXXlbs.			
TIRE PNEU	SIZE DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE PRESSION DES PNEUS A FROID	
FRONT AVANT	PXXX/XXX/XX	XXXKPA, XXPSI	
REAR ARRIERE	PXXX/XXX/XX	XXXKPA, XXPSI	
SPARE DE SECOURS	TXXX/XXX/XX	XXXKPA, XXPSI	
			SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS

The vehicle placard shows original tire size, recommended cold tire inflation pressure on each tire at maximum loaded vehicle weight, seating capacity and loading information.

Adverse safety consequences of under-inflation

Driving at high speeds with excessively low tire pressures can cause the tires to flex severely and to rapidly become hot. A sharp increase in temperature could cause tread separation, and failure of the tire(s). Possible resulting loss of vehicle control could lead to an accident.

Measuring and adjusting air pressure to achieve proper inflation

Check and, if necessary, adjust the pressure of each tire (including the spare) at least once a month and before any long journey. Check the tire pressures when the tires are cold. Use a pressure gauge to adjust the tire pressures to the specific values. Driving even a short distance warms up the tires and increases the tire pressures. Also, the tire pressures are affected by the outside temperature. It is best to check tire pressure outdoors before driving the vehicle. When a tire becomes warm, the air inside it expands, causing the tire pressure to increase. Be careful not to mistakenly release air from a warm tire to reduce its pressure.

GLOSSARY OF TIRE TERMINOLOGY

- **Accessory weight**

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

- **Bead**

The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim.

- **Bead separation**

A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead.

- **Bias ply tire**

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

- **Carcass**

The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load.

- **Chunking**

The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall.

- **Cold tire pressure**

The pressure in a tire that has been driven less than 1 mile or has been standing for three hours or more.

- **Cord**

The strands forming the plies in the

tire.

- **Cord separation**

The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds.

- **Cracking**

Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or inner liner of the tire extending to cord material.

- **Curb weight**

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine.

- **Extra load tire**

A tire designed to operate at higher loads and higher inflation pressure than the corresponding standard tire.

- **Groove**

The space between two adjacent tread ribs.

- **Innerliner**

The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire.

- **Innerliner separation**

The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass.

- **Intended outboard sidewall**

- (1) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or

- (2) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounting on a vehicle.

- **Light truck (LT) tire**

A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

- **Load rating**

The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

- **Maximum inflation pressure**

The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

- **Maximum load rating**

The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

- **Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

The sum of:

- (a) Curb weight
- (b) Accessory weight
- (c) Vehicle capacity weight
- (d) Production options weight

- **Maximum permissible inflation pressure**

The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

- **Measuring rim**

The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements.

- **Normal occupant weight**

150 lbs (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1 that is appended to the end of this section.

- **Occupant distribution**

Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1 that is appended to the end of this section.

- **Open splice**

Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material.

- **Outer diameter**

The overall diameter of an inflated new tire.

- **Overall width**

The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs.

- **Passenger car tire**

A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lbs (4,535 kg) or less.

- **Ply**

A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

- **Ply separation**

A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies.

- **Pneumatic tire**

A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

- **Production options weight**

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5.1 lbs (2.3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

- **Radial ply tire**

A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

- **Recommended inflation pressure**

The cold inflation pressure recommended by a vehicle manufacturer.

- **Reinforced tire**

A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire.

- **Rim**

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

- **Rim diameter**

Nominal diameter of the bead seat.

- **Rim size designation**

Rim diameter and width.

- **Rim type designation**

The industry of manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code.

- **Rim width**

Nominal distance between rim

flanges.

- **Section width**

The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands.

- **Sidewall**

That portion of a tire between the tread and bead.

- **Sidewall separation**

The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall.

- **Snow tire**

A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E1136-93 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and that is marked with an Alpine Symbol  on at least one sidewall.

- **Test rim**

The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and it may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire.

- **Tread**

That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

- **Tread rib**

A tread section running circumferentially around a tire.

- **Tread separation**

Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass.

- **Treadwear indicators (TWI)**

The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread.

- **Vehicle capacity weight**

The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lbs (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

- **Vehicle maximum load on the tire**

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing by two.

- **Vehicle normal load on the tire**

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1 that is appended to the end of this section) and dividing by 2.

- **Wheel-holding fixture**

The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing.

Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front.
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat.
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat.
16 through 22	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat.

TIRE CARE – MAINTENANCE AND SAFETY PRACTICES

- Check on a daily basis that the tires are free from serious damage, nails, and stones. At the same time, check the tires for abnormal wear.
- Inspect the tire tread regularly and replace the tires before their tread wear indicators become visible. When a tire's tread wear indicator becomes visible, the tire is worn beyond the acceptable limit and must be replaced immediately. With a tire in this condition, driving at even low speeds in wet weather can cause the vehicle to hydroplane. Possible resulting loss of vehicle control can lead to an accident.
- To maximize the life of each tire and ensure that the tires wear uniformly, it is best to rotate the tires every 6,000 miles (10,000 km). For details about tire rotation, refer to "Tire Rotation"  P515. Replace any damaged or unevenly worn tire at the time of rotation. After tire rotation, adjust the tire pressures and make sure the wheel nuts are correctly tightened. For information about the tightening torque and tightening sequence for the wheel nuts, refer to "Flat Tires"  P448.

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT – HOW TO DETERMINE

The load capacity of your vehicle is determined by weight, not by available cargo space. The load limit of your vehicle is shown on the vehicle placard attached to the driver's side B-pillar. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on your vehicle's placard.

The vehicle placard also shows seating capacity of your vehicle.

The total load capacity includes the total weight of driver and all passengers and their belongings, any cargo, any optional equipment such as a trailer hitch, roof rack or bike carrier, etc., and the tongue load of a trailer. Therefore cargo capacity can be calculated by the following method.

Cargo capacity = Load limit – (total weight of occupants + total weight of optional equipment + tongue load of a trailer (if applicable))

Calculating total and load capacities varying seating configurations

Calculate the available load capacity as shown in the following examples:

Example 1A

Vehicle capacity weight of the vehicle is 800 lbs (363 kg), which is indicated on the vehicle placard with the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 363 kg or 800 lbs".

For example, if the vehicle has one occupant weighing 154 lbs (70 kg) plus cargo weighing 551 lbs (250 kg).

1. Calculate the total weight.

Total weight

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{154 \text{ lbs (70 kg)}}{\text{(Occupant)}} + \frac{551 \text{ lbs (250 kg)}}{\text{(Cargo)}} \\
 &= \mathbf{705 \text{ lbs (320 kg)}}
 \end{aligned}$$

2. Calculate the available load capacity by subtracting the total weight from the vehicle capacity weight of 800 lbs (363 kg).

Available Load Capacity

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{800 \text{ lbs (363 kg)}}{\text{(Vehicle capacity weight)}} - \frac{705 \text{ lbs (320 kg)}}{\text{(Total weight)}} \\
 &= \mathbf{95 \text{ lbs (43 kg)}}
 \end{aligned}$$

3. The result of step 2 shows that a further 95 lbs (43 kg) of cargo can be carried.

Example 1B

For example, if a person weighing 176 lbs (80 kg) now enters the same vehicle (bringing the number of occupants to two), the calculations are as follows:

1. Calculate the total weight.

Total weight

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{154 \text{ lbs (70 kg)}}{\text{(Occupant)}} + \frac{176 \text{ lbs (80 kg)}}{\text{(Occupant)}} \\
 &+ \frac{551 \text{ lbs (250 kg)}}{\text{(Cargo)}} \\
 &= \mathbf{881 \text{ lbs (400 kg)}}
 \end{aligned}$$

2. Calculate the available load capacity.

Available Load Capacity

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{800 \text{ lbs (363 kg)}}{\text{(Vehicle capacity weight)}} - \frac{881 \text{ lbs (400 kg)}}{\text{(Total weight)}} \\
 &= \mathbf{-81 \text{ lbs (-37 kg)}}
 \end{aligned}$$

3. The total weight now exceeds the capacity weight by 81 lbs (37 kg), so the cargo weight must be reduced by 81 lbs (37

kg) or more.

Example 2A



Vehicle capacity weight of the vehicle is 800 lbs (363 kg), which is indicated on the vehicle placard with the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 363 kg or 800 lbs”.

For example, the vehicle has one occupant weighing 165 lbs (75 kg) plus cargo weighing 265 lbs (120 kg). In addition, the vehicle is fitted with a trailer hitch weighing 22 lbs (10 kg), to which is attached a trailer weighing 1,764 lbs (800 kg). 10% of the trailer weight is applied to the trailer tongue (i.e. Tongue load = 176 lbs (80 kg)).

1. Calculate the total weight.

Total weight

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{165 \text{ lbs (75 kg)}}{\text{(Occupant)}} + \frac{265 \text{ lbs (120 kg)}}{\text{(Cargo)}} \\
 &+ \frac{22 \text{ lbs (10 kg)}}{\text{(Trailer hitch)}} + \frac{176 \text{ lbs (80 kg)}}{\text{(Tongue load)}} \\
 &= \mathbf{628 \text{ lbs (285 kg)}}
 \end{aligned}$$

2. Calculate the available load capacity.

Available Load Capacity

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{800 \text{ lbs (363 kg)}}{\text{(Vehicle capacity weight)}} - \frac{628 \text{ lbs (285 kg)}}{\text{(Total weight)}} \\
 &= \mathbf{172 \text{ lbs (78 kg)}}
 \end{aligned}$$

3. The result of step 2 shows that a further 172 lbs (78 kg) of cargo can be carried.

Example 2B



For example, if a person weighing 143 lbs (65 kg) and a child weighing 40 lbs (18 kg) now enter the same vehicle (bringing the number of occupants to three), and a child restraint system weighing 11 lbs (5 kg) is installed in the vehicle for the child to use, the calculations are as follows:

1. Calculate the total weight.

Total weight

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{165 \text{ lbs (75 kg)} + 143 \text{ lbs (65 kg)}}{\text{(Occupant)}} \\ &+ \frac{40 \text{ lbs (18 kg)}}{\text{(Occupant)}} \\ &+ \frac{11 \text{ lbs (5 kg)}}{\text{(Child restraint)}} + \frac{265 \text{ lbs (120 kg)}}{\text{(Cargo)}} \\ &+ \frac{22 \text{ lbs (10 kg)}}{\text{(Trailer hitch)}} + \frac{176 \text{ lbs (80 kg)}}{\text{(Tongue load)}} \\ &= \mathbf{822 \text{ lbs (373 kg)}} \end{aligned}$$

2. Calculate the available load capacity.

Available Load Capacity

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{800 \text{ lbs (363 kg)}}{\text{(Vehicle capacity weight)}} - \frac{822 \text{ lbs (373 kg)}}{\text{(Total weight)}} \\ &= \mathbf{-22 \text{ lbs (-10 kg)}} \end{aligned}$$

3. The total weight now exceeds the capacity weight by 22 lbs (10 kg), so the cargo weight must be reduced by 22 lbs (10 kg) or more.

DETERMINING COMPATIBILITY OF TIRE AND VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITIES

The sum of four tires' maximum load ratings must exceed the maximum loaded vehicle weight ("GVWR"). In addition, sum of the maximum load ratings of two front tires and of two rear tires must exceed each axle's maximum loaded capacity ("GAWR"). Original equipment tires are designed to fulfill those conditions.

The maximum loaded vehicle weight is referred to Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). And each axle's maximum loaded capacity is referred to Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GVWR and each axle's GAWR are shown on the vehicle certification label affixed to the driver's door.

The GVWR and front and rear GAWRs are determined by not only the maximum load rating of tires but also loaded capacities of the vehicle's suspension, axles and other parts of the body.

Therefore, this means that the vehicle cannot necessarily be loaded up to the tire's maximum load rating on the tire sidewall.

ADVERSE SAFETY CONSEQUENCES OF OVERLOADING ON HANDLING AND STOPPING AND ON TIRES

Overloading could affect vehicle handling, stopping distance, vehicle and tire as shown in the following. This could lead to an accident and possibly result in severe personal injury.

- Vehicle stability will deteriorate.
- Heavy and/or high-mounted loads could increase the risk of rollover.
- Stopping distance will increase.
- Brakes could overheat and fail.
- Suspension, bearings, axles and other parts of the body could break or experience accelerated wear that will shorten vehicle life.
- Tires could fail.
- Tread separation could occur.
- Tire could separate from its rim.

STEPS FOR DETERMINING CORRECT LOAD LIMIT

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lbs (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs ($1,400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650$ lbs).
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

13-3. UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING STANDARDS

This information indicates the relative performance of passenger car tires in the area of treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. This is to aid the consumer in making an informed choice in the purchase of tires.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

TREADWEAR 200 TRACTION AA TEMPERATURE A

The quality grades apply to new pneumatic tires for use on passenger cars. However, they do not apply to deep tread, winter type snow tires, space-saver or temporary use spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 12 inches or less, or to some limited production tires.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades.

TREADWEAR

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1-1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires

depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

TRACTION AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

TEMPERATURE A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of

performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

 WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

13-4. REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (USA)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Subaru of America, Inc.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Subaru of America, Inc. To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from <http://www.safercar.gov>.

13-5. HOW TO CONTACT TRANSPORT CANADA IN ORDER TO REPORT A SAFETY CONCERN RELAT- ING TO THE VEHICLE (Canada)

Transport Canada - ASFAD
330 Sparks Street
Ottawa, ON K1A 0N5

Telephone: 819-994-3328
(Ottawa-Gatineau area or internationally)
Toll free: 1-800-333-0510 (in Canada)

Online:
<http://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls>

Transports Canada - ASFAD
330, rue Sparks
Ottawa (Ontario) K1A 0N5

Téléphone: 819-994-3328
(dans la région de Ottawa-Gatineau et à
l'extérieur du pays)
Sans frais: 1-800-333-0510 (au Canada)

Internet:
<http://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels>

There is an illustrated index in this Owner's Manual. If you have difficulty finding your target items in the index, try to use the illustrated index.

Illustrated index	19

A

Abbreviation	8
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)	350
Warning light	191
Access key fob	135
Warning indicator	197
Accessories	528
Accessory power outlet	300
Air cleaner element	503
Air conditioner	
Automatic climate control	276
Manual climate control	277
Air filtration system	284
Airflow mode	277
Alarm system	156
All-Wheel Drive warning light	195
Alloy wheel	519
Cleaning	483
Antenna	
Roof antenna	288
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	350
Arming the system	157
Armrest	67
Ashtray	309
Assist grip	310
Audio	
Antenna	288
Set	288
Auto dimmer cancel function	184
Auto Vehicle Hold function	
ON indicator light	194
Auto-dimming mirror/compass	253
Automatic headlight beam leveler	
Warning light	202
Automatic Locking Retractor/Emergency Locking Retractor (ALR/ELR)	71

B

Battery	525
12 V battery	525
High voltage battery	526
Jump starting	464
Replacement (access key fob)	533
Replacement (remote engine start transmitter)	336
Replacement (remote keyless entry system)	150

Vehicle battery.....	525
Booster cushion.....	94
Booster seat.....	94
Bottle holder.....	299
Brake.....	
Assist.....	348
Disc.....	540
Disc brake pad wear warning indicators.....	349
Fluid.....	507, 539
Pad.....	509
Parking.....	359
Pedal.....	508
System.....	348
Tips.....	348
Brake system.....	348
Warning light.....	192
Braking.....	348
Tips.....	348
Breaking-in of new brake pads.....	508
BSD/RCTA.....	379
Approach indicator light/warning buzzer.....	382
OFF indicator.....	203, 385
Warning indicator.....	203, 385
Warning volume.....	384
Bulb.....	
Chart.....	541
Replacing.....	529
C	
Camera.....	
Front view camera.....	367
Rear view camera.....	375
Smart Rearview Mirror camera.....	265
Cargo area.....	
Cover.....	313
Light.....	293
Tie-down hooks.....	314
Catalytic converter.....	417
Center console.....	297
Center console tray.....	297
Center information display (CID).....	215
Center tray.....	297
Changing.....	
Coolant.....	502
Oil and oil filter.....	499
Charge warning light.....	189
CHECK ENGINE warning light/Malfunction indicator light.....	188

Checking	
Coolant level	501
Fluid level (brake fluid)	507
Fluid level (washer fluid)	520
Oil level (engine oil)	498
Child restraint systems	84
Installation of a booster cushion	94
Installation of a booster seat	94
Installation with ALR/ELR seatbelt	89
Lower and top tether anchorages	96
Child safety	10
Locks	159
Chime	
Light	236
Seatbelt	185
Cleaning	
Alloy wheels	483
Center information display	486
Interior	485
Ventilation grille	283
Climate control system	273
Automatic	276
Manual	277
Clock	234
Daylight saving time	235
Time zone	235
Combination meter display (color LCD)	206
Compass	253
Continuously variable transmission (CVT)	338
Fluid	506, 539
Coolant	501
Changing	502
Engine	539
Inverter with converter assembly	539
Temperature gauge	183
Cooling system	500
Corrosion protection	484
Cup holder	298
Front passenger's	298
Rear passenger's	299
D	
Daytime running light system	242
Defogger	251
Defrosting	282
Deicer	251
Differential gear oil	506, 539
Dimensions	536
Disarming the alarm system	157

Disc brake pad wear warning indicators	349
Dome light	292
Door	
Locks	152
Open indicator light	195
Double trip meter	181
Drainage reduction functions	179
Drive belts	505
Driver Monitoring System	399
OFF indicator light	205
Operation indicator light	204
Temporary stop indicator light	205
Warning light	204
DriverFocus	399
Driving	
All-Wheel Drive warning light	195
AWD models	420
Drinking	11
Drugs	11
Foreign countries	419
Off road	421
Pets	13
Snowy and icy roads	425
Tips	344, 416, 420
Tired or sleepy	12
Winter	424

E	
Electrical system	540
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system	351
Warning	193
Electronic parking brake	359
Automatic release function by accelerator pedal	361
Indicator light	193
Warning	193, 361
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)	71
Engine	536
Compartment overview	497
Coolant	501, 539
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)	11, 417
Hood	495
Hood open warning light	195
Low oil level warning light	190
Oil	498, 537
Overheating	466
Starting & stopping	326
Event data recorder	16
Exterior care	482

F

Flat tire repair kit	448
Flat tires	448
Floor mat	310
Fluid	
Brake	507
Continuously variable transmission (CVT)	506
Fluid level	539
Fog light	245
Indicator light	202
Switch	245
Front	
Differential gear oil	506, 539
Passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators	188
Seatbelt pretensioners	81
Turn signal light	529
Front fog light	245
Indicator light	202
Switch	245
Front seat heater	68
Front seats	51
Forward and backward adjustment	53
Head restraint adjustment	59
Manual seat	53
Power seat	54
Reclining	53
Fuel	320
Consumption indicator	213
Economy hints	416
Filler door and cap	321
Gauge	182
Requirements	320, 537
Function settings	545
Fuses	527

G

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)	429
Glove box	296
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)	429

H

Hands-Free Power Rear Gate function	167
Hands-Free Power Rear Gate off switch	167
Hazard warning flasher	180, 446
Head restraint adjustment	
Front seat	59
Rear seat	65

Headlight	
Aim adjustment.....	531
Beam leveler.....	244
Bulb replacement.....	529
Bulb wattage.....	541
Control switch.....	236
Flasher.....	239
Indicator light.....	202
OFF delay function.....	238
Warning light.....	202, 529
Welcome lighting function.....	238
High beam assist	
Function.....	240
Indicator light.....	202
High/low beam change (dimmer).....	239
Hill descent control.....	356
Indicator light.....	203
HomeLink®.....	253, 260
Hook	
Cargo tie-down.....	314
Shopping bag.....	311
Towing and tie-down.....	468
Horn.....	269
Hose and connections.....	501
Hybrid system features.....	36
Hybrid system operation mode.....	36
Hybrid system precautions.....	41
Hybrid vehicle driving tips.....	46
I	
Icy road surface warning indicator.....	204
Illumination brightness control.....	183
Immobilizer.....	148
Indicator light (security indicator light).....	201
Indicator light	
Auto Vehicle Hold ON.....	194
BSD/RCTA OFF.....	203, 385
BSD/RCTA warning.....	203, 385
Door open.....	195
Driver Monitoring System OFF.....	205
Driver Monitoring System operation.....	204
Driver Monitoring System temporary stop.....	205, 407
Electronic parking brake.....	193
Front fog light.....	202
Front passenger's frontal airbag ON and OFF indicators.....	188
Headlight.....	202
High beam.....	202
High Beam Assist.....	202, 240
Hill descent control.....	203

Hybrid READY	205
Immobilizer	201
Malfunction	188
RAB OFF.....	204
Security	201
Select lever/Gear position	201
SI-DRIVE.....	201
Sonar audible alarm OFF	204
Steering Responsive Headlight OFF	202
Turn signal.....	202
Vehicle Dynamics Control OFF.....	197
Vehicle Dynamics Control operation.....	197
X-MODE.....	203
Inside mirror.....	252, 253, 260
Interior lights	292
J	
Jump starting	464
K	
Key	
Replacement.....	148
Keyless access entry function	138
Keyless access with push-button start system	135
Disabling keyless access functions	144
Locking and unlocking doors	138
Warning chimes and warning indicator	197
When access key fob does not operate properly	472
Keyless entry system	149
L	
Lap belt pretensioner	82
Leather seat materials.....	485
Light	
Backup.....	542
Cargo area	293, 542
Control switch	236
Daytime running	242, 542
Dome	292
Front fog.....	245, 542
Front turn.....	529, 542
Map	292, 542
Rear combination.....	529
Rear gate	293, 542
Stop	542
Tail.....	542
Turn signal.....	245, 529, 542
Vanity mirror.....	295, 542

Loading your vehicle	428
Low tire pressure warning light	190
Lower and top tether anchorage	96

M

Maintenance	
Precautions	491
Schedule	491
Seatbelt	78
Tips	494
Tools	446
Malfunction indicator light (CHECK ENGINE warning light)	188
Manual	
Mode (continuously variable transmission)	343
Seat	53
Map light	292
Maximum load limits	436
Meters and gauges	180
Mirror defogger	251
Mirrors	252
Moonroof	172, 476

N

New vehicle break-in driving	416

O

Odometer	181
Off road driving	421
Oil filter	499
Oil level	
Differential gear	506
Engine	498
Warning light	190
Oil pressure warning light	189
On-road and off-road driving	13
Outside	
Mirror defogger	251
Mirrors	266
Overhead console	296
Overheating engine	466

P

Parking	
Brake	359
Tips	361
Passenger seatbelt reminder	185
Periodic inspections	418
Petrol fuel	320

PIN Code Access	140
Power	
Outlets	300
Outside mirrors.....	266
Rear gate	162
Rear gate button.....	164
Seat	54
Steering.....	347
Steering warning light.....	195
Precautions against vehicle modification.....	83, 129
Preparing to drive	326
Push-button	
Ignition switch	178
Starting and stopping engine.....	326
R	
RAB (Reverse Automatic Braking)	
OFF indicator	204
ON/OFF setting	397
Warning indicator.....	204, 398
RCTA	380
Rear	
Combination lights	529
Differential gear oil.....	506, 539
Gate.....	474
Gate light.....	293
Turn signal light.....	529
Rear seat.....	60
Armrest	67
Folding down.....	61
Head restraint adjustment.....	65
Heater	69
Reclining	65
Rear Seat Reminder	84
Rear view camera.....	375
Rear window	
Defogger	251
Wiper and washer switch.....	249
Wiper blade rubber	524
Wiper blades.....	523
Recommended	
Brake fluid	539
Continuously variable transmission fluid	539
Differential gear oil.....	539
Engine oil	537
Spark plugs.....	540
Refueling	322
Remote engine start system.....	331
Remote keyless entry system.....	149

Replacement	
Brake pad and lining	508
Wiper blades	521
Replacing	
Access key fob battery	533
Air cleaner element	503
Battery (remote keyless entry system)	150
Battery of access key fob	533
Lost transmitters (remote keyless entry system)	151
Replacing bulbs	529
Front turn signal light	529
Headlight	529
Rear combination light	529
Rear turn signal light	529
Reverse Automatic Braking system	388
Rocking the vehicle	428
Roof rack	430
Roof rails	431
Roof tent	431
S	
Safety	
Precautions when driving	9
Symbol	8
Warnings	7
Sealing flat tire	448
Seat	
Fabric	485
Front	51
Front seat ventilation	68
Heater	67
Manual seat	53
Power	54
Rear	60
Seatbelt	9, 70
Extender	79
Fastening	71
Maintenance	78
Pretensioners	81
Safety tips	70
Warning light and chime	185
Security	
Alarm system	156
Immobilizer	148
Indicator light	201
Select lever	
Position indicator	201
Shift lock function	341
Shopping bag hook	311

Shoulder pretensioners.....	81
SI-DRIVE.....	345
Indicator light.....	201
Smart Rearview Mirror.....	260
Snow tires.....	427, 509
Snowy and icy roads.....	425
Sounding a panic alarm.....	150
Spark plugs.....	505, 540
Specifications.....	536
Speedometer.....	180
SRS	
Curtain airbag.....	120
Frontal airbag.....	109
Side airbag.....	120
SRS airbag (Supplemental Restraint System airbag).....	9, 101
SRS airbag system	
Monitors.....	127
Servicing.....	128
Warning light.....	187
Starting & stopping engine.....	326
State emission testing (U.S. only).....	324
Steering lock.....	330
Steering Responsive Headlight.....	243
OFF indicator light.....	202
Warning light.....	202
Steering wheel	
Heated Steering Wheel system.....	268
Lock.....	330
Power.....	347
Tilt/telescopic.....	268
Warning light.....	195
Stop light.....	529, 542
Storage compartment.....	296
Sun visors.....	294
Sunshade.....	173
Supplemental Restraint System airbag (SRS).....	101
Synthetic leather upholstery.....	486
T	
Temperature gauge.....	183
Tether (child restraint system).....	96
Tie-down hooks.....	468
Tilt/telescopic steering wheel.....	268
Tire	
Chains.....	427
Information.....	548
Inspection.....	511
Pressures and wear.....	512
Replacement.....	515

Rotation.....	515
Size and pressure.....	540
Types.....	509
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....	357, 462, 510
Screen.....	358
Warning light.....	190
Tires and wheels.....	509
Tools.....	446
Top tether anchorages.....	96
Towing.....	467
Hooks.....	468
Weight.....	436
Trailer	
Connecting.....	434
Hitch.....	433, 438
Towing.....	436
Towing tips.....	440
Trip meter.....	181
Turn signal	
Indicator lights.....	202
Lever.....	245

U	
Under-floor storage compartment.....	315
USB power supply.....	301

V	
Vanity mirror.....	295
Vehicle	
Capacity weight.....	429
Identification.....	544
Symbols.....	9
Vehicle Dynamics Control	
OFF indicator light.....	197
Operation indicator light.....	197
System.....	352
Warning light.....	196
Ventilator.....	272

W	
Warning and indicator lights.....	184
Warning chimes	
Keyless access with push-button start system.....	197
Seatbelt.....	185
Warning indicator	
Icy road surface.....	204
RAB.....	204, 398

Warning light	
ABS	191
Access key	197
All-Wheel Drive	195
Automatic headlight beam leveler	202
Brake system	192
Charge	189
CHECK ENGINE	188
Driver Monitoring System	204
Engine hood open	195
Engine low oil level	190
Icy road surface	204
Keyless access with push-button start system	197
LED headlight	202
Low fuel	195
Low tire pressure	190
Oil pressure	189
Pedestrian alert system	205
Power steering	195
Seatbelt	185
SRS airbag system	187
Vehicle Dynamics Control	196
Windshield washer fluid	195
Warranties	6
Warranties and maintenance	436
Washing	482
Waxing and polishing	483
Wear indicators	514
Welcome lighting function	238
Wheel	
Alloy	519
Balance	513
Nut tightening torque	540
Replacement	519
Windows	159
Windshield	
Washer fluid	520
Wiper and washer switches	248
Wiper blades	522
Wiper deicer	251
Winter	
Driving	424
Tires	427, 509
Wiper and washer	246
Wiper deicer	251
X	
X-MODE	354
Indicator light	203

GAS STATION REFERENCE

FUEL

Use only **unleaded gasoline** with an octane rating of **87 AKI (90 RON) or higher**.

FUEL OCTANE RATING

AKI

This octane rating is the average of the Research Octane and Motor Octane numbers and is commonly referred to as the Anti Knock Index (AKI).

RON

This octane rating is the Research Octane Number.

LIMIT OF ETHANOL CONTENT

No more than 15%

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

16.6 US gal (63 liters, 13.9 Imp gal)

ENGINE OIL

Use only the following oils.

- ILSAC (International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee) GF-6B, which can be identified with the ILSAC certification mark (Shield mark)
- or ILSAC (International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee) GF-6A, which can be identified with the ILSAC certification mark (Starburst mark)
- or API (American Petroleum Institute) classification SP with the words “RESOURCE CONSERVING”

For the complete viscosity requirements, refer to “Engine Oil”  P537.

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY

4.7 US qt (4.4 liters, 3.9 Imp qt)

The indicated oil quantity is only a guideline and is estimated based on a case when the engine oil is changed with an oil filter. Check the oil level using an oil level gauge after refilling the engine with oil. For more details about maintenance and service, refer to “Engine Oil”  P498.

COLD TIRE PRESSURE

Refer to “Tires”  P540.